SECTION 00 0110
TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

000115 Drawing List
008000 Project Labor Agreement (PLA)
008300 Project Forms
- G703 Continuation Sheet
- G706 Affidavit of payment of Debts and Claims
- G706A Affidavit of release of liens
- G707 Consent of surety of final payment
- G709 Proposal Request
- G710 Architectural Supplemental Instructions
- G716 Request for Information
- G731 Change Order
- G732 Application and Certificate of Payment
- G733 Construction Change Directive
- G734 Certificate of Substantial Completion

008310 Submittal Cover Sheet

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 Summary of Work – Single Prime Contract
011000.1 Appendix – Responsibility Matrix
011100 Milestone Schedule
012001 AIA G702 Application and Certificate for Payment
012002 AIA G706 Contractors Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
012003 AIA G706A Contractors Affidavit of Release of Liens
012100 Allowances
012200 Unit Prices
012300 Alternates
012500 Substitution Procedures
012600 Contract Modification Procedures
012900 Payment Procedures
013000 Administrative Requirements
013100 Project Management and Coordination
013119 Project Meetings
013216 Construction Progress Schedule
013300 Electronic Submittal Procedures
013553 Security Procedures
014100 Regulatory Requirements
014216 Definitions
014219 Reference Standards
014500 Quality Requirements
014523 Special Inspections and Structural Testing
014529 Testing Laboratory Services
015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls
015100 Temporary Utilities
015213 Field Offices and Sheds
015500 Vehicular Access and Parking
015719 Temporary Environmental Controls
015813 Temporary Project Signage
016000 Product Requirements

016116 Volatile Organic Compound VOC Content Restrictions
017329 Cutting and Patching
017423 Cleaning Up
017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal
017700 Closeout Procedures
017701 Checklist for Project Closeout
017719 Project Record Documents
017823 Operation and Maintenance Requirements
017836 Warranties
017900 Demonstration and Training
019113 General Commissioning Requirements
019114 Commissioning Authority Responsibilities

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024100 Demolition
028200 Asbestos Abatement
028300 Lead Safe Work Practices
024119.16 Selective Interior Demolition

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

033001 Cast In Place Concrete
030516 Underslab Vapor Barrier
035300 Concrete Topping

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

040120.63 Brick Masonry Repair
042000 Unit Masonry

DIVISION 05 – METALS

051200 Structural Steel
053100 Steel Decking
054000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing
055000 Metal Fabrications
055100 Metal Stairs
055213 Pipe and Tube Railings

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000 Rough Carpentry
061600 Sheathing
064013 Exterior Architectural Woodwork
064023 Interior Architectural Woodwork and Finish Carpentry
064100 Architectural Wood Casework

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071300 Sheet Waterproofing
072100 Thermal Insulation
072119 Foam-in-Place Insulation
072419 EIFS – Exterior Insulating Finishing System
074100 Preformed Metal Standing Seam Roofing
074243 Trespa Meteon Panel Siding
076200 Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim

077200 Roof Accessories
078413 Firestopping
078443 Joint Firestopping
079200 Joint Sealants
079219 Acoustical Joint Sealants
079513 Interior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

081113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
081116 Wide Style Monumental Doors
081416 Flush Wood Doors
083100 Access Doors and Panels
083600 Overhead Doors
084113 Aluminum-Framed Storefronts
085113 Aluminum Windows
087100 Door Hardware
088000 Glazing
088853 Security Glazing

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

090190.52 Maintenance Repainting
092900 Gypsum Board Assemblies
092216 Non Structural Metal Framing
095113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings
096500 Resilient Flooring
096513 Resilient Base and Accessories
096700 Resinous Flooring
096813 Tile Carpeting
097200 Decorative FRP Wall Panels
099113 Exterior Painting
099123 Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101400 Signage
102113.19 Plastic Toilet Compartments
102800 Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
104413 Fire Protection Cabinets
105113 Metal Lockers
105613 Metal Storage Shelving

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

111313 Loading Dock Bumpers

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

122400 Window Shades
123600 Countertops
124813 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames
125100 Office Furniture
125600 Institutional Furniture

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

142100 Electric Traction Elevator

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

210500 Common Work Results For Fire Suppression
210517 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire Suppression Piping
210518 Escutcheons for Fire Suppression Piping
211100 Facility Fire Suppression Water Service Piping
211313 Wet Pipe Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220500 Common Work Results for Plumbing
220513 Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
220516 Expansion Fittings and Loops for Pluming Piping
220517 Sleeves And Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
220518 Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
220519 Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
220523 General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
220529 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220719 Plumbing Piping Insulation
221116 Domestic Water Piping
221119 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
221123 Domestic Water Pumps
221316 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
221319 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
221413 Facility Storm Drainage Piping
221423 Storm Drainage Piping Specialties
221429 Sump Pumps
223300 Electric, Domestic Water Heaters
224000 Plumbing Fixtures
224700 Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers

DIVISION 23 – HVAC

230130.51 HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning
230500 Common Work Results for HVAC
230513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
230553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
230713 Duct Insulation
230993 Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
233113 Metal Ducts
233300 Air Duct Accessories
233713 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
236200 Packaged Compressor and Condenser Units
237413 Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units
238126 Split-System Air-Conditioners
238239 Unit Heaters

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260500 Common Work Results for Electrical
260505 Selective Demolition for Electrical
260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260523 Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables
260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260553 Identification for Electrical Systems
260573 Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study
260923 Lighting Control Devices
261000 Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution
262200 Low-Voltage Transformers
262416 Panelboards
262713 Electricity Metering
262726 Wiring Devices
262813 Fuses
262816 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
263600 Transfer Switches
265100 Interior Lighting
265600 Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

270500 Common Work Results for Communications
271100 Communications Equipment Room Fittings
271300 Communications Backbone Cabling
271500 Communications Horizontal Cabling

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280500 Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security
280513 Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security
281300 Access Control
282300 Video Surveillance
282600 Emergency Call
283111 Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

310519 Geosynthetics for Earthwork
312200 Grading
312316.13 Trenching
312500 Erosion and Sedimentation Controls

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

320519 Geosynthetics for Exterior Improvements
321120 Subbase and Aggregate Base Courses
321216 Asphalt Paving
321623 Sidewalks
321710 Parking Bumpers and Manufactured Traffic-Calming Devices
321723 Pavement Markings
321726 Tactile Warning Surfacing
323119 Decorative Metal Fences and Gates
323300 Site Furnishings

323313 Site Bicycle Racks
329119 Landscape Grading
329219 Seeding
329300 Plants

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

330110.58 Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems
330500 Common Work Results for Utilities
331100 Water Utility Distribution Piping and Valves
331416 Site Water Utility Distribution Piping
334200 Stormwater Conveyance

APPENDIX A – GEOTECHNICAL REPORT (DATED 12/24/2025)

APPENDIX B – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT LIMITED SURVEY FOR ACM, LBP AND PCBS (DATED 12/2/2022)

END OF SECTION 00 0110

SECTION 00 0115
LIST OF DRAWINGS

1. This List of Drawings completes the Project Documents. Bidder shall verify receipt of all within the bound drawings.

OAKLEY STREET HOUSING SUPPORT CENTER: RFB-DCB-01-26

GENERAL DRAWINGS

TS	TITLE SHEET
G-100	GENERAL NOTES & SPECIFICATIONS
G-101	GENERAL NOTES & SPECIFICATIONS
CR-100	CODE REVIEW SUMMARY
LS-101	LIFE SAFETY / EGRESS PLAN – 1ST FLOOR
LS-102	LIFE SAFETY / EGRESS PLAN – 2ND FLOOR

ABATEMENT DRAWINGS

AA-100	PROJECT ASBESTOS ABATEMENT NOTES
AA-101	1ST FLOOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PLAN
AA-102	2ND FLOOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PLAN
AA-103	3RD FLOOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PLAN
AA-104	ROOF LEVEL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PLAN

SITE / CIVIL DRAWINGS

C-001	TYPICAL NOTES
C-100	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN
C-110	REMOVAL PLAN
C-120	MATERIAL PLAN
C-130	LAYOUT PLAN
C-140	UTILITY AND PHOTOMETRIC PLAN
C-150	GRADING, EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
C-160	LANDSCAPING PLAN
C-500	TYPICAL DETAILS
C-501	TYPICAL DETAILS
C-502	TYPICAL DETAILS
C-503	TYPICAL DETAILS

STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS

S-001	STRUCTURAL NOTES
S-002	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
S-101	ELEVATOR STRUCTURAL PLANS
S-101A	FOUNDATION DETAILS
S-102	RTU SUPPORT PLAN
S-301	ELEVATOR SECTIONS
S-501	STRUCTURAL DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS

D-101	1ST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
D-102	2ND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
D-103	3RD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
D-104	ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN
D-111	1ST FLOOR DEMO REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
D-112	2ND FLOOR DEMO REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
D-113	3RD FLOOR DEMO REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
D-300	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS – DEMOLITION
D-402	WALL SECTIONS – DEMO
D-403	WALL SECTIONS – DEMO
A-101	1ST FLOOR PLAN
A-102	2ND FLOOR PLAN
A-103	3RD FLOOR PLAN
A-104	ROOF PLAN
A-111	1ST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-112	2ND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-113	3RD FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-114	CEILING DETAILS
A-201	1ST FLOOR – DINING ROOM PLAN & ELEVATIONS
A-202	2ND FLOOR – DAY ROOM PLAN & ELEVATIONS
A-203	2ND FLOOR – LOBBY & SECURITY ROOM
A-300	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-301	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS – RECREATION AREA
A-302	ENLARGED EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-303	ENLARGED EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-400	BUILDING SECTIONS
A-401	BUILDING SECTIONS
A-402	WALL SECTIONS – NEW WORK
A-403	WALL SECTIONS – NEW WORK
A-404	WALL SECTIONS – NEW WORK
A-410	NEW STAIR / ELEVATOR PLANS & SECTIONS
A-411	NEW STAIR / ELEVATOR DETAILS
A-500	FINISH PLAN & NOTES – 1ST FLOOR
A-501	FINISH PLAN & NOTES – 2ND FLOOR
A-600	EXTERIOR SECTION DETAILS
A-601	EXTERIOR SECTION DETAILS
A-602	PLAN & SECTION DETAILS
A-603	FLOOR & ROOF ASSEMBLIES
A-605	CASEWORK DETAILS
A-701	1ST FLOOR BATHROOM PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A-702	2ND FLOOR BATHROOM PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A-800	PARTITION TYPES & NOTES
A-801	STOREFRONT / WINDOW TYPES & DETAILS
A-802	WINDOW DETAILS
A-803	DOOR SCHEDULE, TYPES & DETAILS
A-804	MATERIAL SCHEDULE & DETAILS
A-805	FURNITURE PLAN – 1ST FLOOR
A-806	FURNITURE PLAN – 2ND FLOOR
A-810	SIGNAGE SCHEDULE, NOTES & DETAILS

MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

H-001	HVAC – SYMBOLS, NOTES AND ABBREVIATIONS
HD-101	HVAC – 1ST FLOOR DEMOLITION DUCTWORK PLAN
HD-102	HVAC – 2ND FLOOR DEMOLITION DUCTWORK PLAN
HD-103	HVAC – 3RD FLOOR DEMOLITION DUCTWORK PLAN
HD-104	HVAC – ROOF DEMOLITION EQUIPMENT PLAN
H-101	HVAC – 1ST FLOOR CONSTRUCTION DUCTWORK PLAN
H-102	HVAC – 2ND FLOOR CONSTRUCTION DUCTWORK PLAN
H-103	HVAC – 3RD FLOOR CONSTRUCTION DUCTWORK PLAN
H-104	HVAC – ROOF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT PLAN
H-701	HVAC – DETAILS
H-702	HVAC – DETAILS
H-801	HVAC – SCHEDULES
H-802	HVAC – SCHEDULES

PLUMBING DRAWINGS

P-001	PLUMBING – SYMBOLS, NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS
PD-101	PLUMBING – 1ST FLOOR DEMOLITION SANITARY PLAN
PD-102	PLUMBING – 2ND FLOOR DEMOLITION SANITARY PLAN
PD-103	PLUMBING – 3RD FLOOR DEMOLITION SANITARY PLAN
PD-201	PLUMBING – 1ST FLOOR DEMOLITION DOMESTIC PLAN
PD-202	PLUMBING – 2ND FLOOR DEMOLITION DOMESTIC PLAN
P-101	PLUMBING – 1ST FLOOR CONSTRUCTION SANITARY PLAN
P-102	PLUMBING – 2ND FLOOR CONSTRUCTION SANITARY PLAN
P-103	PLUMBING – 3RD FLOOR CONSTRUCTION SANITARY PLAN
P-201	PLUMBING – 1ST FLOOR CONSTRUCTION DOMESTIC PLAN
P-202	PLUMBING – 2ND FLOOR CONSTRUCTION DOMESTIC PLAN
P-701	PLUMBING – DETAILS
P-702	PLUMBING – DETAILS
P-801	PLUMBING - SCHEDULES

FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS

FP-001	FIRE PROTECTION – SYMBOLS, NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS
FP-101	FIRE PROTECTION – 1ST FLOOR CONSTRUCTION SPRINKLER PLAN
FP-102	FIRE PROTECTION – 2ND FLOOR CONSTRUCTION SPRINKLER PLAN
FP-103	FIRE PROTECTION – 3RD FLOOR CONSTRUCTION SPRINKLER PLAN

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS

E-001	ELECTRICAL – SYMBOLS, NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS
E-002	ELECTRICAL – COMMUNICATIONS DETAILS & SCHEDULES
ED-101	ELECTRICAL – 1ST FLOOR DEMOLITION POWER PLAN
ED-102	ELECTRICAL – 2ND FLOOR DEMOLITION POWER PLAN
ED-103	ELECTRICAL – 3RD FLOOR DEMOLITION POWER PLAN
ED-104	ELECTRICAL – ROOF DEMOLITION POWER PLAN
ED-201	ELECTRICAL – 1ST FLOOR DEMOLITION LIGHTING PLAN

ED-202	ELECTRICAL – 2ND FLOOR DEMOLITION LIGHTING PLAN
ED-203	ELECTRICAL – 3RD FLOOR DEMOLITION LIGHTING PLAN
ED-301	ELECTRICAL – 1ST FLOOR DEMOLITION COMMUNICATIONS PLAN
ED-302	ELECTRICAL – 2ND FLOOR DEMOLITION COMMUNICATIONS PLAN
ED-303	ELECTRICAL – 3RD FLOOR DEMOLITION COMMUNICATIONS PLAN
E-101	ELECTRICAL – 1ST FLOOR CONSTRUCTION POWER PLAN
E-102	ELECTRICAL – 2ND FLOOR CONSTRUCTION POWER PLAN
E-103	ELECTRICAL – 3RD FLOOR CONSTRUCTION POWER PLAN
E-104	ELECTRICAL – ROOF CONSTRUCTION POWER PLAN
E-201	ELECTRICAL – 1ST FLOOR CONSTRUCTION LIGHTING PLAN
E-202	ELECTRICAL – 2ND FLOOR CONSTRUCTION LIGHTING PLAN
E-203	ELECTRICAL – 3RD FLOOR CONSTRUCTION LIGHTING PLAN
E-301	ELECTRICAL – 1ST FLOOR CONSTRUCTION COMMUNICATIONS PLAN
E-302	ELECTRICAL – 2ND FLOOR CONSTRUCTION COMMUNICATIONS PLAN
E-303	ELECTRICAL – 3RD FLOOR CONSTRUCTION COMMUNICATIONS PLAN
E-601	ELECTRICAL – ONE-LINE DIAGRAMS
E-701	ELECTRICAL – DETAILS
E-702	ELECTRICAL – DETAILS
E-703	ELECTRICAL – DETAILS
E-801	ELECTRICAL – SCHEDULES
E-802	ELECTRICAL – SCHEDULES
E-803	ELECTRICAL – SCHEDULES
E-804	ELECTRICAL – SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION 00 0115

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

COVERING CONSTRUCTION

OF

THE DUTCHESS COUNTY TRANSITIONAL HOUSING SUPPORT CENTER

26 OAKLEY STREET

CITY OF POUGHKEEPSIE, NY

Table of Contents

ARTICLE 1 – PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT 6
SECTION 1.1 PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT 6

ARTICLE 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS 6
SECTION 2.1 DEFINITIONS 6
SECTION 2.2 CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE 6
SECTION 2.3 ENTITIES BOUND & ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT 7
SECTION 2.4 SUPREMACY CLAUSE 7
SECTION 2.5 LIABILITY 7
SECTION 2.6 THE BID SPECIFICATIONS 8
SECTION 2.7 AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS 8

ARTICLE 3- SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT 8
SECTION 3.1 PROJECT WORK 8
SECTION 3.2 TIME LIMITATIONS 8
SECTION 3.3 EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES 9

ARTICLE 4 - UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT 10
SECTION 4.1 PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION 10
SECTION 4.2 UNION REFERRAL 10
SECTION 4.3 NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS 11
SECTION 4.4 WORKFORCE DIVERSITY UTILIZATION 12
SECTION 4.5 CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS 12
SECTION 4.6 UNION DUES 12

ARTICLE 5 - UNION REPRESENTATION 13
SECTION 5.1 LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE 13
SECTION 5.2 STEWARDS 13
SECTION 5.3 LAYOFF OF A STEWARD 13
SECTION 5.4 UNION STANDARDS 14

ARTICLE 6- MANAGEMENT RIGHTS 14
SECTION 6.1 RESERVATION OF RIGHTS 14
SECTION 6.2 MATERIALS, METHODS & EQUIPMENT 15

ARTICLE 7 - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS 15
SECTION 7.1 NO STRIKES-NO LOCK OUT 15
SECTION 7.2 DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION 15
SECTION 7.3 NOTIFICATION 15
SECTION 7.4 EXPEDITED ARBITRATION 16
SECTION 7.5 ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION 17

ARTICLE 8- LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE 17
SECTION 8.1 SUBJECTS 17
SECTION 8.2 COMPOSITION 18
SECTION 8.3 PRE-JOB CONFERENCE 18

ARTICLE 9 - GRIEVANCE & ARBITRATION PROCEDURE 19
SECTION 9.1 CLOSE COOPERATION 19
SECTION 9.2 PROCEDURE 19

ARTICLE 10 - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES 21
SECTION 10.1 ASSIGNMENT 21
SECTION 10.2 PROCEDURE FOR SETTLEMENT OF JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES 21
SECTION 10.3 NO DISRUPTIONS 21
SECTION 10.4 AWARD 22
SECTION 10.5 LIMITATIONS 22

ARTICLE 11- WAGES AND BENEFITS 22
SECTION 11.1 CLASSIFICATION AND HOURLY RATE 22
SECTION 11.2 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS 22

ARTICLE 12 - HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS, SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS 24
SECTION 12.1 WORK WEEK AND WORK DAY 24
SECTION 12.2 OVERTIME 25
SECTION 12.3 SHIFTS 25
SECTION 12.4 HOLIDAYS 26
SECTION 12.5 REPORTING PAY 26
SECTION 12.6 PAYMENT OF WAGES 27
SECTION 12.7 INJURY/DISABILITY 27
SECTION 12.8 EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION 27

ARTICLE 13 - APPRENTICESHIP & HELMETS TO HARDHATS 28
SECTION 13.1 APPRENTICE RATIOS 28
SECTION 13.2 NYS DEPARTMENT OF LABOR 28
SECTION 13.3 HELMETS TO HARDHATS 28

ARTICLE 14- NO DISCRIMINATION 29
SECTION 14.1COOPERATIVE EFFORTS 29
SECTION 14.2 LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT 29

ARTICLE 15- GENERAL TERMS 29
SECTION 15.1 PROJECT RULES 29
SECTION 15.2 TOOLS OF THE TRADE 30
SECTION 15.3 SUPERVISION 30
SECTION 15.4 FULL WORKDAY 30

ARTICLE 16 - SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY 30
SECTION 16.1SAFETY REQUIREMENTS 30
SECTION 16.2 CONTRACTOR RULES 31
SECTION 16.3 INSPECTIONS 31

ARTICLE 17- TEMPORARY SERVICES 31

ARTICLE 18 - SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY 31
SECTION 18.1THIS AGREEMENT 31

SECTION 18.2 NON-WAIVER 32

ARTICLE 19 - FUTURE CHANGES IN SCHEDULE A - AREA CONTRACTS 32
SECTION 19.1 CHANGES TO AREA CONTRACTS 32
SECTION 19.2 LABOR DISPUTES DURING AREA CONTRACT NEGOTIATIONS 32

ARTICLE 20 – CLEAN-UP 33

ARTICLE 21 – HUDSON VALLEY BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES LABOR MANAGEMENT ALLIANCE 33

SCHEDULE A- LOCAL COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS

SCHEDULE B- LETTER OF ASSENT

SCHEDULE C- ADMINISTRATIONOF AGREEMENTL DESIGNEE

SCHEDULE D- PRE-JOB QUESTIONNAIRE; PROPOSED TRADE ASSIGNMENTS

SCHEDULE E- NATIONAL PLAN

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS, Dutchess County, New York, desires to provide for the cost efficient, safe, quality, and timely completion of certain construction work; and

WHEREAS, this Project Labor Agreement will foster the achievement of these goals, inter alia, by:

(1) expediting the construction process and otherwise minimizing the disruption to the project;
(2) avoiding the costly delays of potential strikes, slowdowns, and walkouts arising from work disputes and promoting labor harmony and peace for the duration of the project;
(3) standardizing the terms and conditions governing the employment of labor on the project;
(4) permitting flexibility in work scheduling where necessary at affordable pay rates;
(5) permitting adjustments to work rules and staffing requirements from those which otherwise might obtain;
(6) providing comprehensive and standardized mechanisms for the settlement of work disputes, including those relating to jurisdiction;
(7) ensuring a reliable source of skilled and experienced labor; and

WHEREAS, Dutchess County, New York, has, through independent investigation and analysis, determined the substantial cost savings to the Project shall result from the application of this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the New York State Building and Construction Trades Council, the Hudson Valley Building & Construction Trades Council, and its affiliated Local Unions and their members, desire to provide for stability, security and work opportunities which are afforded by a Project Labor Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to maximize project safety conditions for both workers and others;

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties enter into this Agreement:

ARTICLE 1

SECTION 1.1 PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT

This is a Project Labor Agreement ("Agreement") entered into for certain work to be performed as part of the Dutchess County Transitional Housing Support Center (as defined below) between (i) Arris Construction Company, Inc. on behalf of Dutchess County; (ii) the Hudson Valley Building and Construction Trades Council ("Council") on behalf of itself and its affiliated Local Unions ("Local Unions"); and (iii) the signatory Local Unions on behalf of themselves and their members.

ARTICLE 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 2.1 DEFINITIONS

Throughout this Agreement:

a. “Union Parties” and “Unions” means the Hudson Valley Building & Construction Trades Council, AFL-CIO and the signatory Local Unions, individually and collectively;
b. “Local Union(s)” means the Local Unions signatory to this Agreement, individually and collectively;
c. “The Project” means the work to be performed in connection with construction of the Dutchess County Transitional Housing Support Center as more fully set forth in Article 3, Section 3.1.
d. “Project Work” means the work covered by this Agreement and fully defined in Article 3, Section 3.1;
e. “Contractor(s)” means any General Contractor, Prime Contractor, (or any Contractor who may serve as a successor in that role), and all other contractors and subcontractors of whatever tier engaged in Project Work within the scope of this Agreement as defined in Article 3;
f. “Council” means the Hudson Valley Building & Construction Trades Council, AFL-CIO.
g. “Owner” means Dutchess County.
h. “Owner’s Representative” means any Project Manager or other entity designated by the Owner to enter into this Agreement or otherwise act on its behalf.

SECTION 2.2 CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE

This Agreement shall not become effective unless each of the following conditions are met: (1) the Agreement is signed by the Hudson Valley Building & Construction Trades Council (HVBCTC) and the Local Unions having jurisdiction over the Project Work; (2) the Agreement is approved by the NYS Building & Construction Trades Council (NYSBCTC); (3) the Agreement is approved by the Building & Construction Trades

Department (BCTD); and (4) the Agreement is signed by the Owner and the Owner's Representative or Construction Manager (CM.)

SECTION 2.3 ENTITIES BOUND & ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT

This Agreement shall be binding on all signatory Unions and their affiliates and all Contractors performing Project Work as defined in Article 3. The Contractors shall include in any subcontract that they let for performance during the term of this Agreement a requirement that their subcontractors, of whatever tier, become signatory and bound by this Agreement with respect to that subcontracted work performed within the scope of Article 3, and require that each subcontractor, of whatever tier, sign a letter of assent (Schedule B). This Agreement shall be administered by the Designee named by the Owner pursuant to Schedule C.

SECTION 2.4 SUPREMACY CLAUSE

This Agreement, together with the local Collective Bargaining Agreements appended hereto and referred to herein as "Schedule A" represents the complete understanding with respect to the Project and supersedes any national agreement, local agreement, or other collective bargaining agreement of any type which would otherwise apply to Project Work, in whole or in part, with the following exception: to the extent a Contractor is a signatory to the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, and the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, those agreements shall apply. Notwithstanding this exception, Articles 7, 9, and 10 of this Agreement shall also apply. Where a subject covered by the provisions of this Agreement is also covered by a Schedule A, the provisions of this Agreement shall prevail. If this Agreement is silent on any matter addressed in the applicable Schedule A agreement, the Schedule A agreement shall govern. It is understood that by virtue of having become bound by this Project Labor Agreement, the Contractors will not be obligated to sign any other local, area, or national agreement.

SECTION 2.5 LIABILITY

The liability of any Contractor and the liability of any Union under this Agreement shall be several and not joint. The Construction Manager, Contractors, and Subcontractors shall not be liable for any violations of this Agreement by any other Contractor or Subcontractor; and the Council and Local Unions shall not be liable for any violations of this Agreement by any other Union. Notwithstanding the above, every signatory to the

Agreement further acknowledges that it will be liable for its own breach, partial breach or otherwise, whether related or not to the breach of another signatory.

SECTION 2.6 THE BID SPECIFICATIONS

The Owner shall require in its bid specifications for all Project Work within the scope of Article 3 that all successful bidders and their Subcontractors of whatever tier become bound by, and signatory to, this Agreement. Every Contractor shall require its Subcontractors, of whatever tier, to execute the Letter of Assent in Schedule B and to become bound by this Agreement.

SECTION 2.7 AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS

This Agreement shall be binding on all signatory Unions and their affiliates, and all Contractors, unions and/or non-unions performing Project Work. Unless expressly provided for in this Agreement, this Agreement shall not apply to the work of any Contractor which is performed at any location other than the site of Project Work.

ARTICLE 3 - SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

SECTION 3.1 PROJECT WORK

This Agreement shall only apply to Project Work as defined in this Article. Subject to the exclusions in this Article, Project Work means that work performed in connection with construction of the Dutchess County Transitional Housing Support Center, and includes on-site work performed at the physical location where the final buildings or structures will remain and off-site work performed pursuant to Section 220 of the NYS Labor Law.

SECTION 3.2 TIME LIMITATIONS

To be covered by this Agreement, Project Work must be awarded after the effective date of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall expire on_____, except that it shall remain in effect for Project Work let for bid prior to the expiration date of this Agreement, even if that work has not yet been awarded or completed. If Project Work otherwise falling within the scope of Section 3.1 is not awarded by the expiration date of this Agreement, this Agreement may be extended to that work by written mutual agreement of the parties.

SECTION 3.3 EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.1 of this Article, the following person/entities are not subject to the provisions of this Agreement even though performing work on or in connection with the project:

a. Superintendents, supervisors (excluding general and forepersons specifically covered by a craft's Schedule A), engineers, inspectors and testers, quality control/assurance personnel, timekeepers, mail carriers, clerks, office workers, messengers, guards employed by Owner, technicians, non-manual employees, and all professional, engineering (except field surveyors), administrative and management persons;
b. Employees of the Project Owner;
c. Employees and entities engaged in off-site manufacture, modifications, repair, maintenance, or painting; handling or fabrication of project components, materials, equipment, or machinery; or involved in deliveries to and from the Project site, EXCEPT that employees engaged in the following work are not excluded: (a) work which meets the definition of Project Work as defined in Section 3.1 of this Article, (b) local deliveries of all major construction materials including fill, ready mix, asphalt, concrete, and other aggregates; and (c) removal of all on-site construction debris or waste materials generated by any contractor or subcontractor;
d. Employees of the Construction Manager, excepting those performing manual, onsite construction labor who will be covered by this Agreement;
e. Employees engaged in on-site equipment warranty work;
f. Employees engaged in geophysical testing (whether land or water) other than boring for core samples;
g. Employees engaged in laboratory or specialty testing or inspections, unless ordinarily done by a member of a Trade Union;
h. Employees engaged in ancillary Project Work performed by third parties such as electric utilities, gas utilities, telephone companies, and railroads. Work provided by gas, electric, and cable companies, which is performed by contractors and/or subcontractors hired by a utility company, shall not be subject to the terms of this Agreement,
i. Unless specifically excluded in this Agreement, all furniture, fixtures, and equipment that is fastened, mounted, or adhered to a surface by glue, screws, nails, mechanical fasteners, or by any other means shall be included as covered work under this Agreement. This shall include all unloading, loading, transporting to place of install, clean-up, uncrating, and unwrapping of protective coverings. The above items that are not fastened, mounted, or adhered to a surface shall be excluded from this Agreement. This shall not preclude the County from using respective unions to unload, carry, place, or clean-up of these items,

j. Employees and consultants engaged in security and control services manufacturing and installation if not included in or part of the General Contractors contract, except for the installation of conduit/cable related to security and controls which shall be covered work under this agreement.

ARTICLE 4 - UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT

SECTION 4.1 PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION

The Contractors recognize the signatory Unions as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives of all craft employees who are performing Project Work within the scope of Article 3 of this Agreement.

SECTION 4.2 UNION REFERRAL

a. The Contractors agree to hire craft employees for Project Work covered by this Agreement through the job referral systems and hiring halls established in the Local Unions' area collective bargaining agreements (attached as Schedule A to this Agreement), where those referrals meet the qualifications set forth in items 1, 2, and 4 of subparagraph B. The Unions agree to provide such craft employees (including apprentices) to all Contractors on a non-discriminatory basis. Notwithstanding this, Contractors shall have sole right to determine the competency of all referrals; the number of employees required; and the selection of employees for layoff (subject to Article 5, Section 5.3). In the event that a Local Union is unable to fill any request for qualified employees within a 48-hour period after such requisition is made by a Contractor (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted), a Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source. In the event that the Local Union does not have a job referral system, the Contractor shall give the Local Union first preference to refer applicants, subject to the other provisions of this Article. The Contractor shall notify the Local Union of craft employees hired for Project Work within its jurisdiction from any source other than referral by the Union. The Local Unions will cooperate with Contractor requests for minority, women, or economically disadvantaged referrals to meet the goals of Article 4, Section 4.4. These workers may be delivered under a “Direct Entry” designation or by use of a Department of Labor waiver.

b. A Contractor may request by name, and the Local Union will honor, referral of persons who have applied to the Local Union for Project Work and who meet the following qualifications:

(1) possess any license required by New York State law for the Project Work to be performed;
(2) Have worked a total of at least 1000 hours in the construction craft during the prior three years, and
(3) Were on the Contractor's active payroll for at least 60 out of the 180 calendar days prior to the contract award.
(4) Have the ability to safely perform the basic functions of the applicable trade.

c. No more than fifteen per centum (15%) of the employees covered by this Agreement, per Contractor by craft, shall be hired through the provisions of Paragraph B of this section (any fraction shall be rounded to the next highest whole number). Craft forepersons and/or general forepersons shall be included in this fifteen (15) percent. If requested by the appropriate Union, a Contractor utilizing this provision for by-name referrals shall furnish the Union with a written certification that the individuals requested for referral meet the requirements of (l) - (4) above.

d. No more than fifty percent (50%) of the employees covered by this agreement, under the employment of Disadvantages Business Enterprise (DBE) per contractor by craft, shall be hired through the special provision above. DBE contractors shall be entitled to assign to the project one (1) f their "core" employees and then must hire one (1) journey person referred by the Local.

e. The Local Unions shall exert their utmost efforts to recruit sufficient numbers of skilled craft workers to fulfill the manpower requirements of the Contractor.

SECTION 4.3 NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS

The Local Unions represent that their hiring halls and referral systems shall be operated in a non-discriminatory manner and in full compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations which require equal employment opportunities. Referrals shall not be affected in any way by the rules, regulations, bylaws, constitutional provisions or any other aspects or obligations of union membership, policies, or requirements and shall be subject to such other conditions as are established in this Article. No employment applicant shall be discriminated against by any referral system or hiring hall because of the applicant's union membership, or lack thereof.

SECTION 4.4 WORKFORCE DIVERSITY UTILIZATION

The Unions recognize and acknowledge that workforce diversity of minorities and women are employment goals consistent with our values of fair play. The Local Unions agree and will strive to utilize their best efforts to provide qualified minority and female applicants.

SECTION 4.5 CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS

The Local Unions shall not knowingly refer to a Contractor an employee then employed by another Contractor working under this Agreement. The Local Unions shall exert their utmost efforts to recruit sufficient numbers of skilled and qualified crafts employees to fulfill the requirements of the Contractor.

SECTION 4.6 UNION DUES

All employees covered by this Agreement shall be subject to the union security provisions contained in the applicable Schedule A local agreements, as amended from time to time, but only for the period of time during which they are performing Project Work and only to the extent of tendering payment of the applicable agency shop fee or union dues and assessments uniformly required for union membership in the Local Union signatory to this Agreement which represents the craft in which the employee is performing Project Work. No employee shall be discriminated against at the Project site because of the employee's union membership or lack thereof. In the case of unaffiliated employees, the dues payment will be received by the Local Unions as an agency shop fee.

Each Contractor shall be responsible for and guarantee the remittance to the appropriate Local Union of the applicable union dues or agency shop fee payable by its employees working on the Project. The Local Unions and/or the Council shall notify the General Contractor and the Owner’s project manager within 48 hours whenever a Contractor or Subcontractor, including the General Contractor, fails to make a required payment and such delinquency remains outstanding for 30 days. Notification must be in writing. If written notice of such a delinquency is received by the General Contractor within that 48-hour period, the General Contractor shall notify the Owner’s project manager immediately, but in any case, within 24 hours. If Owner receives notice of a delinquency by the General Contractor, it may withhold from any funds due to the General Contractor, the amount of that delinquency, up to the total amount due, until any dispute regarding the delinquency has been resolved. The General Contractor shall have no other obligation with respect to contributions owed by any Contractor (or its Subcontractor), but the General Contractor shall continue to be obligated with respect to contributions based on work done by the General Contractor. If notice of a delinquency is not received by Owner within the required time periods, Owner shall have no basis upon which to withhold, with respect to that delinquency, any part of a payment which is otherwise due.

ARTICLE 5 – UNION REPRESENTATION

SECTION 5.1 LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE

Each Local Union signatory to this Agreement shall be entitled to designate a representative and/or Business Manager who shall be afforded access to the Project site during working hours.

SECTION 5.2 STEWARDS

a. Each Local Union shall have the right to designate from among those referred to the project a working journey person as a Steward or Lead Engineer and one alternate per shift, and shall notify the General Contractor of the identity of the designated Steward (and alternate) prior to the assumption of such duties. Stewards shall not exercise supervisory functions and shall receive the regular rate of pay for their craft classifications. There will be no non-working Stewards on the Project.

b. In addition to his/her work as an employee, the Steward shall have the right to receive complaints or grievances and to discuss and assist in their adjustment with the Contractor's appropriate supervisor; such activities, however, are not to interfere with the Steward’s work unless an emergency situation exists. Each Steward shall be concerned with the employees of the Steward's Contractor and, if applicable, subcontractors of that Contractor, but not with the employees of any other Contractor. The Contractor will not discriminate against the Steward in the proper performance of Union duties.

SECTION 5.3 LAYOFF OF A STEWARD

Contractors agree to notify the appropriate Union 24 hours prior to the layoff of a Steward, except in cases of discipline or discharge for just cause. If a Steward is protected against layoff by a Schedule A, such provisions shall be recognized to the extent the Steward possesses the necessary qualifications to perform the work required. In any case in which a Steward is discharged or disciplined for just cause, the Local Union involved shall be notified immediately by the Contractor.

SECTION 5.4 UNION STANDARDS

The Council and its affiliates have a legitimate interest in preventing the undermining of the work opportunities and standards gained through collective bargaining and desire to preserve and protect work opportunities for its members.

Dutchess County, while recognizing this interest, must maintain its ability to utilize the services of off-site fabricators to improve efficiencies.

While the scope of the Agreement is limited to construction as defined, Contractors should whenever economically feasible make reasonable efforts to use union signatory vendors, which includes UA Yellow Label and SMW Blue Label products for off-site assemblies or fabrications.

This article does not refer to construction material normally purchased pre-assembled or manufactures, it references work normally and historically done on-site or in local union fabrications shops.

If any dispute should arise with respect to this Article, the Trades agree to install any off-site assemblies or fabricated items regardless of the source. The parties shall endeavor to settle such dispute in the Labor Management forum or appropriate sub-committee before a grievance is filed under Article 9.

ARTICLE 6 - MANAGEMENT RIGHTS

SECTION 6.1 RESERVATION OF RIGHTS

Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of this Agreement, Contractors retain full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations including, but not limited to: the right to direct the work force, including determination as to the number to be hired and the qualifications therefore; the promotion, transfer, layoff of its employees; or the discipline or discharge for just cause of its employees; the assignment and schedule of work; the promulgation of reasonable Project work rules; and the requirement, timing and number of employees to be utilized for overtime work. Nothing contained herein shall be construed so as to allow direction of an Employee to perform work outside the jurisdiction of that Employee's Labor Union affiliation, if any. No rules, customs, or practices which limit or restrict productivity or efficiency of the individual (as determined by the Contractor) and/or joint working efforts with other employees shall be permitted or observed.

SECTION 6.2 MATERIALS, METHODS & EQUIPMENT

There shall be no limitation or restriction upon the Owner's choice of materials, techniques, methods, technology or design, or, regardless of source or location, upon the use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, pre-cast, pre-fabricated, prefinished, or pre-assembled materials, tools, or other labor-saving devices. Contractors may, without restriction, install or use materials, supplies or equipment regardless of their source. The on-

site installation or application of such items shall be performed by the craft having jurisdiction over such work pursuant to an applicable Collective Bargaining Agreement; provided, however, it is recognized that other personnel having special qualifications may participate, in a supervisory capacity, in the installation, check-off or testing of specialized or unusual equipment or facilities as designated by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 7 - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

SECTION 7.1 NO STRIKES-NO LOCK OUT

There shall be no strikes, sympathy strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns, demonstrations or other disruptive activity on Project Work site for any reason by any signatory to this Agreement. There shall be no union or concerted or employee activity which disrupts or interferes with the Project Work. Should any employee breach this provision, the Unions will use their best efforts to immediately end the breach and return all employees to work. There shall be no lockout by any signatory to this Agreement.

SECTION 7.2 DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION

A Contractor may discharge any employee violating Section 7.1, above, and any such employee will not be eligible thereafter for referral under this Agreement for a period of 100 working days.

SECTION 7.3 NOTIFICATION

If a Contractor contends that any Union has violated this Article, it shall notify the Council of such fact, with copies of the notification to the Local Union involved. The Council and Local Union shall instruct, order, and otherwise use their best efforts to cause the employees to immediately cease and desist from any violation of this Article. The Council shall not be liable for the unauthorized acts of a Local Union or its members. Similarly, a Local Union and its members shall not be liable for any unauthorized acts of its members, the Council, or another Local Union.

SECTION 7.4 EXPEDITED ARBITRATION

Any Contractor or Union alleging a violation of Section 7.1 of this Article or Section 8.3(D)(ii) of Article 8 may utilize the expedited procedure set forth below (in lieu of, or in addition to, any actions at law or equity) that may be brought.

a. A party invoking this procedure shall notify *(name of* arbitrators) who shall alternate as Arbitrator under this expedited arbitration procedure. If the Arbitrator

next on the list is not available to hear the matter within 24 hours of notice, the next Arbitrator on the list shall be called. Copies of such notification will be simultaneously sent to all parties (the alleged violator, the Council, the Local Union, the Contractor, and the Owner.)

b. The Arbitrator shall hold a hearing within 48 hours of receiving the notice invoking the procedure if it is contended that the violation still exists. The Arbitrator shall provide at least 24 hours' notice (excluding Sundays and holidays) to all parties as to time and place of the hearing.

c. All notices pursuant to this Article must be delivered to all parties (Local Union, Council, Contractor, alleged violator) and may be provided by telephone, telegraph, hand delivery, fax, email, or confirmed overnight delivery. The hearing may be held on any day including Saturdays or Sundays. The hearing shall be completed in one session which shall not exceed 8 hours duration (no more than 4 hours being allowed to either side to present their case and conduct their cross examination) unless otherwise agreed. A failure of any party to attend the hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence by those present or the issuance of an award by the Arbitrator.

d. (i) Section 7.1 hearings:
The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of Section 7.1 occurred. If a violation is found to have occurred, the Arbitrator shall issue a Cease and Desist Award restraining such violation and serve copies on all parties. The Arbitrator shall have no authority to consider any matter in justification, explanation or mitigation of such violation or to award damages (any damages issue is reserved solely for court proceedings, if any). The Award shall be issued in writing within 3 hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without an Opinion. If any involved party desires an Opinion, one shall be issued within 15 calendar days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award.

(ii) Section 8.3(D)(ii) hearings:
The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of Section 8.3(D)(ii) occurred. If a violation is found to have occurred, it shall be prima facie evidence of intentional mis-assignment, and the Arbitrator shall issue an immediate stopwork order with respect to the work involved and reassign the work as necessary. The Arbitrator is also authorized to (a) award damages or back pay in order to make the aggrieved trade whole, and (b) remove the offending contractor from the job in egregious situations.

e. An Award issued under this procedure may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of this Agreement together with the Award. Notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to all parties. In any court proceedings to obtain a temporary or preliminary order enforcing the Arbitrator's Award as issued under this expedited procedure, the involved Union and Contractor waive their right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be commenced by order to show cause. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final court order of enforcement or in any contempt proceeding.

f. Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings which are inconsistent with the procedure set forth in this Article, or which interfere with compliance thereto, are hereby waived by the Contractors and Unions to whom they accrue.

g. The fees and expenses of the Arbitrator shall be equally divided between the involved Contractor and Union.

SECTION 7.5 ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION

Procedures contained in Article 9 shall not be applicable to any alleged violation of this Article, with the single exception that an employee discharged for violation of Section 7.1, above, may have recourse to the procedures of Article 9 to determine only if the employee did, in fact, violate the provisions of Section 7.1 of this Article; but not for the purpose of modifying the discipline imposed where a violation is found to have occurred.

ARTICLE 8 - LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

SECTION 8.1 SUBJECTS

The Project Labor Management Committee ("Committee") will meet on a regular basis to: 1) promote harmonious relations among the Contractors and Unions; 2) enhance safety awareness, cost effectiveness and productivity of construction operations; 3) protect the public interest; 4) discuss matters relating to staffing and scheduling with safety and productivity as considerations; and 5) review Affirmative Action and equal employment opportunity matters pertaining to the Project, if any.

SECTION 8.2 COMPOSITION

The Committee shall be jointly chaired by a designee of the Owner and the Council. It may include representatives of the Local Unions and contractors involved in the issues being discussed. The Committee may conduct business through mutually agreed upon subcommittees.

SECTION 8.3 PRE-JOB CONFERENCE

a. So that the start and continuation of work may progress without interruption, the Committee shall require each prime contractor and, at request, each subcontractor of whatever tier
to conduct a pre-job conference with the Council prior to commencing work. The Owner and General Contractor shall be advised in advance of such conferences and may participate if they wish.

b. The purpose of the pre-job conference shall be for the parties to agree on such matters as work assignments, the standard work day and work week, the number of employees to be employed, the method of referral, the applicable wage rates and fringe benefit contributions and any other matters in accordance with this Agreement.

c. Proposed Trade Assignments. In conjunction with the pre-job conference, each Contractor shall fill out the attached Schedule D-Proposed Trade Assignments identifying all Subcontractors and indicating what trades will be used to perform the Project work. This form shall be submitted to the Council at least fourteen (14) days in advance of the commencement of work. If any Local Union(s) objects to or disagrees with the Proposed Trade Assignment of either the Contractor or Subcontractor, the Local Union will state its objection and there shall be a good faith discussion among the Contractor or Subcontractor and the objecting Local Union and other affected Unions to resolve the matter. If no resolution is reached, any involved Local Union may submit their position in writing, together with support documentation, within seven (7) calendar days to the Contractor or Subcontractor with a copy to all affected Local Unions. The Contractor or Subcontractor will review all submitted supporting documentation regarding the Proposed Trade Assignments and will submit to the General Contractor, the Council, and all affected Local Unions a “Final Trade Assignment” letter within fourteen (14) days calendar days of the pre-job meeting at which the Proposed Trade Assignments were made.

d. Disputes and Violations.

(i) Unresolved disputes concerning trade assignments shall be handled in accordance with Section 10.1, 10.2, and 10.3 of Article 10 in accordance with the National Plan established by the Building and Construction Trades Department, provided however, that disputes concerning intra-trade assignments (assignments between trades within the same International Union) will be determined by the applicable International Union.

(ii) Failure to conduct a pre-job conference, failure to include all required parties in a pre-job conference, or failure to adhere to agreed upon Schedule D trade assignments is a violation of this Agreement and prima facie evidence of intentional mis-assignment. Alleged violations of this provision shall be considered a lock-out and subject to the expedited arbitration procedures of Article 7, Section 7.4.

(iii) All remaining unresolved issues shall be subject to the provisions of Article 9.

ARTICLE 9 - GRIEVANCE & ARBITRATION PROCEDURE

SECTION 9.1 CLOSE COOPERATION

The Contractors, Unions, and employees, collectively and individually, realize the importance to all parties to maintain continuous and uninterrupted performance of Project Work and agree to resolve disputes in accordance with the grievance-arbitration provisions set forth in this Article.

SECTION 9.2 PROCEDURE

Any question, dispute or claim arising during the term of this Agreement involving the interpretation or application of this Agreement (other than jurisdictional disputes and alleged violations Section 7.1, and Section 8.3(D)(i) or (ii), shall be considered a grievance and shall be resolved pursuant to the following procedure.

Step 1:

(a). When any employee covered by this Agreement feels aggrieved by a claimed violation of this Agreement, the employee shall give notice of the claimed violation to the Local Union representative or job steward, who shall notify the work site representative of the involved Contractor and the General Contractor. To be timely, such notice must be given within 7 calendar days after the act, occurrence or event giving rise to the grievance. The Local Union representative or the job steward shall

meet with the work site representative of the involved Contractor and the General Contractor and endeavor to adjust the matter within 7 calendar days after timely notice has been given. The representative of the involved Contractor shall keep the minutes of the meeting and shall respond to the Union representative in writing, with copy to the General Contractor, within twenty-four (24) hours after the conclusion of the meeting. If they fail to resolve the matter within the prescribed period, the grieving party, may, within 7 calendar days thereafter, pursue Step 2 of the grievance procedure by serving the involved Contractor with written copies of the grievance setting forth a description of the claimed violation, the date on which the grievance occurred, and the provisions of the Agreement alleged to have been violated. Grievances and disputes settled at Step 1 are non-precedential except as to the specific Local Union, employee and Contractor directly involved unless the settlement is accepted in writing by the Labor-Management Committee as creating a precedent with respect to Project Work.

(b). Should any signatory to this Agreement have a dispute, excepting jurisdictional disputes and alleged violations of Section 7.1 or Section 8.3(D)(i) or (ii) with any other signatory to this Agreement and, if after conferring, a settlement is not reached within 7 calendar days, the dispute may be reduced to writing and the grieving party may proceed to Step 2 in the same manner as outlined in subparagraph (a) for the adjustment of employee grievances.

Step 2:

Upon timely receiving a written grievance, the involved Contractor shall notify and schedule a meeting with the Business Manager of the involved Local Union, the Council, and the General Contractor, and their respective representatives, for the purpose of arriving at a satisfactory settlement. Such meeting shall be held within 7 calendar days of the involved Contractor's receipt of the written grievance. Meeting minutes shall be kept by the Contractor with copies to the parties within twenty-four (24) hours.

Step 3:

(a) If the grievance shall have been submitted but not resolved in Step 2, any of the participating Step 2 entities may, within 21 calendar days after the initial Step 2 meeting, submit the grievance in writing (copies to other participants, including the General Contractor) along with copies of the minutes from Step 1 and Step 2, to (list names of Arbitrators) who shall act, alternately, as the Arbitrator under this procedure. The Labor Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association shall govern the conduct of the arbitration hearing, at which all Step 2 participants shall be parties. The

decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding on the involved Contractor, Local Union, and employees, and the fees and expenses of such arbitrations shall be borne equally by the involved Contractor and Local Union.

(b) Failure of the grieving party to adhere to the time limits set forth in this Article shall render the grievance null and void. These time limits may be extended only by written consent of the General Contractor, the involved Contractor, and the involved Local Union at the particular step where the extension is agreed upon. The Arbitrator shall have authority to make decisions only on the issues presented to him and shall not have the authority to change, add to, delete or modify any provision of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 10 - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES

SECTION 10.1 ASSIGNMENT

The assignment of work shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor performing the work involved, subject to the pre-job conference and the procedures set forth in Section 8.3(C), and such work assignments shall be in accordance with the National Plan for the Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes in the Construction Industry "National Plan") or any successor Plan approved by the Building & Construction trades Department, AFL-CIO.

SECTION 10.2 PROCEDURE FOR SETTLEMENT OF JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES

All jurisdictional disputes involving Project Work shall be settled according to the National Plan, provided however, that disputes concerning intra-trade assignments (assignments between trades within the same International Union) will be determined by the applicable International Union.

SECTION 10.3 NO DISRUPTIONS

There will be no strikes, work stoppages, or slowdowns, arising out of any jurisdictional dispute. Pending the resolution of the dispute, the work shall continue uninterrupted and as assigned by the Contractor. No jurisdictional dispute shall excuse a violation of Article 7.

SECTION 10.4 AWARD

Any jurisdictional award pursuant to this Article shall be final and binding on the disputing Unions and the involved Contractor on this Project only and may be enforced on any court of competent jurisdiction. Such award or resolution shall not establish a precedent on any other construction work not covered by this Agreement.

SECTION 10.5 LIMITATIONS

Awards made under this Article shall determine only to whom the disputed work belongs. The deciding person or group hereunder shall have no authority to (a) assign work to a double crew, that is, to more employees than the minimum required by the Contractor to perform the work involved; (b) assign the work to employees who are not qualified to perform the work involved; or (c) assign work being performed by non-union employees to union employees. This provision does not prohibit the establishment, with the agreement of the involved Contractor, of composite crews where more than one (1) employee is needed for the job.

ARTICLE 11 - WAGES AND BENEFITS

SECTION 11.1 CLASSIFICATION AND HOURLY RATE

All employees covered by this Agreement shall be classified in accordance with the work performed and paid the wage rates applicable for those classifications as required by the Schedule A applicable to the work.

SECTION 11.2 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

a. Unless expressly provided differently in this Agreement, Contractors agree to pay employee benefits/supplements on behalf of all of their employees covered by this Agreement in the amounts required by the applicable Section 220 schedule in effect. Except as provided herein, the Contractors agree that such payments shall be made to those established jointly trusteed employee benefit funds designated in Schedule A, and in the amounts so designated, to the extent such payments are required by and satisfy the Section 220 obligation. Bona fide jointly trusteed fringe benefit plans established or negotiated through collective bargaining during the life of this Agreement may be added if they similarly fall within Section 220. Contractors not otherwise contractually bound to do so shall not be required to contribute to non-Section 220 benefits, trusts or plans; however, this provision does not relieve Contractors signatory to local collective bargaining agreements with any

Local Union from complying with the benefit requirements for all funds contained in those collective bargaining agreements.

b. Notwithstanding Section 11.2(A):

(1) Contractors who designate employees pursuant to Article 4, Section 4.2(B), and who maintain bona fide private benefit plans which satisfy the requirements of Section 220 of the Labor Law, may satisfy the benefits obligation required by Section 220 with respect to those employees by providing those employees with coverage under their private benefit plans for health, welfare, retirement and similar benefits (to the extent consistent with Section 220); provided however, that total benefit payments to be made on behalf of each such employee must equal the total Section 220 benefit/supplement amount. If the Contractor's contribution into the private benefit plan is less than the amount required by Section 220, the difference must be paid to the employee in cash.

(2) This same option shall apply with respect to any other employee who is referred to the Contractor through the hiring hall process provided such employee was previously employed by the Contractor and was a participant in a bona fide private benefit plan maintained by the Contractor which satisfies the requirements of Section 220.

(3) The option for a private plan equivalent supplement shall not apply to contributions into Joint Apprentice Training Committee (JATC) or similar apprentice funds designated in Schedule A if the Contractor does not have an apprentice training program approved by the Department of Labor. Upon request by the Council, any contractor providing coverage under this provision will provide the Council with documentation of benefit payments made to individual employees during the term of their employment on the Project.

(4) Contractors who exercise the option under Section 11.2(B) of this Article to pay into their own private benefit plans rather than the applicable jointly trusteed funds designated in Schedule A shall be responsible for and guarantee employee benefit/supplement payments and shall indemnify and hold harmless the jointly trusteed funds designated in Schedule A against any and all benefit/supplement claims by its employees.

c. Contractors who contribute to jointly trusteed funds under this Section agree to be bound by the written terms of the legally-established jointly trusteed Trust Agreements specifying the detailed basis on which payments are to be paid into, and benefits paid out of, such Trust Funds but only with regard to work done on this

Project and only for those employees for whom this Agreement requires such benefit Payments. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Contractor's liability shall be at all times limited to the amount of contributions required to be made to the Trust Funds.

d. Each Contractor shall be responsible for and guarantee the payment of all required fringe benefits on the Project. The Local Unions and/or the Council shall notify the General Contractor and the Owner's Representative within 72 hours whenever a contractor or Subcontractor, including the General Contractor, fails to make a required benefit payment and such delinquency remains outstanding after 30 days. Notification must be in writing. If written notice of such a delinquency is received by the General Contractor within that 48-hour period, the General Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative immediately, but in any case within 24 hours. If the Owner's Representative receives notice of a delinquency by the General Contractor, it shall withhold from any funds due to the delinquent Contractor the amount of that delinquency, up to the total amount due, until any dispute regarding the delinquency has been resolved. The General Contractor shall have no other obligation with respect to contributions owed by any Contractor (or its Subcontractor); but the General Contractor shall continue to be obligated with respect to contributions based on work done by the General Contractor. If notice of a delinquency is not received by the Owner's Representative within the required time periods, Owner shall have no basis upon which to withhold, with respect to that delinquency, any part of a payment which is otherwise due.

ARTICLE 12 - HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS, SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS

SECTION 12.1 WORK WEEK AND WORK DAY

a. Unless otherwise provided for in this Agreement, the standard work week shall be five days, Monday through Friday, eight hours per day plus *Vi* hour unpaid lunch period each day. The starting time for the standard work week shall start at either 6:00am, 7:00am, 7:30am or 8:00am.

b. Four-tens: notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, when working a four-day work week, the work week shall consist of 4 days, Monday through Thursday, ten hours per day plus 'A hour unpaid lunch period at the straight time

rate. The starting time for four tens shall be 6:00am, 6:30am or 7:00am. A three-day minimal notice shall be required for four tens to the respective involved unions.

c. On a 5-day work week Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time to fulfill the 40-hour work week due to inclement weather. On a 4-day work week Friday maybe used as a make-up day at straight time to fulfill the 40-hour work week due to inclement weather. Make-up days shall be scheduled for a minimum of 8 hours, except in the case of inclement weather in which Section 12.5 shall apply. Make-up days shall not be mandatory, and no discipline shall be taken against employees electing not to work the make-up day.

d. The changing of the regular starting time, except in the case of overtime and the switch from a 5-day and 4-day work weeks shall be at 4 week minimum and have the approval of the Owner and Construction Manager.

SECTION 12.2 OVERTIME

Overtime pay for hours outside of the standard work week and work day, defined in Section 12.1, and all work on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one half the hourly rate and benefits will be paid on straight time. All work on Sundays shall be paid at two times the hourly rate and benefits will be paid at straight time.

SECTION 12.3 SHIFTS

a. Flexible Schedules - Scheduling of shift work, including Saturday and Sunday work, shall be within the discretion of the Contractor in order to meet Project Work schedules and existing Project Work conditions. Shifts must have prior approval of the General Contractor and Construction Manager and must be scheduled with not less than three work days' notice to the Local Union.

b. Second and/or Third Shifts — Saturday and/or Sunday Work.
The second shift shall start between 3 p.m. and 6 p.m. and the third shift shall start between 11 p.m. and 2 a.m. Shift differentials shall be straight time plus ten percent (10%) unless Schedule A shift differential is lower in which the lower shift differential shall apply. No other premium or payments for such work shall be required unless such work is in excess of 40 hours during the week. Work performed on Saturdays or Sundays shall be paid as provided in the applicable Schedule A. All second or third shift work must receive approval from the Construction Manager.

SECTION 12.4 HOLIDAYS

a. Schedule - There shall be seven (7) recognized holidays:

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Fourth of July
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

All said holidays shall be observed on the dates designated by New York State Law. In the absence of such designation, they shall be observed on the calendar date, except that holidays which occur on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday.

b. Payment - Regular holiday pay, if any, for work performed on a recognized holiday shall be in accordance with the applicable Schedule A. There will be no benefits paid on holidays unless worked.

c. Exclusivity - No holidays other than those listed in Section 12.4 shall be recognized or observed.

SECTION 12.5 REPORTING PAY

a. Employees who report to the work location pursuant to a regular schedule and who are not provided with work or whose work is terminated early by a Contractor, for whatever reason, shall receive two (2) hours reporting pay; four (4) hours if work starts and actual hours worked thereafter

b. When an employee who has completed his or her scheduled shift and has left the Project site is "called out" to perform special work of a casual, incidental, or irregular nature, the employee shall receive pay for actual hours worked at applicable straight time or overtime rates in accordance with this Agreement, but no less than a minimum guarantee of one (1) hour at the employee's straight time rate.

c. When an employee leaves the job or work location of their own volition, is discharged for cause, or is not working as a result of the Contractor's invocation of Section 12.8 below, he or she shall be paid only for the actual time worked.

d. There shall be no pay for time not actually worked except as specifically set forth in this Article 12 and where an applicable Schedule A applies to Forepersons, Stewards and Lead Engineer in reference to pay.

SECTION 12.6 PAYMENT OF WAGES

a. Payday: Payment shall be made by check, drawn on a New York bank with branches located within commuting distance of the job site. Paychecks shall be issued by the Contractor at the job site by 3:00 p.m. on Thursdays. In the event that the following Friday is a bank holiday, paychecks shall be issued on Wednesday of that week. Not more than one week's wages shall be held back in any pay period. Paycheck stubs shall contain the name and business address of the Contractor, together with an itemization of deductions from gross wages.

b. Termination: Employees who are laid off or discharged for cause shall be paid in full for that which is due them at the time of termination. The Contractor shall also provide the employee with a written statement setting forth the date of layoff or discharge.

SECTION 12.7 INJURY/DISABILITY

An employee who, after commencing work, suffers a work-related injury or disability while performing work duties, shall receive no less than eight (8) hours wages for that day. Further, the employee shall be rehired at such time as the employee is able to return to duties provided there is still work available on the Project for which the employee is qualified and able to perform.

SECTION 12.8 EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION

A Contractor may, if considered necessary for the protection of life, property, and/or safety of employees or others, suspend all or a portion of Project Work. In such instances, employees shall be paid for actual time worked; provided however, that when a Contractor requests that employees remain at the job site available for work, employees shall be paid for "stand-by" time at their hourly rate of pay.

ARTICLE 13 - APPRENTICESHIP & HELMETS TO HARDHATS

SECTION 13.1 APPRENTICE RATIOS

Recognizing the need to maintain continuing supportive programs designed to develop adequate numbers of competent workers in the construction industry and to provide craft entry opportunities for minorities, women and economically disadvantaged non-minority males, Contractors will employ apprentices in their respective crafts to perform such work as is within their capabilities and that is customarily performed by the craft in which they are indentured. Contractors may utilize apprentices and such other appropriate classifications as are contained in the applicable Schedule A in a ratio of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the work force by craft (without regard to whether a lesser ratio is set forth in Schedule A), unless the applicable Schedule A provides for a higher percentage. The first person assigned to the job shall be a Journeyman. The second person assigned may be an apprentice. Subsequent assignments shall be Journeymen until the applicable ratio is achieved. This assignment shall be repeated until staffing needs are satisfied. Apprentices and such other classifications as are appropriate will be employed in a manner consistent with the provisions of the applicable Schedule A.

SECTION 13.2 NYS DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

To assist the Contractors in attaining a maximum effort on this Project, the Unions agree to work in close cooperation with, and accept monitoring by, the New York State Department of Labor to ensure that minorities and women are afforded every opportunity to participate in apprenticeship programs that result in the placement of apprentices on this Project. In addition, up to fifty percent (50%) of the apprentices placed on this Project may be first year, minority, women or economically disadvantaged apprentices. The Local Unions will cooperate with Contractor requests for minority, women, or economically disadvantaged referrals to meet this Contractor effort. These workers may be delivered under a “Direct Entry” designation or by use of a Department of Labor Waiver.

SECTION 13.3 HELMETS TO HARDHATS

The Contractors and the Unions desire to facilitate the entry into the building and construction trades of veterans who are interested in careers in the building and construction industry. The Contractors and the Unions agree to utilize the services of

the Center for Military Recruitment, Assessment and Veterans Employment (the "Center") and the Center's "Helmets to Hardhats" program as a resource for preliminary orientation and assessment of construction aptitude; referral to apprenticeship programs or hiring halls; counseling and mentoring; and support networks, employment opportunities, and other needs as identified by the parties. The Unions and the Contractors agree to work with the Center to create and maintain an integrated database of veterans interested in working on the Project as well as information about apprenticeship and employment opportunities related to this Project. To the extent permitted by law, the Unions will give credit to such veterans for bona fide, provable past experience.

ARTICLE 14 - NO DISCRIMINATION

SECTION 14.1 COOPERATIVE EFFORTS

The Contractors and Unions agree that they shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, marital status, age, union or non-union status, real or perceived sexual orientation or any other status protected by law, in any manner prohibited by law or regulation. It is recognized that special procedures may be established by Contractors and Local Unions and the New York State Department of Labor for the training and employment of persons who have not previously qualified to be employed on construction projects of the type covered by this Agreement. The parties to this Agreement shall assist in such programs and agree to use their best efforts to ensure that the goals for female and minority employment are met on this Project. Nothing in this section shall be grievable.

SECTION 14.2 LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT

The use of the masculine or feminine gender in this Agreement shall be construed as including both genders.

ARTICLE 15- GENERAL TERMS

SECTION 15.1 PROJECT RULES

The General Contractor and/or other Contractors may establish from time to time such reasonable Project rules as are necessary for the good order of the Project. These rules shall be outlined at the pre-job conference, detailed in the contract documents, posted at

the Project site, and may be amended thereafter as necessary.

Security Protocols - The Construction Manager and/or Dutchess County, in their sole discretion, will determine security protocols for the entire Project Site. Strict compliance by all employees with security procedures, protocols, and directives issued by these entities or its delegated, is required by all employees at all times.

SECTION 15.2 TOOLS OF THE TRADE

The welding/cutting torch and chain fall are tools of the trade having jurisdiction over the work performed. Employees using these tools shall perform any of the work of the trade. There shall be no restrictions on the emergency use of any tools or equipment by any qualified employee or on the use of any tools or equipment for the performance of work within the employee's jurisdiction.

SECTION 15.3 SUPERVISION

Employees shall work under the supervision of the craft foreperson or general foreperson.

SECTION 15.4 FULL WORKDAY

Employees shall be at their work area at the starting time established by the Contractor. The signatories reaffirm their policy of a fair day's work for a fair day's wage.

ARTICLE 16 - SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY

SECTION 16.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Each Contractor will ensure that applicable OSHA and County mandated safety requirements are at all times maintained on the Project and the employees and Unions agree to cooperate fully with these efforts. Employees must perform their work at all times in a safe manner and protect themselves and the property of the Contractor and County from injury or harm. Failure to do so may be grounds for discipline, including discharge. Prevention of accidents at the site is the responsibility of the Contractors, its employees, subcontractors and suppliers, persons, and entities at the site. The Contractors shall establish their own safety programs implementing safety measures, policies, and standards conforming to those required or recommended by governmental

and quasi-governmental authorities having jurisdiction. The CM is not responsible for identifying unsafe practices, nor for failure to stop the Contractors' unsafe practices; and, the CM's failure to stop the Contractors' unsafe practices shall not relieve the Contractors of the responsibility therefore.

SECTION 16.2 CONTRACTOR RULES

Employees covered by this Agreement shall at all times be bound by the reasonable safety, security, and visitor rules as established by the Contractors for this Project. Such rules will be published in the contract documents and may be posted in conspicuous places throughout the Project.

SECTION 16.3 INSPECTIONS

The Contractors and the CM retain the right to inspect incoming shipments of equipment, apparatus, machinery, and construction materials of every kind.

ARTICLE 17- TEMPORARY SERVICES

Temporary light, power, cooling, ventilation and other services shall only be required on the specific request of the Contractor and when requested shall be assigned to the appropriate trade with jurisdiction. Temporary coverage may be provided by the Contractor's employees already working under this Agreement during regular work hours. The Contractor will determine the need for temporary coverage requirements during nonwork hours. For safety reasons, temporary light and power panels will only be accessed by employees of the electrical contractor responsible for supplying the temporary light and power panels. This shall not require a standby employee who is not performing Project Work. There shall be no stacking of trades on temporary services. In the event temporary services are claimed by multiple trades, the matter shall be resolved pursuant to Article 10.

ARTICLE 18 - SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY

SECTION 18.1 THIS AGREEMENT

In the event that the application of any provision of this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or is otherwise determined to be in violation of law, the provision involved (and/or its application to a particular part of the Project,

is necessary) shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void, but the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect to the extent allowed by law. In the event a court of competent jurisdiction finds any portion of the Agreement to be invalid, the parties will immediately enter into negotiations concerning the substance affected by such decision for the purpose of achieving conformity with the court determination and the intent of the parties hereto for contracts to be let in the future.

SECTION 18.2 NON-WAIVER

Nothing in this Agreement is intended to be or shall be construed as a waiver by any Union(s) of any prevailing wage determination or schedule that is applicable to their trade for any public work that has been or may be performed in the future on any work outside the scope of this Agreement. Nothing contained in this Agreement is intended to be or shall be construed as a waiver by any Union(s) of any more favorable term or condition of employment that may be contained in any collective bargaining agreement applicable to work outside the scope of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 19 - FUTURE CHANGES IN SCHEDULE A AREA CONTRACTS

SECTION 19.1 CHANGES TO AREA CONTRACTS

Each Schedule A attached to this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect until the Contractor and/or Union parties to the Area Collective Bargaining Agreements which are the basis for the Schedule A, notify the Owner and General Contractor in writing of the agreed upon changes in those agreements which are applicable to the Project, and their effective dates. Such changes shall only be effective to the extent consistent with this Agreement. Any disagreement between signatories to this Agreement over the incorporation into Schedule A of provisions agreed upon in the renegotiation of Area Collective Bargaining Agreements shall be resolved in accordance with the procedure set forth in Article 9 of this Agreement.

SECTION 19.2 LABOR DISPUTES DURING AREA CONTRACT NEGOTIATIONS

The Unions agree that there shall be no strikes, work stoppages, sympathy actions, picketing, slowdowns or other disruptive activity or other violations of Article 7 affecting the Project by any Local Union involved in the renegotiation of Area Local

Collective Bargaining Agreements, nor shall there be any lock-out on this Project affecting a Local Union during the course of such renegotiations.

ARTICLE 20 – CLEAN UP

A clean work site results in a safe and more productive job site. All cleanup during construction shall be performed by the trade having jurisdiction for cleanup in accordance with the Project Contract Documents. The Owner will ensure a clean and safe workplace. The Owner or Construction Manager may back charge Contractors accordingly if clean up becomes unsatisfactory.

Once construction is complete and a building, section or floor is turned over to a professional cleaning company for final cleaning, including but not limited to, windows and floors prep, up to 33% of the Employees may be a direct employee of the cleaning company. Those direct employees shall be exempt from this Agreement.

ARTICLE 21
HUDSON VALLEY BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES LABOR MANAGEMENT ALLLIANCE

If not prohibited by law and there is no direct or additional costs to the Owner or Contractors, parties to this Agreement agree to participate in the Hudson Valley Building and Construction Trades Labor Management Alliance.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed and effective as of the _____day of _____, 2026

FOR THE HUDSON VALLEY BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL:

By: _____
(Name/Title)

FOR THE OWNER:

BY: _____
(Name/Title)

FOR THE LOCAL UNIONS:

INTERNATIONAL BROTHERHOOD OF BOILERMAKERS, IRON SHIPBUILDERS, BLACKSMITHS, FORGERS & HELPERS, DISTRICT NO. 5
BY: _____
(Name/Title)

THE INTERNATIONAL UNION OF BRICKLAYERS AND ALLIED CRAFTWORKERS LOCAL 1
BY: _____
(Name/Title)

NORTH ATLANTIC STATES REGIONAL COUNCIL OF CARPENTERS LOCAL 279
BY: _____
(Name/Title)

INTERNATIONAL BROTHERHOOD OF ELECTRICAL WORKERS LOCAL NO. 363
BY: _____
(Name/Title)

INTERNATIONAL UNION OF ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS
BY: _____
(Name/Title)

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF HEAT AND FROST INSULATORS AND ALLIED WORKERS LOCAL #91
BY: _____
(Name/Title)

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF BRIDGE, STRUCTURAL, ORNAMENTAL AND REINFORCING IRON WORKERS LOCAL NO. 417
BY: _____
(Name/Title)

LABORERS' INTERNATIONAL UNION OF N.A. LOCAL 235 /17
BY: _____ _____
(Name/Title) (Name/Title)

NEW YORK CITY DISTRICT COUNCIL OF CARPENTERS LOCAL 2287 AND LOCAL 740
BY: _____
(Name/Title)

INTERNATIONAL UNION OF OPERATING ENGINEERS, LOCAL 137/15
BY: _____ _____
(Name/Title) (Name/Title)

OPERATIVE PLASTERERS' AND CEMENT MASONS' INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION, DISTRICT COUNCIL

BY: _____
(Name/Title)

DISTRICT COUNCIL NO. 9, INTERNATIONAL UNION OF PAINTERS AND ALLIED TRADES, A.F. L. - C.I.O

BY: _____
(Name/Title)

PLUMBERS, STEAMFITTERS AND SERVICE TECHNICIANS LOCAL UNION 21

BY: _____
(Name/Title)

UNITED UNION OF ROOFERS, WATERPROOFERS AND ALLIED WORKERS LOCAL NO. 8

BY: _____
(Name/Title)

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF SHEET METAL, AIR, RAIL AND TRANSPORTATION WORKERS (SMART) LOCAL 38
BY: _____
(Name/Title)

ROAD SPRINKLER FITTERS LOCAL UNION NO. 669

BY: _____
(Name/Title)

TEAMSTERS UNION LOCAL 445

BY: _____
(Name/Title)

TILE, MARBLE & TERAZZO UNION OF NEW YORK AND NEW JERSEY, LOCAL NO. 7

BY: _____
(Name/Title)

SCHEDULE A - LOCAL COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS

IT SHALL BE TUB RESPONSIBILITY OF THE EMPLOYER TO VERIFY SCHEDULE A AGREEMENTS WI TH T1IE RESPECTIVE UNIONS SIGNATORY TO THIS PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT.

Schedule A Local Collective Bargaining Agreement can be viewed by visiting the Hudson Valley Building and Construction Trades website: builditunion.org
Username: hudsonvalley
Password: buildingtrades

SCHEDULE B - LETTER OF ASSENT

The undersigned party confirms that it agrees to be a party to and be bound by the Dutchess County Transitional Housing Support Center Project Labor Agreement (hereinafter "Agreement" or "PLA"), entered into between _____and _____, and understands that such Agreement may, from time to time, be amended by the parties or interpreted pursuant to its terms. The terms of the Agreement and its Schedules are hereby incorporated by reference herein.

The undersigned, as a Contractor or Subcontractor (hereinafter "Contractor") on the Project known as the Dutchess County Transitional Housing Support Center (hereinafter "Project"), located at 26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601, for and in consideration of the award to it of a contract to perform work on said Project, and in further consideration of the mutual promises made in the PLA, a copy of which was received and is acknowledged, hereby:

1) Accepts and agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement, together with any and all schedules, amendments, and supplements now existing or which are later made thereto;

2) Agrees to be bound by, and incorporates and adopts the legally established collective bargaining agreements (Schedule "A") and local trust agreements as referenced in the Project Labor Agreement and this letter of Assent for this Project;

3) Authorizes the parties to such local trust agreements to appoint trustees and successor trustees to administer the trust funds and hereby ratifies and accepts the trustees so appointed as if made by the Contractor;

4) Certifies that it has no commitments or agreements that would preclude its full and complete compliance with the terms and conditions of said Project Labor Agreement. The Contractor agrees to employ labor that can work in harmony with all other labor on the Project and shall require labor harmony from every lower tier subcontractor it engages to work on the Project. Labor harmony disputes/issues shall be subject to the Labor Management Committee's Pre-Job conference provisions;

5) Agrees to secure from any Contractor(s) (as defined in said Project Labor Agreement) which is or becomes a Subcontractor (of any tier) on the Project, a duly executed Agreement to be bound in form identical to this document;

6) Agrees that it will not invoke the Most Favored Nations Clause that may be contained in any of its Collective Bargaining Agreements with affiliated unions as a result of the application of this Project Labor Agreement to this Project.

SCHEDULE B

Dated: _____ Name of GC, or Higher Level _____

Subcontractor : _____

Name of Contractor of Subcontractor: _____

By: Authorized Officer & Title

Address

Address

Phone

Fax

Contractor's State License # _____

Employer EIN_____Employer NYS IU _____WC# :_____

Sworn to before me this _____day of _____, 2026

Notary Public:

SCHEDULE C- ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT; DESIGNEE

Name of Project: Dutchess County Transitional Housing Support Center

The Owner shall name a Designee to administer this Agreement. The Designee shall be notified in the event any jurisdictional issue, grievance, or other matter concerning this PLA arises, and such Designee shall actively take part in the resolution of the issue. Any signatory Union may request the Designee's assistance in rectifying an issue.

The Designee's contact information is as follows:

Name: _____

Office Phone: _____

Cell Phone: _____

Email: _____

Signature: _____

Owner: _____
(print name)

Date: _____

SCHEDULE D - PRE-JOB QUESTIONNAIRE; PROPOSED TRADE ASSIGNMENTS

(to be inserted by Hudson Valley Building and Construction Trades)

To be Completed by Each Contractor in Accordance with Section 8.3

TO: _____Building & Construction Trades Council

CLIENT/OWNER: _____

ADMINISTRATOR: _____

Fax : **(____)**_____-_____

CONTRACTOR: _____

CONTRACT #: _____

NAME OF PROJECT: Dutchess County Transitional Housing Support Center

PURPOSE: To make proposed jurisdictional trade assignments, broken down by craft and classification, as well as to discuss details and answer questions relating to the project scope of work, safety, and job requirements.

MEETING PLACE: _____

Office: (_____) _____- _____
Fax: (_____) _____- _____

MEETING DATE: _____

RESPONSE DATE: _____

MEETING DATE: _____

**** PLEASE TYPE ALL INFORMATION ****

1. SCOPE OF WORK:

2. ESTIMATED WORK SCHEDULE:

Approximate Commencement Date: _____

Approximate Completion Date: _____

3. ADDRESSES:

Job Location: _____

Company's Local Mailing Address: _____

_____

4. CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL:

Project Manager:

Office Telephone # _____
Mobile Telephone # _____
Fax Telephone # _____

Superintendent:

Office Telephone # _____
Mobile Telephone # _____
Fax Telephone # _____

Safety Representative:

Office Telephone # _____
Mobile Telephone # _____
Fax Telephone # _____

Drug Test Results Coordinator: (List in order of contact priority)

Name of First Contact: _____
Office Telephone # _____
Mobile Telephone # _____

Name of Second Contact: _____
Office Telephone # _____
Mobile Telephone # _____

Name of Third Contact: _____
Office Telephone # _____
Mobile Telephone # _____

Dispatch Contact Personnel: The following Contractor personnel are the only ones authorized to call the hiring halls to have craft workers dispatched out to this project:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

Referral procedures will be in accordance with the provisions contained within the Project Labor Agreement. The referral procedures are to be posted in the hiring halls in order to be in full compliance with the law.

5. WORKFORCE PROJECTIONS: Workforce Objectives:

CRAFT		**AVG NO.**	**TOTAL HOURS**	**MINORITY HOURS**	**MINORITY %**	**FEMALE HOURS**	**FEMALE %**
Asbestos Workers							
Boilermakers							
Bricklayers							
Carpenters							
-Carpenters							
-Pile Drivers							
-Millwrights							
Cement Masons							
Electrical Workers (Inside)							
Elevator Constructors							
Glaziers							
Insulators							
Ironworkers							
-Structural							
-Rebar							
Laborers							
Operating engineers							
-Op. Engineers							
-Op. Engineers (Technical)							
Painters							
Pipefitters/Plumbers							
Plasterers							
Roofers							
Sheetmetal Workers							
Teamsters							

6. OPERATIONAL INFORMATION

Shift Schedule: _____am to _____pm

Number of Shifts: _____

Pay Day: _____

End of Pay Period: _____

First Aid Facilities: Kits _____

Sanitary Facilities: Portable _____

Job Site Telephone Number: _____

Job Site Fax Number: _____

PROPOSED TRADE ASSIGNMENTS

NAME OF CONTRACTOR: _____

CONTRACT # _____

The following jurisdictional trade assignments are proposed. Any Union in disagreement with any of these assignments shall state such disagreement at the pre-job conference and follow the procedure set forth at Article 8, Section 8.3.

Asbestos Workers: _____

Boilermakers: _____

Bricklayers: _____

Carpenters: _____

Cement Masons: _____

Electrical workers (Inside Wiremen): _____

Electrical workers (Outside Line): _____

Ironworkers (Rebar):

Laborers:

Millwrights:

Pipefitters/Plumbers:

Plasterers:

UTILIZATION OF EQUIPMENT

NAME OF CONTRACTOR: _____

CONTRACT # _____

List of equipment and the proposed assignment of craft for full time use of operation of each piece:

EQUIPMENT:	**CRAFT:**
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	
8.	
9.	
10.	
11.	

TOOLS-OF-THE-TRADE: (Part-time use — no listing of craft is necessary)

EQUIPMENT:	**EQUIPMENT:**
1.	4.
2.	5.
3.	6.

SUBCONTRACTORS

The following is a list of Subcontractors that are under contract with the General Contractor at the time of this meeting. Each Subcontractor is to submit a completed "Proposed Trade Assignment" letter at the time of this meeting. Any Subcontractor not in attendance at the pre-job meeting shall submit a completed Proposed Trade Assignment form as set forth at Article 10, Section 10.4.

A copy of a signed Letter of Assent ("Schedule B") specific to this contract from each Subcontractor identified below is to be attached to the end of this document. (Also include a copy of the General Contractor's Letter of Award). If additional space is needed, copy this page and attach it to the documents.

Name of subcontractor:	**Summary of Scope of Work:**
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	
8.	
9.	
10.	

SCHEDULE E - NATIONAL PLAN

A copy of National Plan for the Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes can be viewed by visiting the Hudson Valley Building and Construction Trades website: builditunion.org

Username: hudsonvalley Password: buildingtrad

END OF SECTION 00 8000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 8300
PROJECT FORMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section lists the project forms to be used for administration and coordination of the project.

B. Forms are intended for use throughout construction and will be issued for electronic use upon award of Contract(s).

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 FORMS

A. The following forms will be provided for electronic use, upon award of Contract(s):

1.	G703	Continuation Sheet
2.	G706	Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
3.	G706A	Affidavit of Release of Liens
4.	G707	Consent of Surety of Final Payment
5.	G709	Proposal Request
6.	G710	Architectural Supplemental Instructions
7.	G716	Request for Information
8.	G731	Change Order
9.	G732	Application and Certificate of Payment
10.	G733	Construction Change Directive
11.	G734	Certificate of Substantial Completion

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

A. Review Forms listed and submit appropriate form(s) to the Architect and/or Owners Representative as required. Forms shall be used for documentation, and coordination purposes. It is the responsibility of the General Contractor to coordinate their installations with other Sub-Contractors; respective Forms listed above shall be used to document coordination.

END OF SECTION 008300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA® Document G703® – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702®, Application and Certificate for Payment, or G732™, Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:
APPLICATION DATE:
PERIOD TO:
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	WORK COMPLETED: FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION *(D + E)*	WORK COMPLETED: THIS PERIOD	MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED *(Not in D or E)*	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE *(D+E+F)*	% *(G ÷ C)*	BALANCE TO FINISH *(C – G)*	RETAINAGE *(If variable rate)*
	GRAND TOTAL								

AIA® Document G706™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT FOR:

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACT DATED:

OWNER ☐
ARCHITECT ☐
CONTRACTOR ☐
SURETY ☐
OTHER ☐

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707™, Consent of Surety to Final Payment, may be used for this purpose.
   Indicate attachment: ☐ Yes ☐ No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A™)

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

AIA® Document G706A™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT FOR:

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACT DATED:

OWNER ☐
ARCHITECT ☐
CONTRACTOR ☐
SURETY ☐
OTHER ☐

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

_____
(Signature of authorized representative)

_____
(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT FOR:

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACT DATED:

OWNER ☐
ARCHITECT ☐
CONTRACTOR ☐
SURETY ☐
OTHER ☐

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

, SURETY,

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

_____
(Surety)

_____
(Signature of authorized representative)

Attest:
(Seal)

_____
(Printed name and title)

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

AIA® Document G709™ – 2018

Proposal Request

PROJECT: *(name and address)*:	**CONTRACT INFORMATION:** Contract For: Date:	Architect's Project number: Proposal Request Number: Proposal Request Date:
OWNER: *(name and address)*:	**ARCHITECT:** *(name and address)*:	**CONTRACTOR:** *(name and address)*:

The Owner requests an itemized proposal for changes to the Contract Sum and Contract Time for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. The Contractor shall submit this proposal within _____ (___) days or notify the Architect in writing of the anticipated date of submission.

(Insert a detailed description of the proposed modifications to the Contract Documents and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE, OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT:

_____

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

AIA® Document G710™ – 2017

Architect's Supplemental Instructions

PROJECT: *(name and address)*	**CONTRACT INFORMATION:** Contract For: Date:	**ASI INFORMATION:** ASI Number: Date:
OWNER: *(name and address)*	**ARCHITECT:** *(name and address)*	**CONTRACTOR:** *(name and address)*

The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the following supplemental instructions without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
(Insert a detailed description of the Architect's supplemental instructions and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

ISSUED BY THE ARCHITECT:

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

AIA® Document G716™ – 2004

Request for Information (RFI)

TO: **FROM:**

PROJECT: **ISSUE DATE:** **RFI No.:**

REQUESTED REPLY DATE:

PROJECT NUMBERS: **COPIES TO:**

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*

SPECIFICATIONS **DRAWINGS** **OTHER**

SENDER'S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER'S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

By:_____ **Date:**_____ **Copies to:**_____

NOTE: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

AIA® Document G731™ – 2019

Change Order, *Construction Manager as Adviser Edition*

PROJECT: *(name and address):*

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:
Date:

CHANGE ORDER INFORMATION:
Change Order Number:
Date:

OWNER: *(name and address):*

ARCHITECT: *(name and address):*

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: *(name and address):*

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address):*

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits. Also include agreed upon adjustments attributable to executed Construction Change Directives.)

The original (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) was	$
Net change by previously authorized Change Orders	$
The (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) prior to this Change Order was	$
The (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) will be (increased) (decreased) (unchanged) by this Change Order in the amount of	$
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be	$

The Contract Time will be (increased) (decreased) (unchanged) by ( ) days.
The Contractor's Work shall be substantially complete on

NOTE: This Change Order does not include adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or the Contract Time, that have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, CONTRACTOR, AND OWNER.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*	**CONSTRUCTION MANAGER** *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE	**SIGNATURE**
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**
DATE:	**DATE:**
CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*	**OWNER** *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE	**SIGNATURE**
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**
DATE:	**DATE:**

AIA® Document G732™ – 2019

Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

TO OWNER:

PROJECT:

APPLICATION NO:

DISTRIBUTION TO:

OWNER ☐
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER ☐
ARCHITECT ☐
CONTRACTOR ☐
FIELD ☐
OTHER ☐

PERIOD TO:

FROM CONTRACTOR:

VIA CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

CONTRACT DATE:

PROJECT NOS: / /

CONTRACT FOR:

VIA ARCHITECT:

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract.
AIA Document G703™, Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM ..... $

2. NET CHANGES IN THE WORK ..... $

3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE *(Line 1 ± 2)* ..... $

4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE *(Column G on G703)* ..... $

5. RETAINAGE:

a. _____ % of Completed Work
(Column D + E on G703) $

b. _____ % of Stored Material
(Column F on G703) $

Total Retainage *(Lines 5a + 5b, or Total in Column I on G703)* ..... $

6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE ..... $
(Line 4 minus Line 5 Total)

7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT .....
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)

8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE ..... $

9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE

(Line 3 minus Line 6) $

SUMMARY OF CHANGES IN THE WORK	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	$	$
Total approved this month, including Construction Change Directives	$	$
TOTALS	$	$
NET CHANGES IN THE WORK	$	

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of:
County of:
Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of
Notary Public:
My Commission expires:

CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on evaluations of the Work and the data comprising this application, the Construction Manager and Architect certify to the Owner that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED ..... $

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

By: _____ Date: _____

ARCHITECT: *(NOTE: If multiple contractors are responsible for performating portions of the Project, the Architect's Certification is not required.)*

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

AIA® Document G733™ – 2019

Construction Change Directive, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

PROJECT: *(name and address)*:	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: Date:	CERTIFICATE INFORMATION: Certificate Number: Date:
OWNER: *(name and address)*:	ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*:	CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: *(name and address)*:
CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*		

The Contractor is hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

1. The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:

- ☐ Lump Sum (increase) (decrease) of $
- ☐ Unit Price of $ per
- ☐ Cost, as defined below, plus the following fee:
  (Insert a definition of, or method for determining, cost)
- ☐ as follows:

2. The Contract Time is proposed to (be adjusted) (remain unchanged). The proposed adjustment, if any, is (an increase of days) (a decrease of days).

Signature by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract Time set forth in this Construction Change Directive.
CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE
DATE:

NOTE: The Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor should execute a Change Order to supersede this Construction Change Directive to the extent they agree upon adjustments to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or Guaranteed Maximum price for the change(s) described herein.

When signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

OWNER *(Firm name)*	CONSTRUCTION MANAGER *(Firm name)*	ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE
DATE	DATE	DATE

AIA® Document G734™ – 2019

Certificate of Substantial Completion, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

PROJECT: *(name and address):*	**CONTRACT INFORMATION:** Contract For: Date:	**CERTIFICATE INFORMATION:** Certificate Number: Date:
OWNER: *(name and address):*	**ARCHITECT:** *(name and address):*	**CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:** *(name and address):*

CONTRACTOR(S):
(Enter names and addresses for all Contractors)

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Construction Manager's and Architect's best knowledge, information and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work of all of the Contractors, or designated portion thereof, is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project, or portion thereof designated below, is the date established by this Certificate
(Identify the Work of all of the Contractors, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)

For all Contractors, the date of Substantial Completion of the Project, or portion thereof, is:
(Insert the date of Substantial Completion for all Contractors of the Work described above.)

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER *(Firm Name)*	**SIGNATURE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**DATE**
ARCHITECT *(Firm Name)*	**SIGNATURE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**DATE**

WARRANTIES
The date of Substantial Completion of the Project, or portion designated above, is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:
(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)

WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED
A list of items to be completed or corrected by each of the Contractors, including a cost estimate, is attached hereto or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:
(Attach a list of items to be completed or corrected by each of the Contractors and provide an identification of each list.)

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of a Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached lists will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first. Each Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the appropriate list of items attached hereto within ( ) days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

As of the date of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be responsible for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, except as noted below:
(Identify any responsibilities that are assigned to the Contractors.)

(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

CONTRACTOR *(Firm Name)*	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE
OWNER *(Firm Name)*	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE

Submittal Cover

TA Submittal No.

PROJECT: Oakley Street Housing Support Center **RFB-DCB-01-26**	**CONTRACT NO.:** **CONTRACT FOR:**
TA PROJECT NO.: C2411.00	**CONTRACTOR:**
	SUBCONTRACTOR:

SUBMITTAL INFORMATION					
☐ 1ST Submission	Date:	☐ 1st Submittal	Date:	☐ 2nd Resubmittal	Date:
Description:					
Shop Drawing Title:					
Shop Drawing No.					
Contents:	☐ Product Data	☐ Samples	☐ Tests	☐ Schedules	
Manufacturer:					
Spec Section:		Paragraph(s):		Drawing Number:	

CONTRACTOR'S APPROVAL	
Date:	By:
☐ Submitted product has been reviewed for release to Architect/Engineer	
☐ Submitted product is as specified	
☐ Submitted product is equal to specific product	
Upon Approval, delivery lead time days	
ARCHITECT'S ACTION:	
Date:	By:
☐ No Exception Taken	☐ Make Corrections Needed
☐ Rejected	☐ Revise & Resubmit
Reviewing is only for conformance with the Project's design concept and compliance with the information in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for quantities and dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the site; for information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or to the mean, methods, techniques, sequences & procedures of construction; and for coordination of the Work of all trades. Any corrections on the submittal shall not be deemed an orderfor extra work.	

TA REMARKS

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK – GC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project: County Transitional Housing Support Center
B. Project Location: 26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
C. Owner: Dutchess County
D. Architect: Tinkelman Architecture
E. Construction Manager: ACCI: Arris Contracting Company Inc.
F. The overall scope of work includes:
   1. Renovations to an existing building, Elevator and Stair Addition and all related sitework
G. Contracts:
   1. The project will be construction under a **Single prime General Construction (GC) Contract-1**. All notations and references regarding General Contractor, General Work Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Mechanical Work Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Electrical Work Contractor, Plumbing Contractor, Plumbing Work Contractor GC, GWC, MC, MWC, PC, PWC, EC, EWC, Sitework Contractor, Kitchen Equipment Contractor, Fire Protection Contractor are synonymous with **General Construction (GC) Contract-1**. The GC will be responsible for communicating, coordinating and scheduling procurement from the Counties vendors and state contracts with the following:

      *Refer to responsibility matrix provided in 01 10 00.1 Appendix A for more specific and detailed allocation of responsibilities.

1.2. DIVISION OF WORK

GC Contract shall include all labor materials, plans, tools, equipment and supervision which are required for or incidental to the proper completion of the work as indicated on All drawings and specifications sections.

1.3. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – GC CONTRACT

A. <u>All Contract Drawings and Specifications</u>
B. In addition to the General Requirements, Division 1, included in this bid package contractor shall provide for proper completion of work as indicated on all drawings and in accordance with the terms and conditions described in the balance of specifications sections

C. Special Notes:

1. Work hours M-F 7:00AM – 4:30PM or as per the PLA Agreement. Contractor will appropriately provide labor for the project to <u>avoid Saturday and Overtime hours</u> which result in Owner, Construction Manager and Architect additional costs.
2. GC is responsible for providing a min of (1) Full time experienced construction project manager and (1) full time senior superintendent specifically assigned to this project with a

minimum of 10 years of relevant construction experience. GC to provide resume for each within 10 days of award for review by then Owner, Architect and CM.

3. GC to conduct all Subcontractor meetings and coordination meetings. GC to attend Owner, Architect & Construction Manager meetings. Construction Manager will conduct these meetings.
4. GC to provide sign in sheets daily reflecting the project site manpower count and submit to the CM.
5. Utilities Work (Electric, Storm, Water, Sewer & Communications) prior to commencement of footings and foundations and Site work. Contractor to perform subsurface (private) Ground Penetrating Radar mapping of all existing utilities prior to excavations within the work area. All utility mark out is to be maintained through construction completion. See specific utility responsibility notes.
6. GC will install metal studs, plywood sheathing, plastic, for weather tight and secure assembly at window and door areas, until permanent windows and doors are installed.
7. Contractor to provide all permitting needed to allow for Sidewalk Closure along with all required pedestrian traffic control.
8. Contractor to provide and coordinate the “Bus Shelter” Pad see 7/C-500.
9. Contractor to provide Construction Managers trailer as per specification 015000.3.29 Staging and Site Logistics Plan
10. Contractor is specifically reminded about their responsibilities for clean-up as per section 017423. Maintaining a clean jobsite is considered a safety issue and will be strictly enforced. In addition to daily cleaning, the contractor is required to hire a professional cleaning company to final clean all areas impacted by the construction. This includes completely cleaning any surfaces/equipment/furniture which has been dusted by the construction work. If the contractor does not properly perform this function when directed by the Owner/CM, the owner will perform the work with others and deduct the cost from the contractor.

1.4. PRIME CONTRACTOR’S USE OF PREMISES

A. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the work is indicated.

B. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

C. Owner’s representative(s) will cover the project for the standard Monday – Friday shift. If a contractor requests additional hours to make up schedule time or weekends, he will need to reimburse Owner for additional coverage or costs (e.g. – Architect, Construction Manager, etc.) at their contractual rate.

D. General: Limitations on site usage as well as specific requirements that impact utilization are indicated on the drawings and by other contract documents. In addition to these limitations and requirements, the Contractor shall administer allocation of available space equitably among the separate sub-contractors and other entities needing access and space, so as to produce the best overall efficiency in performance of the total work of the project. The Contractor shall schedule deliveries so as to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

E. After the equipment is no longer required for the work, it shall be promptly removed from the project site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractors.
F. Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage sheds to the areas indicated. If additional storage is necessary, obtain and pay for such storage off-site.
G. The Contractor(s) and any entity for which the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign of the Project site without the prior written consent from the Owner, which may be withheld in the sole discretion of the Owner.
H. The Contractor(s) shall ensure that the work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the work and all adjacent areas. The work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of: Any areas and building adjacent to the site of the work or the building in the event of partial occupancy.
I. Maintain the building in a safe and weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building during the construction period.
J. GC Contractor is responsible for maintaining a safe jobsite. This includes actively reviewing their work areas to ensure that they are in compliance with all required OSHA regulations. It is a contract requirement that each contractor conducts weekly tool-box safety meetings to ensure that their employees are properly educated and utilizing safe work practices. (Copies of these weekly meetings and a list of the attendees will be forwarded to the CM Site Superintendent on a weekly basis). Contractors will comply with all requirements outlined in the General Conditions including providing their employees with PPE (personal protective equipment) such as masks, hand sanitizer, hard hats, proper work boots, safety harness, safety glasses, etc.
K. Smoking(any tobacco use), drinking alcoholic beverages or open fires will not be permitted on the project site.
L. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
    1. Limit the disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied, weekends or holidays at no additional cost.
    2. Do not disrupt or shut down line safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days' notice to Owner and[DA1] authorities having jurisdiction.
    3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.
    4. All costs for manning of temporary shutdowns and utility crossovers, including 24-hour fire watch if necessary, are included in the contractor's bid regardless of weekend, holiday, etc.

1.5. OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy the place and install equipment in completed areas of the work prior to Substantial Completion, provided such

occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work, such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the Total Work.

B. Local Building Officials will provide Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner occupancy.
C. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from local building officials prior to Owner occupancy.
D. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of the building.
E. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of the building.

1.6. DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions as applied to “Contractors” involved with the work of this Project:
   1. “The Contractor” or “Contractor” meaning that Respective Prime Contractor normally responsible for that work referenced.
   2. “Respective Prime Contractor" meaning either the – General Contractor, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Sitework, Fire Protection Contractors normally responsible for the referenced work.
   3. “Trade Contractor” meaning that Respective Prime Contractor as above; and such other terms relating to Contractors to be taken in context with respect to the referenced work.
   4. Further, wherein said Division 0 and 1 and respective Sections therein, any reference is made to “General Contractor”, same shall be construed to mean “Contractor for the General Construction, or General Work Contractor”.
B. The Owner cannot guarantee the correctness of the existing conditions shown and assumes no responsibility therefore, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to visit the site and verify all existing conditions prior to bid.
C. The Owner will purchase certain items required for the overall operation of this facility through outside vendors.
D. The Contractor(s) will cooperate with said vendors as may be necessary to permit the work to be accomplished.
   1. The cooperation may extend to the receiving, unloading and placement of said equipment if directed by the Owner.
   2. Each Contractor is advised that the Owner may enter into separate contracts as may be in their best interest.
   3. Each Contractor is further advised that there will be a full on-site Project Representative / Construction Manager, whose duties will be defined at the pre-construction meeting.

1.7. ADDITIONAL SECURITY PROVISIONS

A. All Contractor’s employees shall use a single means of access and egress, except in the case of emergency, to be designated by the Construction Manager.
B. Each Contractor and each Subcontractor shall require his employees, while on the job site, to wear, in a conspicuous location, a photo I.D. button bearing the name of the employee and

the Contractor. The buttons of each Contractor shall be numbered consecutively. An up-to-date list of all I.D. buttons, indicating the name and number for each employee, shall be furnished to the Construction Manager.

1.8. ASBESTOS AND LEAD PAINT AWARENESS REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor agrees not to use or permit the use of any asbestos containing material in or on any property belonging to the Owner.
B. For purposes of this requirement, asbestos free shall mean free from all forms of asbestos, including actinolite, amosite, anthophyllite, chrysotile, crocidolite and tremolite, both in friable and non-friable states and without regard to the purposes for which such material is used.

1.9. CONSTRUCTION TIME AND PHASING REQUIREMENTS

A. Each Contractor is advised the "time is of the essence" of the Contract as defined in the "General Conditions" for the completion of the construction of the facility. It is understood that the work is to be carried through to completion with the utmost speed consistent with good workmanship.
B. Time of Completion shall be as established in the Milestone Schedules (Section 011100).
C. The Contractor shall maintain fences and barricades at all times and shall repair/restore and/or pay for any temporary fence damaged by their work.
D. Maintain at all times, all exits and walkways.
E. Where the barricade is removed for work, the Contractor performing such work shall provide adequate safety personnel to prevent unauthorized persons from approaching the work area.
F. Construction Phasing: The phasing and/or milestone schedule contained in Section 011100 has been established for the overall construction of the project.
G. Electrical and mechanical services to the functioning spaces shall be maintained at all times.
H. Swing-overs to new facilities shall be made so as to cause the least interruption to the facilities' operations.
I. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all required separations between old and new construction to prevent:
    1. Unauthorized entrance to construction areas by others than Architect, Construction Manager, or Owner.
    2. Heat loss from existing building, water (rain or ground) infiltration into existing building.
J. Exterior alteration and restoration, as required, may proceed outside of phasing schedule at the Contractor's option with concurrence from the Architect, Construction Manager and Owner.
K. Site development work shall proceed in such a manner to cause the least amount of disruption to the ongoing operations as possible.

1.10. PROOF OF ORDERS, DELIVERY DATES AND SUPPLY CHAIN TRACKING

[Coordinate with Sections 01 32 16 and 01 33 00.]

A. Within 2 weeks after the approval of shop drawings, samples, product data and the like, the Contractor shall provide copies of purchase orders for all equipment and materials which are not available in local stock. The Contractor shall submit written statements from suppliers confirming the orders and stating promised delivery dates. Failure to provide this critical information will result in Owner holding monthly requisition payments until received.
B. Due to potential disruption of material supply-chains, the Contractor(s) are required to obtain all materials for the project and store them onsite in their individual Conex boxes. This includes general material items typically readily available (piping, conduits, wire, metal studs, etc.) The Owner will pay for these stored items delivered to the jobsite in accordance with Section 01 29 00.
C. This information shall be incorporated within the progress schedules so required as part of Section 01 32 16 and 01 33 00 and shall be monitored so as to ensure compliance with promised dates.

1.11. FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Each Respective Contractor shall take all necessary field measurements prior to fabrication, release and installation of work and shall assume complete responsibility for accuracy of same.

1.12. INITIAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

As outlined in Division 01, each Contractor shall provide items noted including – bonds, insurance, emergency telephone numbers, progress scheduling, schedules of submittals, subcontractor listings and the like prior to the start of any work. The Owner will not issue contracts until all bonds and insurance information is received from the Contractor and verified correct.

1.13. SCHEDULES

The milestone schedule presented in the documents is for bidding and general purposes. The GC Prime Contractor will provide an overall Project Schedule to be updated on a monthly basis.

General:

A. The objective of this project is to complete the overall work in the shortest period of time and to protect the building and occupants from damages caused by weather and construction during the progress of the work.
B. To meet these objectives, the Contractor shall plan the work, obtain materials, and execute the construction in the most expeditious manner possible in accordance with the requirements listed below.
C. If the Contractor fails to expedite and pursue any part of the work, the Owner may terminate the contract or may carry out the work with others per the General Conditions.
D. The Contractor shall work in coordination with work of other Contractors and Owner.
E. Contractor is required to comply with proper sequencing of work and provide all Contractors sufficient time to install their work (e.g. – HVAC Contractor provide preassembled roof curbs

on roof in time for the GC roofing work.) If Contractor "boxes out" another Prime Contractor, he will be directed to stop work and open if necessary, to enable other trades to complete their work. No compensation for lost time due to stop-work will be provided.

1.14. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

The following are additional general and special requirements which will govern the work of the projects covered by these documents:

A. If it appears that some of the work cannot be completed by the scheduled date, the Contractor shall increase the work force or increase the hours of work, including evenings and weekends as necessary, and cover any additional costs to the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager.
B. If the work is complete but the area has not been cleaned or debris and equipment remain, the Owner and/or Construction Manager will notify the Contractor of the deficiencies. The Contractor will have up to four hours to clean the specified area(s) to the satisfaction of the Owner and/or Construction Manager. If the Contractor fails to do so, the Owner reserves the right to prepare the area for occupancy using their own resources and deduct the associated costs from the Contract amount.
C. Contractor shall limit his operations including storage of materials and prefabrication to areas within the Contract Limit Lines.
D. Contractor shall coordinate the use of premises with the Owner and Construction Manager and shall move at his own expense any stored products under Contractor's control, including excavated material, which interfere with operations of the Owner or separate Contractors.
E. Contractor shall obtain and pay for off-site storage as needed to maintain the Owner's use of their premises. The costs of any required storage shall not be an additional expense to the Owner.
F. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of products under this Contract stored on the site and shall cooperate with the Construction Manager to ensure security for the Owner's Property.
G. The intention of the work is to follow a logical sequence; however, the Contractor may be required by Construction Manger to temporarily omit or leave out any section of his work or perform his work out of sequence. All such out of sequence work and come back time to these areas shall be performed at no additional cost.
H. Contractor shall submit a three-week (man-loaded work activity and area) to Construction Manager each week. Contractor's representative shall attend a weekly meeting with all contractors, chaired by Construction Manager, for the purpose of job coordination and sequencing.
I. Contractor is responsible to coordinate the job with other trades and Construction Manager, and to cooperate with other trades in pursuit of the overall project's coordination drawings and actively participate in resolving discrepancies, conflicts, interferences, etc.
J. Any Contractor personnel including Project Managers, Supervisors, etc. who engage in any personal attacks, belligerent or threatening speech/texts, etc., to the Owner, or any of its agents, will be removed from working on the project.

K. Each Contractor is responsible to supply and install all blocking/bracing necessary to properly secure their work. This responsibility includes coordinating the installation in concealed areas without delaying other trades.
L. Union business shall not be conducted on site. Any Union representative that visits the site must declare what Contractor's personnel they represent, and must be escorted by that Contractor's Union steward at all times. No visitors, sales representatives or non-working personnel shall be permitted on site without prior consent of the Construction Manager. No photographs shall be taken without the Construction Manager's prior approval.
M. Contractor shall examine surfaces and conditions prior to start of work. Report unacceptable conditions to the Construction Manager. Do not proceed until unacceptable conditions are corrected and acceptable. Starting work implies acceptance of existing conditions.
N. Limited site space is available in areas as designated by the Construction Manager. Construction trade parking is not permitted in Owner's employee parking lot.
O. Prior to commencing the work, each Contractor shall provide written acceptance of grades, structures, substrates, and/or systems installed by other Contractors as suitable for installation of his work. Failure to provide this verification prior to commencing work shall constitute acceptance of the existing conditions.
P. Contractor shall coordinate with the Construction Manager for lay down areas, staging areas, and overall use of project site.
Q. No recycled import fill materials are permitted.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 011000

RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX

01 10 00.1 Appendix - Responsibility Matrix

		All notations and references regarding General Contractor, General Work Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Mechanical Work Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Electrical Work Contractor, Plumbing Contractor, Plumbing Work Contractor GC, GWC, MC, MWC, PC, PWC, EC, EWC, Sitework Contractor, Kitchen Equipment Contractor, Fire Protection Contractor are synonymous with **General Construction (GC) Contract-1**	**Furnished by the Owner's Vendor**	Owners Vender Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	**Installed by Owner**	**Furnished by General Work Contractor**	**Installed by General Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Mechanical Work Contractor**	**Installed by Mechanical Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Electrical Work Contractor**	**Installed by Electrical Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Plumbing Work Contractor**	**Installed by Plumbing Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Fire Protection Contractor**	**Installed by Fire Protection Contractor**		**Special Notes**
Note: For any items not specifically listed below, the Contractor responsible for the specification section shall provide the item																							
02 41 00	DEMOLITION																						
02 82 00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT																						
28 30 00	LEAD SAFE WORK PRACTICES																						
02 41 19.16	SELECTIVE INTERIOR DEMOLITION																						
03 30 01	CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE																						
03 53 00	CONCRETE TOPPING																						
04 01 20.63	BRICK MASONRY REPAIR																						
04 20 00	UNIT MASONRY																						
05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL																						
05 31 00	STEEL DECKING																						
05 40 00	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING																						
05 50 00	METAL FABRICATIONS																						
05 51 00	METAL STAIRS																						
05 52 13	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS																						
06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY																						
06 16 00	SHEATHING																						
06 40 13	EXTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK																						
06 40 23	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK AND FINISH CARPENTRY																						
06 41 00	ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK																						
07 13 00	SHEET WATERPROOFING																						
07 21 00	THERMAL INSULATION																						
07 21 19	FOAMED-IN PLACE INSULATION																						
07 24 19	EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM - EIFS																						
07 42 43	TRESPA METEON PANEL SIDING																						
07 62 00	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM																						
07 72 00	ROOF ACCESSORIES																						
07 84 13	FIRESTOPPING																						

RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX

01 10 00.1 Appendix - Responsibility Matrix

				All notations and references regarding General Contractor, General Work Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Mechanical Work Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Electrical Work Contractor, Plumbing Contractor, Plumbing Work Contractor GC, GWC, MC, MWC, PC, PWC, EC, EWC, Sitework Contractor, Kitchen Equipment Contractor, Fire Protection Contractor are synonymous with **General Construction (GC) Contract-1**	**Furnished by the Owner's Vendor**	Owners Vender Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	**Installed by Owner**	**Furnished by General Work Contractor**	**Installed by General Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Mechanical Work Contractor**	**Installed by Mechanical Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Electrical Work Contractor**	**Installed by Electrical Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Plumbing Work Contractor**	**Installed by Plumbing Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Fire Protection Contractor**	**Installed by Fire Protection Contractor**		
																							Special Notes
07 84 43	JOINT FIRESTOPPING																						
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS																						
07 92 19	ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS																						
07 95 13.13	INTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES																						
08 11 13	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES																						
08 11 16	WIDE STYLE MONUMENTAL DOORS																						
08 14 16	FLUSH WOOD DOORS																						
08 31 00	ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS																						
08 31 13	SECURITY ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES																						
08 36 00	OVERHEAD DOORS																						
08 41 13	ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS																						
08 51 13	ALUMINUM WINDOWS																						
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE																						
08 80 00	GLAZING																						
08 88 53	SECURITY GLAZING																						
09 01 90.52	MAINTENANCE REPAINTING																						
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES																						
09 51 13	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS																						
09 65 13	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES																						
09 65 19	RESILIENT FLOORING																						
09 67 00	RESINOUS FLOORING																						
09 68 13	TILE CARPETING																						
09 72 00	WALL COVERINGS																						
09 91 14	EXTERIOR PAINTING																						
09 91 23	INTERIOR PAINTING																						
10 14 00	SIGNAGE																						
10 21 13.19	PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS																						
10 28 00	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES																						
10 44 13	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS																						
10 51 13	METAL LOCKERS																						
10 56 13	METAL STORAGE SHELVING																						

RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX

01 10 00.1 Appendix - Responsibility Matrix

		Furnished by the Owner's Vendor	Owners Vender Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	Installed by Owner	Furnished by General Work Contractor	Installed by General Work Contractor	Furnished by Mechanical Work Contractor	Installed by Mechanical Work Contractor	Furnished by Electrical Work Contractor	Installed by Electrical Work Contractor	Furnished by Plumbing Work Contractor	Installed by Plumbing Work Contractor	Furnished by Fire Protection Contractor	Installed by Fire Protection Contractor		
	All notations and references regarding General Contractor, General Work Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Mechanical Work Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Electrical Work Contractor, Plumbing Contractor, Plumbing Work Contractor GC, GWC, MC, MWC, PC, PWC, EC, EWC, Sitework Contractor, Kitchen Equipment Contractor, Fire Protection Contractor are synonymous with **General Construction (GC) Contract-1**																		
																			Special Notes
11 13 13	LOADING DOCK BUMPERS																		
12 24 13	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES																		
12 36 00	COUNTERTOPS																		
12 48 13	ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS																		
12 51 00	OFFICE FURNITURE																		
12 56 00	INSTITUTIONAL FURNITURE																		
14 21 00	ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATOR																		
21 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION																		
21 05 17	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING																		
21 05 18	ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING																		
21 11 00	FACILITY FIRE SUPPRESSION WATER SERVICE PIPING																		
21 13 13	WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS																		
22 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUBMING																		
22 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT																		
22 05 16	EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING																		
22 05 17	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBNG PIPING																		
22 05 18	ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING																		
22 05 19	METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING																		
22 05 23	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING																		
22 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT																		
22 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT																		
22 07 19	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION																		
22 11 16	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING																		
22 11 19	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES																		
22 11 23	DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS																		
22 13 16	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING																		
22 13 19	SANITARY WASTER PIPING SPECIALTIES																		
22 14 13	FACITILTY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING																		
22 14 23	STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES																		

RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX

01 10 00.1 Appendix - Responsibility Matrix

All notations and references regarding General Contractor, General Work Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Mechanical Work Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Electrical Work Contractor, Plumbing Contractor, Plumbing Work Contractor GC, GWC, MC, MWC, PC, PWC, EC, EWC, Sitework Contractor, Kitchen Equipment Contractor, Fire Protection Contractor are synonymous with **General Construction (GC) Contract-1**

		Furnished by the Owner's Vendor	Owners Vender Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	Installed by Owner	Furnished by General Work Contractor	Installed by General Work Contractor	Furnished by Mechanical Work Contractor	Installed by Mechanical Work Contractor	Furnished by Electrical Work Contractor	Installed by Electrical Work Contractor	Furnished by Plumbing Work Contractor	Installed by Plumbing Work Contractor	Furnished by Fire Protection Contractor	Installed by Fire Protection Contractor		Special Notes
22 14 29	SUMP PUMPS													■	■				
22 33 00	ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS													■	■				
22 40 00	PLUMBING FIXTURES													■	■				
22 47 00	DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS													■	■				
23 01 30.51	HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING									■	■								
23 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULS FOR HVAC									■	■								
23 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT									■	■								
23 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT									■	■								
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC									■	■								
23 07 13	DUCT INSULATION									■	■								
23 09 93	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS									■	■								
23 31 13	METAL DUCT ACCESSORIES									■	■								
23 33 00	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES									■	■								
23 37 13	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES									■	■								
23 62 00	PACKAGED COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS									■	■								
23 74 13	PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION-AIR-HANDLING UNITS									■	■								
23 81 26	SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS									■	■								
23 82 39	UNIT HEATERS									■	■								
26 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL											■	■						
26 05 05	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL											■	■						
26 05 19	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES											■	■						
26 05 23	CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES											■	■						
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS											■	■						
26 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS											■	■						
26 05 33	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS											■	■						
26 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS											■	■						
26 05 73	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY											■	■						
26 09 23	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES											■	■						
26 10 00	MEDIUM-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION											■	■						
26 22 00	LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS											■	■						
26 24 16	PANELBOARDS											■	■						
26 27 13	ELECTRICITY METERING											■	■						

RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX

01 10 00.1 Appendix - Responsibility Matrix

				All notations and references regarding General Contractor, General Work Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Mechanical Work Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Electrical Work Contractor, Plumbing Contractor, Plumbing Work Contractor GC, GWC, MC, MWC, PC, PWC, EC, EWC, Sitework Contractor, Kitchen Equipment Contractor, Fire Protection Contractor are synonymous with **General Construction (GC) Contract-1**	**Furnished by the Owner's Vendor**	Owners Vender Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	**Installed by Owner**	**Furnished by General Work Contractor**	**Installed by General Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Mechanical Work Contractor**	**Installed by Mechanical Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Electrical Work Contractor**	**Installed by Electrical Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Plumbing Work Contractor**	**Installed by Plumbing Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Fire Protection Contractor**	**Installed by Fire Protection Contractor**		**Special Notes**
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES																						
26 28 13	FUSES																						
26 28 16	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS																						
26 36 00	TRANSFER SWITCHES																						
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING																						
26 56 00	EXTERIOR LIGHTING																						
27 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS																						
27 11 00	COMMON EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS																						
27 13 00	COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING																						
		Plywood Mounting Board (Painted)																					
		Network Cabinet (Locations) (Wall or Floor)																					
		Power Requirements																					
		Cabling and Pathways																					
		Connecting Cords (Patch Cords)																					
		Patch Panels																					
		Equipment Rack																					
		Servers																					
		Wireless Access Points																					
		Phone System																					
		Network Switches																					
		UPS																					
		Fiber Optic Internet Service Cable																					
		Pathway for Internet Service Cable																					
		Outlets																					
27 15 00	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING																						
28 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY																						
28 05 13	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY																						
28 13 00	ACCESS CONTROL																						
		Plywood Mounting Board or Rack																					
		Power / Data requirements if any																					
		Head End Equipment Cabinet (if needed)																					
		Head End Equipment (panels, modules)																					

RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX

01 10 00.1 Appendix - Responsibility Matrix

		All notations and references regarding General Contractor, General Work Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Mechanical Work Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Electrical Work Contractor, Plumbing Contractor, Plumbing Work Contractor GC, GWC, MC, MWC, PC, PWC, EC, EWC, Sitework Contractor, Kitchen Equipment Contractor, Fire Protection Contractor are synonymous with **General Construction (GC) Contract-1**	**Furnished by the Owner's Vendor**	Owners Vender Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	**Installed by Owner**	**Furnished by General Work Contractor**	**Installed by General Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Mechanical Work Contractor**	**Installed by Mechanical Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Electrical Work Contractor**	**Installed by Electrical Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Plumbing Work Contractor**	**Installed by Plumbing Work Contractor**	**Furnished by Fire Protection Contractor**	**Installed by Fire Protection Contractor**		**Special Notes**
		Devices (card readers, request to exit sensors, door contacts)											■	■								
		Cabling and Pathways											■	■								
		Programming / Training											■	■								
28 23 00		VIDEO SURVEILLANCE (subject to change; County to verify configuration of budget per the Bond)																				
		Plywood Mounting Board or Rack											■	■								
		Head End Equipment Cabinet (if needed)						■														
		Head End Equipment						■														
		Network switches and open ports						■														
		Cameras						■														
		Power / Data requirements if any											■	■								
		Cabling and Pathways											■	■								
		Programming / Training						■														
28 26 00		EMERGENCY CALL (PANIC BUTTONS)																				
		Plywood Mounting Board or Rack											■	■								
		Head End Equipment Cabinet (if needed)	■	■																		
		Head End Equipment (dialer)	■	■																		
		Panic Buttons											■	■								
		Power / Data requirements if any											■	■								
		Cabling and Pathways											■	■								
		Programming / Training	■	■																		
28 31 11		DIGITAL ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM											■	■								
31 05 19		GEOSYNTHETICS FOR EARTHWORK							■	■												
31 22 00		GRADING							■	■												
31 23 16.13		TRENCHING							■	■												
31 25 00		EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS							■	■												
32 05 19		GEOSYNTHETICS FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS							■													
32 11 20		SUBBASE AND AGGREGATE BASE COURSES							■													
32 12 16		ASPHALT PAVING							■													
32 16 23		SIDEWALKS							■													
32 17 10		PARKING BUMPERS AND MANUFACTURED TRAFFIC-CALMING DEVICES							■													
32 17 23		PAVEMENT MARKINGS							■													
31 17 26		TACTILE WARNING SURFACING							■													

RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX

01 10 00.1 Appendix - Responsibility Matrix

All notations and references regarding General Contractor, General Work Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Mechanical Work Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Electrical Work Contractor, Plumbing Contractor, Plumbing Work Contractor GC, GWC, MC, MWC, PC, PWC, EC, EWC, Sitework Contractor, Kitchen Equipment Contractor, Fire Protection Contractor are synonymous with **General Construction (GC) Contract-1**

		Furnished by the Owner's Vendor	Owners Vender Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	Owners Vendor Name	Installed by Owner	Furnished by General Work Contractor	Installed by General Work Contractor	Furnished by Mechanical Work Contractor	Installed by Mechanical Work Contractor	Furnished by Electrical Work Contractor	Installed by Electrical Work Contractor	Furnished by Plumbing Work Contractor	Installed by Plumbing Work Contractor	Furnished by Fire Protection Contractor	Installed by Fire Protection Contractor		Special Notes
32 31 19	DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES																		
32 33 00	SITE FURNISHINGS																		
32 33 13	SITE BICYCLE RACKS																		
32 91 19	LANDSCAPE GRADING																		
32 92 19	SEEDING																		
32 93 00	PLANTS																		
33 01 10.58	DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS																		
33 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES																		
33 11 00	WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING AND VALVES																		
33 14 16	SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTIION PIPING																		
33 42 00	STORMWATER CONVEYANCE																		

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 011100 – MILESTONE SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. MILESTONE

The following milestone schedule serves as basis for bidding. A Final Construction Schedule will be developed by the General Contractor within 15 days of Letter of Intent to Award the Contracts. Contractor will coordinate activities, forward submittals, deliver materials and provide the necessary workforce to meet the milestones listed below.

1.2. MILESTONE SCHEDULE

Dutchess County Transitional Housing Support Center	**Start**	**Finish**
• Mobilization, Staging & Protections (see plan included in 015000)	6/15/26	??/??/??
• Utility notes…….	---	??/??/??
• Electrical Service Notes	---	??/??/??
• Addition: Masonry, Decking and Roofing to make Watertight. (Drape building with reinforced poly)	---	??/??/??
• Existing Building Shell Completion with Final Exterior Finishes, Windows, Entrances & Doors.		??/??/??
• Temporary Heat	10/19/26	03/4/27
•		
• Substantial Completion	---	08/17/27
• Building Commisioning and Agency Approvals	---	09/27/27
CLOSEOUT		
• Contractor Closeout (review specifications) 30 days past substantial completion	---	09/14/27

1. All Work required by any of the Owner's representatives and consultants, including the Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's Attorneys, etc., to execute final the contract beyond Milestone dates, or to execute final closeout after 30 days past substantial completion, if determined to be caused by Contractor, shall result in payment(s) to the Owner for additional services to the Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's Attorneys, etc.

These costs will then be issued in the form of a Deduct Change Order to the Contractor's contract at the Owner consultant's contractual rate.

2. Due to space limitations at the jobsite, Contractor is specifically notified that jobsite material lay-down areas will need to be relocated as necessary. All contractors are required to comply with Construction Managers direction and sequencing.
3. Any additional costs incurred by the owner's representatives, including the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner's staff, Owner's consultants and any related costs, due to schedule overruns beyond the milestone dates, if determined to be the contractor's responsibility, will result in a deduct change order at the contractual rate established by the Owner or their representatives.
4. The objective of this project is to complete the overall work in the shortest period of time. Thus, if access is provided to a work area sooner than originally scheduled, each contractor will likewise mobilize their forces earlier to maintain the reduction in overall schedule time.
5. Contractor is advised that "Time is of the essence" as per the General Conditions of the contract and they will work with multiple crews of sufficient size as necessary to carry out the work with the utmost speed with good workmanship. If the contractor fails to expedite and pursue any part of the work, the Owner may order the contractor to take "Extraordinary Measures", or hire others to complete the work and adjust their contract amount accordingly as per the General Conditions.
6. Contractor is specifically notified that they must properly staff the project with a competent field superintendent and a sufficient supply of workers to maintain progress and flow of the work as required by the schedule, and to coordinate/install in a timely manner to facilitate the work of other trades.
7. Contractor is hereby informed that construction will proceed in phases, requiring temporary disconnection, reconnection, and maintenance of utilities and services as needed. It is imperative to ensure uninterrupted use of essential services (such as mechanical, electrical, fire alarm, and public address systems) to all occupied areas throughout the project

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 011100

SECTION 012100
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2. SUMMARY

A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
B. Selected materials and equipment are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. In some cases, these allowances include installation. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
C. Type of allowances include the following:
   1. Contingency Allowance
   2. Material Quantity Allowance
D. Related Sections: The following Section contain requirement that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 1 Section “Modification Procedures” specifies procedures governing the use of allowances for inspection and testing.
   2. Division 1 Section “Quality Control Services” specifies procedures governing the use of allowance for inspection and testing.

1.3. SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise the Architect of the date when the final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the work.
B. At the Architect’s request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to preforming the work.
C. Purchase products and systems selected by the Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show the actual quantities of material delivered to the site for use in fulfillment to each allowance.

1.5. CONTINGENCY AND UNIT PRICE ALLOWANCES

A. Use of allowances are only as directed for the Owner’s purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
B. The Contractor’s overhead and profit, including costs for bonds and insurance, delivery, equipment rental, supervision and similar costs, for these allowances shall be included in the values of the general requirements of contract sum and are not chargeable under allowance disbursement.
C. All Unit Price allowances shall be coordinated with the bid Unit Price for the same material and shall reflect the unit price provided with the total quantity allowed
D. At project substantial completion, any allowance quantities not utilized or below the amount identified will be credited as a deduct change order at the bid unit price

1.6. UNUSED MATERIAL

A. Return unused materials to the manufacturer or supplier for credit to the Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

B. When requested by the Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner where it I not economically practical to return the material for credit. When directed by the Architect, deliver unused material to the Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is the Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2- PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1. EXECUTION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly upon delivery for damage or defects.

3.2. PREPARARTION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interface with related work

3.3. SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

CONTRACT 1- General Work Contractor:

Allowance GC-1: Contingency Allowance- Contractor shall include a contingency allowance of $250,000.00 for use according to the Owner's Instructions.

Allowance GC-2: VAT Floor Tile/Mastic Removal- in addition to the base bid demolition work identified on the drawing the Contractor shall include in their base bid an allowance of 100 sf for additional VAT floor tile/mastic removal, in accordance with the ACM report, drawings and specifications.

Allowance GC-3: Moisture Mitigation System- in addition to the base bid work identified on the drawings the Contractor shall include in their base bid an allowance of 1,000 sf for additional moisture mitigation system.

Allowance GC-4: Rock Removal- in addition to the base bid work for site / civil work identified on the drawings the Contractor shall include in their base bid an allowance of 50 cubic yards of additional rock removal.

Allowance GC-5: Replacement of Unsuitable Soils- in addition to the base bid work for site / civil identified on the drawings the Contractor shall include in their base bid an allowance of 500 cubic yards of additional soil replacement.

Allowance GC-6: Replacement of Cat6 Tell/Comm Cable Above Ceiling- in addition to the base bid work identified on the drawings the Contractor shall include in their base bid an allowance of 1,000 linear foot of additional Cat6 / TellComm cabling above the ceiling.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200
UNIT PRICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. DESCRIPTION

- **A.** This section specifies the requirement for measurement and records made for payment purpose and describes the item(s) under which payment(s) will be made for the work performed under this contract
- **B.** All work shown or specified in the contract documents shall be performed.
- **C.** Items not specified to be measured or paid for (for which no specific pay item exists in the price schedule) shall be included in an appropriate unit price item or in lump-sum item**.**

1.2. MEASUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

- **A.** All required measurements shall be made by the contractor with the Construction Manager.
- **B.** Any measurements not witnessed by Construction Manager and which cannot be verified or substantiated will not be made.
- **C.** Coordinate measurements monthly, for the preparation of periodic pay estimates.
- **D.** Where payments will be made for removing rock and existing materials, notify Construction Manager so that he may witness the measurements
  1. All materials removed without conforming to the above procedures, which Engineer cannot verify or substantiate, will not be paid for.
  2. Maintain complete, neat, clean, and legible field notes for all measured items.
  3. Notes shall contain spaces for Contractor's and Construction Manager's signatures plus additional space for comments.
  4. An original and a carbon copy shall be made for all noted and one copy shall be turned over to Construction Manager daily.
  5. The Construction manager signature shall not be constituted as an acceptance of the work, or the measurement made, but shall mean that he was present when the measurements were made.

1.3. SUBMITTALS

- **A.** See Section 013300.
- **B.** Field Notes of all measurements for payment purpose delivered to the Construction Manager daily.
- **C.** Copies of all invoices required for payments out of cash allowance(s).
- **D.** Monthly Applications for Payment
- **E.** Record drawings showing the locations and quantities of all items measured for payment purposes.

1.4. SCHEDULING

- **A.** Notify Construction Manager, as far in advance as possible, of the recording of measurements so that they may observe existing conditions, work being performed, and measurements being made.
- **B.** Allow for and afford Construction Manager ample time, space, and equipment to observe measurements and to verify measurements and elevations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1. GENERAL

- **A.** Provide all labor, materials, facilities, levels, measuring devices and all other equipment and

items necessary to property and accurately all measurements for payment purposes.

B. Payment for certain items not specifically listed in the bid forms but otherwise required by the technical specifications shall be deemed included as a part of the General Conditions and the individual unit price and lump sum bid items provided for in the proposal. (Bonds, Insurances, material handling, delivery, overhand, profit, etc.)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

Perform all measuring required under this section

A. Record all measurements and calculated quantities on the Recording Drawings.

B. No measurement shall be made for work performed within the limits of Lump Sum Items.

3.2. UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE

CONTRACT #1 – GENERAL WORK CONTRACTOR

Unit Price GC No. 1: Abatement of ACM Floor Tile & Mastic (VAT

a. Description: Removal of ACM floor tile & mastic as indicated within the ACM report, drawings & specifications.

b. Unit of Measurement: per square foot

Unit Price GC No. 2: Abatement of 2'x2' section of Joint Compound and Contaminated Gypsum Wall Board (GWB)

a. Description: Removal of 2 foot by 2 foot section of contaminated gypsum wall board (GWB) for penetrations.

b. Unit of Measurement: each

Unit Price GC No. 3: Moisture Mitigation System

a. Description:

b. Unit of Measurement: per square foot

Unit Price GC No. 4: Rock Removal

a. Description: Rock removal within site / civil scope

b. Unit of Measurement: per cubic yard

Unit Price GC No. 5: Replacement of Unsuitable Soils

a. Description: Removal and replacement of unsuitable soils

b. Unit of Measurement: per cubic yard

c.

Unit Price GC No. 5: Cat6 Tell/Comm Cable Above Ceiling

a. Description: Provide and Install new Cat6 cabling above ceiling

b. Unit of Measurement: per linear foot

END OF SECTION 01 2200

SECTION 012300
ALTERNATES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SECTION INCLUDES

- **a.** Submission procedures.
- **b.** Documentation of changes to Contract Sum/Price and Contract Time.

1.2. RELATED SECTIONS

- **a.** Proposal Form.
- **b.** Other sections referencing this section.
- **c.** All contractual requirements outlined in the documents.

1.3. SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- **a.** Submit Alternates on Proposal Forms identifying the effect on adjacent or related components.
- **b.** Alternates will be reviewed an accepted or rejected at the Owner's option.
- **c.** Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.4. SELECTION AND AWARD OF ALTERNATES

- **a.** Indicate variation of Bid Price for Alternates listed on the PROPOSAL FORM. This form requests a "difference" in Bid Price by adding to or deducting form the base Bid Price.
- **b.** Alternates quoted on PROPOSAL FORM will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option.
- **c.** Accepted alternates will be identified in Owner-Contractor Agreements.
- **d.** Bids will be evaluated on the base bid price, plus any combination of alternate items.

1.5. WORK FOR ALTERNATES

- **a.** Work for alternate items selected shall include all related materials, labor, equipment and operations necessary to conduct and complete the alternate work and all other affected work or adjacent areas.
- **b.** There shall be no change in time or completion date for the selected alternates, unless specified herein or approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer and Owner.
- **c.** Alternates and associated work shall meet all standards and specifications delineated in the Contract Documents.
- **d.** Contractor shall coordinate pertinent related Work and modify surrounding Work as required to complete the project under each alternate selected by the Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 – EXECUTION

a. Work for each alternate, related items and collateral work shall be completed in their entirety.
b. If alternate items are not selected, work for the base bid and collateral work shall be completed in their entirety.
c. Schedule of Alternates

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

CONTRACT 1 – General Work Contractor: NONE

END OF SECTION 01 2300

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFCATION

PART 1 – PROCEDURES - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing contract modifications.
   1. Provisions of this Section apply to the work of each prime contractor.
B. Related Sections: the following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 1 Section “Submittals” for requirements for the Contractor’s Construction Schedule.
   2. Division 1 Section “Applications for Payment” for administrative procedures governing Applications for Payment.
   3. Division 1 Section “Substitutions” for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, on AIA Form G710, Architect’s Supplemental Instructions.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or reviewed Drawings and Specifications. The Architect will Use AIA Document G709 for Change Order Proposal Requests.
   1. Proposal requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them as an instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
   2. Within 5 days of receipt of a proposal request, submit an estimate of cost necessary to execute the change to the Architect for the Owner’s review.
      a. Include an itemized list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Furnish survey data and backup invoices, quotes paperwork to substantiate.
      b. Separate labor hours by trade and indicate labor rate. (Submit attached labor rate worksheet notarized for each trade / classification.)
      c. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
      d. Include an updated Contractors Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including but not limited to; changes in activity duration, start and

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available float before requesting an extension of contract time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect with copy to the Construction Manager.
   1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
   2. Include an itemized list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount if purchases to be made. Furnish survey data to substantiate quantities. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts. Include labor rate breakdown sheets for each trade.
   3. Comply with requirements in Section "Product Substitutions" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.
   4. Include detailed substantiation that indicates the effect of the change, including but not limited to; changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available float before requesting an extension of contract time.

1.5 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: For allowance-cost adjustment, base each Change Order Proposal on the difference between the actual purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by the final measurement of work-in-place. Where applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
   1. Include installation costs in the purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
   2. When requested, prepare explanations and documentation to substantiate the margins claimed.
   3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work claimed in the Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
      Separate labor hours by trade and indicate labor rate. (Submit attached labor rate worksheet notarized for each trade / classification.)
   4. The Owner reserves the right to establish the actual quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
   5. **Contractor's overhead and profit, including all costs for Supervision, bonds & insurances, for these allowances shall be included in the values of the general requirements of the contract sum and are not chargeable under allowance disbursement.**

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or the Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 15 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. The Owner will reject claims submitted later than 15 days.

1. Do not include the Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in Contract Documents.
2. No change to the Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and the Contractor disagree on the terms of a Proposal Request, the Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Form G714/CMa. The Construction Change Directive instructs the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. The Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of the change in the Work. It also designates the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
   1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.7 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Architect or Construction Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and the Contractor on AIA Form G701.
B. No Change Order or Allowance requisitions can be made or listed on the requisition, unless the formal Change Order or Allowance Disbursement paperwork has been fully executed by Contractor, Construction Manager, Architect, and Owner.
C. Requests for changes in bond fees, if any, will be analyzed at the conclusion of the project. Contractors bonding company to submit substantiation letter. (Bond amount based on total adjusted contract value)

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
189 Smith Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

LABOR RATE WORKSHEET

Project No. _____

Contractor Name: _____ County: _____ Date: _____
Address: _____
_____
Telephone Number: _____

Trade: _____
(Provide separate sheet for each trade, foreman/journeyman, etc.)

	*	% per hour	$ per hour	REGULAR BASE RATE	PREMIUM TIME BASE RATE
A. WAGE RATE PER HOUR					
BENEFITS (* Identifies benefits paid directly to the Employee.)					
Vacation and Holiday					
Health and Welfare					
Pension					
Annuity					
Education / Apprentice Training					
Supplemental Unemployment					
Security Fund					
Industry Advancement					
UBC-Appr., Health, Safety, Educ.					
Labor Management Fund					
B. TOTAL BENEFITS PER HOUR					

PAYROLL TAXES AND INSURANCE	
F.I.C.A. / Social Security (up to the maximum required by law)	%
Medicare	%
Federal Unemployment (up to a maximum of $56.00 per employee per year)	%
State Unemployment (up to 1st $8,500 of base salary paid per employee per year)	%
Workers' Compensation Code: _____	%
Disability	%

C. TOTAL TAXES AND INSURANCE PER HOUR

All Benefits are paid directly to Employee. _____ x _____ % =
Only benefits identified by * are paid directly to Employee.

D. TOTAL LABOR RATE (A + B + C) =

E. DOCUMENTATION

For General Liability and Workers Compensation, provide policy renewal page from insurance carrier (with contractor name, address, and insurance agent) for substatiation purposes.

F. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

I certify that the labor rates, insurance enumerations, labor fringe enumerations and expenses are correct and in accordance with actual and true cost incurred.

_____
Signature

_____
Print Name of Authorized Representative

_____
Print Title

Sworn before me this _____ day
of _____, 20 _____.

_____
Notary Public

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 01 29 00 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing each prime contractor's Applications for Payment.
   1. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, Submittal Schedule, and List of Subcontracts.
B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
   1. Schedules: The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals."

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Contractor shall coordinate preparation of its Schedule of Values for the Work with preparation of the Contractors' Construction Schedule.
   1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
      a. Contractor's Construction Schedule
      b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets
      c. List of subcontractors
      d. Schedule of allowances
      e. Schedule of alternates
      f. Schedule of submittals
   2. Submit the Schedule of Values (SOV) to the Construction Manager within 10 days of receipt of Letter of Intent but no later than 10 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Applications for Payment. (SOV's received after the 15th of the month, will not be allowed to requisition until the following month, due to input time for CM & Owner into their computer systems).
B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
   1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
      a. Project name and location.
      b. Name of the Architect.
      c. Project SED number.
      d. Contractor's name and address.
      e. Date of Submittal
   2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
      a. Related Specification Section or Division.
      b. Description of Work.

c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value.
    1. Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items where requested by Construction Manager. Multiple line items will be provided for amounts in excess of five percent of the contract sum, broken out into sub components equaling not greater than five percent each. Separate all line items by material & labor.
    a. Breakdown shall be separated between additions, renovations and sitework with subtotals for each.
    b. Breakdown will be separated by school (and SED number) each with it's own stand-alone front-end sections as outlined in item 4 below. Each will have their own subtotal, so that the owner can easily see the value to date with needing to add columns.
4. In addition to the breakdown of specification sections, separate line items will be required for the following front-end line items:
    a. Bonds & OCP insurances to have separate line items. (Substantiation letters required from bonding & insurance company for any amount higher than industry standard of 2.0% of contract sum). Only OCP insurance allowed for insurance line item. All other insurance costs must be distributed by contractor evenly throughout the various sections.
    b. Supervision – include a minimum of 1% of contract sum.
    c. Project Administration – include a minimum of 1% of contract sum.
    d. Project meetings (appropriate value for weekly attendance for entire duration of project – see Section 01 31 19 Project Meetings for amount)
    e. Punchlist – include a minimum of 2.5% of contract sum
    f. Closeout: separate lines for demobilization, Operation & maintenance manuals, closeout paperwork, demonstration & training (total for closeout minimum 2% percent of contract value)
    g. Continuous Clean-up and Final Clean-up values each at minimum of 2% of contract sum.
    h. General Contractor to add line item for Broom sweep/damp mopping at minimum of .5% of contract sum.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include requirements for insurance and bonded warehousing.

7. Provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Unit-Cost Allowances: Show the line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by the measured quantity. Estimate quantities from the best indication in the Contract Documents. Allowances to be listed at the end of the Schedule of Values.
9. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.
    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.
10. Schedule of Values Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values with the next Applications for Payment when Approved Change Orders or Executed Construction Change Directives and Approved Allowance Disbursements.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and paid for by the Owner.
    1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
B. Payment Application Times: Each progress-payment date is indicated in the Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
C. Payment-Application Times:
    1. Submit the initial Payment Application to the Construction Manager and the Architect by the twenty fifth of the month for that month. The Construction Manager and the Architect will provide final comments within three business days of receipt on the twenty fifth of the month. If submitted later than the twenty fifth of the month, review times may be as long as five days from receipt.
    2. All required documents, including the final version of the Application for Payment, based on the comments provided by the Construction Manager and the Architect, must be received by the Construction Manager no later than the first business day of the month following the twenty fifth due date. This will allow for final review by the Construction Manager for accuracy and completeness of submitted documents. If comments are provided to the contractor, the contractor must submit a new complete package including all required corrections/updates.
    3. All final, complete, Payment Applications will be transmitted to the Owner on the 5th day of the month. Payment will be per the terms of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
    4. If a complete package is not submitted to the Construction Manager by the fifth of the month, they will be paid as per the terms of the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

D. Payment-Application Forms: Use AIA Document G732/CMA (include line for Construction Manager signature) and Continuation Sheets G703 as the form for Applications for Payment.
   1. Separate Continuation Sheets shall be provided for work which takes place on each building and per NYSED project number indicated on drawings and specifications, which will detail that portion of the contract which is attributable to the specific building and NYSED project number indicated on drawings and specifications.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form. Include notarization and execution by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Construction Manager will return incomplete applications without action.
   1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
   2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Allowances issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application. (No Change Order or Allowance requisitions can be made or listed on the requisition, unless the formal Change Order or Allowance Disbursement paperwork has been fully executed by Contractor, Construction Manager, Architect, and Owner).
   3. Provide digital copies of payrolls which are signed and notarized (Blue Ink) documenting compliance with prevailing wage laws. Payroll for contractors is required from the 25th of the previous month to the 24th of the current month. Payroll for subcontractors is required from the 15th of the previous month to the 14th of the current month.
   4. Provide copies of lien waivers for the previous payment (or anticipated payment.) Include certificate of monthly payment for subcontractors for the previous month.
   5. Provide OSHA 10 certificates for all workers on site.
   6. Payment for stored materials (whether onsite but not installed, or offsite in a secured warehouse) will require a bill of lading showing the exact value and photographs. In no case shall more than 90% be approved for uninstalled stored materials. An Insurance certificate must be provided, specific to the materials stored with the appropriate dollar value (for onsite or offsite materials).

F. Transmittal: Submit 1 signed and notarized digital copy (blue ink signature) of each Application for Payment to the Construction Manager by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. The digital copy shall be complete, and attached as a single file to include all waivers of lien, certified payrolls and similar attachments.
   1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application, in a manner acceptable to the Architect and Construction Manager.

G. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanics liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application.
   1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
   2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
   3. The owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

a. Submit final Applications for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.

4. Waivers Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following. The initial payment application will not be processed until all of these actions and submittals have been received by the Construction Manager. When preliminary submissions are received with the initial application (items 4 and 7), the final submission for these items must be received and approved by the Construction Manager prior to submission of the second application for payment.
   1. List of subcontractors.
   2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators
   3. Schedule of Values.
   4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
   5. Schedule of principal products.
   6. Schedule of unit prices.
   7. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
   8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
   9. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
   10. Performance and payment bonds.
   11. Data needed to acquire the Owner's insurance.
   12. Initial settlement survey and damage report, if required.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment.
   1. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
   2. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
      a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
      b. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
      c. Test/adjust/balance records.
      d. Maintenance instructions.
      e. Meter readings.
      f. Startup performance reports.
      g. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
      h. Final cleaning.
      i. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.
      j. Advice on shifting insurance coverages.
      k. Final progress photographs.
      l. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

J. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:
   1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
   2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
   3. Transmittal of required Project construction records to the Owner.
   4. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
   5. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 No retainage release will be approved by owner until all closeout documents (Closeout paperwork, as-builts, O&M manuals, AIA release forms, warranties, material turnover receipts, etc.) are received and verified complete.

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

Section 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. Summary

A. This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
  1. General project coordination procedures.
  2. Conservation.
  3. Coordination Drawings.
  4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  5. Cleaning and protection.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections: the following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  1. Division 1 Section “Project Meetings” for progress meetings, coordination meetings, and pre-installation conferences.
  2. Division 1 Section “Construction Progress Schedule” for preparing and submitting the Contractor’s Construction Schedule.
  3. Division 1 Section “Material and Equipment” for coordinating general installation.
  4. Division 1 Section “Execution and Closeout Requirements” for coordinating contract closeout.

1.3. Coordination

A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection and operation.
  1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  4. Contractor is required to coordinate with their subcontractors, other Prime Contractors and the Construction Manager, sufficiently ahead of the work progressing.

B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining specials procedures required for coordination. Include such items as require notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
  1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Preparation of schedules.
  2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
  3. Processing of submittals and photocopying/delivery to affected contractors.
  4. Progress meetings
  5. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the work.

1.4. Submittals

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components. (e.g. - subslab piping, ceiling spaces, etc.)
  1. Show the relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
  2. Indicate required installation sequences.
  3. Comply with requirements contained in Section “Submittals.”
  4. HVAC Contractor will begin coordination drawing process within 15 calendar days of award of Contract by providing ¼” scale drawings indicating locations of all ductwork layout, piping layout, Bottom of duct etc. Electronic copies will then be submitted to Electrical Contractor for lighting fixtures, main feeders and clearances. Finally, to the General Contractor for ceiling information (Each contractor shall complete their review and mark-ups within 15 days)
  5. A coordination meeting with all Contractors and subcontractors to review completed coordination drawings will be held within 60 days of Contract award.

B. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
  1. Electronic CAD Files of Project Base Plan Drawings; May only be used to expedite production of Shop Drawings for the Project. Use for other Projects or purposes is not allowed.
  2. Electronic CAD Files of Project Drawings: Distributed only under the following conditions:
    a. Use of files is solely at receiver’s risk. Architect/Engineer does not warrant accuracy of files. Receiving files in electronic form does not relieve receiver of responsibilities for measurements, dimensions, and quantities set forth in Contract Document. In the event of ambiguity, discrepancy, or conflict between information on electronic media and that in Contract Documents, notify Architect/Engineer of discrepancy and use information in hard-copy Contract Drawings and Specifications. CAD Files do not necessarily represent the latest Contract Documents, existing conditions and as-

builts conditions. Receiver is responsible for determining and complying with these conditions and for incorporating addenda and modifications.

b. User is responsible for removing information not normally provided on Shop Drawings and removing references to Contract Documents. Shop Drawings submitted with information associated with other trades or with references to Contract Documents will not be reviewed and will be immediately returned.

c. Receiver shall not be hold Architect/ Engineer responsible for data or file clean- up required to make files usable, nor for error or malfunction in translation, interpretation, or use of this electronic information.

d. Receiver shall understand that even through Architect/Engineer has computer virus scanning software to detect presence of computer viruses, there is no guarantee that computer viruses are not present in files or in electronic media.

1. Receiver shall not hold Architect/Engineer responsible for such viruses or their consequences, and shall hold Architect/Engineer harmless against costs, losses or damage caused by presence of computer virus in file or media.

3. Upon request to the Architect, and at the Architect's sole discretion, Base Plan Drawings only may be provided to the Prime Contractor in electronic format (for example, AutoCAD format) by the Architect at charge rate to cover the architect's cost for producing.

4. Prior to the Architect's dispensing of documents in electronic format, the Contractor shall execute and deliver an "Electronic Media Release Agreement," provided upon request by Architect, along with said payment.

C. Staff Names: Within 15 days of commencement of construction operations, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project Site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1. General Coordination Provisions

A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

B. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

3.2. Cleaning and Protection

A. Prime Contractor is to clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.

C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise Construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
4. Thermal shock.
5. Excessively high or low humidity.
6. Air contamination or pollution.
7. Water or ice.
8. Solvents.
9. Chemicals.
10. Light.
11. Radiation.
12. Puncture.
13. Abrasion.
14. Heavy traffic.
15. Soiling, staining and corrosion.
16. Bacteria.
17. Rodent and insect infestation.
18. Combustion.
19. High-speed operation.
20. Improper lubrication.
21. Unusual wear or other misuse.
22. Contact between incompatible materials.
23. Destructive testing.
24. Misalignment.
25. Excessive weathering.
26. Unprotected storage.
27. Improper shipping or handling.
28. Theft or vandalism.

3.3. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs)

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI and forward to the Construction Manager via the internet web-based service.

B. RFI'S shall originate with Contractor. RFI's submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.

1. Coordinate and submit RFI's in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

C. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:

1. Project Name.

2. Date.
3. Name of Contractor.
4. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
5. RFI number, numbered sequentially. Use prefix based on Contract (i.e. MC, EC).
6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate
9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state the impact in the RFI.
10. Contractors Signature.
11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies and attachments.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    a. Requests for approval substitutions.
    b. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    c. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    d. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittal.
    e. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
    a. If Contractors believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. On receipt of Architect's and Construction Manager's action, immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Construction Manager within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

3.4. Deficiency Reports

A. If the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager notes a deficiency in an installation, material, etc., they will issue a deficiency report via the internet web-based service to the appropriate contractor. The contractor has the designated time listed to correct the deficiency and upon completion must respond back in the internet web-based service. The A/E will then perform a follow-up inspection to confirm that the deficiency was adequately corrected.

3.5. Department of Labor Overtime Request

A. The DOL overtime request form shall be filled out and forwarded by each contractor to the Construction Manager prior to the start of any onsite work. Contractors will not be allowed to work Weekends or after hours unless the DOL has been properly notified.

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013119 – PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Preconstruction conferences.
2. Preinstallation conferences.
3. Progress meetings.
4. Coordination meetings.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section “Coordination” for procedures for coordinating project meetings with other construction activities.
2. Division 1 Section “Submittals” for submitting Contractor’s Construction Schedule.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. A preconstruction conference will be scheduled before starting construction, at a time convenient to the Owner, Construction Manager and the Architect, but no later than 15 days after issuance of the Letter of Intent. The conference will be held at the Project Site or another convenient location.

B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Construction Manager, Owner, Architect, and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
1. Tentative construction schedule.
2. Critical work sequencing.
3. Designation of responsible personnel.
4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
6. Distribution of Contract Documents.

7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
8. Preparation of record documents.
9. Use of the premises.
10. Parking availability.
11. Office, work, and storage areas.
12. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
13. Safety procedures.
14. First aid.
15. Security.
16. Housekeeping.
17. Working hours.

D. Reporting: Construction Manager shall prepare and issue minutes to attendees and interested parties.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

A. Conduct a pre-installation conference at the Project Site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

B. Attendees: The Installer and representatives of the Prime Contractor, manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Construction Manager and Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
   1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for the following:
      a. Contract Documents.
      b. Options.
      c. Related Change Orders.
      d. Purchases.
      e. Deliveries.
      f. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples.
      g. Review of markups.
      h. Possible conflicts.
      i. Compatibility problems.
      j. Time schedules.
      k. Weather limitations.
      l. Manufacturer’s recommendations.
      m. Warranty requirements.
      n. Compatibility of materials.
      o. Acceptability of substrates.
      p. Temporary facilities.
      q. Space and access limitations.

r. Governing regulations.
s. Safety.
t. Inspecting and testing requirements.
u. Required performance results.
v. Recording requirements.
w. Protection.

2. Record significant discussion and agreements and disagreements of each conference and the approved schedule. Promptly distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, including the Owner and the Architect.
3. Do not proceed with the installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.
4. Reporting: Prime Contractor or Installer shall issue minutes to attendees, CM, Owner and Architect.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Progress meetings will be held at the Project Site at regular intervals (typically weekly) as determined by the Construction Manager.

B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect, each Prime Contractor shall be represented at these meetings. Attendance is mandatory at meetings and contractor will include in their bid a sum of $250.00 per meeting (figure 36 meetings) to have an authorized individual in attendance capable of making decisions and providing direction. This amount will be listed as a separate line item on the contractor's Schedule of Values. If the contractor misses a meeting without prior written authorization from the Construction Manager, they will be issued a deduct change order in the amount of $250.00 per occurrence. Subcontractors, suppliers, or other entities will be invited at the discretion of the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
   a. Interface requirements.

b. Time.
c. Sequences.
d. Status of submittals.
e. Deliveries.
f. Off-site fabrication problems.
g. Access.
h. Site utilization.
i. Temporary facilities and services.
j. Hours of work.
k. Hazards and risks.
l. Housekeeping.
m. Quality and work standards.
n. Change Orders.
o. Documentation of information for payment requests.

D. Reporting: Approximately 5 days after each meeting, CM will prepare and distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

1.6 COORDINATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct project coordination meetings at regular intervals convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.
B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved.
C. Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.
D. The CM's Field Manager will conduct daily meetings with the prime contractors and major subcontractors' foremen. The purpose of the meetings is to provide the opportunity for each contractor to communicate to the Field Manager any items relating to their respective construction activity for that day (request for shutdown, deliveries, etc.) The meetings will commence from 7:00 o'clock am until 7:30 o'clock am. These meetings are generally informal. The CM's Field Manager will keep minutes of these meetings when appropriate and will be available upon request.

1.7 SAFETY MEETINGS

A. Each Contractor will be responsible to conduct their own safety meetings on a regular basis (but not less than four times during any thirty-day period.)
B. Minutes of the Safety Meeting must be maintained by each contractor onsite and must be made available upon request. Failure to conduct and submit meeting minutes will be grounds to reject the Prime Contractor's progress payment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 013119

SECTION 01 32 16 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Contractor shall develop a full schedule, in sufficient detail and clarity of form and technique so that the contractor can plan and control work properly and the Construction Manager/Owner can readily monitor and follow the progress for all portions of the work. The Contractor shall complete the detailed schedule within 15 days after contract award.

B. The schedule shall comply with the various limits imposed by the scope of work any by any contractually intermediate milestone dates and completion dates included in the contract.

C. The activities identified in the schedule shall be analyzed in detail to determine activity time durations in units of whole working days. All durations shall be the result of definitive manpower and resource planning by the Contractor. The contractor will provide specific manpower loading information / crew size to support the duration proposed. (e.g. – 4-man crew can get 1000 sf / day project has 11000 sf, thus duration was identified as 11 days)

D. The activity data shall include activity codes to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of summary reports and graphics. Activity codes shall be developed for:
   1. Area: Subdivision of the site into logical modules or blocks and levels.
   2. Responsibility: contractor or subcontractor responsible for the work.
   3. Specifications: 33 Division CSI format.
   4. System: Division of the work into building systems for summary purposes.
   5. Milestone: Work associated with completion of interim completion dates or milestones.
   6. Pay Item: Work identified with a pay item on the Schedule of Values.

1.2 REPORTS

A. For initial submittal and each update, the contractor shall prepare the following standard report:
   1. Tabular Schedule Report sorted by Activity code and Early Start.
   2. Interim schedule updates are to be provided monthly

B. Two (2) Week look ahead schedules included manpower allocation are due each Friday. Schedules are to be in alignment with task id’s from project schedule

1.3 GRAPHICS

A. For initial submittal the contractor shall prepare the following graphics:
   1. Pure logic diagram (Precedence Format) of entire data, not time scaled, grouped by Activity code.
   2. Detailed bar chart sorted by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish.
   3. Summary bar chart summarizing by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish.

B. For each update the contractor shall prepare the following graphic:

1. Bar Chart showing work activities with Early Start in the next 40 work days sorted by Activity Code and Early Start.
2. Summary Bar Chart summarizing by Activity Code showing progress with Early Start and Early Finish.

C. For each Change Order involving adjustment in the contract time for performance the contractor shall prepare a pure logic diagram showing the changed work with all predecessor and successor activities (Fragnet).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In no case shall first application for payment be approved prior to submission of acceptable preliminary schedule, detailed submittal schedule, and schedule of values.

B. Monthly updates, required schedules and graphics shall be submitted to the Construction Manager/Owner within five working days following the end of the preceding month. Monthly updates, schedules and graphics shall be submitted in five copies.

C. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they shall be resubmitted within ten (10) calendar days after the return mailing date. Resubmittals shall be in the same quantities as noted above. Review and response by the Construction Manager/Owner will be given within (10) calendar days after resubmission.

1.5 PAYMENT WITHHELD

A. If the Contractor fails to submit the required schedule information as indicated in this section within the time prescribed or revision thereof within the requested time, the Construction Manager/Owner may withhold approval of Progress Payment Estimates until such time as the Contractor submits the required information.

1.6 UPDATES

A. Updates of the Schedule shall be made every month reflecting actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last working day of the month. Monthly updates of the Detailed Schedule will be made each month until all work is substantially complete.

B. The Contractor will meet with the Construction Manager/Owner at the end of the updated period to review information in draft form before preparation of the required schedules and graphics. The Contractor will present data, prepared in advance, for review and approval of the Construction Manager/Owner including:
1. Actual Start Dates.
2. Actual Completion Dates.
3. Activity percent complete and/or Remaining Duration.
4. Revised logic, changes in activity duration's or resource assignments.
5. Narrative report discussing progress through the update period; changes, delays or other circumstances affecting progress; status of the project with respect to completion schedule; and any efforts by the Contractor to improve progress.

C. The update meeting will establish the values to be submitted for payment and will be directly related to the schedule of values in the application for payment.

D. The Contractor shall prepare a report of the meeting and make all changes, additions or corrections to the data resulting from the review. The contractor shall promptly prepare the monthly submittal following the update meeting.

1.7 CHANGES, DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

A. When changes or delays are experienced, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager/Owner a Time Impact Analysis illustrating the influence of each change or delay on the current Contract scheduled completion date. Each time analysis shall include a Fragnet (network analysis) demonstrating how the Contractor proposed to incorporate the change or delay into the Detailed Schedule. Additionally, the analysis shall demonstrate the time impact based on the date the change was given to the Contractor, the status of construction at that point in time, and the activity duration of all effected activities. The activity duration used in this analysis shall be those included in the latest update of the Detailed Schedule, closest to the time of delay or as adjusted by mutual agreement.

B. Each Time Impact Analysis shall be submitted within ten (10) calendar days after a delay occurs or a notice of change order is given to the Contractor. In cases where the Contractor does not submit a Time Impact Analysis for a specific change or delay with a specified period of time, it shall be mutually agreed that no time extension is required. Final evaluation of each Time Impact Analysis by the Construction Manager/Owner shall be made within fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt unless subsequent meetings and negotiations are necessary. Adjustments in the Contract time for performance shall be made only by written change order approved by the Owner. Upon approval of the Owner, Fragnets illustrating the influence of changes and delays shall be incorporated into the Detailed Schedule by the contractor during the first update after agreement is reached.

C. The time difference between the Early Finish date and the Late Finish Date is defined as "float." The "float" belongs to the Project and may be used by the Construction Manager/Owner to benefit the Project. Changes or delays that influence activities in the network with "float" and do not extend the Critical Path (the network of activities with zero days "float") shall not be justification for an adjustment in Contract time for performance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300
ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:
1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submittal schedule.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Shop Drawings.
5. Product Data.
6. Samples.
7. Quality assurance submittals.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Permits.
2. Applications for Payment.
3. Performance and payment bonds.
4. Insurance certificates.
5. List of subcontractors.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 1 Section " Payment Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 1 Section " Project Management and Coordination" specifies requirements governing preparation and submittal of required Coordination Drawings.
3. Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.
4. Division 1 Section "Quality Control" specifies requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports.
5. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures " specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents and warranties at project closeout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Coordination Drawings show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or to function as intended.
1. Preparation of Coordination Drawings is specified in Division 1 Section " Project Management and Coordination" and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.

B. Field samples are full-size physical examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials. Field samples are used to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

C. Mockups are full-size assemblies for review of construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
   1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
   2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

      I. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
   3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals.

      1. Submittals must be transmitted in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.6.
      2. Allow between 8 - 10 business days for initial review of the first round of submittals. See 1.6 for more information. Allow additional time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.
      3. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
      4. Allow an additional 5 business days for reprocessing each resubmittal.
      5. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of contractor's failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
      6. If the contractor delays on key submittals which can negatively impact the project schedule, the owner and his agent(s) can withhold payments as necessary until the proper submittal paperwork is received.

B. Submittal Preparation:
   1. Each copy of each submittal will have a "submittal cover sheet" attached identifying all information requested by Architect. (see copy after this section) All SCS must be approved by contractor (see electronic stamp B.5) signed, dated and have all fields completely filled-out. Any submittal received without proper use of this Cover Sheet will be returned immediately to the contractor. Cover sheet for contractors use is included at the end of this section.
   2. A Submittals Website, an internet (web-based) service shall be used by all contractors to provide an on-line database and repository which shall be used to transmit and track project related documents. The Submittals Website is provided by the Construction Manager. Upon Contract award the successful bidders will be given log on instructions. The intent for using the Submittals Website is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork, improving information flow, and decreasing submittal review turnaround time.
   3. Project submittals (shop drawing, product data and quality assurance submittals) shall be

transmitted by the Contractor in Portable Document Format (PDF) to the Submittals Website, where it will be tracked and stored for retrieval for review. After the submittal is reviewed it is uploaded back to the Submittals Website for action or use by the Contractor and Owners Representatives.

4. The service also tracks and stores documents related to the project such as RFI's (Request for Information), Contacts, Meeting Minutes, Punchlist, and Non-Compliance Notices.
5. For each submittal, the Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents, including verification of manufacturer/product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work. (contractor sign and date)
6. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the submittals in a PDF format. The contractor may use any of the following options:
    a. Subcontractors and suppliers provide paper submittals to the Contractor, who electronically scans and converts them to PDF format.
    b. Contract a Scanning Service, which will allow the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors and suppliers to provide paper submittals to the Scanning Service, which electronically scans and converts them to PDF format. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to transmit the scanned submittals to the Submittals Website.
7. Image Quality:
    a. Image resolution: The PDF files shall be created at a minimum resolution of 200 dots per inch utilizing the original document size. The Contractor will be responsible to increase the resolution of the scanned file or images being submitted as required to adequately presenting the information.
    b. Image Color Rendition: When information represented requires color to convey the intent and compliance, provide full color PDF reproduction.

C. Contractor Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:
1. The Contractor will be required to have an Email address and Internet access at Contractor's main office.
2. Unless the Contractor will exclusively be using a Scanning Service to create all PDF documents, the Contractor will be required to own a PDF reviewing, creating and editing software, such as Adobe Acrobat (www.adobe.com), Bluebeam PDF Revu (www.bluebeam.com), or other similar PDF reviewing, creating and editing software for applying electronic stamps and comments.
3. The Contractor will be required to have a web browser such as Internet Explorer 11, Firefox 40-60.
4. The Contractor will be required to have Adobe Reader version 11: Sage uses a pdf creator to generate forms. In order to print / view forms you will need Adobe Reader.
5. Contractors are required to have network securities in place such as anti-virus that is active and up to date. Do not access Contract Management from unsecured or public network location such as free WI-FI hotspots.

D. Training and Support:
I. A training manual shall be available, free of charge from the Construction Manager, for all project participants regarding use of the Submittals Website and PDF submittals.
2. Training if required, will be provided by the Construction Manager at Arris's main office located in Poughkeepsie NY. The appropriate personnel from each contractor office are required to attend this meeting.

E. Paper Copies:
1. Contractor Copies: The Contractor will be responsible for making copies, for the

Contractors own use and for use by its subcontractors and suppliers.

F. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the CM electronically using a transmittal form. The CM will then transmit to the Architect. The Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Construction Manager.
   1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.
   2. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810 and submit Sage notification to ACCI that the submittal has been uploaded. The contractors transmittal must have the subject description properly filled out, so that all parties can see what section/product is being submitted without having to open the actual submittal.
   3. Transmittal Form: Use the sample form at the end of this Section for transmittal of submittals.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Distribution: It is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate submittals with each subcontracting trade. Each contractor shall be required to provide their subcontractors with a complete list of their submittals in order that other contractors can request required submittal information.
   1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

1.6 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittals must be prepared and transmitted as follows, unless otherwise approved by the Construction Manager:
   1. Within 15 working days after Notice to Proceed:
      1. HVAC Equipment
      2. Entrances and Storefronts
      3. Light Fixtures,
      4. Panelboards
      5. Doors & Hardware
      6. Hot Water Pumps
      7. All other submittals critical to the schedule.
   2. Balance of Submittals – after 15 days but within 30 days after Notice to Proceed.
   3. If the contractor misses the milestone submittal timeframes listed above, the owner / agents can withhold requisition payments until the required paperwork is received**. If there are any open submittals beyond 45 days of contract award, the owner will stop all contractor payments until all missing paperwork is received.**
   4. Upon approval by the Construction Manager, non-critical submittals may be transmitted later.
   5. Prepare submittals including information in paragraph 1.4B above.

B. Schedule Updating: Revise the submittal schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.7 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at the site, and submit one copy to the Architect and one copy to the Construction Manager by 10:00 am the following day. Any contractor not submitting required reports will not receive approval on the subsequent application for payment until such time that all required information is submitted:
   1. List of subcontractors at the site.
   2. Count of personnel at the site (substantiates payroll).
   3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.
   4. Accidents and unusual events.
   5. Meetings and significant decisions.
   6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
   7. Meter readings and similar recordings.
   8. Emergency procedures.
   9. Orders and requests of governing authorities.
   10. Change Orders received, implemented.
   11. Services connected, disconnected.
   12. Equipment or system tests and startups.
   13. Partial Completions, occupancies.
   14. Substantial Completions authorized.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:
   1. Dimensions.
   2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
   3. Compliance with specified standards.
   4. Notation of coordination requirements.
   5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 36 by 48 inches.

   7. All Technical Submittals :Electronic shop drawing submittal to Construction Manager.
   8. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.
   9. Maintain approved copies on site to record “as-built” conditions.
   10. Submit additional copies of as-built, approved drawings as specified in project closeout.

1.9 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Submit prior to shop drawings or simultaneously when products are specified items or A/E approval is granted. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
   1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the

applicable information. Include the following that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:

1. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
2. Compliance with trade association standards.
3. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
4. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
5. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
6. Notation of coordination requirements.

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
3. Submit digitally through the Submittals Website to CM.
4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

1. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.
2. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.10 SAMPLES

A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern. Sample are submitted directly to the architects home office and copy Construction Manager with transmittal.

1. Mount or display Samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architect's sample. Include the following:

1. Specification Section number and reference.
2. Generic description of the Sample.
3. Sample source.
4. Product name or name of the manufacturer.
5. Compliance with recognized standards.

2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least 3 multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
2. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
3. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
4. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.

3. Preliminary Submittals: Submit a full set of choices where Samples are required for selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard and premium choices.

    I. The Architect will review and distribute selections made or other action.
4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and similar characteristics, submit 6 sets to the Architect who will distribute one set to CM and two (2) to the contractor marked with the action taken.
5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.

    I. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
    2. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.

B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
1. Field samples are full-size examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.

    I. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.

C. Inspection and Test Reports: Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies are specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Control."

1.12 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility, as stated on the approval stamp.

B. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:
1. Unsolicited Submittals: The Architect will return unsolicited submittals to the sender without action.

2. Final Unrestricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Furnish as Corrected", the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
3. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Make Corrections Noted", the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance. (No resubmittal is required.)
4. "Revise and Resubmit" When the Architect marks a submittal " Revise and Resubmit", do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay.
5. Returned for Resubmittal: When the Architect marks a submittal "Rejected", do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary, to obtain different action mark.

    I. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Rejected" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
6. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes only and does require approval and the contractor is responsible for the conformance of the product, the Architect will return the submittal marked "Reviewed".
7. "Submit specified item": When submittal is marked "Submit Specified Item", the Contractor shall immediately submit the specified item,

EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014500 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. Section Includes

A. Requirements for monitoring the quality of the constructed project.
B. Work of this Section also includes services of an independent testing laboratory for quality assurance testing.

1.2. Related Sections

A. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 1 Section “Testing Laboratory Services” specifies requirements for coordination and notification of any owner-tested items.
   2. Division 1 Section “Submittals” specifies requirements for development of a schedule of required tests and inspections.
   3. Division 1 Section “Special Inspections & Structural Testing”

1.3. Quality Assurance- Control of Installation

A. Each Prime Contractor shall continually monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
B. Comply with specified standards as a minimum quality for the work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or workmanship that is more precise
C. Perform work by persons qualified and skilled to produce workmanship of specified quality.
D. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion or disfigurement.
E. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
F. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum. The actual installation may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. Indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision.
   1. Contractor Responsibilities:
      a. Unless otherwise indicated as the responsibility of another identified entity, Contractor shall provide inspections, tests, and other quality-control services specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents and required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum unless specifically identified as provided by others.
      b. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Contractor’s responsibility, the Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform quality-control services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

c. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Owner's responsibility, the Owner will employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform those services.
d. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests and other quality-control services are the Owner's responsibility, the Owner will engage the services of a qualified independent testing agency to perform those services. Payment for these services will be made from the Inspection and Testing Allowance, as authorized by Change Orders.

1.4. Mock Up

A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in This Section and identified in the respective product specification sections**.**
B. Assemble and erect specified mock-ups with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashing, seals, and finishes.
C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining work.
D. Where a mock-up has been accepted by the Engineer/Architect and is specified to be removed, then the Contractor shall remove the mock-up and the clear area when directed to do so by the Engineer/Architect.

1.5. Quality Assurance - Testing Laboratory

A. In order to establish compliance with the Contract Documents, materials shall be tested, examined and evaluated before they are incorporated into the work. During and after installations, additional tests, examinations, and evaluations shall be made to determine continued compliance throughout the course of the work.
B. Testing laboratory shall be a reputable, experienced firm that is capable of performing all of the required testing and authorized to operate in the state in which the project is located.
C. Perform all sampling and testing in accordance with specified procedures and use the materials, instruments, apparatus, and equipment required by the codes, regulations and standards. Where specific testing requirements or procedures are not described, perform the testing in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations and with recognized standards for testing.
D. in the event that samples and test specimens are not properly taken, handled, stored or delivered or if other requirements of this Section are not complied with, Engineer/Architect reserves the right to delegate any or all of this work to others, or to take whatever action deemed necessary to ensure that sampling and testing are properly accomplished, for which all costs shall be borne by Contractor.
E. Construction Manager/Architect reserves the right to disapprove the use of a specific testing laboratory, even after prior approval, if the laboratory fails to meet or comply with the requirements of this Section. If this should occur, immediately discharge the testing laboratory and retain the services of a different laboratory acceptable to Engineer/Architect.
F. The testing laboratory shall meet the following criteria:
    1. Be capable of performing all of the required tests.
    2. Be regularly engaged in performing the types of services required.
    3. Have adequate facilities, materials, equipment, and personnel to perform the services.

4. Have an adequately trained, experienced and qualified staff.
5. Have at least one registered professional engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located who shall be capable of performing field tests, supervising laboratory testing and interpreting test results. The professional engineer shall be thoroughly knowledgeable in materials, soils, asphalt paving and concrete.
6. Shall be able to be on the Project site within two hours after being notified.
7. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices of an accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.

1.6. Reference Standards

A. Conform to reference standards by the date that the project was last bid.
B. Obtain copies of standards when required by contract Documents.
C. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer/Architect before proceeding.
D. The contractual relationship of the parties of the Contract shall not be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.7. Submittals

A. Within fifteen (15) calendar days from the date of the Notice to Proceed, submit documentation from three (3) testing laboratories that clearly indicates experience, location, qualifications of staff, and descriptions of any limitations or restriction of the firm.
B. Certified copies of each test report shall be mailed directly to the Engineer/Architect. The Contractor shall arrange with the laboratory to secure copies.
C. Each report shall be in writing and shall include the testing method used, the test results, the specified results, the exact location of where the test specimens were taken, the date taken, Project identification, Contractor's name and other pertinent information required for a complete and meaningful test report,
D. Each report shall be signed and certified by the responsible officer of the testing laboratory.
E. Mail reports directly to the Engineer/Architect within 24 hours after the sample is taken, except in those instances when tests cannot be immediately performed because of required curing, incubation periods, or lengthy testing procedures.
F. The laboratory shall verbally communicate test results when requested by the Engineer/Architect. This does not eliminate nor replace the requirements for a written report.

1.8. Scheduling- Laboratory Services

A. Except where otherwise specified, the Architect/Construction Manager will determine the number of samples to be taken, the date and time samples will be taken and tests made, the number and type of tests to be performed, who will collect the samples, how they will be handled and stored and when laboratory personnel are required on site.
B. Architect/Construction Manager will notify Contractor of his decision to take samples and/or have tests made and provide him with the pertinent information. Contractor is responsible for notifying the testing laboratory and for having the testing performed, on schedule.

C. In addition to the above, Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the sampling and testing of materials he proposes to incorporate into the work. This shall not be paid for out of cash allowance.
D. Notify Architect/Construction Manager at least 48 hours in advance of the times at which scheduled samples or tests will be conducted.
E. If samples and/or tests cannot be taken or performed when required, delay the work until such time that they can be accomplished. Where possible, any work that has been installed but has not been sampled or tested as required, shall be tested by other means. Upon Architect/Construction Manager request, uncover any work, which has been buried or covered, and perform special tests designated. If the work cannot be tested by other means, Architect/Construction Manager may declare the work unacceptable. All cost associated with noncompliance and for special testing shall be borne by the Contractor and not be paid for out of the cash allowance.
F. Should the testing laboratory be scheduled to take or collect samples or to perform tests, and finds that it is unable to do so as a result of delays in construction, inclement weather, or any other reason, reschedule the tasks for a date acceptable to Architect/Construction Manager. Costs associated with times testing laboratory is unable to perform scheduled services shall be borne by the Contractor and will not be paid for under the allowance.
G. Plan all work and operations to allow for the taking and collection of samples and allow adequate time for the performance of tests. Delay the progress of questionable work until the receipt of the certified test reports.

1.9. Testing Requirements

A. Dry Paint Thickness Measurement: Perform dry paint thickness using calibrated SSPC Type 2 fixed probe gages**.**

1.10. Testing Schedule

A. Dry Paint Thickness Measurement:
   1. Make five (5) separate spot measurements spaced evenly over 100 square feet of area.
   2. For structures exceeding 1000 square feet of finished surface, three 100 square feet areas shall be randomly selected by the Engineer Architect plus one 100 square foot area for each additional 1000 square feet of finished surface. This requirement shall be subject to change as required by the Engineer/Architect.

1.11. Field Observation of Contractor's Work

A. The Architect/ Construction Manager will provide periodic observation of the Contractor's work in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. Examination

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent Work. Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing conditions. Verify that the existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new Work being applied or attached. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

3.2. Preparation

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
B. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.3. Field Quality Control

A. Allow representative of the testing laboratory access to the work at all time. Provide all equipment, labor, materials and facilities required by the laboratory to properly perform its functions. Cooperate with and assist laboratory personnel during the performance of their work.
B. Test specimens and samples shall be taken by the person (s) designated in other Sections, or as directed by Architect/Construction Manager. Conduct field sampling and testing in the presence of Architect/Construction Manager. Provide all materials, equipment, facilities and labor for securing samples and test specimens and for performing all field-testing.

END OF SECTION 014500

SECTION 014529
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. From time to time during the progress of the Work, the Construction Manager or Owner may require that testing be performed to determine that the Work complies with the specified requirements.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Section 01 3300 - Electronic Submittal Procedures specifies requirements for development of a schedule of required tests and inspections.
2. Section 01 4500 – Quality Requirements specifies the administrative and procedural requirements for quality control services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TESTING LABORATORY

A. The New York State Certified testing laboratory will be selected by the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PAYMENT FOR TESTING SERVICES

A. Except where specifically indicated as being the Contractor’s responsibility, tests and inspections required by the Owner, Construction Manager and/or Architect will be paid for by the Owner.

B. Retesting: When initial tests indicate non-compliance with Contract Documents, the Contractor is required to pay for all subsequent re-testing until compliance is accomplished.

C. Contractor’s Convenience Testing: Testing requested by the contractor for his information or convenience shall be paid for by Contractor.

D. Code Compliance Testing Where indicated in the Documents, tests required by Building Code or Ordinances or by an approval authority shall be paid for by the Owner.

3.2 COOPERATION WITH TESTING LABORATORY

A. Access:

1. Provide representatives of the testing laboratory access to the work at all times.
2. Provide facilities for such access in order that the laboratory may properly perform its function.

B. Schedule and Notification:

1. When tests are required by the Contract Documents or by the Construction Manager, Architect or Owner, contractor will notify Construction Manager within 48 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing services.

2. If, after such notification, the testing laboratory is prevented from performing its work due to incompleteness of the project work, all extra costs for testing attributable to the delay shall be paid by the Contractor.

3.3 SPECIMENS

A. All sampling equipment and personnel shall be provided by the testing laboratory.

B. All deliveries of specimens and samples to the testing laboratory shall be performed by the testing laboratory.

END OF SECTION 01 4529

SECTION 01 5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Sewers / septic and drainage.
2. Water Service and distribution.
3. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water facilities.
4. Ventilation.
5. Electric power service.
6. Lighting.
7. Temporary Heating.

C. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Environmental protection.
2. Stormwater control.
3. Tree and plant protection.
4. Site enclosure fence.
5. Security enclosure and lockup.
6. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
7. Covered walkways
8. Temporary enclosures.
9. Temporary partitions.
10. Fire protection.

D. Unless work of this section is indicated to be provided under a specific contract, Contractor must provide, maintain and remove required temporary facilities necessary to perform his own construction activities.

E. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements.

2. Health and safety regulations.

3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.
6. NYS SED 155.5

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations,” ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition,” and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities.”

1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code.”

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Contractor will prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-preventive measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

1.4 DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General: These Specifications assign the Contractor responsibilities.

B. Contractor is responsible for the following:

1. Installation, operation, maintenance and removal of each temporary facility considered as its own normal construction activity, as well as the costs and use charges except as listed below.
2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
3. Its own storage, Conex boxes and fabrication sheds. (Locate / Move as directed by CM)
4. Hoisting requirements, including hoisting loads in excess of 2 tons, hoisting material or equipment into spaces below grade, and hoisting requirements outside the building enclosure. (Rigging insurance must be provided when contractor hoisting equipment)
5. Collection and disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary, and all waste material.
6. Secure lock-up of its own tools, materials and equipment.
7. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.
8. Maintaining temporary facilities provided by Contractor.

9. Complying with the regulations of the Commissioner of Education - 8 NYCRR 155.5 - Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects specified in Division 1 Section “01 50 00 – Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction.”
10. Containers for non-hazardous waste and debris generated by their own demolition and construction operations.

1.5 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner, Architect or Construction Manager and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. The Architect and Construction Manager
   2. Other Contractors.
   3. Owners construction forces, including testing agencies
   4. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water Service: Use water from the Owner’s existing water system without metering and without payment of use charges. Access to water shall be approved by the Owner
   1. Provide backflow preventer at hydrant for temporary water service. Contractor to include costs for permitting along with use charges associated.

C. Electric Power Service: Temporary electric power including set-up and maintenance is the responsibility of the **Electrical Contractor**. Use charges by Contractor for separate temporary service

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect / CM, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in good condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood:
   1. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high density concrete form overlay plywood of sizes and thicknesses indicated.
   2. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch-thick exterior plywood.

C. Paint: Paint surfaces exposed to view from Owner occupied areas.

D. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

E. Temporary Roofing – minimum ½” gypsum sheeting and 30 mil reinforced EPDM membrane.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch, heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

B. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve Protect adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Contractor shall provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

3.2 CONTRACTOR FIELD OFFICES

A. Contractor may with permission from the architect and construction manager establish a field office for their own use. Said offices for the individual prime contractor, sub-contractors, specialty contractors and the like shall be of such size and design as approved by the owner and architect and shall be located in the Construction Managers designated staging area. Each representative contractor will arrange for telephone service and electric service, if required, directly with the utility company. (No field offices or storage trailers will be allowed by the buildings.)

B. Maintain, in the contractor’s field office, all articles for First Aid treatment. The contractor shall also establish standing arrangements for the immediate removal and hospital treatment of any employees and other persons on the job site who may be injured or who may become ill during the course work.

C. Contractor to provide a temporary work trailer specifically designated to the Construction Manager (Owner) as shown and represented on the Staging and Logistics plan. Trailer to be in “like new” condition. Trailer to be fitted out as per notes on Staging and Logistics plan.

3.3 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT SERVICES, GENERAL

A. The Contractor’s use of any permanent system or service of the building or portions thereof shall be subject to the Owners approval.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damage to permanent services used, and shall make good any and all damage to the satisfaction of the owner, prior to final completion and acceptance.

C. NOTE - In accordance with OSHA and other applicable regulations, the representative Contractors performing erection of “skeleton” type work are solely responsible for the netting,

guard rail protection and such other safety devices as deemed necessary to protect the workers and public from harm.

3.4 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

A. Temporary Electric Power Service: **Electrical Contractor** shall provide and pay all costs to provide a weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics to accommodate performance of work during the construction period.

1. Responsibility: All work under this section to be provided by the **Electrical Contractor.**
2. Applicability: This section applies to all renovation and new construction work areas for this Project.
3. Electrical Contractor shall make arrangements with utility company for temporary and permanent services immediately after award of contract.
4. Temporary or permanent services for temporarily or permanently installed building equipment such as sump pumps, boilers, cabinet heating and/ or cooling units and fans shall be furnished, installed, operated and maintained so that the said equipment may be operated for drainage and temporary heat when required and/ or when so ordered by the Architect/ Construction Manager.
5. **Electrical Contractor shall maintain all parts of the electrical system (temporary and permanent) active and in-service at all times throughout the contract duration.** All temporary lighting to be controlled by standard switches per code (outside of power panels).
6. **Electrical contractor shall provide temporary generator power to maintain power during the electric service switch over. This includes all electric service in the building (power, fire alarm, lighting, communication, information technology, kitchen freezers/coolers, heating units, etc). Contractor shall assume a minimum 300 kw generator(s) and temporary panels as necessary.** Generators shall be located at the building exterior. Provide feeder cables, adequately sized, in accordance with NEC to feed temporary panels or existing sub-panels. Contractor shall include required fuel for operation.
7. Electrical Contractor shall maintain power during the hours established by Construction Manager.
8. Temporary Service: Install service and grounding in compliance with the National Electric Code (NFPA 70). Include necessary meters, transformers, overload protected disconnect and main distribution switch gear. Comply with all NECA, NEMA and UL Standards
9. Provide temporary service with an automatic ground-fault interrupter feature, activated from the circuits of the system.
10. Power Distribution System: Provide circuits of adequate size and proper characteristics for each use. In general run wiring overhead. Rise vertically where wiring will be least exposed to damage from construction operations.
11. Provide metal conduit, tubing or armored cable for protection of temporary power wiring where exposed to possible damage during construction operations. Where permitted by code, wiring of circuits not exceeding 110-120 Volt 20 Amp rating and wiring of lighting circuits may be non- metallic sheathed cable in areas where located overhead and exposed. Do not wire temporary lighting with plain, exposed (insulated) electrical conductors. Provide metal enclosures or boxes for wiring devices.
12. Provide overload-protected disconnect switch as required by code.

13. For power hand tools and task lighting, provide temporary 4-gang outlets at each floor level, spaced so that a 100 foot extension cord can reach each work area. Provide separate 110-120 Volt, 20 Amp circuit for each 4-gang outlet (4 outlets per circuit).

14. Maintaining all existing systems, including but not limited to, power, lighting, fire alarm, intercom, etc., within the existing building operational at all times for Owner occupancy and construction.

B. TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL AND TELEPHONE SERVICES

1. Temporary Power Source: Provide temporary electrical service at locations shown on the "staging and logistics plan" located at the end of this specification. Remove temporary services once project is completed.

2. Owner's Requirements: Do not disrupt the Owner's needs for continuous power at each building.

3. Electrical Contractor shall provide temporary power and lighting facilities for use of all trades. All temporary light and power shall be in accordance with the required Codes and Safety Standards.

4. **Electrical Contractor will include in their base bid: Construction Manager trailer Connect and Disconnection at the staging area: Power and Internet Connection 20 days after notification by CM. Lines will be run in conduit below grade and/or install 15' tall utility poles as necessary.**

5. All other contractor trailer use / connection charges for power and telephone to be paid for by the respective contractor.

C. RECEPTACLE REQUIREMENTS

1. General Requirements: Provide temporary receptacle outlets as required Minimum Requirements: Provide a minimum of one quad 120 volt receptacle per 2500 square feet of building floor area, with maximum spacing of 50 feet on center for operation of portable tools and appliances during the construction period.

2. Branch Circuits: All temporary receptacle branch circuits to be rated 20 amps with a maximum of (3) duplex receptacles per circuit. Temporary receptacle branch circuits shall be independent of temporary lighting circuits.

D. LIGHTING REQUIREMENTS

1. General Requirements: Electrical Contractor shall provide both interior and exterior lighting at areas where existing lighting has been removed and at new construction areas, as required to provide adequate illumination for safe and proper construction operations and Project Site security.

2. Minimum Requirements: Provide illumination levels adequate for construction operations and safe traffic conditions. As a minimum provide one 200 watt lamp per 400 square feet of building floor area, with maximum spacing of 20 feet. Any rooms in excess of 500 sf will receive one 400 watt metal halide fixture for each 1000 sf of area.

3. Stairways: Provide one 200 watt lamp per landing at each stairway and covered walkway.

4. Supplemental Lighting: If required, supplemental lighting beyond minimum requirements shall be provided via suitable portable lighting units with cord and plugs, and shall be paid for by the Contractor or Sub- Contractor requiring such additional lighting.

5. Restrictions: Do not use permanent lighting systems for temporary construction lighting purposes.

E. MAXIMUM LOADS

1. General: Lighting and power loads connected to the temporary power distribution system shall be limited to the following maximum individual loads:

	Load Type	Maximum
a.		
b.	120 volt, 1-phase	1.5 KVA
c.	208 volt, 1-phase	2.5 KVA
d.	208 volt, 3-phase	5.0 KVA

2. General: The temporary power distribution system shall be sufficiently sized to provide temporary power as required within this section. Meter and Meter connections to be part of electrical contractors base bid.

F. ELECTRICAL WELDERS

1. Separate Power Sources Required: Power for electric welders and for other loads larger than the maximum allowable sizes shall be taken from portable power sources provided, paid for and operated by the Contractor or Sub-Contractor requiring the use of such equipment. Remove such power sources when no longer needed.

G. ELECTRICAL ENERGY COSTS

1. Paid By Owner: Charges for electrical energy usage for temporary power and lighting will be paid by the Owner, when taken from the Owner's electrical services. Contractor and Sub-Contractors shall exercise measures to conserve energy usage. Use of owner electric for items not specific to project (e.g. heating construction shanties, etc.) will not be permitted

3.5 TEMPORARY TOILET FACILITIES

A. Sanitary Facilities: Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities and drinking water fixtures. Comply with governing regulations including safety and health codes for the type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities; provide not less than specified requirements. Install in locations which will best serve the project's needs. Existing facilities should not be used.

B. Responsibilities: The **General Work Contractor** is responsible for temporary sanitary facilities and their maintenance, cleaning and supplies for use by all trades. Sufficient quantity/locations to properly handle the number of workers onsite.

C. Supply and maintain toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and other disposable materials as appropriate for each facility, including Owner's Representative's temporary offices for full contract duration. Provide covered waste containers for used material.

D. Provide separate toilet facilities for male and female construction personnel.

E. Provide separate toilet facilities for Construction Manager personnel located within the Construction Manager (Owner) trailer.

3.6 TEMPORARY HEATING

A. The **Mechanical Work Contractor** will maintain 60 degree temperature in all areas via temporary systems. The Mechanical Contractor will submit a detailed plan including sketches indicating proposed temporary heating system for approval within 4 weeks of contract award. The **Electrical Work Contractor** will provide temporary power for Mechanical Contractor’s units for temporary heating. The fuel, equipment, materials, operating personnel and methods used therefore shall be at all times satisfactory to the Architect and

Construction Manager and adequate for the purpose intended. The use of electric heaters is not acceptable. All required fuel is part of the Mechanical contract. **Timing of requirement for Temporary Heading is specifically noted in the Milestone schedule 01 1100**. **General Work Contractor** will have the building shell completed including roofing, windows/doors installed and the work areas fully enclosed. (Any missing components at time of temporary heat activation will be enclosed via ½" plywood, 2" rigid polyiso and 6 mil poly sheathing for a weather-tight insulated enclosure.).

B. The Contractor shall maintain the critical installation temperatures provided in the technical provisions of the specifications herein for all work in those areas where same is being performed.

C. The maintenance of proper heating, ventilation and adequate drying out of the work is the responsibility of the contractor and any work damaged by dampness, insufficient or abnormal heating, shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect by and at the sole expense of the contractor.

D. Before and during the placing of gypsum and the application of other interior finishes, taping, varnishing, painting, etc. and until final acceptance by the Owner of all work covered by the Contract, the contractor shall, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents, maintain a temperature of 65 degrees F. Coordinate with Division 9 of the Technical Specifications.

3.7 TEMPORARY WATER

A. The Plumbing Work Contractor shall:

1. Provide and maintain a temporary water system of size and capacity as required below to supply the needs of all Contractors for the work.
2. Provide no less than two 3/4 inch hose bibs conveniently located at each building wing.
3. Provide and pay for all connections and permits.
4. Protect temporary and permanent lines against any damage.
5. Water source is only available from building. If contractor decides distance is too far he should use water storage tanks or struck at no additional charge to the owner.

B. Each Contractor shall:

1. Provide all hose and other extensions from connections installed by the Plumbing Contractor and all labor, materials and supplies required to supply water to the work.
2. Prevent water damage to the work.

3.8 STORAGE FACILITIES

A. Each Contractor shall provide temporary storage shanties, tool houses and other facilities as required for their own use. Temporary structures shall be located at the Construction Manager's designated staging area, and shall be removed upon completion of the work or when directed.

B. Materials delivered to the site shall be safely stored and adequately protected against loss or damage in watertight, lockable, Conex boxes. Particular care shall be taken to protect and cover materials that are liable to be damaged by the elements.

C. Due to limited on site storage space, each Contractor shall coordinate delivery of his materials with the Construction Manager who will determine when large deliveries shall be made and shall be designate storage locations on site for delivered materials. All stored materials must be stored in locked, watertight trailers, paid for by applicable contractor.

3.9 SCAFFOLDING AND STAGING

A. All scaffold, staging and appurtenances thereto shall comply in total to the requirements of Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Chapter XVII of OSHA, Part 1926 and all related amendments.

B. **The General Work Contractor** is responsible for all Scaffolding, Egress Bridging, Egress Canopies and Protections as per the attached sketches. Fabric type material fall protection should bridge from the existing building to the scaffolding and run down the face of the building. The Fabric type material fall protection will aid in protecting the existing building facade and create a visual barrier between the work area and the occupied school.

3.10 RUBBISH CONTAINER

A. Each Contractor shall provide suitable rubbish container device(s) for their own use (both demolition and construction debris), properly maintained and serviced, replaced as required and protected from access by the public fencing as may be specified herein or approved by the Architect or Construction Manager.

B. Contractor and Subcontractor shall sweep up and gather together daily all his own rubbish and removed materials and place same in containers.

3.11 CONSTRUCTION FENCING

A. Construction fencing and barriers shall be provided by the **General Work Contractor**, enclosing all work and storage areas as outlined in staging plan at the end of this section and specified within. Temporary construction fencing shall be of good quality and neat in appearance; 6’ high chain link fencing, 9 ga fabric on stanchions with vision barrier screening fabric securely fastened. (Post driven installation where approved by CM) Open-Mesh Chain Link Fencing: Provide 0.120-inch-thick, galvanized steel posts, and 2.875" dia. Gate posts. Provide lockable gates. (Keys to owner , architect and CM)

B. Site access gates shall be provided as required, complete with all operating hardware and security devices.

C. Should fencing be required to be relocated or modified during the course of the project due to additional access needed by the contractor, same shall be done at the total expense of the contractor.

D. **In addition to any fencing indicated on drawings the General Work Contractor will provide** fencing/staging in parking lot locations as designated by owner and CM. (match specifications above, stanchion-type). Provide 50’ x 100’ (300’ total) enclosed staging area(s) with 16’ wide gates, for use by all trades. Provide a separate line item for this work on the Schedule of Values

3.12 JANITORIAL SERVICE/DAILY CLEANUP

A. Contractor shall furnish daily janitorial services for the project and perform any required maintenance of facilities as deemed necessary by the Architect and Construction Manager during the entire life of the contract. If any contractor fails to keep the site safe and broom clean within 4 hours of being notified by CM, either verbally or in writing, the construction manager will have the cleanup work performed by others and the contractors will be back charged accordingly.

1. In addition to the above, the **General Work Contractor** shall provide a daily sweep and a weekly damp mop of all work areas.

3.13 BURNING

A. Burning will not be permitted.

3.14 FIRE PREVENTION CONTROL

A. Each Contractor shall comply with the safety provisions of the National Fire Protection Association's "National Fire Codes" pertaining to the work and, particularly, in connection with any cutting or welding performed as part of the work.

3.15 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

A. Each Contractor shall take all possible precautions for the prevention of fires.

1. Where flame cutting torches, blow torches, or welding tools are required to be used, their use shall be as approved by the Construction Manager at the site.

2. When welding tools or torches of any type are in use, have available in the immediate vicinity of the work a fire extinguisher of the dry chemical 20 lbs. Type. The fire extinguisher(s) shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor doing such work.

B. Fuel for cutting and heating torches shall be gas only and shall be contained in Underwriters laboratory approved containers.

C. No volatile liquids shall be used for cleaning agents or as fuels for motorized equipment or tools within a building except with the express approval of the Owner and/or Architect and in accordance with local codes. On-site bulk storage of volatile liquids shall be outside the buildings at locations directed by the Owner, who shall determine the extent of volatile liquid allowed within the building at any given time.

D. Each Contractor shall comply with the following requirements relating to compressed gas:

1. Where compressed gas of any type is used for any purpose at the site, it shall be contained in cylinders complying with ICC regulations. Gases of different types shall not be stored together except when in use and when such proximity is required.

2. All persons required to handle gas cylinders or to act as temporary firemen (Fire Watchers) shall be able to read, write and understand the English language; they shall also be required by the Contractor to read Part 3 of Pamphlet P-1 "Safe Handling of Compressed Gases" published by the Compressed Gas Association, 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036.

E. Each Contractor shall comply with the following requirements relating to welding and cutting:

1. All cutting and/or welding (electric or gas) must be done only by skilled, certified and licensed personnel.

2. During welding or cutting operations, a contractors man shall act as a fire watcher. The fire watcher shall have proper eye protection and suitable fire fighting equipment including fire extinguisher (bearing current inspection Certificate), protective gloves and any other equipment deemed necessary.

3. Tanks supplying gases for welding or cutting are to be placed in an upright position securely fastened, and close as practical to the operation. Tanks, actives or spares, shall be protected from excess heat and shall not be placed in stairways, hallways or exits. When not in use, protective valve cap shall be screwed on the cylinder.

4. Adequate fire extinguishing equipment shall be maintained at all welding or cutting operations.

3.16 VENTILATION AND HUMIDITY CONTROL FOR CONSTRUCTION:

A. **General Work Contractor** will provide temporary ventilation as required for protecting the building from any adverse effects of high humidity during construction activities. Select dehumidification and ventilating equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements and have sufficient quantity of units to produce necessary ambient conditions.

1. Each Contractor shall be responsible for his own temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity.
2. Ventilate enclosed area to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors or gases.
3. Provide equipment as necessary for air and fresh exchange for the work area per OSHA standards.
4. If Contractor fails to adequately ventilate the building during the construction, roofing process, thereby causing humidity and possible mold issues, the owner will hire others to properly address and deduct costs from the Contractor accordingly.
5. General Contractor will provide negative air machines of sufficient size/qty to fully ventilate the square footage of work areas and exhaust any dust/fumes through flexible duct hose to exterior top eliminate any orders / smoke.
6. Any contractor whom allows water infiltration to building is responsible for cleanup and commercial dehumidifiers of sufficient size/qty to prevent mold growth. Failure to immediately address (4 hours notice) will result in the owners hiring others and backcharging in order to insure a safe environment.

3.17 TEMPORARY ROADS AND PERMANENT PAVED AREAS :

A. **General Work Contractor** shall construct and maintain temporary road areas adequate to support loads and to withstand exposure to traffic during construction period.

1. Temporary roads/ staging areas will consist of one layer soil separation fabric, 8” of compacted NYS DOT Item 4. Contractor will maintain and field dress with additional material as necessary to prevent ruts and potholes.
2. Includes access for delivery through staging area to building work areas, and to equipment and storage areas and sheds.
3. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
4. Road Cleaning: Maintain roads and walkways in an acceptably clean condition. This includes the removal of debris daily, if required, and/or a minimum of once a week due to all project traffic. Road cleaning equipment to be wet/vacuum type. The General Contractor will clean roads for debris from building-related activities.
5. Staging Areas:
   Temporary parking by construction personnel shall be allowed only in areas so designated.

3.18 DE-WATERING FACILITIES AND DRAINS

A. Each Prime Contractor is directly responsible for de-watering of their excavations. The responsibility of de-watering of the site as to facilitate the work will be the responsibility of the General Contractor, coordinate with CM.

B. Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections for temporary drainage and de-watering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included in individual Sections. Where feasible, use same facilities. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

C. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining property nor endanger permanent drainage piping system, provide temporary drainage where roofing or similar waterproof deck construction is completed.

D. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

3.19 ROOF PROTECTIONS

A. All Contractors shall provide temporary protection on the roof surface when it is necessary for work to take place on completed sections. (Minimum 2” polyiso insulation and plywood)

B. Upon such notification as required in subparagraph A, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for damages, if any, to the roofing system caused by the work of other trades, except that financial liability for any and all damages rests with the offending trade.

3.20 TEMPORARY SITE SAFETY AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNS

A. The **General Work Contractor** shall provide signs as required below. Install signs where required or indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to project. All signage and posts become the property of the owner at the conclusion of the project. Provide a separate line item in your schedule of values for this task.

B. Construct signs in accordance with section 619 of the NYS DOT standard specifications (MUTCD overall sign size, letter size, metal signage). Support on breakaway metal posts or attach to fencing; do not attach signs to buildings or permanent construction.

C. Include relocating temporary site safety and directional signs as many times as required or directed.

D. For construction traffic control/flow at entrances/exits, as designated by the Owner (6 required) Large sign 4’ x4’ Orange with Black Letters (“Construction Entrance Only”)

E. To direct visitors (4 required)

F. For construction parking (2 required)

G. To direct deliveries (4 required)

H. Emergency egress only – Construction area (4 required)

I. Per OSHA standards as necessary

J. For “No Smoking” safe work site at multiple locations (12 required)

K. Construction Area – Do Not Enter (30) mount on fence

L. No Trespassing (30) mount on fence

M. A premobilization meeting to establish location and quantities of all signage will be held with contractor, Construction Manager, and owner. Prior to the start of any actual work the signage must be reviewed / approved by the Construction Manager.

3.21 STORMWATER CONTROL

A. The **General Contractor** shall provide earthen embankments, silt fence, haybales, and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains during sitework activities.

3.22 BARRICADES, WARNING SIGNS AND LIGHTS:

A. Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard.

1. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch-(16-mm-) thick exterior plywood.

3.23 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

A. Specifically at the Cafeteria Renovations the **Mechanical Work Contractor** will provide temporary watertight enclosures for protection of construction, from exposure, foul weather and safety for any roof related openings. Close openings in roof deck with load bearing wood framed construction, ¾" plywood and watertight membrane

B. **General Work Contractor** will provide temporary 2" x4" wood framing, 2" polyiso insulation, ½" plywood, and cover with 6 mil plastic; at any open exterior window removal, wall removal, door entrance locations, etc. for weather and security protection at the end of each workday.

C. Any other temporary enclosures for specific openings for a contractor to perform their work are the responsibility of the contractor creating the opening and shall be installed to protect the building from exterior elements, security issues, odors / noise resulting from construction.

3.24 TEMPORARY PARTITIONS and FLOOR PROTECTIONS

A. **General Work Contractor** shall erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate work areas from fumes.

1. Construct dustproof, floor to ceiling partitions of not less than 3-5/8" – 20 ga. studs , 2 layers of 6 mil poly sheets inside / outside, sound batt insulation, exterior sheathing 5/8" plywood , interior sheathing 5/8" gypsum taped/painted where owner occupied. Caulk seal joints and perimeter to prevent dust migrations. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.

2. Temporary Floor Protections – Shall be "Ram-Board" Heavy Duty with taped joints or equivalent. Finish Flooring will be fully covered by **General Work Contractor**. Temporary Floor Protections are to be installed immediately after finish flooring installations. Provide a separate line item in your schedule of values for this task.

3.25 SNOW REMOVAL

A. The **General Work Contractor** shall provide snow removal from the staging area and general work area including access/egress to/from the building

3.26 AREAS OF SPECIAL PROTECTION:

A. In the event of an emergency (designated by the sounding of the fire alarm system) all construction activities must immediately cease. Contractor's work force will evacuate themselves from work areas and remain outside of work areas until the "all clear" is given. No work operations will be tolerated during the evacuation of the building or during an emergency

3.27 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION:

A. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.28 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect/ CM requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been affected because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractors property.
2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including.

3.29 See attached "STAGING AND SITE LOGISTICS PLAN"

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

STAGING AND SITE LOGISTICS PLAN

EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN LEGEND:

- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPERTY LINE ADJACENT
- SANITARY SEWER LINE
- STORM SEWER LINE
- FENCE
- OVERHEAD WIRES
- HYDRANT
- GAS VALVE
- WATER VALVE
- ELECTRIC BOX
- ELECTRIC MANHOLE
- SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
- UNIDENTIFIED MANHOLE
- DROP INLET
- LIGHT POLE
- UTILITY POLE
- GUY WIRE
- SIGN
- BOLLARD
- IRON PIPE FOUND
- MONUMENT FOUND
- PROPERTY CORNER

ENTRANCE GATE TO BE CLOSED THROUGHOUT THE WORK DAY AND LOCKED WHEN THE SITE IS UNOCCUPIED

CONSTRUCTION SIGNAGE AS PER 015000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

CONSTRUCTION FENCING, PROTECTIONS AND VISUAL BARRIER SCREENING AS PER 015000 TEMPORARY FACILTIES AND CONTROLS

ENTRANCE GATE TO BE CLOSED THROUGHOUT THE WORK DAY AND LOCKED WHEN THE SITE IS UNOCCUPIED

AS REQUIRED PERMITING, SIGNAGE, COSTS AND MAINTENANCE TO CLOSE THE SIDEWALK FOR THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT

AS REQUIRED PERMITING, SIGNAGE, COSTS AND MAINTENANCE TO CLOSE THE SIDEWALK FOR THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT

GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER TRAILER 10X40 WITH OFFICE, SET UP BLOCK AND LEVELING, STAIRS AND LANDING, SECURITY PACKAGE, RESTROOM INCLUDING SINK AND TOILET SYSTEM WITH CLEAN / GREY TANK SERVICE. FURNISHINGS INCLUDED (4) 8' TABLES (20) CHAIRS. PROVIDE TEMPORARY POWER AND COMMUNICATIONS. ALL THE ABOVE FOR THE FULL DURATION OF THE PROJECT.

CONTRACTOR PARKING, STAGING AND LAYDOWN

CONTRACTOR PARKING, STAGING AND LAYDOWN

CONSTRUCTION FENCING, PROTECTIONS AND VISUAL BARRIER SCREENING AS PER 015000 TEMPORARY FACILTIES AND CONTROLS

CONSTRUCTION FENCING, PROTECTIONS AND VISUAL BARRIER SCREENING AS PER 015000 TEMPORARY FACILTIES AND CONTROLS

OAKLEY STREET

SMH Rim:218.7' Inv:224.7'

DI Rim:209.4' Inv. Out:205.6' (Capped)

SMH Rim:207.2' Inv(NE):203.9' Inv(NE):201.3' Inv.(S):201.4' Inv.(W):201.0'

DI Rim:212.0' Full of Debris

SMH Rim:209.8'

209.4' Full of Debris

12" CIP

8" CIPP

6" CIP

CONC. CURB TYP.

CONC. SIDEWALK

S77°48'03"E 100.75'

IRON PIPE FOUND

S63°04'03"E 314.37'

BRICK

RAMP

CONC.

OVERHANG

WOOD RET. WALL

88.9

ASPHALT PARKING LOT

2 STORY BUILDING

OVERHANG

CONC. BLOCK RET. WALL

CONC. BLOCK RET. WALL

OVERHANG

ASPHALT PARKING LOT

S27°13'57"W 148.89'

NOW OR FORMERLY EFCO PRODUCTS INC. L.1945 P.611 TAX ID: 6162-64-377268

NOW OR FORMERLY WILLIAMS DOC. #02 2019 3727 TAX ID: 6162-63-314299

N9°26'57"E 162.43'

CB Rim:202.9' Full of Debris

FF Elev. 1st Floor: 208.1' 2nd Floor: 220.2'

Conc. Elev.:207.6'

STONE RET. WALL

RIP-RAP

CONC. BLOCK GARAGE

NOW OR FORMERLY CRIOLLO DOC. #02 2005 3833 TAX ID: 6162-63-313291

N69°35'03"W 281.12'

CHAIN LINK FENCE TYP.

N62°54'03"W 82.97'

Landing Elev. 1st Floor: 219.7' 2nd Floor: 229.2'

Landing Elev. 1st Floor: 213.7' 2nd Floor: 225.7'

CONC. MONUMENT FOUND 0.9' FROM CORNER

NOW OR FORMERLY LUCAS DOC. #02 2014 3706 TAX ID: 6162-63-312286

NOW OR FORMERLY LUCAS DOC. #02 2014 3706 TAX ID: 6162-63-312282

BUILDING

NOW OR FORMERLY GRABALA DOC. #02 2021 2780 TAX ID: 6162-63-322264

NOW OR FORMERLY EFCO PRODUCTS INC. L.1945 P.611 FM #2296 TAX ID: 6162-63-353262

20' 10' 0 20'

SCALE: AS SHOWN
CONTRACT No.: -
MJ PROJ. No.: 2211.01
DATE: SEPT 2025

C-100

TRANSITIONAL HOUSING SUPPORT CENTER

EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN

26 OAKLEY STREET, CITY OF POUGHKEEPSIE
DUTCHESS COUNTY NEW YORK

Engineering
Architecture
Landscape Architecture
and Land Surveying, P.C.

REGISTRATION EXPIRES 10.31.2026

PROJ. MGR:	WL
DES'D BY:	AB
DRAWN BY:	AB
CHK'ED BY:	WL

SUBMITTAL / REVISIONS

No.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	REV'D BY:	DATE
1	11/17/2025	50% CD SUBMISSION	AB	WL	11/17/2025

SECTION 01 7329
CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching:
   1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
   2. Products: List products to be used
   3. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
   4. Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
   1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
   2. Air or smoke barriers.
   3. Fire-suppression systems.
   4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
   5. Control systems.
   6. Communication systems.
   7. Conveying systems.
   8. Electrical wiring systems.
   9. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
   1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
   2. Membranes and flashings.
   3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
   4. Equipment supports.
   5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
   6. Noise and vibration-control elements and systems.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's

aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
   1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
   1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
   2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
   1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
   1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
   1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
   2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
      a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
      b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
   3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
      a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
   4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
   5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01 7329

SECTION 01 74 23 - CLEANING UP – SINGLE PRIME

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK:

A. The work of this section relates to the following:

1. Maintain all premises and public properties/roadways free from accumulations of waste, debris, dirt, mud, and rubbish caused by operations on a daily basis.
2. At completion of work, remove waste materials, rubbish tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials, and clean all sight exposed surfaces; leave project clean and ready for occupancy.
3. Remove all overspray caused by construction operations from adjacent construction, surfaces and vehicles.

B. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere

1. Summary of work: Section 011000
2. Cleaning for Specific Products or Work: the respective sections of the specifications:

1.2 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards: Maintain project in accord with safety and insurance standards.

B. Hazard Control/Cleaning Products

1. Store volatile waste in covered metal containers and remove from premises daily.
2. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.

C. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.

1. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on project site.
2. Do not dispose of volatile waste such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
3. Do not dispose of waste into streams or waterways.

PRODUCTS

Materials: Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 REQUIREMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION:

A. Execute daily cleaning to ensure that building, grounds, and public properties and roadways are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, dirt, mud and dust.

B. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to lay dust and prevent blowing dust.

C. Each day, all contractors shall adhere to the following:

1. Areas of intense activity, such as cutting and sawing must be swept clean and reorganized at the end of each day. Utilize dust control methods such as plastic containment, containment hut and/or wetting of surfaces.

2. Areas of moderate activity such as installation of plumbing, ductwork, electrical work must be returned to good order at the end of each day.

3. Debris below scaffolds (and shoring/re-shoring) must at all time, be kept sufficiently consolidated to keep walkways free of tripping hazards. These work areas must also be swept clean immediately upon removal of scaffolds.

4. All swept up debris, waste materials, and packing must be removed and placed in the dumpster by the end of the workday.

5. All stored material must be protected and kept in good order.

6. As portions of the work are completed, all used and excess materials must be removed promptly.

7. Daily Clean-up and good housekeeping is the responsibility of each contractor individually and will be monitored by the Construction Manager. If any contractor fails to perform cleaning when directed or does not properly clean within 4 hours of being notified by Construction Manager, the owner will hire others and charge contractor(s) accordingly.

8. Contractors shall promptly comply with requests to organize scattered materials.

D. **Contractor** is responsible for furnishing all dumpsters or other such containers as required for collection, storage and legal disposal of all debris and rubbish resultant from their construction operations. The Construction Manager shall locate and request to move such containers as necessary and legally dispose of waste as containers are filled. Separate and recycle as required authorities and regulations.

E. Vacuum clean areas when ready to receive finish painting, and continue vacuum cleaning on an as needed basis until building is ready for Substantial Completion or occupancy.

F. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.

G. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other containment resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

2.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. Contractor Shall:

1. Employ professional cleaners for final cleaning.

2. In preparation for substantial completion or occupancy, conduct final inspection of sight exposed interior and exterior surfaces, and of concealed spaces.
3. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials form sight-exposed interior and exterior finished surfaces; polish surface so designated to shine finish.
4. Maintain cleaning until project, or portion thereof, is occupied by owner.
5. Repair, patch and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish, to match adjacent surfaces.
6. If the contractor fails to perform final cleaning when directed or does not properly clean within 4 hours of being notified by Construction Manager, the owner will hire others and charge contractor accordingly.

B. **General Contractor**: shall complete the following restoration operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or portion of Project:
1. Restoration of any lawn and walk/curb areas disturbed by construction operations. This includes repairs of any ruts / damage created by Heavy equipment, Lulls, cranes, etc.
2. Magnet sweeping of all exterior lawn areas to ensure that no stray nails / screws, etc. remain in lawn areas.
3. Hire professional cleaning company (not construction tradesmen) to thoroughly clean all surfaces, including glass, flooring, ceramic tile, doors, windows, etc.
4. Wax resilient tile, linoleum, terrazzo floors using the exact same products / coats as the owner's custodial staff for compatibility purposes. Vacuum all carpet areas 5. Power sweep all asphalt areas using a commercial street sweeper (water method)
6. Remove any stickers, protective coverings, etc.

C. **Electrical Contractor**: shall complete the following cleaning operations before requesting final inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire project or portion of project.
1. Clean surfaces of all electrical equipment from any dust. Remove any labels or protective films
2. Replace any burned out or non-functioning bulbs

D. **Mechanical Contractor**: shall complete the following cleaning operations before requesting final inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire project or portion of project.
1. Clean all Mechanical units, including removal of any stickers, protective covering. Wipe down of all unit surfaces for clean streak free surfaces
2. Vacuum out all ductwork, grills/louvers to insure there is no construction debris or dust
3. Replace all air filters at no additional cost immediately prior to owner occupancy

2.3 RUBBISH REMOVAL

A. Contractors shall comply with all Local, State and Federal Laws, Codes and Requirements regarding recycling and trash or rubbish removal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this section.

1.2. SUMMARY

A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including but not limited to, the following:
  1. Substantial Completion & Inspection procedures.
  2. Project record documents.
  3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
  4. Start-up and adjustments.
  5. Spare Parts.
  6. Demonstration & Training.

B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections.

C. Multiple Prime Contracts: Provisions of this section apply to the construction activities of all prime contractors.

1.3. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
  1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the work claimed as substantially complete.
    a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the work is not complete.
  2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  5. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.

7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems and instructions of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements. Startup of existing removed/replaced rooftop HVAC units will include written confirmation from contractor's mechanical subcontractor that all systems are adjusted and functioning properly.
9. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.

B. Initial Inspection: Conducted between Construction Manager and Contractor, once all incomplete items identified are completed, a request for review by the Architect shall be made.

C. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for Inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the work is substantially complete. Note that multiple inspections due to contractor not being complete will result in a charge to the Owner in which the amount shall be deducted from said contractor via change order.
2. Results of the complete inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.4. FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Architect.
4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.

7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
8. All items in the Construction Checklist must be received and approved prior to any retainage reduction.

B. Re-Inspection Procedure: The Architect will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been complete except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Architect.

1. Upon completion of re-inspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Architect will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance. Note that multiple inspection due to Contractor not being complete will result in a charge to the Owner in which the amount shall be deducted from said Contractor via change order.
2. If necessary, re-inspection will be repeated, but may be chargeable to the Owner and back-chargeable to the Contractor in conditions within his control.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017701 – CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT AND PROCESSING OF FINAL PAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. FINAL PAYMENT

Final payment will not be processed until all items indicated are received in accordance with Section 017701 – Checklist for Project Closeout.

1.2. CLOSE-OUT SUBMITTALS

[ ] Three (3) bound, hard cover, 3-ring binder brochures of Operation and Maintenance Manuals for all equipment installed on the project (1 additional electronic copy).
[ ] Typed or printed instructions covering the care and operations of equipment and systems furnished and installed.
[ ] Manufacturers instruction books, diagrams, spare parts lists covering all equipment.
[ ] Instruction of Owner's Representative in care and maintenance of new equipment.
[ ] All approved shop drawings.
[ ] Certificates of compliance and inspection (where applicable – electrical, elevator, etc.).
[ ] Spare parts and Maintenance Materials (receipt signed by ACCI & Owner).
[ ] Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities (Certificates of Inspection, Waste Manifests).
[ ] Certificates of insurance for products and completed operations.
[ ] Notarized statement that only non-asbestos materials were installed on this project.
[ ] Fully executed certificate of substantial completion: AIA G704.
[ ] Contractor's written two-year warranty and extended warranties (if any required).
[ ] Two-year maintenance bond.
[ ] Project Record Documents.
[ ] As-Built Drawings (1 full-size hard copy and 1 electronic copy).

1.3. EVIDENCE OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF LIENS:

[ ] Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims: AIA G706.
[ ] Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA G706A with:
[ ] Separate AIA G706A for subcontractors, suppliers, and others with lien rights against the property of owner, together with a list of those parties.
[ ] Consent of Surety to Final Payment: AIA G707.

Retainage reduction will not be considered until all items indicated on the above checklist are received in accordance with Section 017700 – Closeout Procedures.

END OF SECTION 017701

SECTION 017719
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and project specifications.
B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-Subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2. REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Record Drawings
B. Record Drawing Certification

1.3. PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The purpose of the project drawings is to record the actual location of the work in place including but not limited to underground lines, concealed piping within buildings, concealed valves and control equipment, and to record changes in the work.
B. In addition to the above, these drawings shall be “color-coded”, by each trade, on a daily basis to indicate progress of the work. Color legend will be assigned by the Architect.
C. In addition to the sets of contract drawings that are required by the Contractor on the site to perform the work, the Contractor shall maintain, at the site, one (1) copy of all drawings, specifications and addenda that are part of the Contract as awarded.
D. Each of these documents should be clearly marked “Project Record Copy”, maintained in a clean and neat condition available at all times for inspections by the Owner, Construction Manager or the Architect, and shall not be used for any other purpose during the progress of the work.
E. The Construction Manager will be the custodian on the project record documents until the end of the Project.
F. Project Record Requirements
  1. The Contractor shall mark-up the “Project Record Copy” to show:
    a. Approved changes in the work.
    b. Location of underground work and completed work.
    c. Details not shown in the original Contract Documents.
    d. Any relocation of work including piping, conduits, ducts and the like.
    e. All changes in dimensions.
    f. All access doors and “tack” location access points in accessible ceilings.
    g. Location of all plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical assemblies, whether existing to remain or newly installed.
    h. Revisions to any electrical circuitry.
  2. Such information shall include, but shall not be limited to:

a. Footing depth in relation to finished grade elevations.
b. Any change in floor elevations.
c. Any structural changes.
d. Any substitutions
e. Elevations and locations of all underground utilities, services, or structures referenced to permanent above ground structures and monuments.
f. Designation of all utilities as to the size and use of such utilities.
g. All invert elevations of manholes.
h. The location of all utilities, services and appurtenances concealed in building structures that have been installed differently from that required by the Contract.
i. Any approved change order.
j. Other such data as required by the Architect and/or Owner so as to establish a complete record of “As-Constructed” conditions.

G. The Contractor shall keep the project record documents up-to-date from day to day as the work progresses. Appropriate documents are to be updated promptly and accurately; no work is to be permanently concealed until all required information has been recorded.

H. The project record drawings are to be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager when all the work is completed and is approved by the Owner and the Architect before the Contractor may request final payment.

I. If the project record drawings as submitted are found to be unacceptable due to incompleteness or inaccurate information, the drawings shall be returned to the offending Contractor for corrective action and resubmitted for approval prior to the release of final payment.

FINAL PAYMENT IS CONTINGENT UPON DELIVERY OF FINAL PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS TO THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT ON A SET OF FULL-SIZE PLTS AND ELECTRONIC FILES IN .DQG AND .PDF FORMATS.

J. In addition to the drawings required as mentioned above, the Contractor shall submit a list of all approved Shop Drawings of the Work as installed.

K. From this list the Architect will select the drawings desired for the permanent records. The Contractor shall furnish these in a bound set to the Owner as part of the closeout requirements.

1.4. RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

A. The record drawings required under the terms and conditions of this Section shall be reviewed and processed by each Contractor as part of their overall contractual responsibility.

B. This certification may be issued for individual trades as a collective document to cover the entire record drawing requirements of the project.

The format of this certification shall be as follows: The record drawings prepared by:

_____

for _____ have been reviewed by the undersigned and:

Appears to be an accurate representation of the work incorporated within the project and are accepted as submitted in accordance with the technical documents.

This record document review made by this office is for determination of compliance to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Firm Name: _____

Review Date: _____ By: _____

END OF SECTION 01 7719

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 017719 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and project specifications.
B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-Subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2. REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Record Drawings
B. Record Drawing Certification

1.3. PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The purpose of the project drawings is to record the actual location of the work in place including but not limited to underground lines, concealed piping within buildings, concealed valves and control equipment, and to record changes in the work.
B. In addition to the above, these drawings shall be “color-coded”, by each trade, on a daily basis to indicate progress of the work. Color legend will be assigned by the Architect.
C. In addition to the sets of contract drawings that are required by the Contractor on the site to perform the work, the Contractor shall maintain, at the site, one (1) copy of all drawings, specifications and addenda that are part of the Contract as awarded.
D. Each of these documents should be clearly marked “Project Record Copy”, maintained in a clean and neat condition available at all times for inspections by the Owner, Construction Manager or the Architect, and shall not be used for any other purpose during the progress of the work.
E. The Construction Manager will be the custodian on the project record documents until the end of the Project.
F. Project Record Requirements
  1. The Contractor shall mark-up the “Project Record Copy” to show:
    a. Approved changes in the work.
    b. Location of underground work and completed work.
    c. Details not shown in the original Contract Documents.
    d. Any relocation of work including piping, conduits, ducts and the like.
    e. All changes in dimensions.
    f. All access doors and “tack” location access points in accessible ceilings.
    g. Location of all plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical assemblies, whether existing to remain or newly installed.
    h. Revisions to any electrical circuitry.
  2. Such information shall include, but shall not be limited to:

a. Footing depth in relation to finished grade elevations.
b. Any change in floor elevations.
c. Any structural changes.
d. Any substitutions
e. Elevations and locations of all underground utilities, services, or structures referenced to permanent above ground structures and monuments.
f. Designation of all utilities as to the size and use of such utilities.
g. All invert elevations of manholes.
h. The location of all utilities, services and appurtenances concealed in building structures that have been installed differently from that required by the Contract.
i. Any approved change order.
j. Other such data as required by the Architect and/or Owner so as to establish a complete record of "As-Constructed" conditions.

G. The Contractor shall keep the project record documents up-to-date from day to day as the work progresses. Appropriate documents are to be updated promptly and accurately; no work is to be permanently concealed until all required information has been recorded.

H. The project record drawings are to be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager when all the work is completed and is approved by the Owner and the Architect before the Contractor may request final payment.

I. If the project record drawings as submitted are found to be unacceptable due to incompleteness or inaccurate information, the drawings shall be returned to the offending Contractor for corrective action and resubmitted for approval prior to the release of final payment.

FINAL PAYMENT IS CONTINGENT UPON DELIVERY OF FINAL PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS TO THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT ON A SET OF FULL-SIZE PLTS AND ELECTRONIC FILES IN .DQG AND .PDF FORMATS.

J. In addition to the drawings required as mentioned above, the Contractor shall submit a list of all approved Shop Drawings of the Work as installed.

K. From this list the Architect will select the drawings desired for the permanent records. The Contractor shall furnish these in a bound set to the Owner as part of the closeout requirements.

1.4. RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

A. The record drawings required under the terms and conditions of this Section shall be reviewed and processed by each of the Prime Contractors as part of their overall contractual responsibility.

B. This certification may be issued for individual trades as a collective document to cover the entire record drawing requirements of the project.

The format of this certification shall be as follows:
The record drawings prepared by:

_____

for _____ have been reviewed by the undersigned and:

Appears to be an accurate representation of the work incorporated within the project and are accepted as submitted in accordance with the technical documents.

This record document review made by this office is for determination of compliance to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Firm Name: _____

Review Date: _____ By: _____

END OF SECTION 017719

SECTION 017823 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and the project specifications.
B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-Subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2. REQUIREMENTS

A. Startup and Demonstration
B. Parts List
C. Operation and Maintenance Data

1.3. STARTUP AND DEMONSTRATION

A. The work required herein consists of starting up and demonstrating all systems and equipment to operating personnel and includes training of said operating personnel.
B. The respective Trade or Subcontractor shall make arrangements, via the Construction Manager and/or the Owner (with notification to the Architect), as to whom the instructions are to be given in the operation of the basic and auxiliary systems and the period of time in which they are to be given.
C. As specified in individual sections, furnish the services of instructors to train designated personnel in adjustment, operation, maintenance, and safety requirements of equipment and systems. If procedures are not specified for specific items of equipment, follow that recommended by the item manufacturer.
D. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with the equipment and systems and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Owner. The duration of instruction shall be as specified in individual sections but shall be not less than two (2) days of each portion of operating mechanical/electrical systems. Use Operating and Maintenance Data as a training guide.
E. The Architect shall be completely satisfied that the representative of the Owner has been thoroughly and completely instructed in the proper operation of all systems and equipment before final payment is made. If the Architect determines that complete and thorough instructions have not been given by the Contractor to the Owner's Representative, then the offending Contractor shall be directed by the Architect to provide whatever instructions are necessary until the intent of this paragraph of the Specification has been complied with as determined by the Architect.

1.4. PARTS LIST

A. As required the respective Trade or Subcontractor shall furnish three (3) typed sets of instructions for the ordering and stocking of spare parts for all equipment installed. The lists shall include parts numbered and suggested supplier. Each set shall also include an itemized list of component parts that should be kept on hand and where such parts can be purchased.

1.5. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect for approval three (3) typed sets, bound neatly in hard backed loose-leaf binders, of all instructions for the installation, operation, care and maintenance of all equipment, fixtures and systems.
- **1.** Provide typed or printed label identifying binder as operating and maintenance data. List title of project, contract number, and location of equipment.
- **2.** Furnish manufacturer's printed data or sheets neatly typewritten on 8-1/2 inch by 11 inch, 20 pound minimum white paper. Provide indexed tabs.
- **3.** Drawings: Bind in with text. Provide reinforcement rings. Fold larger drawings to the size of the text pages.
- **4.** Information shall indicate possible problems with equipment and suggested corrective action.

1.6. CONTENT OF MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. The instructions shall contain information deemed necessary by the Architect and include but not be limited to the following:
- **1.** Introduction:
  - **a.** Explanation of Manual and its use.
  - **b.** Summary description of all mechanical and electrical and equipment operating systems.
  - **c.** Purpose of systems.
  - **d.** Maintenance scheduling summary analysis, sheets and software operating instructions and diskette(s).
- **2.** System:
  - **a.** Detailed description of all systems.
  - **b.** Illustrations, schematics, block diagrams, photographs and other exhibits.
  - **c.** Complete wiring diagrams, tabulations and installation drawings.
  - **d.** Valve tag charts and control diagrams.
  - **e.** ½ size reduced copy of "Record Drawings"
- **3.** Operations:
  - **a.** Complete detailed, step-by-step, sequential description of all phases of operation for portion of the systems, including startup, shutdown, adjusting and balancing, and emergency procedures. Include all posted instruction charts.
- **4.** Maintenance:
  - **a.** Parts list and parts number.

b. Maintenance, lubrication and replacement charts and Contractor's recommendations for preventative maintenance.
c. Troubleshooting charts for systems and components.
d. Instructions of testing each type of part.
e. Recommended list of on-hand spare parts.
f. Complete calibration instructions for all parts and entire systems.
g. Instructions for charging, filling, draining and purging.
h. General or miscellaneous maintenance notes.

5. Manufacturer's Literature:
a. Complete listing for all parts with names, addresses and telephone numbers.
b. Care and operation.
c. All and other pertinent brochures, illustrations, drawings, cuts, bulletins, technical data, certified performance charts and other literature with the model actually furnished to be clearly and conspicuously identified.
d. Internal wiring diagrams and engineering data sheets for all items and/or equipment to be furnished.
e. Guarantee and warranty data.

6. Instruction for lubricating each piece of equipment installed. Instructions shall state type of lubricant, where and how frequently lubrication is required.

7. Frame all instructions under glass and hang in the Mechanical Room or other location as directed by Architect.

1.7. MANUALS FOR PRODUCTS, MATERIALS, AND FINISHES

A. Submit three (3) copies of complete manual.

B. Content: Provide complete information for Architectural products, applied materials, and finishes.
1. Manufacturer's data, including catalog number, size, composition, color and texture designations, and information for reordering.
2. Instructions for care and maintenance, including manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods; cautions detrimental cleaning agents and methods; and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017836
WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.

1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements related to this section:
1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies procedures for submitting warranties.
2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" specifies contract closeout procedures.
3. Divisions 3 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.
4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements in the Contract Documents.

C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimer and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

D. Single Prime Contract: Prime (General) Contractor is responsible for warranties related to contract.

1.2. DEFINITIONS

A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.

B. Special warranties are written warranties by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the owner.

1.3. WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.

B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with equitable adjustment

for depreciation.

C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.4. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit written warranties to the Architect and Construction Manager prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion of Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.

1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect and Construction Manager within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.

B. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a Subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect and Construction Manager, for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to Divisions 3 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile 2 copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, Subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Warranties must be job-specific from the manufacturer and reference this project. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

D. Bid warranties in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl covered loose-leaf

binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8.5-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper.

1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a type description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.

2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES", Project title or name, and name of the Contractor. Three hardcopy binders required, and 2 electronic copies in Owner preferred format.

3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 017836

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 2500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Instructions to Bidders: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.

B. Section 01 2100 - Allowances, for cash allowances affecting this section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:

1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.

C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.

1. Forms indicated in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.

D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.

1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Submittal Time Restrictions:

1. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.

B. Submittal Form (before award of contract):

3.03 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.04 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7700 - Closeout Procedures, for closeout submittals.

B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

3.06 ATTACHMENTS

A. A copy of the Substitution Request Form (During Construction) required to be used on the Project is included after this section.

END OF SECTION 01 2500

DOCUMENT 01 2500
SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Should any part or portion of the Work be planned for substitute products, list all substitutes that are proposed for products that have been specified by one or more manufacturers in the specifications. Please print in ink or type in the spaces provided. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

This identification of substitutions is required of Bidder(s) as part of the Supplementary Bid Forms and is in partial fulfillment of requirements of the Instructions to Bidders. Substitutions may affect Owner's acceptance of the Bid and decision to award Contract. Additional data on substitutions may be requested from selected Bidder(s) after the Bid Opening in accordance with Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

CONTRACTOR NAME _____

CONTRACT NAME / # _____

SPECIFIED SECTION	**SPECIFIED ITEM**	**SUBSTITUTION**
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.

B. Electronic document submittal service.

C. Preconstruction meeting.

D. Site mobilization meeting.

E. Progress meetings.

F. Construction progress schedule.

G. Contractor's daily reports.

H. Progress photographs.

I. Coordination drawings.

J. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

K. Number of copies of submittals.

L. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.

M. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment.

B. Section 01 7700 – Closeout Procedures: Additional coordination requirements.

C. Section 01 7701 – Checklist for Project Closeout: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7700 – Closeout Procedures for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:

1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
2. Requests for substitution.
3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
4. Test and inspection reports.
5. Design data.
6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
8. Progress schedules.

9. Coordination drawings.
10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
11. Closeout submittals.

1.04 PROJECT COORDINATOR

A. Project Coordinator: Representative from Arris (ACCI).

B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for staging, access, traffic, and parking facilities.

C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.

D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.

E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 1000 – Summary of Work.

F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.

G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:

1. Requests for Interpretation.
2. Requests for substitution.
3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
4. Test and inspection reports.
5. Design data.
6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
8. Progress schedules.
9. Coordination drawings.
10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Project Coordinator will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:

1. Owner.
2. Architect.
3. Contractor.

C. Agenda:

1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.

2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
7. Scheduling.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

A. Project Coordinator will schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.

B. Attendance Required:

1. Contractor.
2. Owner.
3. Architect.
4. Contractor's superintendent.
5. Major subcontractors.

C. Agenda:

1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
2. Owner's requirements.
3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
5. Survey and building layout.
6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
7. Schedules.
8. Application for payment procedures.
9. Procedures for testing.
10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Project Coordinator will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

B. Attendance Required:

1. Contractor.

2. Owner.
3. Architect.
4. Contractor's superintendent.
5. Major subcontractors.

C. Agenda:

1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
11. Other business relating to work.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

B. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.

1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

C. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

D. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.

B. In addition to transmitting electronically a copy to Owner and Architect, submit two printed copies at weekly intervals.

1. Submit in format acceptable to Owner.
2. Submit using required form, a sample of which is appended to this section.

C. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:

1. Date.
2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
4. Major equipment at Project site.

5. Material deliveries.
6. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
9. Testing and/or inspections performed.
10. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

3.06 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Submit photographs with each application for payment, taken not more than 3 days prior to submission of application for payment.

B. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.

C. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect.

D. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:

1. Completion of site clearing.
2. Excavations in progress.
3. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
4. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
5. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
6. Final completion, minimum of [_____] photos.

E. Views:

1. Provide aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until structure is enclosed.
2. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Substantial Completion.
3. Consult with Architect for instructions on views required.
4. Provide factual presentation.
5. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.

F. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.

1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
3. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.
4. Hard Copy: Printed hardcopy (grayscale) of PDF file and point of view sketch.

3.07 COORDINATION DOCUMENTS

A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination documents.

3.08 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:

1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.

B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.

C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.

1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
    a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
    b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
2. Prepare using an electronic version of the form. See Section - 00 6000 - Project Forms.

D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.

1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
    a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
    b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 6000 - Product Requirements)
    c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
    d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
    a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.

E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.

1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).

6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.

7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.

1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.

2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.

3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.

4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.

H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.

1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.

I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.

1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.

2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.

3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.

4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.09 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.

1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 01 1100 - Milestone Schedule.

2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.

3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.

4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.

5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.

a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:

1. Product data.
2. Shop drawings.
3. Samples for selection.
4. Samples for verification.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:

1. Design data.
2. Certificates.
3. Test reports.
4. Inspection reports.
5. Manufacturer's instructions.
6. Manufacturer's field reports.
7. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7700 – Closeout Procedures:

1. Project record documents.
2. Operation and maintenance data.
3. Warranties.
4. Bonds.
5. Other types as indicated.

D. Final Property Survey.

E. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.13 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.

1. After review, produce duplicates.
2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.14 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:

1. Use a single transmittal for related items.
2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
3. Transmit using approved form.
    a. Use form included within the Project Manual provided by Architect.
4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
5. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
6. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
    a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
7. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
    a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.
8. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
    a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
    b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
    c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval, allow an additional 30 days.
9. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
10. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
11. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
12. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.

B. Product Data Procedures:

1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:

1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.

2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

D. Samples Procedures:

1. Transmit related items together as single package.
2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3.15 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.

C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.

1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.

D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:

1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
   a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
   b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
      1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
   c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
      1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
   a. "Revise and Resubmit".
      1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
   b. "Rejected".
      1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.

E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:

1. Items for which no action was taken:
   a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
2. Items for which action was taken:
   a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 3000

SECTION 01 4100
REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY OF REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:

B. DSS Part 491, Shelters for Adults

C. Building Code of the State of New York (current)

D. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

E. ICC (IFC) - International Fire Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. ICC (IMC) - International Mechanical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. ICC (IECC) - International Energy Conservation Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 4500 - Quality Requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Designer Qualifications: Refer to Section - 01 4500 - Quality Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 4100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 4216
DEFINITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.

B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.

C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.

D. Project Manual: The book-sized volume that includes the procurement requirements (if any), the contracting requirements, and the specifications.

E. Provide: To furnish and install.

F. Supply: Same as Furnish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 4219
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements relating to referenced standards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For products or workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.

C. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Architect shall be altered by Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2 CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY ORGANIZATION DOCUMENTS

2.01 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

AA -- ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION, INC.

AABC -- ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL

AAMA -- AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

AASHTO -- AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS

AATCC -- AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS & COLORISTS

ABMA -- AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION, INC.

ACI -- AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL

ADC -- AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL

AEIC -- ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES

AFPA -- AMERICAN FOREST AND PAPER ASSOCIATION

AGC -- ASSOCIATED GENERAL CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA

AHA -- AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION

AHAM -- ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS:

AHRI -- AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING, AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE

AI -- THE ASPHALT INSTITUTE

AIA -- THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS

AISC -- AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION, INC.

AISI -- AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE

AIST -- ASSOCIATION FOR IRON AND STEEL TECHNOLOGY

AITC -- AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION

ALI -- AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE

ALSC -- AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE

AMCA -- AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC.

ANSI -- AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE

APA -- APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION

API -- AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE

ASCE -- AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

ASHRAE -- AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS, INC.

ASME -- THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS

ASPE -- AMERICAN SOCIETY OF PLUMBING ENGINEERS

ASTM A Series -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL

ASTM B Series -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL

ASTM C Series -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL

ASTM D Series -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL

ASTM E Series -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL

ASTM F Series -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL

ASTM G Series -- ASTM INTERNATIONAL

AWC -- AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL

AWCI -- ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES INTERNATIONAL

AWI -- ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE

AWS -- AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY

BHMA -- BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

BICSI -- BUILDING INDUSTRY CONSULTING SERVICE INTERNATIONAL

BIFMA -- BUSINESS AND INSTITUTIONAL FURNITURE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

BOMA -- BUILDING OWNERS AND MANAGERS ASSOCIATION

CGA -- COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION

CISPI -- CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE

CLFMI -- CHAIN LINK FENCE MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE

CPA -- COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION

CRI -- CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE

CRSI -- CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE

CSI/CSC -- CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS INSTITUTE/CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS CANADA

CTI -- CERAMIC TILE INSTITUTE

CTI -- COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE

DASMA -- DOOR & ACCESS SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS' ASSOCIATION, INTERNATIONAL

DHI -- DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE

EIA -- ENVIRONMENTAL INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION

EIMA -- EXTERIOR INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

EJCDC -- ENGINEERS' JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

EJMA -- EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

FM -- FACTORY MUTUAL GLOBAL

GA -- GYPSUM ASSOCIATION

GANA -- GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA

GEI -- GREENGUARD ENVIRONMENTAL INSTITUTE

GRI -- GEOSYNTHETIC RESEARCH INSTITUTE

HI -- HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE

HPDC -- HEALTH PRODUCT DECLARATION COLLABORATIVE

HPVA -- HARDWOOD PLYWOOD VENEER ASSOCIATION

IAS -- INTERNATIONAL ACCREDITATION SERVICE

ICC -- INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, INC.

ICRI -- INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE

IEEE -- INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS

IES/IESNA -- ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY

IGMA -- INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE

IGSHPA -- INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION

ISS -- IRON AND STEEL SOCIETY

ISO -- INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS ORGANIZATION

ITS -- INTERTEK TESTING SERVICES NA, INC.

KCMA -- KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

LPI -- LIGHTNING PROTECTION INSTITUTE

MBMA -- METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

M-H -- MCGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY

MFMA -- MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

MFMA -- METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

MPI -- MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MASTER PAINTERS AND DECORATORS ASSOCIATION)

NAA -- NATIONAL ARBORIST ASSOCIATION

NAAMM -- THE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS

NACE -- NACE INTERNATIONAL

NADCA -- NATIONAL AIR DUCT CLEANING ASSOCIATION

NAMM -- NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF MIRROR MANUFACTURERS

NBI -- NEW BUILDINGS INSTITUTE

NCMA -- NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION

NECA -- NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION

NEII -- NATIONAL ELEVATOR INDUSTRY, INC.

NELMA -- NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION, INC.

NEMA -- NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

NETA -- INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION

NFPA -- NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION

NFRC -- NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL, INC.

NHLA -- NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION

NLGA -- NATIONAL LUMBER GRADES AUTHORITY (CANADA)

NOFMA -- NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

NPCA -- NATIONAL PAINT AND COATINGS ASSOCIATION

NRCA -- NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION

NSF -- NSF INTERNATIONAL (THE PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY ORGANIZATION)

NSI -- NATURAL STONE INSTITUTE

NSPI -- NATIONAL SPA AND POOL INSTITUTE

NTMA -- NATIONAL TILE AND MARBLE ASSOCIATION

NWFA -- NATIONAL WOOD FLOORING ASSOCIATION

PCA -- PORTLAND CEMENT ASSOCIATION

PCI -- PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE

PDI -- PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE

PHCC -- PLUMBING HEATING COOLING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION

PPI -- PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE

RFCI -- RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE

SAE -- SAE INTERNATIONAL

SDI -- STEEL DECK INSTITUTE

SDI -- STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE

SJI -- STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE

SMACNA -- SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, INC.

SPRI -- SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY

TCNA -- TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA, INC.

TMS -- THE MASONRY SOCIETY

TPI -- TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE

UL -- UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES INC.

USGBC -- U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL

VSI -- VINYL SIDING INSTITUTE, A DIVISION OF THE SOCIETY OF THE PLASTICS INDUSTRY, INC.

WCMA -- WINDOW COVERING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

WDMA -- WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (formerly NWWDA)

WI -- WOODWORK INSTITUTE

WMMPA -- WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION

PART 3 UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT AND RELATED AGENCIES DOCUMENTS

CFR -- CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

3.02 EPA -- ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

3.03 PS -- PRODUCT STANDARDS

A. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard 2020.

END OF SECTION 01 4219

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 4533
CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Code-required special inspections.

B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.

C. Submittals.

D. Manufacturers' field services.

E. Fabricators' field services.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Appendix A: Geotechnical Report dated 12/24/2025

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

C. Section 01 4500 - Quality Requirements.

D. Section 01 4219 - Reference Standards.

E. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.

B. IAS: International Accreditation Service, Inc.

C. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary 2014 (Errata 2018).

B. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings 2016 (Revised 2021).

C. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection 2020.

D. ASTM E605/E605M - Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members 1993, with Editorial Revision (2015).

E. ASTM E736/E736M - Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members 2019.

F. AWCI 117 - Technical Manual 12-B; Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials; an Annotated Guide 2014.

G. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel 2018.

H. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. SDI (QA/QC) - Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency is required to:

1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency is required to:

1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.

D. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to the AHJ.

1. Include:
   a. Date issued.
   b. Project title and number.
   c. Name of Special Inspector.
   d. Date and time of special inspection.
   e. Identification of product and specifications section.
   f. Location in the Project.
   g. Type of special inspection.
   h. Date of special inspection.
   i. Results of special inspection.
   j. Compliance with Contract Documents.

E. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.

1. Include:
   a. Date issued.
   b. Project title and number.
   c. Name of inspector.
   d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
   e. Identification of product and specifications section.
   f. Location in the Project.
   g. Type of test or inspection.
   h. Date of test or inspection.
   i. Results of test or inspection.
   j. Compliance with Contract Documents.

F. Certificates: When specified in individual special inspection requirements, Special Inspector shall submit certification by the manufacturer, fabricator, and installation subcontractor to Architect and AHJ, in quantities specified for Product Data.

1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect and AHJ.

1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

1.06 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

A. Owner or Architect will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

A. Owner or Architect may employ services of an independent testing agency to perform additional testing and sampling associated with special inspections but not required by the building code.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications:

1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

C. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.

1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.

2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION

A. Structural Steel: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of ICC (IBC).

B. Cold-Formed Steel Deck: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of SDI (QA/QC).

C. Structural Steel and Cold Formed Steel Deck Material:

1. Structural Steel: Verify identification markings comply with AISC 360, Section M3.5; periodic.

2. Other Steel: Verify identification markings comply with ASTM standards specified in the approved Contract Documents; periodic.

3. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance and test reports; periodic.

D. Steel Frame Joint Details: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents.

1. Details, bracing and stiffening; periodic.
2. Member locations; periodic.
3. Application of joint details at each connection; periodic.

3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

A. Reinforcing Steel, Including Prestressing of Tendons and Placement: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Sections 3.5 and 7.1 through 7.7; periodic.

B. Reinforcing Steel Welding: Verify compliance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, Section 3.5.2; periodic.

C. Design Mix: Verify plastic concrete complies with the design mix in approved Contract Documents and with ACI 318, Chapter 4 and 5.2; periodic.

D. Specified Curing Temperature and Techniques: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Sections 5.11 through 5.13; periodic.

E. Concrete Strength in Situ: Verify concrete strength complies with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Section 6.2, for the following.

F. Formwork Shape, Location and Dimensions: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Section 6.1.1; periodic.

3.04 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR VERTICAL MASONRY FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

A. Vertical Masonry Foundation Elements are subject to the same special inspection requirements listed in the "Special Inspections for Masonry Construction" Article of this section.

3.05 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Special Inspection Agency shall:

1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
3. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.06 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Testing Agency Duties:

1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.

3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:

1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. On instructions by Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.

D. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements.

3.07 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:

1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
   a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
   b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
   c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
   d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 01 4533

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 5100
TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary Utilities: Provision of electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation, and water.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Current Edition.

1.04 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

A. Cost: By Contractor.

B. Provide power service required from utility source.

C. Power Service Characteristics: Refer to Electrical Drawings and specifications

D. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located at each floor. Provide flexible power cords as required.

E. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location and meter.

F. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.

G. Provide adequate distribution equipment, wiring, and outlets to provide single phase branch circuits for power and lighting.

1.05 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

A. Provide and maintain LED, compact fluorescent, or high-intensity discharge lighting as suitable for the application for construction operations in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.

C. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.

1.06 TEMPORARY HEATING

A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.

B. Provide heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.

C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.

D. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary heating purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.

1.07 TEMPORARY COOLING

A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.

B. Provide cooling devices and cooling as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.

C. Maintain maximum ambient temperature of 80 degrees F (26 degrees C) in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.

D. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary cooling purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.

1.08 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

1.09 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

A. Cost of Water Used: By Contractor.

B. Provide and maintain suitable quality water service for construction operations at time of project mobilization.

C. Extend branch piping with outlets located so water is available by hoses with threaded connections. Provide temporary pipe insulation to prevent freezing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 5100

SECTION 01 5213
FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary field offices for use of Contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FURNISHINGS

A. Materials, Equipment, Furnishings: Serviceable, new or used, adequate for required purpose.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION

A. Portable or mobile buildings, or buildings constructed with floors raised above ground, securely fixed to foundations, with steps and landings at entrance doors.

B. Construction: Structurally sound, secure, weather tight enclosures for office. Maintain during progress of Work; remove when no longer needed.

C. Temperature Transmission Resistance of Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Compatible with occupancy requirements.

D. Exterior Materials: Weather resistant, finished in one color.

E. Fire Extinguishers: Appropriate type fire extinguisher at each office.

2.03 CONTRACTOR OFFICE AND FACILITIES

A. Size: For Contractor's needs and to provide space for project meetings.

B. Telephone: As specified in Section 01 5000.

C. Furnishings in Meeting Area: Conference table and chairs to seat at least eight persons; racks and files for Contract Documents, submittals, and project record documents.

2.04 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Fill and grade sites for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install office spaces ready for occupancy 15 days after date fixed in Notice to Proceed.

3.03 MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

A. Weekly janitorial services for offices; periodic cleaning and maintenance for offices.

B. Maintain approach walks free of mud, water, and snow.

3.04 REMOVAL

A. At completion of Work remove buildings, foundations, utility services, and debris. Restore areas.

END OF SECTION 01 5213

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 5500
VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Access roads.

B. Parking.

C. Existing pavements and parking areas.

D. Permanent pavements and parking facilities.

E. Construction parking controls.

F. Haul routes.

G. Maintenance.

H. Removal, repair.

I. Mud from site vehicles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 – Summary of Work: For access to site, work sequence, and occupancy.

B. Section 01 5813 - Temporary Project Signage: Post Mounted and Wall Mounted Traffic Control and Informational Signs.

C. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Specifications for earthwork and paving bases.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Temporary Construction: Contractor's option.

B. Materials for Permanent Construction: As specified in product specification sections, including earthwork, paving base, and topping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clear areas, provide surface and storm drainage of road, parking, area premises, and adjacent areas.

3.02 ACCESS ROADS

A. Use of designated existing on-site streets and driveways for construction traffic is permitted.

B. Tracked vehicles not allowed on paved areas.

C. Construct new temporary all-weather access roads from public thoroughfares to serve construction area, of a width and load bearing capacity to provide unimpeded traffic for construction purposes.

D. Location as approved by Construction Manager.

E. Provide unimpeded access for emergency vehicles. Maintain 20 foot (6 m) width driveways with turning space between and around combustible materials.

F. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants free of obstructions.

3.03 PARKING

A. Use of designated areas of existing parking facilities by construction personnel is permitted.

B. Arrange for temporary parking areas to accommodate use of construction personnel.

C. Locate as approved by Construction Manager.

3.04 PERMANENT PAVEMENTS AND PARKING FACILITIES

A. Prior to Substantial Completion the base for permanent roads and parking areas may be used for construction traffic.

B. Avoid traffic loading beyond paving design capacity. Tracked vehicles not allowed.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and Owner's operations.

B. Monitor parking of construction personnel's vehicles in existing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through parking areas.

C. Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

3.06 HAUL ROUTES

A. Consult with authority having jurisdiction, establish public thoroughfares to be used for haul routes and site access.

B. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.

C. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic, to minimize interference with public traffic.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain traffic and parking areas in a sound condition free of excavated material, construction equipment, products, mud, snow, and ice.

B. Maintain existing paved areas used for construction; promptly repair breaks, potholes, low areas, standing water, and other deficiencies, to maintain paving and drainage in original, or specified, condition.

3.08 REMOVAL, REPAIR

A. Remove temporary roads when permanent paving is usable.

B. Repair existing facilities damaged by use, to original condition.

C. Repair damage caused by installation.

3.09 MUD FROM SITE VEHICLES

A. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

END OF SECTION 01 5500

SECTION 01 5719
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Construction procedures to promote adequate indoor air quality after construction.

1.02 PROJECT GOALS

A. Dust and Airborne Particulates: Prevent deposition of dust and other particulates in HVAC ducts and equipment.

1. Cleaning of ductwork is not contemplated under this Contract.
2. Contractor shall bear the cost of cleaning required due to failure to protect ducts and equipment from construction dust.

B. Airborne Contaminants: Procedures and products have been specified to minimize indoor air pollutants.

1. Furnish products meeting the specifications.
2. Avoid construction practices that could result in contamination of installed products leading to indoor air pollution.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. SMACNA (OCC) - IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction 2007.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Adsorptive Materials: Gypsum board, acoustical ceiling tile and panels, carpet and carpet tile, fabrics, fibrous insulation, and other similar products.

B. Contaminants: Gases, vapors, regulated pollutants, airborne mold and mildew, and the like, as specified.

C. Particulates: Dust, dirt, and other airborne solid matter.

D. Wet Work: Concrete, plaster, coatings, and other products that emit water vapor or volatile organic compounds during installation, drying, or curing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

A. Prevent the absorption of moisture and humidity by adsorptive materials by:

1. Sequencing the delivery of such materials so that they are not present in the building until wet work is completed and dry.
2. Delivery and storage of such materials in fully sealed moisture-impermeable packaging.
3. Provide sufficient ventilation for drying within reasonable time frame.

B. Begin construction ventilation when building is substantially enclosed.

C. Do not store construction materials or waste in mechanical or electrical rooms.

D. Prior to use of return air ductwork without intake filters clean up and remove dust and debris generated by construction activities.

1. Inspect duct intakes, return air grilles, and terminal units for dust.

2. Clean plenum spaces, including top sides of lay-in ceilings, outsides of ducts, tops of pipes and conduit.
3. Clean tops of doors and frames.
4. Clean mechanical and electrical rooms, including tops of pipes, ducts, and conduit, equipment, and supports.
5. Clean return plenums of air handling units.
6. Remove intake filters last, after cleaning is complete.

E. Do not perform dusty or dirty work after starting use of return air ducts without intake filters.

F. Use other relevant recommendations of SMACNA (OCC) for avoiding unnecessary contamination due to construction procedures.

END OF SECTION 01 5719

SECTION 01 5813
TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project identification sign.

B. Project informational signs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Responsibility to provide signs.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design sign and structure to withstand 50 miles/hr (80 km/hr) wind velocity.

B. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Structure and Framing: New, wood, structurally adequate.

B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior grade plywood with medium density overlay, minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, standard large sizes to minimize joints.

C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized.

D. Lettering: Pre-cut vinyl self-adhesive products, white.

2.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

A. One painted sign of construction, design, and content indicated on drawings, location designated.

B. Content:

1. Project number, title, logo and name of Owner as indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Names and titles of Architect and Consultants.
3. Name of Prime Contractor and major Subcontractors.

C. Graphic Design, Colors, Style of Lettering: Designated by Architect.

2.03 PROJECT INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

A. Painted informational signs of same colors and lettering as Project Identification sign, or standard products; size lettering to provide legibility at 100 foot (30 m) distance.

B. Provide at each field office, storage shed , and directional signs to direct traffic into and within site. Relocate as Work progress requires.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install project identification sign within 30 days after date fixed by Notice to Proceed.

B. Erect at designated location.

C. Erect supports and framing on secure foundation, rigidly braced and framed to resist wind loadings.

D. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain signs and supports clean, repair deterioration and damage.

3.03 REMOVAL

A. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of Project and restore the area.

END OF SECTION 01 5813

SECTION 01 7419
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.

B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

D. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:

1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
2. Corrugated cardboard.
3. Wood pallets.
4. Clean dimensional wood.
5. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps; see Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing for use options.
6. Asphalt paving: May be recycled into paving for project.
7. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
8. Paint.
9. Plastic sheeting.

E. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.

F. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:

1. Burning on the project site.
2. Burying on the project site.
3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
4. Other illegal dumping or burying.

G. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

D. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

E. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing: Handling and disposal of land clearing debris.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.

1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.

2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.

3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:

a. Identification of material.
b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.

4. Incinerator Disposal: Include the following information:

a. Identification of material.
b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), of trash/waste material from the project delivered to incinerators.
c. State the identity of incinerators, total amount of fees paid to incinerator, and total disposal cost.
d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.

5. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:

a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.

6. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:

a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters).
c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.

7. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

2.01 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for substitution submission procedures.

B. For each proposed product substitution, submit the following information in addition to requirements specified in Section 01 6000:

1. Relative amount of waste produced, compared to specified product.
2. Cost savings on waste disposal, compared to specified product, to be deducted from the Contract Price.
3. Proposed disposal method for waste product.
4. Markets for recycled waste product.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 3000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. See Section 01 5000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. See Section 01 7329 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.

B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.

C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.

1. Prebid meeting.
2. Preconstruction meeting.
3. Regular job-site meetings.

E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.

1. Provide containers as required.
2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION 01 7419

SECTION 01 7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions and 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.

2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.

3. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:

1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.

2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.

3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:

1. Drawings.

2. Specifications.

3. Addenda.
4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:

1. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:

1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

B. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

C. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:

1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

D. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 280 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch (50 mm) maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.

I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:

1. Project Directory.
2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
    a. Source data.
    b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
    c. Operation and maintenance data.
    d. Field quality control data.
    e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

END OF SECTION 01 7800

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 7900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures; except:

1. Make all submittals specified in this section, and elsewhere where indicated for commissioning purposes, directly to the Commissioning Authority.
2. Submit one copy to the Commissioning Authority, not to be returned.
3. Make commissioning submittals on time schedule specified by Commissioning Authority.
4. Submittals indicated as "Draft" are intended for the use of the Commissioning Authority in preparation of overall Training Plan; submit in editable electronic format, Adobe PDF preferred.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.

1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 7900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 9113
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Commissioning is intended to achieve the following specific objectives; this section specifies the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning:

1. Verify that the work is installed in accordance with Contract Documents and the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions, and that it receives adequate operational checkout prior to startup: Startup reports and Prefunctional Checklists executed by Contractor are utilized to achieve this.

2. Verify and document that functional performance is in accordance with Contract Documents: Functional Tests executed by Contractor and witnessed by the Commissioning Authority are utilized to achieve this.

3. Verify that operation and maintenance manuals submitted to Owner are complete: Detailed operation and maintenance (O&M) data submittals by Contractor are utilized to achieve this.

4. Verify that the Owner's operating personnel are adequately trained: Formal training conducted by Contractor is utilized to achieve this.

B. The Commissioning Authority directs and coordinates all commissioning activities; this section describes some but not all of the Commissioning Authority's responsibilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Scope and procedures for operation and maintenance manuals and project record documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required Functional Testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.

B. Calibration Tolerances: Provide testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply:

1. Temperature Sensors and Digital Thermometers: Certified calibration within past year to accuracy of 0.5 degree F (0.3 degree C) and resolution of plus/minus 0.1 degree F (0.05 degree C).

2. Pressure Sensors: Accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter), calibrated within the last year.

3. Calibration: According to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged; affix calibration tags or keep certificates readily available for inspection.

C. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.

D. Dataloggers: Independent equipment and software for monitoring flows, currents, status, pressures, etc. of equipment.

1. Dataloggers required to for Functional Tests will be provided by the Commissioning Authority and will not become the property of Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COMMISSIONING PLAN

A. Commissioning Authority has prepared the Commissioning Plan.

1. Attend meetings called by the Commissioning Authority for purposes of completing the commissioning plan.
2. Require attendance and participation of relevant subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and manufacturer representatives.

B. Contractor is responsible for compliance with the Commissioning Plan.

C. Commissioning Plan: The commissioning schedule, procedures, and coordination requirements for all parties in the commissioning process.

D. Commissioning Schedule:

1. Submit anticipated dates of startup of each item of equipment and system to Commissioning Authority within 60 days after award of Contract.
2. Re-submit anticipated startup dates monthly, but not less than 4 weeks prior to startup.
3. Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Tests are to be performed in sequence from components, to subsystems, to systems.
4. Provide sufficient notice to Commissioning Authority for delivery of relevant Checklists and Functional Test procedures, to avoid delay.

3.02 STARTUP PLANS AND REPORTS

A. Startup Plans: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup plan, submit the plan not less than 8 weeks prior to startup.

B. Startup Reports: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup checklist (or startup plan or field checkout sheet), document compliance by submitting the completed startup checklist prior to startup, signed and dated by responsible entity.

C. Submit directly to the Commissioning Authority.

3.03 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. A Prefunctional Checklist is required to be filled out for each item of equipment or other assembly specified to be commissioned.

1. No sampling of identical or near-identical items is allowed.
2. These checklists do not replace manufacturers' recommended startup checklists, regardless of apparent redundancy.
3. Prefunctional Checklist forms will not be complete until after award of the contract; the following types of information will be gathered via the completed Checklist forms:
    a. Certification by installing contractor that the unit is properly installed, started up, and operating and ready for Functional Testing.
    b. Confirmation of receipt of each shop drawing and commissioning submittal specified, itemized by unit.
    c. Manufacturer, model number, and relevant capacity information; list information "as specified," "as submitted," and "as installed."
    d. Serial number of installed unit.

e. List of inspections to be conducted to document proper installation prior to startup and Functional Testing; these will be primarily static inspections and procedures; for equipment and systems may include normal manufacturer's start-up checklist items and minor testing.
f. Sensor and actuator calibration information.

B. Contractor is responsible for filling out Prefunctional Checklists, after completion of installation and before startup; witnessing by the Commissioning Authority is not required unless otherwise specified.

1. Each line item without deficiency is to be witnessed, initialed, and dated by the actual witness; checklists are not complete until all line items are initialed and dated complete without deficiencies.
2. Checklists with incomplete items may be submitted for approval provided the Contractor attests that incomplete items do not preclude the performance of safe and reliable Functional Testing; re-submission of the Checklist is required upon completion of remaining items.
3. Individual Checklists may contain line items that are the responsibility of more than one installer; Contractor shall assign responsibility to appropriate installers or subcontractors, with identification recorded on the form.
4. If any Checklist line item is not relevant, record reasons on the form.
5. Contractor may independently perform startup inspections and/or tests, at Contractor's option.
6. Regardless of these reporting requirements, Contractor is responsible for correct startup and operation.
7. Submit completed Checklists to Commissioning Authority within two days of completion.

C. Commissioning Authority is responsible for furnishing the Prefunctional Checklists to Contractor.

1. Initial Drafts: Contractor is responsible for initial draft of Prefunctional Checklist where so indicated in Contract Documents.
2. Provide all additional information requested by Commissioning Authority to aid in preparation of checklists, such as shop drawing submittals, manufacturers' startup checklists, and O&M data.
3. Commissioning Authority may add any relevant items deemed necessary regardless of whether they are explicitly mentioned in Contract Documents or not.
4. When asked to review the proposed Checklists, do so in a timely manner.

D. Commissioning Authority Witnessing: Required for:

1. Each piece of primary equipment, unless sampling of multiple similar units is allowed by the commissioning plan.
2. A sampling of non-primary equipment, as allowed by the commissioning plan.

E. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.

1. If difficulty in correction would delay progress, report deficiency to the Commissioning Authority immediately.

3.04 FUNCTIONAL TESTS

A. A Functional Test is required for each item of equipment, system, or other assembly specified to be commissioned, unless sampling of multiple identical or near-identical units is allowed by the final test procedures.

B. Contractor is responsible for execution of required Functional Tests, after completion of Prefunctional Checklist and before closeout.

C. Commissioning Authority is responsible for witnessing and reporting results of Functional Tests, including preparation and completion of forms for that purpose.

D. Contractor is responsible for correction of deficiencies and re-testing at no extra cost to Owner; if a deficiency is not corrected and re-tested immediately, the Commissioning Authority will document the

deficiency and the Contractor's stated intentions regarding correction.

1. Deficiencies are any condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with Contract Documents or does not perform properly.
2. When the deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor completes the form certifying that the item is ready to be re-tested and returns the form to the Commissioning Authority; the Commissioning Authority will reschedule the test and the Contractor shall re-test.
3. Identical or Near-Identical Items: If 10 percent, or three, whichever is greater, of identical or near-identical items fail to perform due to material or manufacturing defect, all items will be considered defective; provide a proposal for correction within 2 weeks after notification of defect, including provision for testing sample installations prior to replacement of all items.
4. Contractor shall bear the cost of Owner and Commissioning Authority personnel time witnessing re-testing.
5. Contractor shall bear the cost of Owner and Commissioning Authority personnel time witnessing re-testing if the test failed due to failure to execute the relevant Prefunctional Checklist correctly; if the test failed for reasons that would not have been identified in the Prefunctional Checklist process, Contractor shall bear the cost of the second and subsequent re-tests.

E. Functional Test Procedures:

1. Some test procedures are included in Contract Documents; where Functional Test procedures are not included in Contract Documents, test procedures will be determined by the Commissioning Authority with input by and coordination with Contractor.
2. Examples of Functional Testing:
   a. Test the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems (rather than just components) using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint).
   b. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc.
   c. Systems are run through all the HVAC control system’s sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequence's state.
   d. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Functional Testing; spot checking of TAB by demonstration to the Commissioning Authority is Functional Testing.

F. Deferred Functional Tests: Some tests may need to be performed later, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design or other site conditions; performance of these tests remains the Contractor's responsibility regardless of timing.

3.05 SENSOR AND ACTUATOR CALIBRATION

A. Calibrate all field-installed temperature, relative humidity, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, and pressure sensors and gauges, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on this piece of equipment shall be calibrated. Sensors installed in the unit at the factory with calibration certification provided need not be field calibrated.

B. Calibrate using the methods described below; alternate methods may be used, if approved by Commissioning Authority and Owner beforehand. See PART 2 for test instrument requirements. Record methods used on the relevant Prefunctional Checklist or other suitable forms, documenting initial, intermediate and final results.

C. All Sensors:

1. Verify that sensor location is appropriate and away from potential causes of erratic operation.
2. Verify that sensors with shielded cable are grounded only at one end.

3. For sensor pairs that are used to determine a temperature or pressure difference, for temperature make sure they are reading within 0.2 degree F (0.1 degree C) of each other, and for pressure, within tolerance equal to 2 percent of the reading, of each other.
4. Tolerances for critical applications may be tighter.

D. Sensors Without Transmitters - Standard Application:

1. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches (150 mm) of the site sensor.
2. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gauge or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value.
3. If not, install offset, calibrate or replace sensor.

E. Sensors With Transmitters - Standard Application.

1. Disconnect sensor.
2. Connect a signal generator in place of sensor.
3. Connect ammeter in series between transmitter and building automation system control panel.
4. Using manufacturer's resistance-temperature data, simulate minimum desired temperature.
5. Adjust transmitter potentiometer zero until 4 mA is read by the ammeter.
6. Repeat for the maximum temperature matching 20 mA to the potentiometer span or maximum and verify at the building automation system.
7. Record all values and recalibrate controller as necessary to comply with specified control ramps, reset schedules, proportional relationship, reset relationship and P/I reaction.
8. Reconnect sensor.
9. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches (150 mm) of the site sensor.
10. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gauge or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value.
11. If not, replace sensor and repeat.
12. For pressure sensors, perform a similar process with a suitable signal generator.

F. Sensor Tolerances for Standard Applications: Plus/minus the following maximums:

1. Watthour, Voltage, Amperage: 1 percent of design.
2. Pressure, Air, Water, Gas: 3 percent of design.
3. Air Temperatures (Outside Air, Space Air, Duct Air): 0.4 degrees F (0.2 degree C).
4. Relative Humidity: 4 percent of design.
5. Barometric Pressure: 0.1 inch of Hg (340 Pa).
6. Flow Rate, Air: 10 percent of design.
7. Flow Rate, Water: 4 percent of design.
8. AHU Wet Bulb and Dew Point: 2.0 degrees F (1.1 degrees C).

G. Critical Applications: For some applications more rigorous calibration techniques may be required for selected sensors. Describe any such methods used on an attached sheet.

H. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:

1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.

3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
4. Command valve/damper to open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).

I. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not associated with coils.

1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.

3.06 TEST PROCEDURES - GENERAL

A. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the Functional Tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.

B. Provide all necessary materials and system modifications required to produce the flows, pressures, temperatures, and conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return all affected equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.

C. Sampling: Where Functional Testing of fewer than the total number of multiple identical or near-identical items is explicitly permitted, perform sampling as follows:

1. Identical Units: Defined as units with same application and sequence of operation; only minor size or capacity difference.
2. Sampling is not allowed for:
   a. Major equipment.
   b. Life-safety-critical equipment.
   c. Prefunctional Checklist execution.
3. XX = the percent of the group of identical equipment to be included in each sample; defined for specific type of equipment.
4. YY = the percent of the sample that if failed will require another sample to be tested; defined for specific type of equipment.
5. Randomly test at least XX percent of each group of identical equipment, but not less than three units. This constitutes the "first sample."
6. If YY percent of the units in the first sample fail, test another XX percent of the remaining identical units.
7. If YY percent of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining identical units.
8. If frequent failures occur, resulting in more troubleshooting than testing, the Commissioning Authority may stop the testing and require Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units prior to continuing testing.

D. Manual Testing: Use hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts, or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the “observation”).

E. Simulating Conditions: Artificially create the necessary condition for the purpose of testing the response of a system; for example apply hot air to a space sensor using a hair dryer to see the response in a VAV box.

F. Simulating Signals: Disconnect the sensor and use a signal generator to send an amperage, resistance or pressure to the transducer and control system to simulate the sensor value.

G. Over-Writing Values: Change the sensor value known to the control system in the control system to see the response of the system; for example, change the outside air temperature value from 50 degrees F to 75 degrees F to verify economizer operation.

H. Indirect Indicators: Remote indicators of a response or condition, such as a reading from a control system screen reporting a damper to be 100 percent closed, are considered indirect indicators.

I. Monitoring: Record parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using dataloggers or the trending capabilities of the relevant control systems; where monitoring of specific points is called for in Functional Test Procedures:

1. All points that are monitored by the relevant control system shall be trended by Contractor; at the Commissioning Authority's request, Contractor shall trend up to 20 percent more points than specified at no extra charge.
2. Other points will be monitored by the Commissioning Authority using dataloggers.
3. At the option of the Commissioning Authority, some control system monitoring may be replaced with datalogger monitoring.
4. Provide hard copies of monitored data in columnar format with time down left column and at least 5 columns of point values on same page.
5. Graphical output is desirable and is required for all output if the system can produce it.
6. Monitoring may be used to augment manual testing.

3.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional requirements.

B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.

C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.

D. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 9113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 9114
COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY RESPONSIBILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Commissioning is intended to achieve the following specific objectives; this section covers the Commissioning Authority's responsibilities for commissioning:

1. Verify that the work is installed in accordance with Contract Documents and the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions, and that it receives adequate operational checkout prior to startup: Startup reports and Prefunctional Checklists are utilized to achieve this.
2. Verify and document that functional performance is in accordance with Contract Documents: Functional Tests performed by Contractor and witnessed by the Commissioning Authority are utilized to achieve this.
3. Verify that operation and maintenance manuals submitted to Owner are complete: Detailed O&M data submittals are specified.
4. Verify that the Owner's operating personnel are adequately trained: Formal training conducted by Contractor is specified.

B. Commissioning, including Functional Tests, O&M documentation review, and training, is to occur after startup and initial checkout and be completed before Substantial Completion.

C. Coordinate and direct all the commissioning activities in a logical, sequential and efficient manner using consistent protocols and forms, centralized documentation, clear and regular communications and consultations with all necessary parties, frequently updated timelines and schedules and technical expertise.

1.02 SCOPE OF COMMISSIONING

A. The following are to be commissioned: HVAC (RTU's) & Plumbing Equipment (Water Heaters)

B. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 - The HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process 2007, with Errata (2012).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Commissioning Plan:

1. Submit preliminary draft for review by Owner and Architect within 30 days after commencement of Commissioning Authority contract.
2. Submit revised draft to be included in the construction Contract Documents, not less than 4 weeks prior to bid date.
3. Submit final plan not more than 90 days after commencement of construction, for issuance to all parties.

B. List of Prefunctional Checklists to be developed:

1. Submit preliminary list at start of construction documents phase or within 30 days after commencement of contract, whichever is later.
2. Submit revised list not less than 6 weeks prior to bid date, for inclusion in the construction Contract Documents.

3. Submit final list not more than 60 days after start of construction.

C. Prefunctional Checklists:

1. Submit preliminary draft at start of construction documents phase or within 30 days after commencement of contract, whichever is later.
2. Submit revised draft for review by Owner and Architect not less than 6 weeks prior to bid date, for inclusion in the construction Contract Documents.
3. Submit final draft to Contractor not less than 4 weeks prior to startup of particular items to be commissioned.

D. List of Functional Test procedures to be developed:

1. Submit preliminary list at start of construction documents phase or within 30 days after commencement of contract, whichever is later.
2. Submit revised list not less than 6 weeks prior to bid date, for inclusion in Contract Documents; this is intended to be a list of titles, not full description of the tests.
3. Submit final list not more than 60 days after start of construction.

E. Functional Test Procedures:

1. Submit preliminary draft at start of construction documents phase or within 30 days after commencement of contract, whichever is later.
2. Submit revised draft for review by Owner and Architect not less than 6 weeks prior to bid date, for inclusion in the construction Contract Documents.
3. Submit final draft to Contractor not less than 4 weeks prior to startup of particular items to be commissioned.

F. Training Plan.

G. Recommissioning Manual: Submit within 60 days after receipt of Owner's instructions to proceed with preparation.

H. Commissioning Process Record: Submit to Contractor for inclusion with O&M manuals. Include, at a minimum the following:

I. Final Commissioning Report: Submit to Owner. Include the following:

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 COMMISSIONING PLAN

A. Prepare and implement the Commissioning Plan, covering commissioning schedule, Prefunctional Checklist and Functional Test procedures, coordination requirements, and forms to be used, for all parties in the commissioning process.

1. Call and chair meetings of the Commissioning team when appropriate.
2. Give Contractor sufficient notice for scheduling commissioning activities.
3. Develop a comprehensive start-up and initial systems checkout plan with cooperation of Contractor and subcontractors.
4. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 may be used as a guide for the Commissioning Plan.
5. Avoid replication of information included in the construction Contract Documents to the greatest extent possible.

B. Review the construction Contract Documents for Contractor submittals of draft checklists, draft test procedures, manufacturer startup procedures, and other information intended for the use of the Commissioning Authority in preparing the Commissioning Plan.

C. Commissioning Schedule:

1. Coordinate with Contractor anticipated dates of startup of each item of equipment and system.
2. Contractor's scheduling responsibilities are specified in the construction Contract Documents.
3. Revise and re-issue schedule monthly.
4. Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Tests are to be performed in sequence from components, to subsystems, to systems.
5. Deliver relevant Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures to Contractor in time to avoid delay.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. General Commissioning Specifications: Architect has prepared general commissioning specifications for inclusion in the construction Contract Documents; review and submit comments to Owner.

1. These specifications include:
   a. Procedures applicable to all types of items to be commissioned.
2. Prepare specifications for any of the following that would be recommended, for incorporation into the construction Contract Documents by Architect:
   a. Additional Contractor submittals needed for purposes of commissioning, such as startup procedures, draft test procedures, draft training plans, etc.
   b. Additional Owner personnel training.
   c. Additional operation or maintenance data that should be submitted.

B. Prefunctional Checklists: Develop detailed Checklists for each item to be commissioned.

1. List of Checklists to be Developed: Prepare and maintain a detailed list of titles, not full text.
2. The Checklist forms are intended to be part of the Contractor's Contract Documents.

C. Functional Testing: Develop detailed procedures for each item to be commissioned; submit for review by Owner and Architect.

1. List of Test Procedures to be Developed: Prepare and maintain a detailed list of titles, not full text.
2. The forms the Commissioning Authority will use to report Functional Test results are not intended to be part of Contractor's Contract Documents, but the Functional Test Procedures that must be executed by the Contractor must be made part of the Contract Documents, by modification if necessary.

D. Develop any other reporting forms Contractor will be required to use; if they are likely to require a substantially different amount of work than the Contractor can reasonably anticipate, they must be included in the construction Contract Documents.

E. If any part of the documents described above have not been developed by the bid date, coordinate with Architect the issuance of modifications to the construction Contract Documents

2.03 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. Prefunctional Checklists - Content: Prepare forms for Contractor's use, in sufficient detail to document that the work has been installed in accordance with Contract Documents and the manufacturer’s recommendations and instructions, and that it receives adequate operational checkout prior to startup.

1. Prepare separate Checklists for each type of equipment, system, or other assembly, customized to the item.
2. Identify each Checklist by using Contract Documents identification number or name, if any; if none, create unique identifiers for each Checklist; do not rely on Contractor to number checklists.

3. Multiple identical or near-identical items may appear on a single Checklist provided there is space to record all required data for each separately; label each set of data uniquely.
4. Include space to record manufacturer name, model number, serial number, capacity and other relevant characteristics, and accessories and other features as applicable; include space to record "as specified", "as submitted", and "as installed" data.
5. Include space to record whether or not the required submittals have been received; list each separate type of submittal.
6. Include line items for each physical inspection to be performed.
7. Include line items for each operational inspection to be performed, such as checking switch operation, fan rotation, valve and damper stroke, and measuring actual electrical loads.
8. Include separate section for sensors and actuators, with space for documenting actual physical location and calibration measurements; provide a separate generic calibration checklist identified wherever referenced.
9. Include spaces to record that related Checklists for related work upon which this work depends have been completed.

B. Prefunctional Checklists - Format:

1. Provide a cover sheet showing name of equipment item or system, documentation identification number (see Documentation Identification Scheme), names of accessory components involved, and identification of related checklists.
2. Include on cover sheet space for Contractor's use in attesting to completeness; provide spaces for the signatures of the general contractor and each subcontractor or other entity responsible, customized to the project and the type of item.
3. Include on the cover sheet, above the signature block, the following statement: "The work referenced in this Checklist and other work integral to or dependent on this work is complete and ready for functional testing. The checklist items are complete and have been checked off only by parties having direct knowledge of the event." Include two checkboxes:
   a. "This Checklist is submitted for approval with no exceptions."
   b. "This Checklist is submitted for approval, subject to the attached list of outstanding items, none of which preclude the performance of safe and reliable functional tests. A statement of completion will be submitted upon completion of the outstanding items."
4. Use a consistent, tabular format for all Checklists, with one line per checklist activity.
5. For each line item, provide space for initials and date, and identification of the subcontractor or other entity responsible.

2.04 FUNCTIONAL TEST PROCEDURES

A. Develop test procedures in sufficient detail to demonstrate that functional performance is in accordance with Contract Documents, including proper operation through specified modes of operation where there is a different system response, including seasonal, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load regimes.

1. Obtain assistance and review by installing subcontractors.
2. Itemize each test sequence in step-by-step order, with acceptance criteria for each step and for the test as a whole.
3. Include test setup instructions, description of tools and apparatus, special cautions, and.
4. Avoid procedures that would void or otherwise limit warranties; review with Contractor prior to execution.
5. For HVAC systems, procedures may include energy management control system trending, stand-alone datalogger monitoring, or manual functional testing.

6. Obtain explicit approval of Contractor in regard to feasibility and safety prior to execution.

B. Functional Test Forms: Prepare and distribute forms in advance of testing. Use a consistent format to the greatest degree practicable. For each form, include the following:

1. Signature Block: Signature of the designated commissioning lead and the system and equipment installer attesting that the recorded test results are accurate.

2.05 CONSTRUCTION PHASE

A. Coordinate the commissioning work with Contractor and Construction Manager; ensure that commissioning activities are being incorporated into the master schedule.

B. Perform site visits, as necessary, to observe component and system installations. Attend planning and job-site meetings to obtain information on construction progress. Review Contractor's meeting minutes for issues relating to the commissioning process. Assist in resolving discrepancies.

C. Commissioning Kick-Off Meeting: Plan and conduct a meeting early in the construction phase to review proposed commissioning schedule, activities, and responsibilities with parties involved. Require attendance by every member of the Commissioning Team.

D. Conduct periodic meetings as necessary to coordinate, resolve planning issues, and aid in resolution of deficiencies, minimizing the time spent by Contractor and Owner personnel; hold meetings at least monthly.

E. Submit periodic progress reports to Owner and Contractor.

F. Review Contractor shop drawing submittals applicable to systems being commissioned for compliance with commissioning needs; verify that Owner's responsibilities are clearly defined in warranties.

G. Review and approve submittals directly related to commissioning.

H. Deliver Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test procedures to Contractor.

I. Verify satisfactory completion of Prefunctional Checklists by Contractor by reviewing checklists and by site observation and spot checking; provide formal approval when satisfactory.

J. Verify startup of all systems by reviewing start-up reports and by site observation; provide formal approval when satisfactory.

K. Coordinate, witness and approve Functional Tests performed by Contractor. Coordinate retesting until satisfactory performance is achieved.

L. HVAC Commissioning:

1. Gather and review the control sequences and interlocks and work with Contractor and design engineers until sufficient clarity has been obtained, in writing, to be able to prepare detailed Functional Test procedures.

2. Witness all or part of HVAC piping test and flushing procedures, sufficient to be confident that proper procedures were followed; document testing and include documentation in O&M manuals.

3. Witness all or part of duct testing and cleaning procedures, sufficient to be confident that proper procedures were followed; document testing and include documentation in O&M manuals.

4. Review TAB Plan prepared by Contractor.

5. Before TAB is executed, witness sufficient Functional Testing of the control system to approve it to be used for TAB.

6. Verify air and water systems balancing by spot testing, by reviewing completed reports, and by site observation; provide formal approval when satisfactory.

7. Analyze trend logs and monitoring data to verify performance.

M. Witness and document testing of systems and components over which the Commissioning Authority does not have direct control, such as smoke control systems, tests contracted directly by Owner, and tests by manufacturer's personnel; include documentation in O&M manuals.

N. When Functional Testing for specific systems or equipment is specified to be performed by the Commissioning Authority rather than the Contractor, perform such testing without assistance of Contractor.

O. Maintain a master deficiency and resolution log and a separate testing record. Provide written progress and test reports with recommended actions.

P. Operation and Maintenance Data: Review submitted operation and maintenance data for completeness; provide formal approval if satisfactory.

Q. Notify Contractor and Owner of deficiencies in procedures or results; suggest solutions.

2.06 TRAINING

A. Training Plan: Prepare a comprehensive Training Plan, incorporating draft training plans submitted by Contractor.

1. Include a 2 hour session by the HVAC design engineer covering the overall HVAC system and equipment design concepts, with one-line schematic drawings.
2. Include a 2 hour session by the Commissioning Authority on the use of the blank Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test forms for re-commissioning purposes.
3. Establish criteria for determining satisfactory completion of training.

B. Verify that training was satisfactorily completed; provide formal approval if satisfactory.

2.07 CLOSEOUT

A. Commissioning Record: Use the same format and organization as specified for the O&M manuals.

1. Include the Final Commissioning Plan and Final Report.
2. For each product or system and equipment item, include the following organized as indicated, with separator tabs:
   a. Design intent documentation, furnished by Architect or others.
   b. Detailed operational sequences.
   c. Startup plan and approved startup reports.
   d. Filled out Prefunctional Checklists.
   e. Filled out Functional Test reports; trend logs and monitoring reports and analysis; other verification documentation.
   f. Training plan and training records.
   g. Recommissioning recommendations, including time schedule and procedures; include blank copies of all Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test report forms.

B. Final Commissioning Report: Include:

1. Executive summary.
2. List of participants and roles.
3. Brief facility description.
4. Overview of commissioning scope and general description of testing and verification methods.
5. For each item commissioned, an evaluation of adequacy of:
   a. The product itself; i.e. compliance with Contract Documents.
   b. Installation.

c. Functional performance; include a brief description of the verification method used and observations and conclusions from the testing.
d. O&M documentation, including design intent.
e. Operator training.

6. List of all outstanding non-compliance items, referenced to the specific functional test, inspection, trend log, etc., where the deficiency is documented.
7. List of unresolved issues, seasonal or deferred testing, and other concerns that could affect facility operation.
8. Recommendations for improvement to equipment or operations, future actions, commissioning process changes, etc. (about four to six pages).
9. Attach appendices containing all commissioning documentation, including logs, minutes, reports, deficiency lists, communications, findings, etc., except that specified to be part of the Commissioning Record.

C. Recommissioning Manual: Revise the Commissioning Plan documents, checklists, and Functional Test forms as necessary based on accepted recommendations of the final Commissioning Report. Provide step-by-step instructions for recommissioning, blank forms, and cross-references to O&M data needed during recommissioning.

2.08 POST-OCCUPANCY PHASE

A. Coordinate deferred and seasonal Functional Tests; verify correction of deficiencies.

B. On-Site Review: 10 months after Substantial Completion conduct on-site review with Owner's staff.

1. Review the current facility operation and condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal commissioning.
2. Interview staff to identify problems or concerns they have operating the facility as originally intended.
3. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals.
4. Identify areas of concern that are still under warranty or are the responsibility of the original construction contractor.
5. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

END OF SECTION 01 9114

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 024100
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

C. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 011000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.

C. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

D. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.

E. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

F. Section 311000 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal; earth stripping and stockpiling.

G. Section 312200 - Grading: Rough and fine grading.

H. Section 312323 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.

B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.

D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.

E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Indicate:
   1. Vegetation to be protected.
   2. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as required by OSHA and local AHJs.

1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequencing, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
2. Demolition firm qualifications.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: See Section 312323.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMOLITION

A. Remove paving and curbs required to accomplish new work.

B. Remove above-ground water storage tank.

C. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.

D. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 312200.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
1. Obtain required permits.
2. Use of explosives is not permitted.
3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

E. Hazardous Materials:
1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.

1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.

F. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
   1. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
   2. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

G. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

C. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

D. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch to match new work.

3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 028200 – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART I – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. All work under this contract shall be performed in strict accordance with the specifications and all applicable laws for asbestos removal projects. The Abatement Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, supervision, services, insurance and equipment necessary for the complete and total removal of Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) as described herein, in attachments to the specification, Job Specific Variance(s) and/or as directed by the Architect and/or the Owner's Representative(s) to support the following project:

- Oakley Street Housing Support Center
  26 Oakley Street
  Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
  Asbestos Abatement

B. The Asbestos Abatement work shall be performed in conjunction with general demolition, Refer to Section 024119 "Selective Demolition"

C. Abatement Contractor shall provide personnel air monitoring to satisfy OSHA regulation 29 CFR Parts 1926.1101(f). All work performed shall be in strict accordance with applicable provisions and regulations promulgated under New York State Department of Labor, Industrial Code 56 (ICR-56).

D. The Abatement Contractor shall satisfy the requirements for asbestos projects issued by the New York State Department of Labor concerning licensing and certification; notification; equipment; removal and disposal procedures; engineering controls; work area preparation; decontamination and clean-up procedures; and personnel air monitoring.

E. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for submitting asbestos project notification and applicable fees to EPA and NYS DOL concerning this project. Project notification shall be made for the cumulative total of ACM to be removed as required by ICR-56- 3.4. Work practices for each individual work area established shall be consistent with the quantity of ACM contained within that work area as defined in ICR-56-2.

F. The scope of work under this contract shall include the following:

1. All ACM shall be removed in accordance with these specifications. The Abatement Contractor is responsible for field verification of estimated quantities, locations and/or other site conditions that may affect his work.

2. All fixed objects remaining within the work area(s) shall be protected as required by Title 12 NYCRR Section 56-7.10 (b) and as described in these specifications.

3. The containerization, labeling and disposal of all asbestos waste in accordance with applicable city, state and federal regulations and these specifications.

4. The Abatement Contractor will be responsible for repairing all building components damaged during abatement including, but not limited to, ceiling tiles, ceiling finishes, wall finishes, etc.

5. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for all demolition required to access materials identified in scope of work and on associated drawings.

6. Concealed conditions that are exposed and may require additional work shall be brought to the attention of the Architect and/or Owner(s) Representatives immediately. The Abatement Contractor shall not abate these areas without a written notice to proceed. If the Abatement Contractor removes additional asbestos prior to the order to proceed the additional work will not be acknowledged.

7. Permissible working hours shall be Monday through Friday 7:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and/or as defined by the Owner(s). Holidays shall be considered weekends and not included for working days. Upon written approval from the Owner, the Abatement Contractor may work past these hours. The Abatement Contractor will incur any and all costs associated for work performed beyond the defined schedule including, but not limited to: abatement activities, project/air monitoring, custodial/staffing labor, overtime, mobilizations, etc.

8. Building(s) will be turned over to the Abatement Contractor as is. At that time, all electrical services and HVAC systems in the proposed work areas will be shut down. Electricity and water supply will be maintained in the building for use by the Abatement Contractor. The Abatement Contractor is responsible for securing all power in the work area(s) and establishing all temporary GFCI hookups necessary to complete his work. Coordinate with general demolition work in this contract.

9. The Abatement Contractor must coordinate location of waste containers with the Owner. Deliveries and storage of equipment must be coordinated with the Owner.

10. All “Large” and “Small” asbestos abatement projects, as defined by 12NYCRR56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. The term “building” means a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed non-combustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exits that do not pass through the occupied portion(s) and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barriers.

1.02 PRE-CONTRACT SUBMITTALS

Within three (3) days after bids are opened, the three (3) apparent low bidders shall be required to submit the following documentation:

A. Resume': Shall include the following:

1. Provide a list of projects of similar nature performed within the past two years and include the dollar value of all projects. Provide project references to include owner, consultant, and air monitoring firms' name, contact person, address, and phone number, include location of project and date of completion.

2. Contractor license issued by New York State Department of Labor for asbestos work in accordance with ICR-56-3.

3. A list of owned equipment available to be used in the performance of the project.

4. The number of years engaged in asbestos removal.

5. An outline of the worker training courses and medical surveillance program conducted by the contractor.

6. A standard operating procedures manual describing work practices and procedures, equipment, type of decontamination facilities, respirator program, special removal techniques, etc.

7. Documentation to the satisfaction of the Owner pertaining to the Abatement Contractor's financial resources available to perform the project. Such data shall include, but not be limited to, the firm's balance sheet for the last fiscal year.

B. Citations/Violations/Legal Proceedings

1. Submit a notarized statement describing any citations, violations, criminal charges, or legal proceedings undertaken or issued by any law enforcement, regulatory agency, or consultant concerning performance on previous asbestos abatement contracts. Briefly describe the circumstances citing the project and involved persons and agencies as well as the outcome of any actions.

2. Answer the question: "Has your firm or its agents been issued a Stop Work order on any project within the last two years?" If "Yes" provide details as discussed above.

3. Answer the question: "Are you now, or have you been in the past, a party to any litigation or arbitrations arising out of your performance on Asbestos Abatement Contracts?" If "Yes" provide details as discussed in 1. above.

4. Describe any liquidated damages assessed within the last two years.

C. Preliminary Schedule

1. Provide a detailed schedule including work dates, work shift times, estimate of manpower to be utilized and the start and completion date for completion of each major work area.

1.03 DOCUMENTATION

A. The Abatement Contractor shall be required to submit the following and receive the Architect & Consultant's approval prior to commencing work on this project:

1. Provide documentation of worker training for each person assigned to the project. Documentation shall include copies of each workers valid New York State asbestos handler certificates (for those employees who may perform asbestos removal), documentation of current respirator fit test and current OSHA required training and medical examination.

2. The attached "Asbestos Employee Medical Examination Statement" and "Asbestos Employee Training Statement" forms shall be completed, signed and submitted for each worker assigned to the project. Records of all employee training and medical surveillance shall be maintained for at least forty (40) years. Copies of the records shall be submitted to the Consultant prior to commencement.

3. The Abatement Contractor shall submit proof of a current, valid license issued by the New York State Department of Labor pursuant to the authority vested in the Commissioner by section 906 of the Labor Laws, and that the employees performing asbestos related work on this project are certified by the State of New York as required in Part 56 of Title 12 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York latest edition. Copies of all licenses shall be submitted prior to the commencement of the project.

4. The Abatement Contractor shall submit a written respiratory protection program meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 to the Consultant.

5. The name, address, social security number and NYS DOL certificate number of the person(s) who will supervise the asbestos project.

6. The name and address of the deposit or waste disposal site or sites where the asbestos materials are to be deposited or disposed of. This site must be approved by the Owner. The manifesting procedure must also be specified.

7. The name, address and New York State Dept. of Environmental Conservation ID Number of any transporters that are to be used to transport waste.

8. A written Standard Operation Procedure (SOP) that is designed and implemented to maximize protection against human exposure to asbestos dust. The SOP shall take into consideration the workers, visitors, building employees, general public and environment. As a minimum the procedures must include the following:

   a. Security for all work areas on an around-the-clock basis against unauthorized access.

   b. Project organization chart including the phone numbers of at least two responsible persons who shall be authorized to dispatch men and equipment to the project in the event of an emergency; including weekends.

   c. Description of protective clothing and NIOSH approved respirators to be used.

d. Description of all removal methods to be used, including HEPA air filtration and decontamination sequence with special emphasis on any procedure that may deviate from these specifications.

e. A list of manufacturers' certificates stating that all vacuums, negative air filtration equipment, respirators and air supply equipment meet OSHA and EPA requirements.

f. A list of all materials proposed to be furnished and used under this contract.

g. Emergency evacuation procedures in the event of fire, smoke or accidents such as injury from falling, heat exposure, electrical shock, etc.

h. The name, address and ELAP number of the New York State Department of Health Certified Analytical Testing Laboratory the Contractor proposes to use for the OSHA monitoring.

9. A detailed plan, in triplicate, for the phasing of the project, division of work areas and location of decontamination facilities, waste containers and temporary office.

10. Work schedule, identifying firm dates and completion for actual areas. Bar chart or critical path chart indicating phases is required.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall post their NYS DOL contractor's license and maintain a daily log documenting the dates and time of the following items within each personal decontamination unit:

1. Meetings; purpose, attendants, discussion (brief)

2. Sign-in and sign-out of all persons entering the work area including name, date, time, social security number, position or function and general description of daily activity.

3. Testing of barriers and enclosure systems using smoke tubes prior to the beginning of abatement activities and at least once a day thereafter until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.

4. Inspection of all plastic barriers, twice daily, by the asbestos supervisor.

5. Loss of enclosure integrity; special or unusual events, barrier breaches, equipment failures, etc.

6. Daily cleaning of enclosures.

7. Personnel air monitoring test results for OSHA Compliance. Results shall be posted at the work site within 24 hours of testing and copies supplied to the Owner within five (5) days of testing. Abnormalities shall be supplied to the Owner immediately.

C. Documentation with confirmation signature of Consultant's representative of the following shall be provided by the Contractor at the final closeout of the project.

1. Testing of barriers and enclosure systems using smoke tubes shall be performed prior to the beginning of abatement activities and at least once a day thereafter until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.

2. Inspection of all plastic barriers.

3. Removal of all polyethylene barriers.

4. Consultant's inspections prior to encapsulation.

5. Removal of waste materials.

6. Decontamination of equipment (list items).

7. Consultant's final inspection/final air tests.

D. The Abatement Contractor shall provide records of all project information, to include the following which shall be submitted upon completion of the project and prior to approval of the Abatement Contractor's payment application:

1. The location and description of the abatement project.

2. The name, address and social security number of the person(s) who supervised the asbestos project.

3. Certified payroll documentation Pursuant to Article 8, Section 220 of the NYS Labor Law

4. Copies of EPA/NYSDOL Asbestos Certificates for all Workers and Supervisors employed on the Project.

5. Copies of Medical Approval and Respirator Fit-testing for all Asbestos Workers and Supervisors employed on the Project.

6. Copies of Abatement Contractors Daily Sign-In Sheets & Logs for persons entering and leaving the work area – Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-7.3.

7. Copies of Abatement Contractor’s personal air sampling laboratory results.

8. The amounts and type of asbestos materials that was removed, enclosed, encapsulated, or disturbed.

9. The name and address of the deposit or waste disposal site or sites where the asbestos waste materials were deposited or disposed of and all related manifests, receipts and other documentation associated with the disposal of asbestos waste.

10. The name and address of any transporters used to transport waste and all related manifests, receipts and other documentation associated with the transport of asbestos waste.

11. All other information that may be required by state, federal or local regulations.

12. Copy of the Supervisor’s Daily Project Log of events as described in 1.03 B, above.

1.04 NOTIFICATIONS & PERMITS

A. The Abatement Contractor shall be required to prepare and submit notifications to the following agencies at least ten (10) days prior to the commencement of the project:

1. Asbestos NESHAPS Contact
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
NESHAPS Coordinator, Air Facilities Branch
26 Federal Plaza
New York, New York 10007
(212) 264-7307

2. State of New York Department of Labor
Division of Safety and Health
Asbestos Control Bureau
State Office Building Campus, Building 12, Room 454
Albany, New York 12240

3. Architect: Tinkelman Architecture
33 Arlington Avenue
Poughkeepsie, NY 12603
ATTN: John Leichter
Ph. (845) 473-0200
E-mail: jleichter@tinkarch.com

4. Owner: County of Dutchess
626 Dutchess Turnpike
Poughkeepsie, New York 12603
ATTN: Christopher Boston
PH. (845) 486-2121
E-mail: cboston@dutchessny.gov

4. Environmental Consultant: Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (QuES&T)
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
ATTN: Rudy Lipinski
Ph. (845) 298-6031
E-mail: rlipinski@qualityenv.com

B. The notification shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. Name and address of Owner.

2. Name, address and asbestos handling license number of the Abatement Contractor.

3. Address and description of the building, including size, age, and prior use of the building or area; the amount, in square feet or linear feet of asbestos material to be removed; room designation numbers or other local information where asbestos material is found, including the type of asbestos material (friable or non-friable).
4. Scheduled starting and completion dates for removal.

5. Methods to be employed in abating asbestos containing materials.

6. Procedures and equipment, including ventilating/exhaust systems, that will be employed to comply with the Code of Federal Regulation (CFR) Title 40, Part 61 of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

7. The name and address of the carting company and of the waste disposal site where the asbestos waste will be deposited.

NOTE: Notifications shall be submitted using standard forms as may be used by the respective agency.

For DOL (NYS) include "Asbestos Project Notification" form (DOSH-483) with proper fee, if required. For EPA include "Notification of Demolition and Renovation"; 40 CFR Part 61.

C. The Abatement Contractor shall secure any permits required by the city, town, county, or state that may be required and the cost for obtaining the permit shall be included in his base bid.

D. The Abatement Contractor shall erect warning signs around the work space at every point of potential entry into the work area in accordance with OSHA 1926.58k (2), (i). These signs shall bear the following information:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
MAY CAUSE CANCER

CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

In addition, where the use of respirators and protective clothing is required in the regulated area under this section, the warning signs shall include the following:

WEAR RESPIRATORS PROTECTION AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IN THIS AREA

E. The Abatement Contractor shall post at entrances to the work place and immediate adjacent areas, notifications to building occupants which include the name and license number of the contractor, project location and size, amount and type of ACM, abatement procedures, dates of expected occurrence and name and address of the air monitor and laboratory in compliance with ICR 56-3.6.

F. The Abatement Contractor shall post a list of emergency telephone numbers at the job site which shall include the Owner's Representative, police, emergency squad, local hospital, Environmental Protection Agency, N.Y. State Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration and the local Department of Health.

1.05 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the contract documents, applicable standards of the construction industry have the same force and effects (and are made a part of contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into contract documents, or as if published copies were bound herewith. Resolution of overlapping and conflicting requirements, which result from the application of several different industry standards to the same unit of work, shall be by adherence to the most stringent requirement.

A. Applicable standards listed in these Specifications form a part of this Specification and include, but are not necessarily limited to, standards promulgated by the following agencies and organizations:

1. ANSI:
   American National Standards Institute
   1430 Broadway
   New York, New York 10018

2. ASHRAE:
   American Society for Heating, Refrigerating & Air Conditioning Engineers
   1791 Tullie Circle NE
   Atlanta, Georgia 30329

3. ASTM:
   American Society for Testing & Materials
   1916 Race Street
   Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103

4. CFR
   Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office
   Washington, District of Columbia 20402

5. CGA
   Compressed Gas Association
   1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
   Arlington, Virginia 22202

6. CS
   Commercial Standard of NBS

(US Dept. of Commerce)
Government Printing Office

7. EPA
   Environmental Protection Agency, Region II
   26 Federal Plaza
   New York, New York 10007
   Asbestos Coordinator - Room 802
   (212) 264-9538
   Part 61, Sub-Parts A & B
   National Emission Standard for Asbestos

8. FEDERAL SPECS
   Federal Specification (General Services Administration)
   7th and D Street, SW
   Washington, District of Columbia 20406

9. NBS
   National Bureau of Standards
   (US Department of Commerce)
   Gaithersburg, Maryland 20234

10. NEC
    National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

11. NFPA
    National Fire Protection Association
    Batterymarch Park
    Quincy, Massachusetts 02269

12. NIOSH
    National Institute for Occupational Safety & Health
    26 Federal Plaza
    New York, New York 10007

13. NYSDOH
    New York State Department of Health Bureau of Toxic Substance Assessment
    Room 359 - 3rd Floor
    Tower Building Empire State Plaza
    Albany, New York 12237

14. NYSDEC
    New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
    Room 136
    50 Wolf Road
    Albany, New York 12233-3245

15. NYSDOL
    State of New York Department of Labor
    Division of Safety and Health
    Asbestos Control Program
    State Campus
    Building 12
    Albany, New York 12240

16. OSHA
    Occupational Safety and Health Administration
    (US Department of Labor)

New York Regional Office - room 3445
1515 Broadway
New York, New York 10036

17. UL
Underwriters Laboratories
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, Illinois 60062

B. Federal Regulations: Those which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials:

1. U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, (OSHA):

a. Asbestos Regulations
Title 29, Part 1910, of the Code of Federal Regulations.

b. Respiratory Protection
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 134 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

c. Construction Industry
Title 29, Part 1926, of the Code of Federal Regulations.

d. Access to Employee Exposure & Medical Records
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 20 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

e. Hazard Communication
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1200 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

f. Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
Title 29, Part 1910, section 145 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

2. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

a. Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) Regulation Asbestos Containing Materials in Schools Final Rule & Notice Title 40, Part 763, Subpart E of the Code of Federal Regulations.

b. Worker Protection Rule
40 CFR Part 763, Subpart G, CPTS 62044, FLR 2843-9
Federal Register, Vol. 50, No. 134, 7/12/85, P28530-28540

c. Regulation for Asbestos
Title 40, Part 61, Subpart A of the Code of Federal Regulations

d. National Emission Standard for Asbestos
Title 40, Part 61, Subpart M (Revised Subpart B) of the Code of Federal Regulations

e. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) 1976, 1980
Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments (HSWA) 1984
Subtitle D, Subtitle C

3. U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT):

a. Hazardous Substances: Final Rule Regulation 49 CFR, Part 171 and 172.

C. State Regulations: Those which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials:

1. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) Regulations regarding waste collection registration. Title 6, Part 364 of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations - 6NYCRR 364.

2. New York State Right-To-Know Law

3. New York State Department of Labor Asbestos Regulations Industrial Code Rule 56.

4. New York State Department of Health, Title 10 Part 73 Asbestos Safety Program Requirements.

D. Standards: Those which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

a. Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems
Publication Z9.2-79

b. Practices for Respiratory Protection
Publication Z88.2-80

E. Guidance Documents: Those that discuss asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials are listed below only for the Abatement Contractor's information. These documents do not describe the work and are not a part of the work of this contract.

EPA:

1. Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA560/5-85-024.

2. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007.

F. Patents and Royalties: The Abatement Contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees. The Abatement Contractor shall defend all suits and claims for infringement of any patent rights and save the Owner and Consultant harmless from loss including attorney fees on account thereof.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

As used in or in connection with these specifications the following are terms and definitions.

Abatement - Procedure to control release from asbestos material. This includes removal, encapsulation and enclosure.

Abatement Contractor – An asbestos contractor who performs abatement during an asbestos project or employs persons performing such abatement.

Aggressive sampling - A method of sampling in which the person collecting the air sample creates activity by the use of mechanical equipment during the sampling period to stir up settled dust and simulate activity in that area of the building.

AIHA - The American Industrial Hygiene Association, 475 Wolf Ledges Parkway, Akron, Ohio 44311.

Airlock - A system for permitting entrance and exit while restricting air movement between a containment area and an uncontaminated area. It consists of two curtained doorways separated by a distance of at least three feet such that one passes through one doorway into the airlock, allowing the doorway sheeting to overlap and close off the opening before proceeding through the second doorway, thereby preventing flow-through contamination.

Air sampling - The process of measuring the content of a known volume of air collected during a specific

period of time.

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant has been added.

Approved asbestos safety program - A program approved by the Commissioner of Health providing training in the various disciplines that may be involved in an asbestos project.

Architect – A person who engages in the profession of architecture, who designs and in many cases also supervises their construction.

Area air sampling - Any form of air sampling or monitoring where the sampling device is placed at some stationary location.

Asbestos - Any naturally occurring hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cumingtonite-gunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite.

Asbestos contract - An oral or written agreement contained in one or more documents for the performance of work on an asbestos project and includes all labor, goods and service.

Asbestos handler - An individual who installs, removes, applies, encapsulates, or encloses asbestos or asbestos material, or who disturbs friable asbestos. Only individuals certified by NYS Department of Labor shall be acceptable for work under this specification.

Asbestos handling certificate - A certificate issued by the Commissioner of Labor of the State of New York, to a person who has satisfactorily completed an approved asbestos safety program.

Asbestos project - Work undertaken by a contractor which involves the installation, removal, encapsulation, application or enclosure of any ACM or the disturbance of friable ACM.

Asbestos Safety Technician (AST) - Individual designated to represent the Consultant, perform third party monitoring and perform compliance monitoring at the job site during the asbestos project.

Asbestos waste material - Asbestos material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Authorized visitor - The building owner, his or her representative or any representative of a regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.

Background level monitoring - A method used to determine ambient airborne concentrations inside and outside of a building or structure prior to starting an abatement project.

Building owner - The person in whom legal title to the premises is vested unless the premises are held in land trust, in which instance Building Owner means the person in whom beneficial title is vested.

Clean room - An uncontaminated area or room that is a part of the personal decontamination enclosure with provisions for storage of persons' street clothes and protective equipment.

Cleanup - The utilization of HEPA vacuuming to control and eliminate accumulations of asbestos material and asbestos waste material.

Clearance air monitoring - The employment of aggressive sampling techniques with a volume of air collected to determine the airborne concentration of residual fibers upon conclusion of an asbestos abatement project.

Commissioner - Commissioner of the New York State Department of Labor.

Consultant – A person who gives professional or expert advice, Hired independent of the abatement contractor.

Contractor - A company, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or corporation and any owner or operator thereof, which engages in an asbestos project or employs persons engaged in an asbestos project.

Curtained doorway - A device that consists of at least three overlapping sheets of plastic over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. One sheet shall be secured at the top and left side, the second sheet at the top and right side, and the third sheet at the top and the left side. All sheets shall have weights attached to the bottom to insure that the sheets hang straight and maintain a seal over the doorway when not in use.

Decontamination enclosure system - A series of connected rooms, separated from the work area and from each other by air locks, for the decontamination of persons, materials, equipment, and authorized visitors.

Encapsulant (sealant) or encapsulating agent - A liquid material that can be applied to asbestos material and which prevents the release of asbestos from the material by creating a membrane over the surface.

Enclosure - The construction of airtight walls, ceilings and floors between the asbestos material and the facility environment, or around surfaces coated with asbestos materials, or any other appropriate procedure that prevents the release of asbestos materials.

Equipment room - A contaminated area or room that is part of the personal decontamination enclosure system with provisions for the storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.

Fixed object - A unit of equipment, furniture or other fixture in the work area which cannot be readily removed from the work area.

Friable Asbestos Material - That condition of crumbled, pulverized, powdered, crushed or exposed asbestos capable of being released into the air by hand pressure.

Friable material containment - The encapsulation or enclosure of any friable asbestos material.

Glovebag technique - A method for removing asbestos material from heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) ducts, piping runs, valves, joints, elbows, and other nonplanar surfaces in a non-contained work area. The glovebag assembly is a manufactured device consisting of a glovebag constructed of at least six mil transparent plastic, two inward-projecting long sleeve gloves, which may contain an inward projecting water-wand sleeve, an internal tool pouch, and an attached, labeled receptacle or portion for asbestos waste. The glovebag is constructed and installed in such a manner that it surrounds the object or area to be decontaminated and to contain all asbestos fibers released during the abatement process.

HEPA filter - A high efficiency particulate air filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of particulate greater than 0.3 microns equivalent aerodynamic diameter.

HEPA vacuum equipment - Vacuuming equipment with a high efficiency particulate air filtration system.

Holding area - A chamber in the waste decontamination enclosure located between the washroom and an adjacent uncontaminated area.

Homogeneous work area - A site within the abatement work area that contains one type of asbestos material and where one type of abatement is used.

Large asbestos project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbance, enclosure, or encapsulation of 160 square feet or more of asbestos or asbestos material or 260 linear feet or more of asbestos or asbestos material.

Minor asbestos project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbance, enclosure, or encapsulation of 10 square feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material, or 25 linear feet or less of

asbestos or asbestos material.

Movable object - A unit of equipment, furniture or fixture in the work area that can be readily removed from the work area.

Negative air pressure equipment - A local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration. The system shall be capable of creating and maintaining a negative pressure differential between the outside and the inside of the work area.

Non-asbestos material - Any material containing one percent or less asbestos by weight.

Occupied area - Any frequented portion of the work site where abatement is not taking place.

Outside air - The air outside the building or structure.

Personal air monitoring - A method used to determine an individual’s exposure to airborne contaminants. The sample is collected outside the respirator in the person's breathing zone.

Plasticize - To cover floors, walls, ceilings and other surfaces with 6 mil fire retardant plastic sheeting as herein specified.

Project - Any form of work performed in connection with the abatement of asbestos or alteration, renovation, modification or demolition of a building or structure that may disturb asbestos or asbestos material.

Removal - The stripping of any asbestos material.

Repair - Corrective action using required work practices to control fiber release from damaged areas.

Respiratory protection - Respiratory protection required of licensed asbestos workers and authorized visitors in accordance with the applicable laws.

Satisfactory clearance air monitoring results - For all post- abatement samples, airborne concentrations of total fibers that are less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background levels, whichever are greater, using phase contrast microscopy (PCM).

Shower room - A room between the clean room and the equipment room in the personal decontamination enclosure with hot and cold running water controllable at the top and arranged for complete showering during decontamination.

Small asbestos project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbances, enclosure, or encapsulation of more than 10 and less than 160 square feet of asbestos or asbestos material of more than 25 and less than 260 linear feet of asbestos or asbestos material.

Staging area - The area near the waste transfer airlock where containerized asbestos waste has been placed prior to removal from the work area.

Surfactant - A chemical wetting agent added to water to improve its penetration.

Visible emissions - An emissions of particulate material that can be seen without the aid of instruments.

Washroom - A room between the work area and the holding area in the waste decontamination enclosure system, where equipment and waste containers are wet cleaned and/or HEPA vacuumed.

Waste decontamination enclosure system - An area, consisting of a washroom and a holding area, designated for the controlled transfer of materials and equipment.

Wet cleaning - The process of eliminating asbestos contamination from surfaces, equipment or other

objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning tools.

Work area - Designated rooms, spaces, or areas where asbestos abatement takes place.

Work site - Premises where asbestos abatement is taking place.

Work Surface - Substrate surface from which asbestos-containing material has been removed.

1.07 UTILITIES, SERVICE & TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. The Owner shall make available to the Abatement Contractor all reasonable amounts of water and electrical power at no charge.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all electrical, water, and waste connections, extensions, and construction materials, supplies, etc. All connections must be approved in advance by the Owner and all work relative to the utilities must be in accordance with the applicable building codes.

C. The Abatement Contractor shall provide scaffolding, ladders and staging, etc. as necessary to accomplish the work of this contract. The type, erection and use of all scaffolding, ladders and staging, etc. shall comply with all applicable OSHA provisions.

D. All connections to the Owner's water system shall include reduced pressure backflow protection or double check and double gate valves. Valves shall be temperature and pressure rated for operation of the temperatures and pressures encountered. After completion of use, connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping and equipment. Leaking or dripping valves shall be piped to the nearest drain or located over an existing sink or grade where water will not damage existing finishes or equipment.

E. The Abatement Contractor shall use only heavy duty abrasion resistant hoses with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system to provide water to each work area and to each decontamination unit. Provide fittings as required to allow for connection to existing wall hydrants or spouts, as well as temporary water heating equipment, branch piping, showers, shut-off nozzles and equipment. All water must be shut off at the end of each shift.

F. The Abatement Contractor shall provide service to decontamination unit electrical subpanel with minimum 60 amp, 2 pole circuit breaker or fused disconnect and ground-fault circuit interrupters (GFCI), reset button and pilot light, connected to the building's main distribution panel. Subpanel and disconnect shall be sized and equipped to accommodate all electrical equipment required for completion of the work. This electrical subpanel shall be used for hot water heater, PAPR battery recharging and air sampling pumps.

G. The Abatement Contractor shall provide a UL rated electric hot water heater of sufficient size and capacity to ensure that adequate hot water is provided to supply the decontamination unit shower. Activate from 30 amp circuit breaker on the electrical subpanel located within the decontamination unit. Provide with relief valve compatible with water heater operation; relief valve down to drip pan on floor with type L copper. Wiring of the hot water heater shall be in compliance with NEMA, NEC, and UL standards.

H. The Abatement Contractor shall provide identification warning signs at power outlets, which are other than 110-120 volt power. Provide polarized outlets for plug-in type outlets, to prevent insertion of 110-120 plugs into higher voltage outlets. Dry transformers shall be provided where required to provide voltages necessary for work operations. All outlets or power supplies shall be protected by ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) at the power source.

I. The Abatement Contractor shall use only grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Use single lengths or use waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas of work.

J. The Abatement Contractor shall provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage indicated or required for adequate illumination; Protect lamps with guard cages or tempered glass enclosures; Provide

exterior fixtures where fixtures are exposed to moisture

K. The Abatement Contractor shall provide temporary heat or air conditioning as necessary to maintain comfortable working temperatures inside and immediately outside the work areas. Heating and A/C equipment shall have been tested and labeled by UL, FM or another recognized trade association related to the fuel being used. Fuel burning heaters shall not be used inside containment areas. The Abatement Contractor shall also provide a comfortable working environment for occupied areas that are impacted by the asbestos removal.

L. The Abatement Contractor shall comply with recommendations of the NFPA standard in regard to the use and application of fire extinguishers. Locate fire extinguishers where they are most convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but provide not less than one extinguisher in each work area, equipment room, clean room and outside the work area.

1.08 REMOVAL OF FIXTURES

A. In locations where the Abatement Contractor is directed to dispose of fixtures he shall either decontaminate the fixtures and dispose of them as non-asbestos containing materials or he shall place them in an appropriate container and dispose of them as asbestos containing material.

B. In locations where the Abatement Contractor is directed to remove and reinstall fixtures, the fixtures shall be removed, decontaminated, labeled, protected with plastic and stored by the contractor in a location as directed by the Owner.

C. Upon completion of the asbestos removal and upon receiving satisfactory clearance air monitoring results, all items to be replaced shall be restored to their original location and reinstalled by the Abatement Contractor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Materials shall be stored off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under protective cover to prevent damage or contamination.

2. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises.

3. Power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb asbestos material shall be equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.

4. The Abatement Contractor shall make available to authorized visitors, ladders and/or scaffolds of sufficient dimension and quantity so that all work surfaces can be easily and safely reached for inspection. Scaffold joints and ends shall be sealed with tape to prevent incursion of asbestos. Scaffolds and ladders shall comply with all applicable codes.

B. PLASTIC BARRIERS (POLYETHYLENE)

1. In sizes and shapes to minimize the number of joints.

   a. Six mil. (.006") fire-retardant for vertical protection (walls, entrances and openings).

   b. Six mil. (.006") fire-retardant for horizontal protection (fixed equipment) and heating grilles.

   c. Six mil. (.006") reinforced fire-retardant for floors of decon units.

2. Provide two (2) layers over all roof, wall and ceiling openings. Floor penetrations shall be sealed with a

rigid material prior to plasticizing to prevent tripping and fall hazards. All seams within a layer shall be separated by a minimum distance of six feet and sealed airtight. All seams between layers shall be staggered.

3. Barrier Attachment - Commercially available duct tape (fabric or paper) and spray-on adhesive. Duct tape shall be capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of plastic, facilitating attachment of plastic sheets to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and adhering under both dry and wet conditions.

C. SIGNS

1. Danger signs shall be provided and shall conform to 29 CFR 1926.1101 and be 14" x 20". These signs shall bear the following information:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
AUTHORIZED PERSONEL ONLY

In addition, where the use of respirators and protective clothing is required in the regulated area the warning sign shall include the following as a minimum:

WEAR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IN THIS AREA

D. DANGER LABELS & TAPE

1. Labels shall be affixed to any asbestos contaminated material in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200 (f) of OSHA's Hazard Communication Standard, and shall contain the following information:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
DO NOT BREATHE DUST
AVOID CREATING DUST

2. A label shall be affixed on each container of asbestos waste in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Parts 171 and 172, Hazardous Substances; Final Rule (U.S. Department of Transportation), and shall contain the following information:

RQ ASBESTOS
SOLID, NOS, ORM-E, NA 9-NA 2212-PG III
(ASBESTOS)

3. A label(s) shall be affixed on each container of asbestos waste in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR Part 61.150, NESHAP; Asbestos; Final Rule (USEPA) and shall contain the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated.

   NOTE: All containers marked as above (1, 2 and 3) shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.

4. Provide 3" red barrier tape printed with black lettered "DANGER ASBESTOS REMOVAL". Locate barrier tape across all corridors, entrances and access routes to asbestos work area.

E. PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

1. Respiratory Requirements

a. Where fiber levels permit, and in compliance with regulatory requirements, Powered Air Purifying Respirators are the minimum allowable respiratory protection permitted to be utilized during removal operations.

b. Where not in violation of NIOSH, OSHA, and any other regulatory requirements, the Abatement Contractor shall provide the following minimum respiratory protection to the maximum use concentrations indicated:

MSHA/NIOSH Approved Respiratory Protection	Maximum Use Concentration
Half-Mask Air Purifying with HEPA Filters	10x PEL
Full-Face piece Air Purifying HEPA Filters and Quantitative Fit Test	10x PEL
Powered Air Purifying (PAPR), Loose fitting Helmet or Hood, HEPA Filter	25x PEL
Powered Air Purifying (PAPR), Full Face piece, HEPA Filter	50x PEL
Supplied Air, Continuous Flow Loose fitting Helmet or Hood	25x PEL
Supplied Air, Continuous Flow Full Face piece, HEPA Filter	50x PEL
Full Face piece-Supplied Air Pressure Demand, HEPA Filter	100x PEL
Full Face piece-Supplied Air Pressure Demand, with Aux. SCBA, Pressure Demand or Continuous Flow	>100x PEL

2. Disposable Clothing -"Tyvek" manufactured by DuPont or approved equal.

3. NIOSH approved safety goggles to protect eyes.

4. Polyethylene bags, 6 mil. (.006") thick (use double bags).

NOTE: Workers must wear disposable coveralls and respirator masks at all times while in the work area. Contaminated coveralls or equipment must be left in work area and not worn into other parts of the building.

F. TOOLS & EQUIPMENT

1. Airless Sprayer - An airless sprayer, suitable for application of encapsulating material, shall be used.

2. Scaffolding - Scaffolding, as required to accomplish the specified work, shall meet all applicable safety regulations.

3. Transportation Equipment - Transportation equipment, as required, shall be suitable for loading, temporary storage, transport and unloading of contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property. Water tight, hard wall containers shall be provided to retain and dispose of any asbestos waste material with sharp-edged components that may tear plastic bags or sheeting. The containers shall be marked with danger labels.

4. Surfactant - Wetting Agents - "Asbestos-Wet" - Aquatrols Corp. of America or approved equal, and shall be non- carcinogenic.

5. Portable (negative air pressure) asbestos filtration system - by Micro-Trap, or approved equal.

6. Vacuum, HEPA type equal to "Nilfisk" #GA73, or "Pullman/Holt" #75 ASA.

7. Amended Water Sprayer - The water sprayer shall be an airless or other low-pressure sprayer for amended water application.

8. Other Tools and Equipment - The Abatement Contractor shall provide other suitable tools for the stripping, removal, encapsulation, and disposal activities including but not limited to: hand-held scrapers, nylon brushes, sponges, rounded edge shovels, brooms, and carts.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-ABATEMENT WORK AREA PREPARATION

A. The work area shall be vacated by the occupants prior to work area preparation and not reoccupied until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.

B. Caution signs shall be posted at all locations and approaches to a location where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted that permit a person to read the sign and take the necessary protective measures to avoid exposure.

C. Shut down and lock out electric power to all work areas. The Abatement Contractor shall provide temporary power and lighting and ensure safe installation of temporary power sources and equipment used where high humidity and/or water shall be sprayed in accordance with all applicable codes. All power to work areas shall be brought in from outside the area through a ground-fault interrupter at the source.

D. Isolate the work area HVAC system.

E. The personnel decontamination enclosure system shall be installed or constructed prior to preparatory work in the work area and in particular before the disturbance of asbestos material. The waste decontamination enclosure system shall be installed or constructed prior to commencement of abatement activities.

F. Movable objects within the work area shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment an/or wet cleaning and such objects shall be removed from the work area to an uncontaminated location. If disposed of as asbestos waste material, cleaning is not required.

G. Fixed objects and other items, which are to remain within the work area, shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning. Such objects shall be enclosed with two layers of at least six mil plastic sheeting and sealed with tape.

H. The work area shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning. Methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, shall be prohibited. Asbestos material shall not be disturbed during pre-cleaning.

I. Isolation barriers that seal off all openings, including windows, corridors, doorways, ducts, and any other penetrations of the work area, shall be constructed using two layers of at least six mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting sealed with tape. Also, all seams in mechanical system components that pass through the work area shall be sealed. Doorways and corridors, which shall not be used for passage during work, shall also be sealed.

J. Removal of mounted objects. After isolation barriers are in place, objects such as light fixtures, electrical track, alarm systems, ventilation equipment and other items not previously sealed, shall be double sealed with six mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting. Localized HEPA filtered vacuum equipment shall be used during fixture removal to reduce asbestos dispersal.

K. Individual roof and floor drains shall be sealed water tight using two layers of 6-mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting and tape prior to plasticizing. Openings in floor shall be fully covered with plywood sheeting secured to the floor in such a way as to minimize a tripping hazard prior to plasticizing.

L. Emergency and fire exits from the work area shall be maintained or alternate exits shall be established according to all applicable codes.

M. Adequate toilet facilities shall be supplied by the Abatement Contractor and shall be located either in the clean area of the personal decontaminated enclosure or shall be readily accessible to the personnel decontamination enclosure.

3.02 LARGE ASBESTOS PROJECT PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM (ICR 56-7.5)

A. The personnel decontamination enclosure shall be constructed prior to preparatory work in the work area and in particular before the disturbance of asbestos material.

1. Construction and use of personnel decontamination enclosure systems shall be in accordance with ICR-56 and any Applicable or Site Specific Variances utilized on this project. Such systems may consist of existing rooms outside of the work area, if the layout is appropriate, that can be enclosed is plastic sheeting and are accessible from the work area. When this situation does not exist, enclosure systems may be constructed out of metal, wood or plastic support.

2. The personnel decontamination enclosure system shall consist of a clean room, a shower room, and an equipment room, in series, separated from each other and from the work area by three airlocks.

3. There shall be one shower per six full shift abatement persons calculated on the basis of the largest shift.

4. The personnel decontamination enclosure system shall be fully framed, sheathed for safety and constructed to prevent unauthorized entry.

5. Personnel decontamination enclosure systems constructed at the work site shall utilize at least six mil fire-retardant opaque plastic sheeting. At least two layers of six mil fire-retardant reinforced plastic sheeting shall be used for the flooring of this area.

6. All prefabricated decontamination units shall be completely decontaminated and sealed prior to separation and removal from the work area. Mobile decontamination units shall remain in place until satisfactory clearance results have been attained.

7. The clean room shall be sized to accommodate all authorized persons. Benches, lockers and hooks shall be provided for street clothes. Shelves for storing respirators shall also be provided. Clean clothing, replacement filters for respirators, towels and other necessary items shall be provided. The clean room shall not be used for the storage of tools, equipment or materials. It shall not be used for office space. A lockable door shall be provided to permit access to the clean room from outside the work area or enclosure. It shall be used to secure the work area and decontamination enclosure during off-shift hours.

8. The shower room shall contain one or more showers. Each shower head shall be supplied with hot and cold water adjustable at the tap. The shower enclosure shall be constructed to ensure against leakage of any kind. Uncontaminated soap, shampoo and towels shall be available at all times. Shower water shall be drained, collected and filtered through a system with at least 5.0 micron particle size collection capability. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filtration system by large particles. Filtered wastewater shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste. The shower room shall be constructed in such way that travel through the decontamination unit shall be through the shower.

9. The equipment room shall be used for the storage of equipment and tools after decontamination using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning. A one day supply of replacement filters, in sealed containers,

for HEPA vacuums and negative pressure ventilation equipment, extra tools, containers of surfactant and other materials and equipment that may be required during the abatement project may also be stored here. A walk-off pan filled with water shall be located in the work area just outside the equipment room for persons to clean foot covering when leaving the work area. A drum lined with a labeled, at least six mil plastic bag is required for collection of clothing and shall be located in this room. Contaminated footwear and work clothes shall be stored in this area.

3.03 WASTE DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM (ICR 56-7.5)

A. General Requirements

1. A waste decontamination enclosure system shall consist of the following:

   a. A washroom/cleanup room shall be constructed with an airlock doorway to the work area and another airlock doorway to the holding area.

   b. The holding area shall be constructed with an airlock doorway to the washroom/cleanup room and another lockable door to the outside.

2. Where there is only one egress from the work area, the holding area of the waste decontamination enclosure system may branch off from the equipment decontamination room, which doubles as a waste washroom, of the personnel decontamination enclosure.

3. The waste washroom shall be equipped with a drain installed to collect water and deliver it to the shower drain where it shall be filtered through a system with at least 5.0 micron particle size collection capability. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filtration system by large particles. Filtered wastewater shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.

4. The waste washroom shall be constructed in such a way that travel through the rooms shall be through the waste washroom

3.04 WORK AREA ENTRY & EXIT PROCEDURES

A. The following procedures shall be followed throughout the asbestos abatement project until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved:

1. All persons shall enter and exit the work area through the personnel decontamination enclosure system.

2. All persons who enter the work area or an enclosure shall sign the entry/exit log, located in the clean room, upon every entry and exit.

3. All persons, before entering the work area, or an enclosure shall read and be familiar with all posted regulations, personal protection requirements, including work area entry and exit procedures, and emergency procedures. The entry/exit log headings shall indicate, and the signatures shall be used to acknowledge, that these have been reviewed and understood by all persons prior to entry.

4. All persons shall proceed first to the clean room, remove all street clothing, store these items in clean sealable plastic bags or lockers and don coveralls, head covering, foot covering and gloves. All persons shall also don NIOSH approved respiratory protection. Clean respirators and protective clothing shall be utilized, by each person, for each separate entry into the work area. Respirators shall be inspected prior to each use and tested for proper seal using quantitative or qualitative fit checks.

5. Persons wearing designated personal protective equipment shall proceed from the clean room through the shower room to the equipment room, where necessary tools are collected and any additional clothing shall be donned, before entry into the work area.

6. Before leaving the work area, all persons shall remove gross contamination from the outside of respirators and protective clothing by brushing, wet cleaning, and/or HEPA vacuuming.

7. Persons shall proceed to the equipment room where all coveralls, head covering, foot covering and gloves shall be removed. Disposable clothing shall be deposited into labeled containers for disposal. Reusable contaminated clothing, footwear, head gear and gloves shall be stored in the equipment room when not being used in the work area.

8. Still wearing respirators, persons shall proceed to the shower area, clean the outside of the respirator and the exposed face area under running water prior to removal of the respirator, and then fully and vigorously shower and shampoo to remove residual asbestos contamination. Respirators shall be washed thoroughly with soap and water. Some types of respirators will require slight modification of these procedures. An airline respirator with HEPA filtered disconnect protection shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. A powered air-purifying respirator face piece shall be disconnected from the filter/power pack assembly prior to entering the shower.

9. After showering and drying, all persons shall proceed to the clean room and don clean personal protective equipment if returning to the work area or street clothing if exiting the enclosure.

3.05 EQUIPMENT/WASTE CONTAINER DECONTAMINATION & REMOVAL PROCEDURES

A. The following procedures shall be followed throughout the asbestos abatement project until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.

1. External surfaces of contaminated containers and equipment shall be cleaned by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming in the work area before moving such items into the waste decontamination enclosure system airlock by persons assigned to this duty. These work area persons shall not enter the airlock.

2. These contaminated items shall be removed from the airlock by persons stationed in the washroom during waste removal operations. These washroom persons shall remove gross contamination from the exterior of their respirators and protective clothing by brushing, HEPA vacuuming and/or wet cleaning.

3. Once in the waste decontamination enclosure system, external surfaces of contaminated containers and equipment shall be cleaned a second time by wet cleaning.

4. The cleaned containers of asbestos material and equipment are to be dried of any excessive pooled or beaded liquid, placed in uncontaminated plastic bags or sheeting and sealed airtight.

5. The clean re-containerized items shall be moved into the airlock that leads to the holding area. The washroom persons shall not enter this airlock or the work area until waste removal is finished for that period.

6. Containers and equipment shall be moved from the airlock and into the holding area by persons dressed in clean personal protective equipment, who have entered from uncontaminated areas.

7. The cleaned containers of asbestos material and equipment shall be placed in water tight carts with doors or tops that shall be closed and secured. These carts shall be held in the holding area pending removal. The carts shall be wet cleaned and/or HEPA vacuumed at least once each day.

8. The exit from the decontamination enclosure system shall be secured to prevent unauthorized entry.

9. Where the waste removal enclosure is part of the personnel decontamination enclosure, waste removal shall not occur during shift changes or when otherwise occupied. Precautions shall be taken to prevent short circuiting and cycling of air outward through the shower and clean room.

10. Containers labeled with Asbestos hazard warnings shall not be used to dispose of non-asbestos waste.

3.06 ENGINEERING CONTROLS

A. Ventilation.

1. The Abatement Contractor shall employ HEPA equipped vacuums or negative air pressure equipment for ventilation as required.

2. All negative air pressure equipment ventilation units shall be equipped with HEPA filtration. The Abatement Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's test certificate for each unit documenting the capability of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of asbestos fibers greater than 0.3 microns equivalent aerodynamic diameter.

3. A power supply shall be available to satisfy the requirements of the total of all ventilating units.

4. On electric power failure, abatement shall stop immediately and shall not resume until power is restored and exhaust units are operating fully. On extended power failure, longer than one hour, the decontamination facilities, after the evacuation of all persons from the work area, shall be sealed airtight.

5. If extending the exhaust of the ventilation units 50 feet from the building would result in an exhaust location either in the road, blocking driveway access to the facility or within 50 feet of other buildings, a second unit will be run in series with the primary unit.

3.07 MAINTENANCE OF DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS & WORK AREA BARRIERS

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. The Consultant must review and approve installation before commencement of work. Upon completion of the construction of all plastic barriers and decontamination system enclosures and prior to beginning actual abatement activities.

2. All plastic barriers inside the work area, in the personnel decontamination enclosure system, in the waste decontamination enclosure system and at partitions constructed to isolate the work area from occupied areas, shall be inspected by the asbestos supervisor at least twice daily. The barriers shall be inspected before the start of and following the completion of the day's abatement activities. Inspections and observations shall be documented in the project log.

3. Damage and defects in the barriers and/or enclosure systems shall be repaired immediately upon discovery and prior to resumption of abatement activities.

4. At any time during the abatement activities, if visible emissions are observed outside of the work area of if damage occurs to the barriers, work shall be stopped, repairs made and visible residue immediately cleaned up using HEPA vacuuming methods prior to the resumption of abatement activities.

5. The Abatement Contractor shall HEPA vacuum and/or wet clean the waste decontamination enclosure system and the personnel decontamination enclosure system at the end of each day of abatement activities.

3.08 HANDLING & REMOVAL PROCEDURES

The Abatement Contractor may utilize existing provisions of ICR-56, Applicable Variances or a Site Specific Variance, approved by the Owner's Consultant, to permit the conduct of this work.

3.09 ABATEMENT PROCEDURES

A. AIR SAMPLING - By Owner

1. Air sampling and analysis shall be conducted according to the requirements of Subpart 56-4 before the start, during and after the completion of the asbestos removal project.

2. In addition to the requirements of Subpart 56-4, air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with any approved job specific variance(s) or applicable variance utilized.

3. Clearance samples may be analyzed using PCM to maintain compliance with ICR-56.

4. If applicable, clearance samples will be analyzed using TEM to maintain compliance with ICR-56 and 40 CFR 763.90[i].

B. The provisions of the Applicable Variances or a Job Specific Variance shall apply only in those areas where approval has been granted by the NYS DOL and the Contractor has obtained concurrence from the Owner's Consultant. All other applicable provisions of Industrial Code Rule 56-1 through 56-12 shall be complied.

C. A copy of the NYS DOL Job Specific or Applicable Variance, if applicable, shall be conspicuously posted at the work area(s).

D. The Abatement Contractor shall construct a decontamination unit at the work site. The Abatement Contractor shall, as a minimum, comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101(j); Hygiene facilities and practices for employees.

3.10 ENCAPSULATION PROCEDURES

The following procedures shall be followed to seal in non-visible residue, after obtaining satisfactory clearance air monitoring results, while conducting lockdown encapsulation on any surfaces which were the subject of removal or other remediation activities:

A. Only Encapsulants rated as acceptable or marginally acceptable on the basis of Battelle Columbus Laboratory test procedures and rating requirements developed under the 1978 USEPA contract shall be used for lockdown encapsulation.

B. Sealants considered for use in encapsulation shall first be tested to ensure that the sealant is adequate for its intended use. A section of the work surface shall be evaluated following this initial test application of the sealant to quantitatively determine the sealant's effectiveness in terms of penetrating and locking down the asbestos fibers. The American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) Committee E06.21.06E on Encapsulation of Building Materials has developed a guidance document to assist in the selection of an encapsulant.

C. The encapsulant solvent or vehicle shall not contain a volatile hydrocarbon.

D. Encapsulants shall be applied using airless spray equipment.

1. Spraying is to occur at the lowest pressure range possible to minimize fiber release from encapsulant impact at the surface. It shall be applied with a consistent horizontal or vertical motion.

E. Encapsulation shall be utilized as a surface sealant once all asbestos containing materials have been removed in a work area. In no event shall encapsulant be applied to any surface that was the subject of removal or other remediation activities prior to obtaining satisfactory clearance air monitoring.

3.11 CLEANUP PROCEDURES

A. The following cleanup procedures shall be required.

1. Cleanup of accumulations of loose asbestos material shall be performed whenever enough loose asbestos materials has been removed to fill a single leak tight container of the type commensurate with the material properties. In no case shall cleanup be performed less than once prior to the close of each working day. Asbestos material shall be kept wet until cleaned up.

2. Accumulations of dust shall be cleaned off all surfaces on a daily basis using HEPA vacuum cleaning methods.

3. Decontamination enclosures shall be HEPA vacuumed at the end of each shift.

4. Accumulations of asbestos waste material shall be containerized utilizing HEPA vacuums or rubber or plastic dust pans, squeegees or shovels. Metal shovels shall not be used to pick up or move waste.

5. Excessive water accumulation or flooding in the area shall require work to stop until the water is collected and disposed of properly.

B. The following cleanup procedures shall be required after completion of all removal activities.

1. All accumulations of asbestos waste material shall be containerized utilizing HEPA vacuums or rubber or plastic dust pan, squeegees or shovels. Metal shovels shall not be used to pick up or move waste. HEPA vacuums shall be used to clean all surfaces after gross cleanup.

2. Cleaning. All surfaces in the work area shall be HEPA vacuumed. To pick up excess liquid and wet debris, a wet purpose shop vacuum may be used and shall be decontaminated prior to removal from the work area.

3. Windows, doors, HVAC system vents and all other openings shall remain sealed. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized.

4. All containerized waste shall be removed from the work area and the holding area.

5. All tools and equipment shall be decontaminated and removed from the work area.

6. A final visual inspection and clearance air monitoring, as per the schedule for air sampling and analysis, shall be conducted.

7. The isolation barriers and decontamination unit shall be removed only after satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.

3.12 SAFETY MONITORING – CONSULTANT:

The Consultant will designate an Asbestos Safety Technician (AST) to represent the Owner during the removal program. The AST must be on the job site at all times during abatement work. Absolutely no abatement or preparation work will occur without the presence of the AST.

1. The AST will conduct four (4) milestone inspections.

    1. Pre-commencement inspection shall be conducted as follows:

        a. Notification in writing to the Consultant shall be made by the Abatement Contractor to request a pre-commencement inspection at least 48 hours in advance of the desired date of inspection. This inspection shall be requested prior to beginning preparatory work in another work area.

        b. The AST shall ensure that:

            i. The job site is properly prepared and that all containment measures are in place;

            ii. The designated supervisor shall present to the inspector a valid supervisor's license issued by the New York Department of Labor;

            iii. All workers shall present to the inspector a valid handler's license issued by the New York Department of Labor;

            iv. Measures for the disposal of removed asbestos material are in place and shall conform to the adopted standards;

v. The Abatement Contractor has a list of emergency telephone numbers at the job site which shall include the monitoring firm employed by the Owner and telephone numbers for fire, police, emergency squad, local hospital and health officer.

c. If all is in order, the AST shall issue a written notice to proceed in the field. If the job site is not in order, then any needed corrective action must be taken before any work is to commence. Conditional approvals shall not be granted.

2. Progress inspection shall be conducted as follows:

a. Primary responsibility for ensuring that the abatement work progresses in accordance with these technical specifications and regulatory requirements rests with the Abatement Contractor. The AST shall continuously be present to observe the progress of work and perform required tests.

b. If the AST observes irregularities at any time, he shall direct such corrective action as may be necessary. If the Abatement Contractor fails to take the corrective action required, or if the Abatement Contractor or any of their employees habitually and/or excessively violate the requirements of any regulation, then the AST shall inform the Owner who shall issue a Stop Work Order to the Abatement Contractor and have the work site secured until all violations are abated.

3. Clean-up inspections shall be conducted as follows:
a. Notice for clean-up inspection shall be requested by the Abatement Contractor at least 24 hours in advance of the desired date of inspection;

b. The clean-up inspection shall be conducted prior to the removal of any isolation or critical barriers and before final air clearance monitoring;

c. The AST shall ensure that:
i. The work site has been properly cleaned and is free of visible asbestos containing material and debris.

ii. All removed asbestos has been properly placed in a locked secure container outside of the work area.

d. If all is in order, the AST shall issue a written notice of authorization to remove surface barriers from the work area. All isolation barriers shall remain in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling has been completed.

4. Clearance Visual Inspection shall be conducted after the removal of non-critical plastic sheeting. The AST shall insure that:

a. The work area is free of all visible asbestos or suspect asbestos debris and residue.

b. All waste has been properly bagged and removed from the work area.

c. Should clearance visual inspection identify residual debris, as determined by the AST, the Abatement Contractor is responsible for re-cleaning the area at his own cost and shall bear all costs of re-inspection until acceptable levels are achieved.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall be required to receive written approval before proceeding after each milestone inspection.

3.13 PERSONNEL AIR MONITORING – CONTRACTOR (29 CFR 1926.1101)

A. Personnel air monitoring shall be provided to determine both short-term (STEL) and full shift during when abatement activities occur. Personnel sampling shall be performed in each work area in order to accurately determine the concentrations of airborne asbestos to which workers may be exposed.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall have a qualified "Competent Person" (as specified in 29 CFR 1926 OSHA) to conduct personnel air monitoring.

C. The laboratory performing the air sample analysis shall be certified by NYS DOH ELAP and approved by the consultant.

D. Personnel air monitoring test results for OSHA Compliance. Results shall be posted at the work site within 24 hours of testing and copies supplied to the Owner within five (5) days of testing. Abnormalities shall be supplied to the Owner immediately.

3.14 CLEARANCE AIR MONITORING

A. Air samples will be collected in and around the work areas at the completion of abatement activities.

B. Clearance samples may be analyzed using PCM to maintain compliance with ICR-56.

C. If applicable, clearance samples will be analyzed using TEM to maintain compliance with ICR-56 and 40 CFR part 763 “Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools; Final Rule and Notice” section 763.90.

D. RETESTING –

Should clearance air monitoring yield fiber concentrations above 70 structures per square millimeter when transmission electron microscopy is used, the Abatement Contractor is responsible for re-cleaning the area at his own cost and shall bear all costs of monitoring, sampling and subsequent analysis until such levels are achieved.

3.15 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION REQUIREMENT

A. Respiratory protection shall be worn by all individuals inside the work area from the initiation of the asbestos project until all areas have successfully passed clearance air monitoring in accordance with these specifications. The Abatement Contractor shall keep available at all times two PAPR's with new filters and charged batteries for use by authorized visitors.

B. All respiratory protection shall be MSHA/NIOSH approved in accordance with the provisions of 30 CFR Part II. All respiratory protection shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor, and used by workers in conjunction with the written respiratory protection program.

C. The Abatement Contractor shall provide respirators that meet the requirements of 29 CFR Parts 1910 and 1926.

1. Full face piece Type C supplied-air respirators operated in pressure demand mode equipped with an auxiliary self-contained breathing apparatus, operated in pressure demand or continuous flow, shall be worn during gross removal, demolition, renovation and/or other disturbance of ACM whenever airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are greater than 10.0 f/cc.

2. Full face piece Type C supplied-air respirators operated in pressure demand mode with HEPA filter disconnect protection shall be work during gross removal, demolition, renovation and/or other disturbance of ACM with an amphibole content and/or whenever airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are equal to or greater than 0.5 f/cc and less than or equal to 10.0 f/cc.

3. Full face piece powered air-purifying respirators (PAPR) equipped with HEPA filters shall be worn during the removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair and/or other disturbance of friable ACM if airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are less than 0.5 f/cc. A supply of charged replacement batteries, HEPA filters and flow test meter shall be available in the clean room for use with powered air-purifying respirators. HEPA filters shall be changed daily or as flow testing indicates change is necessary. Any Type C supplied-air respirator operated in continuous flow, with HEPA filter disconnect protection, may be substituted for a powered air-purifying respirator.

4. Loose fitting helmets or hoods with powered air-purifying respirators (PAPR) equipped with HEPA filters may be worn during the removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair and/or other disturbance of friable ACM if airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are less than 0.25 f/cc. A supply of charged replacement batteries, HEPA filters and flow test meter shall be available in the clean room for use with powered air-purifying respirators. HEPA filters shall be changed daily or as flow testing indicates change is necessary. Any Type C supplied-air respirator operated in continuous flow may be substituted for a powered air- purifying respirator.

5. Half-mask or full-face air-purifying respirators with HEPA filters shall be worn only during the preparation of the work area and final clean up procedures provided airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are less than 0.1 f/cc.

6. Use of single use dust respirators is prohibited for the above respiratory protection.

D. Workers shall be provided with personally issued and individually marked respirators. Respirators shall not be marked with any equipment that will alter the fit of the respirator in any way. Only waterproof identification markers shall be used.

E. The Abatement Contractor shall ensure that the workers are qualitatively or quantitatively fit tested by an Industrial Hygienist initially and every six months thereafter with the type of respirator he/she will be using.

F. Whenever the respirator design permits, workers shall perform the positive and negative air pressure fit test each time a respirator is worn. Powered air-purifying respirators shall be tested for adequate flow as specified by the manufacturer.

G. No facial hair, which interferes with the face-to-mask sealing surface, shall be permitted to be worn when wearing respiratory protection that requires a mask-to-face seal.

H. Contact lenses shall not be worn in conjunction with respiratory protection.

I. If a worker wears glasses, a spectacle kit to fit their respirator shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor at the Abatement Contractor's expense.

J. Respiratory protection maintenance and decontamination procedures shall meet the following requirement:

1. Respiratory protection shall be inspected and decontaminated on a daily basis in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134(b); and

2. HEPA filters for negative pressure respirators shall be changed after each shower; and

3. Respiratory protection shall be the last piece of worker protection equipment to be removed. Workers must wear respirators in the shower when going through decontamination procedures; and

4. Airline respirators with HEPA filtered disconnect shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. Powered air-purifying respirator face pieces shall be worn into the shower. Filtered/power pack assemblies shall be decontaminated in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations; and

5. Respirators shall be stored in a dry place and in such a manner that the face piece and exhalation valves are not distorted; and

6. Organic solvents shall not be used for washing of respirators.

K. No visitors shall be allowed to enter the contaminated area if they do not have their medical certification and training certificate. Authorized visitors shall be provided with suitable PAPR respirators and instructions on the proper use of respirators whenever entering the work area.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

1. All asbestos waste shall be stored, transported and disposed of as per, but not limited to, the following Regulations:

   a. NYS Code Rule 56

   b. U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
   Hazardous Substances
   Title 29, Part 171 and 172 of the code of Federal Regulations
   Regarding waste collector registration.

   c. Regulations regarding waste collector registration Title 6, part 364 of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations – 6 NYCRR 364

   d. USEPA NESHAPS 40 CRF 61

   e. USEPA ASBESTOS WASTE MANAGEMENT GUIDANCE EPA/530-SW-85-007

B. TRANSPORTER OR HAULER - The Abatement Contractor shall bear full responsibility for proper characterization, transportation and disposal of all solid or liquid waste, generated during the project, in a legal manner. The Owner shall approve all transportation and disposal methods.

1. The Abatement Contractor's Transporter (hauler) and disposal site shall be approved by the Owner. The Abatement Contractor shall remove within 48 hours all asbestos waste from the site after completing the clean-up.

2. The Transporter must possess and present to the Owner's representative a valid New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Part 364 asbestos hauler's permit to verify license plate and permit numbers. The Owner's representative will verify the authenticity of the hauler's permit with the proper authority.

3. The Abatement Contractor shall give 24 hour notification prior to removing any waste from the site. All waste shall be removed from site only during normal working hours. No waste may be taken from the site without authorization from the Owner's representative.

4. The Abatement Contractor shall have the Transporter give the date and time of arrival at the disposal site.

5. The Transporter with the Abatement Contractor and Owner's consultant shall inspect all material in the transport container prior to taking possession and signing the Waste Manifest. The Transporter shall not have any off site transfers or be combined with any other off-site asbestos material.

6. The Transporter must travel directly to the disposal site with no unauthorized stops.

WASTE STORAGE CONTAINER

1. During loading and on site storage, the asbestos waste container shall be labeled with EPA Danger signage:

DANGER

CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
DO NOT BREATHE DUST
AVOID CREATING DUST

2. The NYS DEC Hauler's Permit number shall be on both sides and back of the container

3. The Container will not be permitted to leave the site without the proper signage

4. A copy of the completed waste manifest shall be forwarded directly to the Owner's Consultant by the disposal facility.

5. Packaging of Non-friable Asbestos. Use of an open top container shall require written request, by the Abatement Contractor, and written approval by the Owners Representative, and be performed in compliance with all applicable regulations.

   a) A chute, if used, shall be air/dust tight along its lateral perimeter and at the terminal connection to the dumpster at ground level (solid wall and top container). The upper end of the chute shall be furnished with a hinged lid, to be closed when the chute is not being used.

   b) The container shall be lined with a minimum of two (2) layers of 6 mil. Fire-retardant polyethylene draped loosely over the sides so as to facilitate being wrapped over the top of the load and sealed prior to transport from the site.

   c) Prior to transport from the work site the Dumpster will be disconnected from the chute and sealed air/dust tight utilizing six mil plastic and tape. The waste material will be transported as an asbestos containing material by appropriate legal methods.

6. Packaging Friable Asbestos.

   a) The container shall be a solid wall, hard top and lockable container.

   b) The container shall be locked upon arrival at the site to restrict access. Security shall be provided at the entrance to the container during the loading process and immediately locked upon completion.

   c) The interior walls, floor and ceiling shall be lined with two (2) layers of 6 mil. Fire-retardant polyethylene.

   d) The waste shall be loaded in such a manner as to protect the integrity of the individual waste packages.

   e) Prior to transport from the work site the interior of the Dumpster will sealed air/dust tight utilizing six mil plastic and tape. The waste material will be transported as an asbestos containing material by appropriate legal methods.

C. WASTE DISPOSAL MANIFEST

1. The Asbestos Waste Manifest shall be equivalent to the "Waste Shipment Record" included in 40 CFR 61. A copy of the Abatement Contractor's manifest shall be reviewed by the Owner's Consultant and shall be the only manifest used.

2. The Manifest shall be verified by the Owner's Consultant indicating that all the information and amounts are accurate and the proper signatures are in place.

3. The Manifest shall have the signatures of the Contractor and the Transporter prior to any waste being removed from the site.

4. The Manifest shall be signed by the Disposal Facility owner or operator to certify receipt of asbestos containing materials covered by the manifest.

5. A copy of the completed manifest shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor to the Owner's Consultant and remain on site for inspection.

6. Abatement Contractor shall maintain a waste disposal log which indicates load number, date and time left site, container size, type of waste, quantity of waste, name of hauler, NYS DES permit number, trailer and tractor license number, and date manifest was returned to Consultant.

7. The Disposal Facility owner or operator shall return a signed copy of the Waste Manifest directly to:

County of Dutchess
626 Dutchess Turnpike
Poughkeepsie, NY 12603
ATTN: Christopher Boston

8. Copies of the completed Waste Manifest are to be sent by the disposal facility to the Hauler and Contractor.

9. Submit signed dump tickets and manifests with final payment request.

10. Final payment request will be withheld by Owner until signed dump ticket or manifests accounting for all asbestos waste removed from the site is provided by the Abatement Contractor.

E. VIOLATIONS OF SPECIFICATIONS

1. Violations of the safety, hygiene, environmental, procedures herein, any applicable federal, state of local requirements or failure to cooperate with the Owner's representative shall be grounds for dismissal and/or termination of this contract.

F. VIOLATIONS OF NO SMOKING POLICY – The Federal Pro Children Act of 1994 prohibits School District Officials from smoking in any buildings or on the grounds that is property of the School District. The District shall be considered smoke free. The School District strongly enforces its' No Smoking Policy. It is the Abatement Contractor's responsibility to inform all workers of this policy. Any worker(s) involved with this project that are found smoking or using tobacco products will be informed that they are in violation of the Federal and State Law and School Board Policy and will be removed from site.

3.17. LOCATION OF "26 OAKLEY STREET" ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORK

(Please refer to Drawings for approximate locations)

Interior Asbestos Abatement

- Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for removal and disposal of approximately 1,800 SF of Friable Asbestos-containing Joint Compound on Non-ACM Sheetrock Walls throughout the specific locations within the building, as detailed on the attached ACM Location Drawing(s). Abatement Contractor to coordinate with General Contractor and/or Owner's Representatives to facilitate removals. Abatement contractor responsible for performing all demolition to access materials and providing all equipment to access materials. See below for breakdown:
  First Floor Removals – 2,400 SF
  Second Floor Removals –
  Third Floor Removals – 4,500 SF

Note#1 – Sheetrock with ACM joint compound is limited to the walls outlined in red on the ACM location drawings. The walls are original to the building and wood studded. All metal studded walls were installed at a later date, have been sampled separately and are non-asbestos.
Note#2 – Wall systems vary from single layer to double layer of sheetrock. Contractor responsible for removal of all wall layers and disposal as ACM contaminated.
Note#3 – Third floor drawing is representing the sheetrock with ACM joint compound walls on the exterior of the third floor. Interior walls are to remain with spot abatements for removal/installation of mechanical infrastructure. Abatement contractor to include 6 minor tents with up to 10 SF of sheetrock removal in their bid.

- Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for removal and disposal of approximately 14,500 SF of non-friable asbestos-containing Floor Tiles, Mastics and/or Floor Fillers, as detailed on the attached ACM Location Drawing(s). Removals shall include all flooring layers (floor tiles, mastics, leveling compounds, etc.) to building substrate beneath. If chemical mastic removal is utilized, after final air clearance, flooring substrate shall be washed with a neutralizing agent to prepare the substrate to accept new floor covering and eliminate residual odors. Abatement Contractor to coordinate with General Contractor and/or Owner's Representatives to facilitate removals. Abatement contractor responsible for performing all demolition to access materials and providing all equipment to access materials. See below for breakdown:
  First Floor Removals – 12,000 SF
  Second Floor Removals – 2,500 SF

Note#1 – ACM floor tile/mastic exists below partition/perimeter walls throughout the first floor. Where walls are identified to be removed or abated, abatement contractor is responsible for removal of floor tile/mastic below.
Note#2 – ACM floor tile/mastic is both exposed and below a layer of flooring throughout. All flooring materials are to be disposed of as ACM contaminated.
Note#3 – Areas identified with ACM floor tile/mastic on the second floor are below the ceramic floor tile system. All flooring materials are to be disposed of as ACM contaminated.

Exterior Asbestos Abatement

- Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for removal and disposal of approximately 325 SF of non-friable asbestos-containing Parapet Wall Flashing Tar on wood, Vent Stack Flashing Tar and Tar as detailed on the attached ACM Location Drawing(s). Removals shall include all roof flashing layers. Abatement contractor responsible for performing all demolition to access materials and providing all equipment to access materials. Environmental protection to be coordinated with the Roofing Contractor and/or Owner's Representative. See below for breakdown:
  Roof Parapet Wall Flashing Tar Removals – 300 SF
  Vent Stack Flashing Tar and Tar Removals – 25 SF

3.18 GENERAL

A. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for repairing all building components damaged during abatement including, but not limited to: ceiling tiles, ceiling finishes, wall finishes, floor finishes, etc. Not covered in either the abatement and/or demolition scopes of work associated with this project.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for all demolition required to access materials identified in scope of work and on associated drawings.

C. Concealed conditions that are exposed and may require additional work shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Owner. The Abatement Contractor shall not abate these areas without a written notice to proceed. Additional asbestos abatement performed, prior to the order to proceed, will not be acknowledged nor warrant consideration for Change Order(s).

D. The Abatement Contractor shall remove all asbestos-containing materials to building/component substrates, in areas indicted. Subsequent to final air clearance(s), substrates shall be washed with a neutralizing agent to prepare the substrate to accept new covering(s) and/or eliminate residual odors.

E. Power tools used to drill, cut into or otherwise disturb asbestos-containing materials shall be equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.

F. The Abatement Contractor shall provide access to GFCI electrical power, required to perform the area air monitoring for this project, within and immediately adjacent to each work area.

G. Unwrapped or Unbagged ACM shall be immediately placed in an impermeable waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting.

H. Coordinate all removal operations with the Owner.

Asbestos Employee Medical Examination Statement
Certificate of Worker Release
Asbestos Employee Training Statement

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

PROJECT NAME: **OAKLEY STREET HOUSING SUPPORT CENTER – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS INVOLVES POTENTIAL EXPOSURE TO AIRBORNE ASBESTOS FIBERS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCER AND RESPIRATORY DISEASES. SMOKING CIGARETTES AND INHALATION OF ASBESTOS FIBERS INCREASES THE RISK THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER ABOVE THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

The Contract for this project requires your employer to 1) supply proper respiratory protection devices and training on their use 2) provide training on safe work practices and on use of the equipment used on the project 3) provide a medical examination meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101. Your signature on this certificate documents that your employer has fulfilled these contractual obligations and you understand the information presented to you.

*******DO NOT SIGN THIS FORM UNLESS YOU FULLY UNDERSTAND THIS INFORMATION*******

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use and limitations of the type of respiratory protection devices to be used on this project. I have reviewed the written respiratory protection program manual and a copy is available for my use. Respiratory protection equipment has been proved, by the Contractor, at no cost to me.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained in the risks and dangers associated with handling asbestos, breathing asbestos dust, proper work procedures, personal protection and engineering controls. I have satisfactorily completed and Asbestos Safety Training Program for New York State and have been issued a New York State Department of Health Certificate of Asbestos Safety Training.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have satisfactorily completed a medical examination within the last 12 months that meets the OSHA requirement for an asbestos worker and included at least 1) medical history 2) pulmonary function 3) medical examination 4) approval to wear respiratory protection devises and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray.

Signature:_____Date_____

Printed Name:_____SS#:_____

Witness:_____Date:_____

OAKLEY STREET HOUSING SUPPORT CENTER – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

ESTIMATE OF ACM QUANTITIES

****

EACH ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR SHALL READ AND ACKNOWLEDGE THE FOLLOWING NOTICE. A SIGNED AND DATED COPY OF THIS ACKNOWLEDGMENT SHALL BE SUBMITTED WITH THE ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S BID FOR THIS PROJECT. FAILURE TO DO SO MAY, AT THE SOLE DISCRETION OF THE OWNER, RESULT IN THE BID BEING CONSIDERED NON-RESPONSIVE AND RESULT IN DISQUALIFICATION OF THE ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S BID ON THIS PROJECT.

****

***** NOTICE *****

The linear and square footages listed within this specification are approximates. Abatement Contractor is required to visit the work locations prior to bid submittal in order to take actual field measurements within each listed location. The Abatement Contractor shall base their bid on actual quantities determined, by them, at the site walkthrough. Estimates provided in these specifications are for informational purposes only and shall not be considered a basis for Change Orders on this project.

****

Acknowledgment: I have read and understand the above **NOTICE** regarding removal quantity estimates and understand that estimates provided in these specifications are for informational purposes only and shall not be considered a basis for Change Orders on this project. The Abatement Contractor's signatory represents to the Owner that he/she has the authority of the entity he/she represents to sign this agreement on its behalf.

Company Name: _____
Type or Print

BY: _____ _____ _____
Signature Title Date

Print Name: _____

END OF SPECIFICATION SECTION 020800

SECTION 028300 – LEAD SAFE WORK PRACTICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION/SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work covered by these specifications shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to control and mitigate potential lead-based paint (LBP) hazards during demolition/renovation activities pertaining to the ***Oakley Street Housing Support Center Project.***

The following is a detailed listing of identified Lead-based Paint(s) and/or Lead-containing Material(s), above the EPA action level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm.:

TABLE I: IDENTIFIED LEAD-BASED PAINT
DUTCHESS COUNTY DPW
OAKLEY STREET HOUSING SUPPORT CENTER PROJECT
(CONSTRUCTION AREAS)

Location	LBP Component	Substrate	Color	LBP Condition
INTERIOR				
Third Floor, Mechanical Room	Structural Beams	Metal	Red/Brown	Intact

Note #1 – Red/Brown painted structural beams are assumed to be present throughout the building.
Note #2 - Several components tested did in fact contain minimal lead-levels below the EPA threshold level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm for classification as Lead-Based Paint (LBP) and are considered lead-containing coatings by the OSHA Regulation, “Lead Exposure in Construction” (29 CFR 1926.62). OSHA does not recognize a minimum limit for lead concentrations in paint for the purposes of disturbance. Monitoring of workers performing demolition/cleaning/disturbance of painted surfaces shall be completed to document personnel occupational exposure. Items containing any amount of lead concentration are considered lead-containing coatings per 29 CFR 1926.62, OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction.

The work of this Contractor shall include the following, and shall be as required by specific work-related tasks and disturbance(s) of above-referenced Lead-based Paint(s) and/or Lead-containing Material(s), above the EPA action level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm:

1) Personnel air monitoring and analysis.

2) Waste characterization and classification.

3) Transportation/disposal off-site of LBP wastes/debris and lead-contaminated waste/debris generated from LBP disturbance(s).

B. Manual demolition, scraping and manual sanding of lead-based paint surfaces and power tool cleaning with dust collection systems shall be performed in conjunction with engineering and work practice controls meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62(e)(1).

C. Components with lead-based paint shall be removed intact to the extent practicable. A 6-mil polyethylene drop cloth shall be placed on either side of the component, prior to its removal, to catch any paint chips that may become dislodged. The component shall be wrapped in a layer of 6-mil polyethylene for movement to the disposal container. Follow proper disposal requirements. The area around the component removal shall be wet wiped and HEPA vacuumed, including the tent enclosure. The polyethylene sheeting shall be carefully folded in on itself and placed in a 6-mil disposal bag. Containment debris shall be properly disposed of as lead-based waste.

D. Chemical stripping should be used for LBP removal on surfaces that will be subjected to welding, cutting or torch burning. No chemical strippers containing methylene chloride shall be used by the Contractor on this project. Abrasive blasting, heat stripping, uncontained hydroblasting, welding, cutting or torch burning shall not be performed on surfaces where LBP is present. Abrasive blasting, heat stripping, uncontained hydroblasting, welding, cutting or torch burning shall only be performed on bare metal substrate.

E. The Contractor's use of a subcontractor shall not relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for the work to be performed.

F. If available, the Contractor may submit exposure assessment data obtained within the last twelve (12) months from previous jobs conducted under similar conditions, control methods, work practices and environmental conditions to be used in this contract. Other objective data may be used to demonstrate that work activities in this contract will not result in occupational exposures to airborne lead that exceeds the PEL. The assessment shall include comparable lead concentrations in coating materials, work practices, engineering controls and rates of work.

G. Until the exposure assessment is performed, the Contractor must provide to his workers the following: Respiratory protection with a minimum protection factor of 10, personal protective clothing, lead-free change areas, hand washing/shower facilities, biological monitoring and training per 29 CFR 1926.62.

This Specification shall be used as a Guideline for the use of Contractors who complete the demolition/renovation activities pertaining to the ***Oakley Street Housing Support Center Project.*** as detailed within Section #1.2 of this specification. The intent of this Specification is to remain in conformance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and to maintain an airborne concentration of lead-dust below the action level. This Specification is written in order to outline the worst-case scenario in regard to lead safe work practices. However, the work procedures section is written in a manner, which outlines the requirements that should be necessary, at a minimum, to maintain an airborne concentration of lead dust below the action level.

H. The Contractor shall ensure that any HVAC equipment intakes within and around the work areas are protected by shutting down the units and/or installing HEPA filters over the intake. The Contractor shall coordinate rebalancing of the HVAC equipment prior to installing the HEPA filters. The Contractor shall alter the size and extent of the isolation barriers as necessary due to weather conditions, functional space use and density of building occupants in the vicinity, as required.

1.2 REGULATIONS & REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. General Requirements

All work of this section shall be conducted in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations.
Matters of interpretations of the standards and regulations shall be submitted to the appropriate agency for resolution before starting work. Where these requirements vary the most stringent shall apply.

B. Specific Requirements

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

a. ANSI Z9.2-79 – Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems.

b. Z88.2-80 – Practice for Respiratory Protection.

2. Title X - U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development “Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing.”

3. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

   a. 29 CFR Part 1910.120 – Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response.

   b. 29 CFR Part 1910.134 – Respiratory Protection.

   c. 29 CFR Part 1910.146 – Confined Space Entry Program.

   d. 29 CFR Part 1910.1025 – Lead.

   e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1200 – Hazard Communication.

   f. 29 CFR Part 1926.55 – Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts and Mists.

   g. 29 CFR Part 1926.57 – Ventilation.

   h. 29 CFR Part 1926.62 – Lead (Construction Industry Standard).

   i. 40 CFR Part 260 – Hazardous Waste Management Systems: General.

   j. 40 CFR Part 261 – Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.

   k. 40 CFR Part 262 – Generators of Hazardous Wastes.

   l. 40 CFR Part 263 – Transporters of Hazardous Waste.

   m. 40 CFR Part 264 – Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage & Disposal Facilities.

   n. 40 CFR Part 265 – Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage & Disposal Facilities.

   o. 40 CFR Part 268 – Land Disposal Restrictions.

   p. 40 CFR Part 745 – Lead; Requirements for Lead-Based Paint Activities in Child Occupied Facilities

   q. 40 CFR Part 745.90 – EPA’s Renovation, Repair & Painting Rule.

   r. 49 CFR Parts 170-178 – Department of Transportation Regulations.

4. New York Codes of Rules and Regulations (NYCRR)

   a. 6 NYCRR Part 360 – Solid Waste Regulations.

   b. 6 NYCRR Part 364 – Waste Transporter Permits.

   c. 6 NYCRR Part 370-373 – Hazardous Waste Regulations.

   d. 8 NYCRR Part 155 – Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction & Maintenance Projects.

5. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC)

   a. SSPC-Guide 6 – Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations.

SSPC-Guide 7 – Guide for the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris.

Preparation Debris.

6. Underwriters Laboratories. Inc. (UL)

a. UL 586 – High Efficiency, Particulate Air Filter Units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Abatement
For the purposes of this Specification, the term abatement shall refer to any procedure that impacts lead-based paint on any surface. Procedures can include: paint removal; whole removal of the surface (i.e. window replacement): demolition of painted surfaces; and clean-up of paint debris.

B. Action Level
Employee exposure without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of thirty (30) micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period. As used in this section, micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to the action level. (Note: For longer exposure period lower action level is triggered).

C. Area Monitoring
Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area (work area) and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations that may reach the breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.

D. Physical Boundary
Area physically roped or partitioned off around a work area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area."

E. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities
Rooms within the designated physical boundary around the work area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross-contamination.

F. Decontamination Room
Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

G. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)
Airborne concentration of lead averaged over an 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.

H. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment
HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles.

I. Lead Control Area
A work area within which engineering controls are implemented to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips or debris from lead-containing paint removal operations. The lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent entry of unauthorized personnel.

J. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)
Fifty (50) micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR Part 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than 8 hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

K. Personal Monitoring
Sampling of lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employees work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and the center at the nose or mouth.

L. Wipe Sampling
Clearance testing procedures, which determine the amount of existing lead-based paint surface dust by atomic absorption spectroscopy analysis, or inductively coupled plasma emission spectrometry expressed in micrograms of lead.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Contractor: Certification that the Contractor has prior experience on LBP activity projects similar in nature and extent to ensure the capability to perform the required work procedures in a satisfactory manner.

2. Competent Person: Certification that the Contractor's full-time onsite Competent Person meets the competent person requirements of 29 CFR Part 1926.62 and is experienced in administration and supervision of LBP activity projects, including work practices, protective measures for building and personnel, disposal procedures, etc. This person shall have completed a Contractor Supervisor LBP abatement course by an EPA Training Center or an equivalent certification course, and have had a minimum of 2 years on-the-job experience.

3. Testing Laboratory: The name, address, and telephone number of the independent testing laboratory selected to perform sampling and analysis for personal and area air samples and wipe samples, and TCLP analysis of LBP wastes and debris. Documentation that the laboratory performing the analysis is an EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) accredited laboratory and that it is listed proficient in the NIOSH/EPA Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing Program (ELPAT), and a New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP) certified laboratory. Certification shall include accreditation for heavy metal analysis, list of experience relevant to analysis of lead in air, and a Quality Assurance and Quality Control Program. Currently, the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (ASLA) and the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) are the EPA recognized laboratory accreditors. Documentation shall include the date of accreditation or reaccreditation.

4. Blood Lead Testing Laboratory: The name, address and telephone number of the blood lead testing laboratory; the laboratory's listing by OSHA and the U.S. Public Health Service Center for Disease Control (CDC); and documentation that the laboratory certified in the state where the work site is located.

B. Respiratory Protection Devices
Manufacturer's certification of NIOSH for respiratory protection devices utilized on the site.

C. Cartridges, Filters, and Vacuum Systems
Manufacturer's certification of NIOSH approval of respirator cartridges (organic vapor, acid gas, mist, dust, high efficiency particulate); High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration capabilities for all cartridges, filters, and HEPA vacuum systems.

D. Medical Examination and Records

Certification that employees who are involved in LBP abatement work have received medical examinations and will receive continued medical surveillance, including biological monitoring, as required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62, 29 CFR Part 910.1200, 29 CFR Part 1910.120 and by the state and local regulations pertaining to such work. Records shall be retained, at Contractor expense, in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1910.20.

1. Provide medical surveillance to workers until exposure monitoring reveals that workers are not exposed on any day of the job to airborne lead at or above the Action Level of 30 ug/dL of blood. This consists of a blood test measuring the level of lead and zinc protoporphyrin by a licensed physician. Further testing and medical exams may be necessary depending on the results of initial blood tests and/or the initial exposure assessment.

E. Training

Training certification shall be provided prior to the start of work involving LBP abatement, for all of the Contractors' workers, supervisors and Competent Person. Training shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1926.62, 29 CFR Part 1926.59, 29 CFR Part 1910.1200, 29 CFR Part 1910.120 and 49 CFR 172, and that required by EPA or the state LBP course for the work to be performed. Training shall be provided prior to the time of job assignment and, at least, annually. The project specific training shall. at a minimum, include the following.

1. Specific nature of the operation, which could result in exposure to lead.

2. Purpose, proper selection, fitting, use and limitations of respirators.

3. Purpose and description of the medical surveillance program and the medical removal protection program, including information concerning the adverse health effects associated with excessive exposure to lead (with particular attention to the adverse reproductive effects on both males and females and hazards to the fetus and additional precautions for employees who are pregnant.)

4. Relevant engineering controls and good work practices.

5. The contents of any compliance plan in effect.

6. Instructions to employees that chelating agents should not routinely be used to remove lead from their bodies and should not be used at all except under the direction of a licensed physician.

7. The employee's right of access to records under 29 CFR part 1910.20.

F. Respiratory Protection Program

1. Furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure respirator or other appropriate type with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least every 12 months thereafter as required by 29 CFR Part1910.134 and 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

2. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR Part 1910.134 and 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

3. All workers are required to don an appropriate level of protection commensurate with the airborne concentrations of lead in which they are working. The level of protection will be determined by the Contractor, based on objective air monitoring data.

G. Licenses and Permits

Copies of licenses and permits as required by applicable Federal, state and local regulations shall be obtained before the start of the LBP project.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. The submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Specification Section 01300, Submittals.

B. Certifications
Prior to the start of work, submit required certifications, plans, programs, permits and licenses identified in Paragraph 1.5 of this specification section.

C. Equipment List
Prior to the start of work submit list of equipment items to be used in the work, including brand names, model, capacity, performance characteristics, quantities and other pertinent information.

D. Lead-Based Paint (LBP) Management Plan
The contractor shall prepare a detailed LBP Management Plan that identifies the work procedures, health and safety measures to be used in LBP work procedures; and that addresses spill prevention, containment and emergency response procedures. The plan shall address the methods to be undertaken to abate the lead to include the following key elements:

1. LBP containment methods to control employee exposure to lead at or below the permissible exposure limit and to ensure that airborne lead concentrations of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air are not exceeded outside of the lead control area.

2. Training requirements as required by Federal, state and local regulations.

3. Unique problems associated with the LBP project.

4. Sketch of location, size and details of LBP control areas, decontamination rooms/areas, change rooms and shower facilities.
5. Eating, drinking, smoking, and rest room procedures.

6. Sequencing of LBP related work.

7. Personnel protective equipment and respiratory protection program, including controls.

8. Engineering controls, containment structures and safety measures.

9. Worker exposure assessment procedures.

10. Work Practice controls.

11. Housekeeping.

12. Hygiene facilities and practice.

13. Medical surveillance, including medical removal procedures.

14. Sampling, testing and analytical methods to include personnel air sampling requirements of 29 CFR Part 1926.62, wipe sampling of the surface where the LBP was removed and, when required, toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP) testing of the waste material in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and 6 NYCRR Part 371, and area air sampling required by the specifications. Procedures must include frequency, locations, sampling and analytical methods to be used.

E. Compliance Program
Contractor’s Compliance Program prepared in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1926.62 (e) (2).

F. Waste Transporter and Disposal Facility Permits, and Disposal Documents.

1. Name, address and telephone number of 6 NYCRR Part 364 transporter who will be transporting the LBP wastes and debris and a copy of the transporter's 6 NYCRR Part 364 permit.

2. Name, address and telephone number of disposal facility accepting the LBP wastes and debris and a copy of the permit from the disposal facility documenting the facility is permitted to accept the wastes being delivered.

3. Copy of completed waste characterization (waste profile) forms for obtaining approval to dispose of the LBP wastes and liquid wastes at the disposal facility.

4. Copy of the approved waste characterization (waste profile) forms from the disposal facility indicating they are permitted to accept the wastes and will accept the wastes being delivered.

5. Example of completed transportation and disposal documents (i.e., bill of lading or hazardous waste manifest and land disposal restriction notification forms, as applicable) prior to shipment of wastes.

6. Copy of the completed and signed transportation and disposal documents at time of shipment for the disposal of LBP wastes and debris, liquid wastes and any other wastes generated, and copy signed by the disposal facility.

7. Copy of certificate of destruction for incinerated wastes, certificate of treatment and/or certificate of disposal, as applicable and associated tracking documents from the final disposal facility for disposal of the LBP wastes and debris.

G. Health and Safety Plan And Confined Space Entry Program
Contractor's written site specific Health and Safety Plan prepared in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1910.120 and Contractor's confined space entry program prepared in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1910.146. These documents are requested for information only and as documentation that they exist.

H. Sampling and Laboratory Analysis Reports
Submit field sampling logs for all personal and area air samples, wipe samples and waste samples taken, and submit copy of laboratory analysis reports and chain of custody records for all sample analysis.

I. Competent person certification per Section 3.5.B.

1.6 POSTED WARNINGS & NOTICES

The following regulations, warnings and notices shall be posted at the work site in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

A. Regulations
A copy of applicable Federal, state, and local regulations shall be maintained at the work site.

B. Warning Signs
Warning signs shall be provided at approaches to LBP control areas. Signs shall be located at a distance from the LBP control areas that will allow personnel to read the sign and take the necessary protective actions required before entering the LBP control area. The signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

C. Worker Information
Right-to-know notices shall be placed in clearly visible areas of the work site in compliance with Federal, State and Local regulations.

D. Air Monitoring Results
Daily air monitoring results shall be prepared in order to be easily understood by the workers and shall be placed in a clearly visible area of the work site.

E. Emergency Telephone Numbers
A list of telephone numbers shall be posted at the site. The list shall include numbers of the local hospital, emergency squad, police and fire departments, Government and Contractor representatives who can be reached 24 hours per day and professional consultants directly involved in the project.

1.7 EQUIPMENT & MATERIALS

Sufficient quantities of health and safety materials required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62, and other materials and equipment needed to complete the project, shall be available and kept on the site.

A. Respirators
Air-purifying respirators shall be approved by NIOSH for use with dust, fumes and mists having permissible exposure limits less than 0.05 milligrams per cubic meter (i.e., have high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters) and for other hazardous airborne contaminants that may be encountered, as determined by the Competent Person. The Contractor shall furnish, at no cost to personnel/employee, respirators to provide protection from airborne concentrations of lead. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1926.62 and shall be used in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1926.62, 29 CFR Part 1926.103 and 29 CFR Part 1910.134.

B. Respirator Cartridges
A sufficient supply of respirator cartridges shall be maintained at the work site to provide new cartridges to employees and authorized visitors, throughout the duration of the project. Cartridges shall be replaced according to the manufacturer's recommendations, when breathing becomes difficult, or if the cartridge becomes wet.

C. Protective Clothing

1. The Contractor shall furnish, at no cost to personnel/employee, equipment/ clothing for protection from airborne and waterborne LBP debris. An adequate supply of these items shall be available for worker and authorized visitor use. Workers and visitors shall not take protective clothing and equipment off the work site at any time. Protective clothing includes:

   a. Coveralls (Whole Body Protective Coverings): Full-body coveralls and head covers shall be worn by workers in the work area as necessary. Sleeves shall be secured at the wrist and pants legs at the ankle with tape. Permeable clothing shall be provided in heat-stress conditions. Where non-disposable coveralls are provided, these coveralls shall be cleaned after each wearing. Cleaning of coveralls and other non-disposable clothing shall be in accordance with the provisions for cleaning in 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

   b. Boots: Work boots with nonskid soles or impermeable work boot covers shall be worn by workers. Where required by OSHA, safety boots (steel toe or steel toe and shank) shall be worn. Paint the uppers of boots red with waterproof enamel. Do not allow boots to be removed from the work area for any reason after being contaminated with LBP debris. Dispose of boots as LBP contaminated waste at the end of the work.

   c. Gloves: Inner gloves, appropriate for items and hazards encountered and disposable outer work gloves shall be provided to each worker and shall be worn while the worker is in the work area. Glove material shall be appropriate for the specific chemical exposure. Gloves shall not be removed from the work

area and shall be disposed of as LBP contaminated waste at the end of the work.

d. Hard Hats: Head protection (hard hats) shall be provided as required by OSHA for workers and authorized visitors. Protective plastic-strap suspension hats shall be used. Hard hats shall be worn at all times that work is in progress. Hats shall remain in the work area until the project is completed. Hats shall be thoroughly cleaned, decontaminated and bagged before being removed from the work area at the end of the project.

e. Eye Protection: Fog-proof goggles for personnel engaged in LBP operations shall be worn when the use of a full-face piece respirator is not required.

D. Negative Air Pressure System

When a LBP control area requires the use of an airtight containment barrier, a negative air pressure system shall be used and pressure differential recordings taken. LBP shall not be removed from the LBP control area until the proper engineer controls and HEPA filtration systems are in place.

1. HEPA Filter Requirements

The negative air pressure system shall be equipped with approved HEPA filters per UL 586. Negative air pressure equipment shall be equipped with new HEPA filters, and shall be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus *5* Pa (0.02 inch) of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Negative air pressure system minimum requirements are listed below.

a. The unit shall be capable of delivering its rated volume of air with a clean first stage filter, an intermediate filter and a primary HEPA filter in place.

b. The HEPA filter shall be certified as being capable of removing particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent.

c. The unit shall be capable of continuing to deliver no less than 70 percent of rated capacity when the HEPA filter is 70 percent full or measures 620 Pa (2.5 inches of water) static pressure differential on a magnehelic gauge.

d. The unit shall be equipped with a manometer-type negative pressure differential monitor with minor scale division of 0.02 inch of water and accuracy within plus or minus 1.0 percent. The manometer shall be calibrated daily as recommended by the manufacturer. Record manually manometer readings of the pressure differential between the LBP control area and adjacent unsealed areas at the beginning of each workday and every 2 working hours thereafter.

e. The unit shall be equipped with a means for the operator to easily interpret the readings in terms of the volumetric flow rate of air per minute moving through the machine at any given moment.

f. The unit shall be equipped with an electronic mechanism that automatically shuts the machine off in the event of a filter breech or absence of a filter.

g. The unit shall be equipped with an audible horn that sounds an alarm when the machine has shut itself off.

h. The unit shall be equipped with an automatic safety mechanism that prevents a worker from improperly inserting the main HEPA filter.

i. The unit shall be ducted through the containment barrier wall to the outside of the work area. The unit shall not be exhausted into any work area.

2. Number of Units Required
The air within the containment barrier shall be changed at least once every 15 minutes by a continuously operating negative air pressure system, until the LBP control area barrier is removed. Filters shall be replaced as necessary to maintain the efficiency of the system. A back-up unit shall be maintained onsite.

3. Auxiliary Generator
An auxiliary generator shall be provided with a capacity adequate to power a minimum of 50 percent of the negative air machines at any time during the work. When power fails, the generator controls shall automatically start the generator and switch the negative air machine to generator power. The generator shall not present a carbon monoxide hazard to workers.

4. Discontinuing Negative Air Pressure System
The negative air pressure system shall not be shut down during LBP work unless authorized by the Owner's Consultant. At the completion of the LBP work procedures and disposal project, units shall be run until full cleanup has been completed and wipe clearance samples have been collected, analyzed and have passed final clearance testing requirements. Dismantling of the negative air pressure systems shall conform to the written decontamination procedures. Prefilters shall be removed and properly disposed. The intake to the machines shall be sealed with polyethylene to prevent environmental contamination.

E. Expendable Supplies

1. Polyethylene Sheet and Bags - General
Polyethylene sheet and bags shall be minimum 6-mil thick. Bags shall have pre-printed labels, and 5-inch (minimum) long plastic ties, pointed and looped to secure the filled bags. Polyethylene sheets shall be in roll sizes to minimize seams.

2. Polyethylene Sheet - Flame Resistant
Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant polyethylene sheets shall be provided. Polyethylene film shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

3. Polyethylene Sheet - Reinforced
Reinforced polyethylene sheet shall be provided where high skin strength is required such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the LBP control area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock shall consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between two layers of polyethylene film. Film shall meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

4. Tape and Adhesive Spray
Tape and adhesive shall be capable of sealing joints between polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to adjacent surfaces. After dry application, tape or adhesive shall retain adhesion when exposed to wet conditions, including amended water. Tape shall be minimum 2 inches wide, industrial strength.

5. Containers
DOT approved impermeable containers shall be used to receive and retain LBP waste and debris, and lead contaminated material until disposal. Containers shall be labeled in accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards.

6. Chemicals
Chemicals, including caustics and paint strippers, shall be properly labeled and stored in leak-tight containers.

F. Vacuum Systems
HEPA filtered vacuum systems shall be used during LBP operations which generate dust. The systems shall be suitably sized for the project, and filters shall be capable of removing particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent.

G. Heat Blower Guns
Heat blower guns shall be flameless, electrical, paint-softener type with controls to limit temperature to 590 degrees C (1,100 degrees F). Heat blower shall be DI (non-grounded) 120 Vac, and shall be equipped with cone, fan, glass protector and spoon reflector nozzles.

H. Chemical Paint Strippers
Chemical paint strippers shall contain no methylene chloride.

I. Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer
Neutralizers for paint strippers shall be compatible with the substrate and suitable for use with the chemical stripper that has been applied to the surface.

1.8 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Materials shall be stored in a place and manner, which protects them from damage and contamination. During periods of cold weather, plastic materials shall be protected from the cold. Regularly inspect materials to identify damaged or deteriorating items. Damaged or deteriorated items shall not be used and shall be removed from the site as soon as they are discovered. Stored materials shall not present a hazard or an inconvenience to workers, visitors and/or other employees.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

(NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURES

LBP work procedures and related work shall be performed in accordance with the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development “Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing” and the accepted Contractor’s LBP Management Plan. Procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposures to lead during LBP removal shall be in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1926.62 and as specified herein. LBP waste and debris, lead contaminated debris and personal protective clothing and equipment shall be disposed of in compliance with Federal, state, and local regulations.

A. Personnel Protection Procedures
Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified and required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62 and 29 CFR Part 1910.120. Eating, smoking, drinking, chewing tobacco and chewing gum, and applying makeup shall not be permitted in the LBP control area. Personnel of trades not engaged in the LBP work procedures and disposal of LBP shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of lead equal to or in excess of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air. Electrical service shall be disconnected when wet removal is performed, and temporary electrical service protected by a ground fault circuit interrupter shall be provided.

B. Safety and Health Procedures
The Competent Person shall be present on the work site throughout the LBP project to supervise, monitor and document the project’s health and safety provisions. A daily log shall be maintained showing the results of sampling tests throughout the project area. LBP work being conducted within a LBP Control area where an airtight barrier is required shall be

stopped if measured airborne lead concentrations, collected during LBP work procedures, exceed the pre- LBP work procedures airborne concentration levels.

C. Safety and Health Responsibilities

The Competent Person shall:

1. Verify that training meets applicable requirements.

2. Review and approve LBP Management Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

3. Inspect LBP removal work for conformance with the accepted LBP Management Plan.

4. Ensure that worker exposure air monitoring activities are in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

5. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications.

6. Ensure hazardous exposure to personnel and to the environment are adequately controlled.

7. The Contractor's Competent Person shall be responsible for directing personal air monitoring.

8. The Owner's Consultant shall be responsible for directing area and final air/wipe testing.

D. Medical Surveillance Procedures

Medical surveillance shall be implemented in accordance with the accepted Contractor's LBP Management Plan, and shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1926.62, including the provisions for biological monitoring, medical removal, protection and a physician's written opinion, signed by the physician performing the employee examination. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the written opinion for Contractor's employees prior to each employee's commencement of work.

E. Engineering Controls and Containment Structures

Engineering and work practice controls are the primary means of maintaining exposures to lead below the PEL. Paint removal and surface preparation activities must keep dust levels at a minimum. Torch cutting of surfaces with LBP will require appropriate personal protective equipment and exposure controls. Power tools must be equipped with vacuum shrouds including a high efficiency particulate air filtered vacuum system attached.

1. LBP Control Area

The LBP control area is where LBP work procedures occur and as such shall be considered contaminated. The LBP control area shall be isolated to prevent LBP containing dust or debris from passing into adjacent open areas. The control area shall be decontaminated at the completion of the LBP work procedure and disposal work.

2. Boundary Requirements.

Physical boundaries shall be provided around exterior LBP control areas by roping off the area indicated in the LBP Management Plan.

3. Control Barriers

The LBP control area shall be designated and separated from other outside areas with control barriers. The polyethylene sheeting shall have all openings masked and sealed. The LBP control area shall be erected according to the Contractors LBP Management Plan. Polyethylene sheeting shall be mechanically supported, independent of duct tape or spray adhesive.

4. Masking and Sealing

   a. Exterior LBP control area requirements: Where the construction of a contained LBP control area is impractical or not required based on the method of lead work procedures, a roped-off perimeter shall be installed 20 feet from and around the area where the LBP handling procedures are performed and other requirements for LBP control areas shall be maintained. Personal monitoring of airborne concentrations shall be conducted in adjacent areas during the work shift, in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1926.62. Area air monitoring inside and outside of the roped-off perimeter shall be conducted as specified. Airborne concentrations shall not exceed specified levels.

5. Personnel Decontamination Unit
   Personnel decontamination units shall be provided when required for the LBP procedures. Materials fabricated or delivered to the site before the shop drawings have been returned to the Contractor will be subject to rejection by the Owner's Consultant. Specifications and drawings of portable prefab units, such as a trailer unit, if utilized, must be submitted for review and approval before start of construction. Submittal shall include, but not be limited to, a floor plan layout showing dimensions, materials, sizes, thickness, plumbing, and electrical outlets. Access between contaminated and uncontaminated areas shall be through an airlock. Access between any two rooms or room and trailer within the decontamination unit shall be through a plastic sheeting curtained doorway. A separate equipment decontamination unit shall be provided. Each work area shall have an emergency exit. The personnel decontamination unit's clean room shall be the only means of entrance and exit, except for emergencies, from the LBP control area. Materials shall exit the LBP control area through the equipment decontamination area.

6. Clean Room
   The clean room shall have only one exit to non-contaminated areas of the site. An airtight seal shall be constructed of polyethylene between the clean room and uncontaminated areas. Surfaces of the clean room shall be protected with sheet polyethylene. A temporary unit with a separate equipment decontamination locker room and a clean locker room shall be provided for personnel who are required to wear whole body protective clothing. One locker shall be provided in each locker room for each LBP worker, and each Contractor's representative. Lead-free personal clothing and shoes shall be kept in the clean locker. Hand wash station/showers shall be located between the equipment decontamination locker room and the clean locker room, and employees shall wash or shower before changing into personal clothes. An adequate supply of clean disposable towels shall be provided. LBP contaminated work clothing shall be cleaned. Clean rooms shall be physically attached to the LBP control area for areas inside the building but may be directly adjacent to the LBP control area outside of the building. Joint use of this space for other functions, such as offices, equipment storage, etc., is prohibited.

7. Hand Wash Station/Shower Room
   An operational shower and hand washing station shall be provided between the work area and the clean changing room. Workers shall wash and/or shower before entering the clean changing room. Shower room shall be separated from other rooms by air-tight walls fabricated from polyethylene sheeting. Water shall be hot and cold or warm. Shower heads/ controls, soap dish, continuing supply of soap, and clean towels shall be provided. The shower shall be maintained in a sanitary condition. Waste water shall be pumped to drain and through waste water filters that meet state and/or local requirements. These filters shall be located inside the shower unit and filters shall be changed regularly. Spent filters shall be discarded as LBP contaminated waste.

8. Equipment Decontamination
   The Equipment Decontamination Unit shall be used for removal of equipment and materials from the LBP control area, and shall include a wash room, holding room,

and an enclosed walkway. The unit shall be constructed from wood framing material and polyethylene sheeting. Workers shall not enter or exit the LBP control area through the Equipment Decontamination Unit. A washdown station, consisting of an enclosed shower unit, shall be located in the work area outside the Wash Room. The washdown station shall be used to clean equipment, bags and containers. Bagged or containerized LBP wastes shall be passed from the work area and cleaned in the Wash Room. The Wash Room shall be separated from the work area by a polyethylene sheet flap. Wastewater shall be filtered and filters shall be changed as required for the shower unit and the Wash Room. Filters shall be disposed of as LBP contaminated wastes. The Holding Room shall be used as a drop location for bagged LBP passed from the Wash Room. This room shall be constructed so that bagged materials cannot be passed from the Wash Room through the Holding Room to the enclosed walkway. The walkway shall provide access to the Holding Room from outside the work area. The enclosed walkway shall be separated from the exterior by a single flap of polyethylene sheeting. The Contractor's equipment used for LBP work procedures shall be decontaminated prior to its removal outside of the lead control area. The decontamination water shall be containerized, the containers labeled, the liquid sampled and analyzed in the laboratory for lead, and properly disposed of off-site according to applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. See Paragraph 3.5.C.2.

9. Maintenance of Decontamination Units
Barriers and polyethylene sheeting shall be effectively sealed and taped. Containment barriers shall be visually inspected at the beginning of each work period. Damaged barriers and defects shall be immediately repaired upon discovery. Smoke testing methods shall be used to test effectiveness of barriers when directed by the Owner's Consultant.

10. LBP Control Area Exiting Procedures
Personnel exiting a LBP control area shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work day:

a. HEPA vacuum all protective clothing before removing.

b. Remove protective clothing in the decontamination room and place this clothing in an approved impermeable disposal bag.

c. Wash or shower.

d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead-contaminated work site.

F. Temporary Utilities

1. Temporary equipment as necessary to provide adequate power, light, heat, and water shall be installed, as needed, to accomplish the LBP operations properly and safely. The Contractor shall maintain the security and maintenance of the utility system in the LBP control areas. In the event of a failure of any utility system, the Owner will not be responsible for any loss of time or other expense incurred by the Contractor. In addition to any site-specific temporary utility requirements, the Contractor shall provide:

a. Back-flow protection on all water connections is required. Fittings installed by the Contractor shall be removed after completion of work with no damage or alteration to existing water piping and equipment.

b. When applicable, heavy-duty abrasion-resistant hoses to provide water to each work area and decontamination area.

c. A hot water heater, if necessary, to provide warm water to the decontamination showers.

d. Electrical service to work areas. Electrical service shall comply with National Electric Code, State and Local requirements and UL standards. Warning signs shall be posted at power outlets, which are other than 110-120 volt power. Only grounded extension cords shall be used. Incandescent lamps and light fixtures shall be of adequate wattage to provide good illumination in LBP control areas.

e. Temporary heating units, when needed, that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the fuel being consumed. Forced air or fan type units shall not be utilized inside a work area. Units shall have tip-over protection.

f. Sufficient quantity of single-occupant, self-contained chemical toilets, properly vented and fully enclosed.

3.2 LEAD-BASED PAINT WORK PRACTICES (Use methods as applicable)

A. Component Removal:

Components shall be removed intact to the extent practicable. A 6-mil polyethylene drop cloth shall be placed on either side of the component, prior to its removal, to catch any paint chips that may become dislodged. The component shall be wrapped in a layer of 6-mil polyethylene for movement to the disposal container. Follow proper disposal requirements. The area around the component removal shall be wet wiped and HEPA vacuumed, including the tent enclosure. The polyethylene sheeting shall be carefully folded in on itself and placed in a 6-mil disposal bag. Containment debris shall be properly disposed of as lead-based waste.

Clearance will be performed as follows:

1. Visual Clearance - Determine that all required work has been completed.
   Look for settled dust, paint chips or debris in work area. If located, cleanings will commence until visual inspection locates no evidence of dust.

2. The Owner’s Consultant shall perform Dust and/or Soil Sampling as outlined in the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development “Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing”.

B. Chemical Stripping: Assumed Exposure (50 ug/m^3 - 500 ug/m^3)

Chemical stripping, using an agent approved by the Owner’s Consultant, followed by wet scraping is the preferred method of abatement for areas where torch cutting, welding and/or other hot-work will affect building components coated with lead-based paint or lead containing coatings. The specific stripping agent(s) proposed must be approved by the Owner. No chemical strippers containing methylene chloride shall be used by the Contractor on this project.

1. Horizontal surfaces directly below and at least 10' in a radial direction from the area where chemical stripping is to be performed shall be protected with 6-mil poly.

2. All LBP on specified surfaces shall be removed to the bare substrate. The job is not considered complete until the substrate is dry and free of paint, debris, and LBP residue.

3. LBP stripping agents shall be brushed or troweled on the designated surfaces, or otherwise applied in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. The minimum thickness of chemical stripping agent applied shall be 0.125 (1/8) inches or the manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Stripping agents shall not be applied to, nor be allowed to inadvertently penetrate, wood and/or other porous substrates.

5. The required dwell time for stripping will depend upon the ambient temperature, humidity, and thickness of LBP. If LBP is not completely removed following the initial application of stripper, a second application and wet scraping may be required.

6. Removed LBP shall not be deposited on the polyethylene containment surfaces but shall be transferred directly into 6-mil polyethylene bags from the scraper. LBP shall be removed by wet scraping to the maximum extent feasible.

7. Any residue not removable by wet scraping shall be washed down to the bare metal substrate with a high-phosphate solution. LBP-contaminated wastewater shall be kept to a minimum using wet scrub brushes or sponges. These residues and disposable cleaning media shall also be directly transferred to the 6-mil polyethylene bags containing other LBP wastes. Free standing water shall be eliminated by use of a drying agent.

8. Clearance will be performed as follows:

   a. Visual Clearance - Determine that all required work has been completed.
   Look for settled dust, paint chips or debris in work area. If located, cleanings will commence until visual inspection locates no evidence of dust.

   b. The Owner's Consultant shall perform Dust and/or Soil Sampling as outlined in the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development "Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing".

C. Manual Demolition/Scraping/Cleaning: Assumed Exposure (50 ug/m^3 - 500 ug/m^3)

Manual demolition, scraping, manual sanding and power tool cleaning with dust collection systems shall be performed in conjunction with engineering and work practice controls meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62(e)(1).

Seal openings of HVAC ductwork and other penetrations (doors, windows, etc.) within the Control Area with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting. For work on vertical surfaces, place a layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting below the area prior to manual demolition/scraping/ cleaning. The sheeting shall extend 5 ft. on either side of the work area, to catch any paint chips that may become dislodged.

Wet methods shall be used during manual scraping, manual sanding and power tool cleaning with dust collection systems. Local HEPA ventilation shall be utilized in conjunction with manual scraping, manual sanding and power tool cleaning with dust collection systems. In the case that local HEPA ventilation is not sufficient to control dust hazards, the Contractor shall be required to install engineering controls to meet requirements of Specification Section 1.8(D) "Negative Air Pressure System".

Removed LBP shall not be allowed to accumulate on surfaces within the Control Area, but shall be HEPA vacuumed or placed directly into 6-mil polyethylene bags. The Contractor shall maintain all surfaces as free as practicable of accumulated lead dust to prevent the dispersal of lead into the work place. LBP shall be removed by manual methods to the maximum extent feasible.
Debris shall be bagged in 6-mil polyethylene bags and secured in leak proof drums until TCLP testing is completed. Follow proper disposal requirements. The area around the surfaces subject to work shall be wet wiped and HEPA vacuumed, including the polyethylene sheeting. Upon clearance by the Owner's Consultant, the polyethylene sheeting shall be carefully folded in on itself and placed in a 6mil disposal bag. Containment debris shall be properly disposed of as lead-based waste.

Clearance will be performed as follows and as needed:

a. Visual Clearance – determine that all required work has been completed. Look for settled dust, paint chips or debris in work area. If located, cleanings will commence until visual inspection locates no evidence of dust.

b. The Owner's Consultant shall perform Dust and/or Soil Sampling as outlined in the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development "Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing".

D. Alternative Lead Work Procedures

1. Any Work Procedure other than the outline procedures above, shall be submitted to the Owner's Consultant for approval prior to the start of the project. As there are many different components in differing areas of the building(s), it is impractical to address every potential lead work procedure. The intent of alternative lead work procedures shall be to maintain compliance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and maintain airborne concentrations of lead dust below the Action Level of 30 ug/dL of air.

3.3 MONITORING & CLEARANCE SAMPLING

During the entire LBP removal and disposal operations, the Owner's Consultant shall be on-site directing the monitoring/sampling and inspecting the work to ensure that the health and safety requirements of this contract are satisfied.

A. Personnel Air Monitoring (Provided by the Contractor, as necessary)

1. Personnel air monitoring samples for airborne concentrations of lead shall be collected and analyzed in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1926.62. Results shall be reported in micrograms per cubic meter of air. The Competent Person shall use personal air monitoring results to determine the effectiveness of engineering controls, the adequacy of PPE and to determine if proper work practices are being employed. The Owner's Consultant shall be notified if any personal air monitoring result equals or exceeds 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air. The Contractor shall take steps to reduce the concentration of lead in the air.

B. Area Air Monitoring (Provided by the Owner's Consultant, as requested)
Airborne concentrations of lead shall be collected and analyzed in the laboratory. Results shall be reported in micrograms per cubic meter of air.

1. Pre-LBP work
Pre- LBP work samples shall be collected in the following locations: I) inside the lead control area, one upwind of the LBP work and two downwind of the LBP work procedure activities; and 2) outside the physical boundary (roped off) area, one upwind of the LBP work and two downwind of the LBP work activities. A total of six (6) samples. If work is performed inside the building, similar numbers of samples are to be positioned inside and outside the LBP containment area.

2. LBP Work
The Competent Person shall collect area air samples on a daily basis during the duration of the LBP work. The samples shall be collected in the same location as the pre-work samples.

3. The area air samples shall be collected at 4 to 6 feet above grade, and using high volume air samplers.

4. The air samples shall be analyzed by NIOSH Method 7082 or method approved by Engineer.

5. Results
The Contractor shall have the results of the area air monitoring within 24 hours after completion of the sampling. Results shall be reported in micrograms per cubic meter of air.

6. Excessive Levels
Outdoor LBP work shall cease and the Owner's Consultant notified if measured airborne lead concentrations, collected during LBP activities, exceed the pre-work airborne concentration levels. The Contractor may be required to clean and re-sample the affected area, at no additional cost to the Owner, if directed by the Owner's Consultant. The Contractor shall correct the work practices and/or engineering controls and shall resume LBP work procedures at the direction of the Owner's Consultant.

C. Waste Sampling and Testing (Provided by the Contractor)

Sampling and testing of all waste, shall be in accordance with 40 CFR Part 261, 6 NYCRR Part 371 and SW-846, Chapter 9, Sampling Plan. See Paragraph 3.5.C of this specification section for waste sampling and analyses requirements.

D. Soil Sampling (Provided by the Owner, as requested)

1. If the Owner's Consultant or Owner's representative observes paint chips or LBP debris on the surface of the soil surrounding the work area during the LBP work procedures or at completion or if the Owner's Consultant or IH/ Owner's Representative suspects potential contamination to the soil based on observed procedures and conditions during the work, the contractor shall pay for composite soil samples of the surface soil where designated by the Owner's Consultant and at a frequency specified by the Owner's Consultant. Two Background surface soil samples will be collected where directed by the Owner's Consultant. The samples shall be analyzed by an independent laboratory for lead on a total basis (by EPA Method 6010) and TCLP basis (Extraction Method 1311, analysis by EPA Method 6010).

2. Standard Soils Clearance samples shall be collected by the Owner's Consultant and paid for by the Owner. The samples shall be analyzed by an independent laboratory for lead on a total basis (by EPA Method 6010) and TCLP basis (Extraction Method 1311, analysis by EPA Method 6010).

3. If the analyses exceed the TCLP limit, the soil shall be treated as LBP contaminated waste, excavated and disposed of as a hazardous waste by the Contractor.

Clearance Level:

Soil: 400 microgram per gram

E. Dust/Wipe Sampling (Provided by the Owner, as necessary)

1. Dust/wipe samples shall be taken no sooner than 24 hours after abatement activities, including clean-up activities, have been completed.

2. Sampling for clearance criteria shall be performed as detailed in the HUD Guidance document. Appendices 13 and l4.

3. Failure to clear the work area and recleaning shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The work area shall remain in place until satisfactory clearance has been achieved.
4. Analysis of Dust/Wipe samples for areas, which failed previous Dust/Wipe sampling, shall be reimbursed by the Contractor.

Clearance Levels:

Floors:	10 micrograms per square foot
Window Sills:	100 micrograms per square foot
Window Wells:	400 micrograms per square foot

3.4 ADJACENT AREAS

Damage to adjacent areas shall be repaired to the approval of the Owner.

3.5 CLEAN-UP & DISPOSAL

A. Cleanup

1. Daily
Surfaces in the LBP control area shall be maintained free of accumulations of paint chips, LBP debris, blasting debris and dust. Spread of dust and debris shall be restricted; waste shall not be distributed over the work area. Dry sweep or compressed air shall not be used for cleanup. At the end of each shift, the area shall be cleaned of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner and wet wiping the area. LBP work procedures work shall cease during the cleanup.

2. At Completion of LBP work Procedure and a satisfactory visual inspection by the Engineer, a clean-up shall be performed by the Contractor. This clean-up includes removal of any contaminated material, equipment or debris including polyethylene sheeting from the work area. The polyethylene sheeting shall be sprayed or misted with water for dust control, construction debris removed and then the sheeting removed by folding it in upon itself.
   a. Lead-contaminated debris shall be containerized in accordance with paragraph 3.5.C.1, LBP Wastes and Lead-Contaminated Wastes. Waste bags shall not be overloaded, shall be securely sealed and stored in the designated area until disposal.

   b. Removal of surface polyethylene sheeting shall begin from top to bottom. Removal of floor polyethylene sheeting shall begin at the corners and folded in the middle to contain the dust. Polyethylene shall be disposed of as specified in Paragraph 3.5.C.l

   c. Cleaning Equipment. The Contractor shall decontaminate the lead abatement equipment and equipment used in the work area. The wastewater from cleaning shall be contained, sampled and disposed of as specified in Paragraph 3.5.C.2.

B. Certification
The Contractor shall certify in writing that the inside and outside the lead control area air monitoring samples are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, the respiratory protection for the employees was adequate, the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1926.62 and that there was no visible accumulations of lead-based paint and dust on the worksite. Do not remove warning signs at the lead control area or roped-off boundary signs prior to the Owner’s Consultant’s receipt of the Contractor’s certification. Re-clean areas showing dust, residual paint chips. LBP debris and blasting debris.
Waste Storage, Sampling/Analysis and Disposal (Provided by the Contractor)

1. LBP Wastes and Lead-Contaminated Water

LBP waste, and lead-contaminated waste and debris shall be stored sampled and analyzed and disposed of as follows.

a. The LBP waste and debris, lead contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE), clothing and waste polyethylene and lead-contaminated waste and debris shall be containerized in DOT approved containers (i.e.. 55 gallon drums, roll-off, etc.). If the waste is placed in roll-off(s), the roll off shall be lined with a minimum of 2 layers of'6-il polyethylene prior to placing any waste in it and covered with a liquid tight cover. Each container shall be labeled to identify the type of waste as defined in 49 CFR Part 172, 6 NYCRR Part 371 and 6 NYCRR Part 360 and with the date lead contaminated wastes were first put into the container.

b. A representative sample of the container(s) of LBP wastes and lead-contaminated wastes and debris generated by the LBP activities shall be taken in accordance with SW-. 846, Chapter 9, Sampling Plan and analyzed in the laboratory for TCLP lead by EPA Methods 1311 (extraction) and 6010 (analysis). If the wastes are placed in roll-off(s), four (4) composite samples per roll-off shall be taken for analysis. If the wastes are placed in *55* gallon drums, one composite sample for every ten (10) drums of wastes shall be taken for analysis. The laboratory analyses results shall dictate the proper method of disposal of the waste. A copy of the results shall be attached to the waste characterization (waste profile) form.

c. A waste characterization (waste profile) form shall be completed for the LBP waste and lead-contaminated waste and debris, and lead contaminated personal protective equipment and clothing (if containerized separately) and the forms submitted to Owner's Consultant for approval The Owner shall sign the forms. The Contractor shall process the forms and forward to the disposal facility for approval. The approved waste profile forms from the disposal facility shall be submitted to the Owner and Engineer prior to shipment of the wastes off-site.

d. The applicable waste transportation and disposal documents (i.e., hazardous waste manifest, bill of lading, non-hazardous waste manifest, land disposal restriction notification, etc.) shall be obtained and completed. An example of the completed waste transportation and disposal documents shall be submitted to Owner's Consultant for approval prior to shipment of the waste off-site.

e. Pick-up of hazardous wastes shall be made as needed to ensure that containers do not remain on the work site longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each container. The Owner will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing containers.

f. Lead contaminated personal protective equipment/ clothing, lead contaminated polyethylene, filters and debris, which cannot be sampled, shall be handled, stored, transported, and disposed of in the same manner as the LBP wastes and lead-contaminated wastes and debris, based on the sampling, laboratory analyses results and SW-846, Chapter 9, Sampling Plan calculations performed on the LBP wastes and lead-contaminated wastes and debris.

g. The LBP and lead contaminated wastes/ debris shall be handled, stored, transported and disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR Parts 260 to 265, 6 NYCRR Par 370 to 373, 6 NYCRR Part 364 and 6 NYCRR Part 360, as applicable. Additionally, the disposal shall be based on the sampling, laboratory analysis results and SW-846, Chapter 9, Sampling Plan calculations. Land disposal restriction notification shall be as required by 40 CFR Part 268 and 6 NYCRR Part 376.

2. Wastewater and Decontamination Water

    a. Lead contaminated wastewater and decontamination water generated from the LBP work procedures shall be stored in DOT approved 55 gallon drums. Each drum shall be labeled to identify the type of waste as defined by 49 CFR Part 172, 6 NYCRR Part 371 and 6 NYCRR Part 360 and with the date lead contaminated liquid was first put into the drum.

    b. A representative sample from the drum(s) of liquid wastes shall be taken in accordance with SW-846, Chapter 9, Sampling Plan and analyzed in the laboratory for total lead and total cadmium by EPA Method 200.7/6010. One composite sample for every ten (10) drums of liquid wastes shall be taken for analysis. The laboratory analyses results shall dictate the proper method of disposal of the waste. A copy of the results shall be attached to the waste characterization (waste profile) form.

    c. A waste characterization (waste profile) form shall be completed for the liquid wastes and other wastes being generated and submitted to Owner's Consultant for approval. The Owner shall sign the form(s). The Contractor shall process the form(s) and forward the forms to the disposal facility for approval. The approved waste profile form(s) from the disposal facility shall be submitted to the Owner and Engineer prior to shipment of the wastes off-site.

    d. The applicable waste transportation and disposal documents (i.e., hazardous waste manifest, bill of lading, non-hazardous waste manifest, land disposal restriction notification, etc.) shall be obtained and completed. An example of the completed waste transportation and disposal documents shall be submitted to Owner's Consultant for approval prior to shipment of the waste off-site.

    e. The lead contaminated wastewater and decontamination water shall be handled, stored, transported and disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR Parts 260 to 265, 6 NYCRR Part 370 to 373, 6 NYCRR Part 364 and 6 NYCRR Part 360 as applicable.

3. Waste Pick-Up and Disposal

    a. Waste pick-up cannot be performed until all required submittals have been reviewed and approved by the Owner's Consultant. The Owner must be present at waste pick-up to sign the waste transportation documents and approve pick-up. No waste shall leave the site without approval and authorization by Owner.

    b. Coordinate scheduling of waste pick-up and transportation with Owner's Consultant. Notify Engineer at least 48 hours ahead of when the waste pick-up will take place.

    c. All wastes shall be properly disposed of off-site at an approved disposal facility. The wastes shall be transported by a transporter permitted to transport wastes per 6 NYCRR Part 364. The wastes shall be disposed of at a facility permitted to accept the waste being disposed of.

    d. Submit copy of completed and signed transportation and disposal documents to Owner and Engineer at time of shipment and submit copy of document signed by the disposal facility.

    e. Return or cause to be returned all waste manifests and bills of lading signed by the disposal facility within fifteen *(15)* days of removal from the project site.

f. Submit certification of destruction for all incinerated wastes and certificates of final treatment and/or final disposal, as applicable, for all wastes disposed of off-site.

g. All waste transportation and disposal must be conducted in accordance with all applicable State, Local and Federal regulations, all generator State regulations, all the State regulations where the wastes are transported through, and the disposal State regulations.

C. Payment for Disposal of Wastes

Payment for disposal of wastes will not be made until the following are received by the Owner:

1. A signed copy of the manifests
2. Bills of lading
3. Weight tickets, etc.
4. Certificate of final disposal, from the final treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead containing wastes and debris delivered.

PART 4 – INSPECTION

4.1 SUMMARY OF INSPECTION

Limited lead-based paint inspections were completed throughout specific Renovation Areas as detailed on architectural drawings to identify suspect lead-based paints and/or lead-containing hazards potentially affected by scheduled demolition/renovation activities included within the ***Oakley Street Housing Support Center Project a***s detailed within Section #1.2 of this specification.

Inspection was completed by Niton-certified XRF Technician Mr. Nicholas D. Salerno of **QuES&T**. Existing documentation and/or information attained within prior inspections and/or sampling activities were reviewed and incorporated into this specification.

Paint testing was completed on-site utilizing a Niton XLp-300A XRF Spectrum Analyzer in accordance with the EPA issued Performance Characteristics Sheet (PCS). A summary of results above the EPA action level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm., has been included to aid prospective bidders.

Survey was completed in accordance with EPA, OSHA and/or HUD Guidelines for inspection of lead-based paint(s) and/or lead-containing material(s). Per these protocols, all suspect coated surfaces impacted by demolition/renovation activities were located and categorized by homogeneous painting histories and component types.

4.2 SUMMARY OF RESULTS ABOVE THE EPA ACTION LEVEL OF 1.0 mg/cm^2

The following is a detailed listing of identified Lead-based Paint(s) and/or Lead-containing Materials, above the EPA action level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm. The following listing should be utilized as a guide to specific work-related tasks and is not necessarily an Abatement Scope. Specified lead-safe work practices shall be performed in accordance with the stipulations defined within this specification as required by specific work-related tasks and in advance of disturbance(s) of the following Lead-based Paint(s) and/or Lead-containing Material(s), above the EPA action level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm:

TABLE I: IDENTIFIED LEAD-BASED PAINT DUTCHESS COUNTY DPW OAKLEY STREET HOUSING SUPPORT CENTER PROJECT (CONSTRUCTION AREAS)				
Location	**LBP Component**	**Substrate**	**Color**	**LBP Condition**
INTERIOR				
Third Floor, Mechanical Room	Structural Beams	Metal	Red/Brown	Intact
Note #1 – Red/Brown painted structural beams are assumed to be present throughout the building. Note #2 - Several components tested did in fact contain minimal lead-levels below the EPA threshold level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm for classification as Lead-Based Paint (LBP) and are considered lead-containing coatings by the OSHA Regulation, “Lead Exposure in Construction” (29 CFR 1926.62). OSHA does not recognize a minimum limit for lead concentrations in paint for the purposes of disturbance. Monitoring of workers performing demolition/cleaning/disturbance of painted surfaces shall be completed to document personnel occupational exposure. Items containing any amount of lead concentration are considered lead-containing coatings per 29 CFR 1926.62, OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction.				

END OF SECTION 028300

SECTION 03 30 01 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Concrete formwork, reinforcing steel, and cast-in-place concrete, for concrete foundation walls and footings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's name, specifications, and installation instructions, for each item specified.

B. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement, and supports of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

D. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Engineer.

E. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

F. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:

1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing materials.
4. Bonding agents.
5. Adhesives.
6. Repair materials.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Comply with ACI 301-89 for all Work of this Section, unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings or herein specified.

B. New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials, Latest Edition.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete Work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in

construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
2. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
3. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, each aggregate from one source, and each admixture from the same manufacturer.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Prefabricated metal-framed plywood matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete.

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, Grade60; deformed billet steel bars.

1. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

C. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, and Spacers: Sized and shaped for support of reinforcing.

D. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Normal weight, air entrained concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 PSI at the end of 28 days.

1. Design Air Content: ASTM C-260, and on the NYSDOT's current "Approved List"; 6% by volume, 1.5% +/-. Entrained air shall be provided by use of an approved air-entraining admixture.
2. Cement: ASTM C-150 Type I or II Portland cement.
3. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
   a. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inches nominal.
   b. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement
4. Water: Potable.
5. Slump: Between 2 and 4 inches; except when a water-reducing admixture is used maximum slump shall be 6 inches and when a high range water reducing admixture is used maximum slump shall be 8 inches.
6. Water-reducing Admixture: ASTM C-494 Type A and on the NYSDOT's current "Approved List".
7. High Range Water-reducing Admixture: ASTM C-494 Type F and on the NYSDOT's current "Approved List".

E. Concrete Sealer:

1. Surebond/Safebond SB-7000 clear concrete sealer or equivalent for sidewalks.
2. Non-water based penetrating type protective sealer which is on the NYSDOT Material List for concrete pavement.

F. Concrete Hardener and Dustproofer: Magnesium-flurosilicate concrete hardener and dustproofer that bonds chemically with the concrete.

1. Lapidolith by Sonneborn Building Products, Chemrex, Inc., 889 Valley Park Dr., Shakopee, MN 55379, (800) 433-9517, or approved equivalent.

G. Fabric Reinforcement: 6 inch x 6 inch – W2.9 x W2.9, ASTM A-185, welded wire fabric, fabricated into flat sheets.

H. Closed Cell Polyethylene Foam Joint Filler: For use around penetrations. Flexible, chemical resistant, non-bleeding, non-staining, "strip-off" edge, by A.H. Harris & Sons, Inc. or approved equivalent.

I. Fiber Expansion Joint Filler: Resilient, flexible, non-extruding joint compound composed of cellular fibers securely bonded together and uniformly saturated with asphalt, by A.H. Harris & Sons, Inc. or approved equivalent.

J. Bedding: NYSDOT Subbase Course Type 2. See Section 312000 – "Excavation and Fill."

K. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC or rubber; one inch chamfer, unless stated otherwise in Construction Documents.

L. Epoxy Bonding Agent (Adhesive): 100 percent solids epoxy-resin-base bonding compound, complying with ASTM C 881, Types I, II, IV and V, Grade 2 (horizontal areas) or Grade 3 (overhead/vertical areas), and Class B (40-60 degrees Fahrenheit) or Class C (60 degree Fahrenheit and above).

1. SurePoxy HM Series by Kaufman Products, Inc., 3811 Curtis Avenue, Baltimore, MD 21226, (800) 637-6372.
2. Sikadur Hi-Mod 32 by Sika Corporation, 201 Polito Avenue, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071, (800)

933- 7452.

3. Epogrip by Sonneborn/ BASF Building Systems, 889 Valley Park Drive, Shakopee, MN 55379, (800) 433-9517.
4. Approved Equal.

2.2 PRODUCTION (Amendments to ACI 301, Chapter 7):

A. Provide ready-mixed concrete, either central-mixed or truck-mixed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Comply with ACI 301 for placing concrete.

B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

C. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/2 inch.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following rubbed finish, defined in ACI 301, to smooth-formed-finished as- cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-rubbed finish.
2. Grout-cleaned finish.
3. Cork-floated finish.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screening, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three

   hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement in accordance with ACI 318 Sections 3.5 and 7.1-7.7.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing in accordance with ACI 318 Sections 5.9 and 5.10
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms in accordance with ASTM C39.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
   a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.
   a. Cast and laboratory cure cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; at a minimum test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

8. Test results shall be reported in writing to Owner and Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. The cost for the additional testing shall be borne by the Contractor. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Engineer.
11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

D.
END OF SECTION

SECTION 030516
UNDERSLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sheet vapor barrier under concrete slabs on grade.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 031000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Forms and accessories for formwork.

B. Section 032000 - Concrete Reinforcing.

C. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Preparation of subgrade, granular fill, placement of concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2018a.

B. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products.

C. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor barrier to be used.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Barrier:
   1. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 0.010 perms (0.6 ng/(s m2 Pa)), maximum.
   2. Complying with ASTM E1745 Class A.
   3. Thickness: 15 mils (0.4 mm).
   4. Basis of Design:
      a. Stego Industries LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil): www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Accessory Products: Vapor barrier manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor barrier.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surface over which vapor barrier is to be installed is complete and ready before proceeding with installation of vapor barrier.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install vapor barrier in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E1643.

B. Install vapor barrier under interior slabs on grade; lap sheet over footings and seal to foundation walls.

C. Extend vapor barrier to the perimeter of the slab. If practicable, terminate it at the top of the slab, otherwise (a) at a point acceptable to the structural engineer or (b) where obstructioed by impediments, such as dowels, waterstops or any other site condition requiring early termination of the vapor barrier. At the point of termination, seal vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab itself.

D. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm).

E. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions.

F. No penetration of vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.

G. If non-permanent stakes must be driven through vapor barrier material, repair as recommended by the manufacturer.

H. Use reinforcing bar supports with base sections that eliminate or minimize the potential for puncture of the vapor barrier.

I. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering with other materials.

END OF SECTION 03 0516

SECTION 03 53 00
CONCRETE TOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pumpable and pourable, low-alkali, cement-based, self-leveling topping system.
   1. Vapor reduction coating.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
   2. ACI 302.1R-04 - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
   3. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation.
   2. ASTM C1583 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Concrete Surfaces and the Bond Strength or Tensile Strength of Concrete Repair and Overlay Materials by Direct Tension (Pull-off Method).
   3. ASTM C1708 - Standard Test Methods for Self-leveling Mortars Containing Hydraulic Cements.
   4. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.
   5. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.
   6. ASTM C109 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars.
   7. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
   8. ASTM C348 - Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars.
   9. ASTM C779 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces.
   10. ASTM C1028 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method.
   11. ASTM C1315 - Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties of Curing and Sealing Concrete.
   12. ASTM E430 - Standard Test Method for Measurement of Gloss of High-Gloss Surfaces by Abridged Goniophotometry.

C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
   1. ICRI Guideline No. 03739 - Field Applications of In-Situ Tensile Pull-Off Tests.
   2. ICRI Guideline No. 03732 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Coatings, Sealers, and Polymer Overlays.

D. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL):

1. UL 2818 - Greenguard - Certification Program for Chemical Emissions for Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Pumpable and pourable, low-alkali, cement-based, self-leveling topping based on a proprietary mineral binder system that shall be used to finish concrete and level uneven floor surfaces. The topping shall be capable of placement over sound concrete before polishing begins. Floor covering adhesives that are suitable for concrete shall be suitable for use on the topping.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations.
   1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   2. A completed LEED Environmental Building Materials Certification Form. Information to be supplied generally includes:
      a. Manufacturing plant locations for tile installation products.
      b. LEED Credits as listed in "LEED Credit Submittals."
      c. Recycled Content: Pre-consumer or post-consumer, or project specific information gathered using LATICRETE LEED Project Certification Assistant available at www.laticrete.com/green.
   3. UL GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings:
      a. UL 2818 or UL GREENGUARD Gold certificates provided by tile installation materials manufacturer on UL GREENGUARD letterhead stating "This product has been UL GREENGUARD Gold Product Certified For Low Chemical Emissions by the UL Environment under the UL GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings."
         1) For each tile installation product used to verify Low VOC product information.
   4. Contractor's certification of LEED Compliance: Submit Contractor's certification verifying the installation of specified LEED Compliant products.
   5. Product Cut Sheets:
      a. For all materials that meet LEED performance criteria.
      b. With Contractor or Sub-contractor's stamp, as confirmation that submitted products were installed on Project.
   6. Material Safety Data Sheets: For all applicable products.

C. Submit proof of warranty.

D. Submit Health Product Declarations (HPD) for each tile installation material.

E. For Alternate Materials: 30 days before bid date, submit independent laboratory test results confirming compliance with specifications listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 year experience manufacturing similar products.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 year experience installing similar products.

C. Installation of LATICRETE NXT Self Leveling Toppings: By a qualified applicator using

specialized mixing equipment and tools approved by Manufacturer.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Secure an independent agency qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E548.

E. Environmental Performance Requirements: The following criteria are required for products included in this section.
   1. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements:

F. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
   1. Place mockups of LATICRETE NXT topping of approximately 100 sq ft (9.3 sq m) to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, bonding, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship.
   2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship is approved by Architect.
   3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

G. Topping is a cement-based product and may exhibit slight variations in color as a function of job-site conditions. Water-marks similar to veins in stone are a natural result of a pour/spread/smooth installation process.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in their unopened packages and protect from moisture. Protect liquids from freezing and from excessive heat. Store off the floor on dry pallets or equivalent.
   1. LATICRETE NXT LEVEL SP: Packaged in 50 lb. (22.7 kg) plastic bags. Use within one year of date of manufacture.
   2. LATICRETE NXT LEVEL DL: Packaged in 55 lb. (24.9 kg) plastic bags. Use within one year of date of manufacture.

B. Use all means necessary to protect materials before, during and after installation and to protect installed work and materials of other trades.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Observe Basic Rules of Concrete Placement and Finishing.
   1. Substrate Temperature: Minimum 50 degrees F (4 degrees C) during application.
   2. Ambient Temperature: Maintained at 50 to 90 degrees F (10 to 32 degrees C).

B. Follow hot weather precautions available from manufacturer's Technical Service Department.

C. Never mix with cement or additives other than manufacturer's approved products.

D. During Application and Curing: Do not expose topping to rapid air movement from mechanically conditioned air. Direct Air flow from HVAC systems in application areas away from floor during application of topping and for a minimum 24 hours after work is completed.

E. Foot Traffic of Any Type: Not allowed in work area from commencement of substrate preparation until a minimum 24 hours after completion of finishing.

1.10 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure products of this Section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

B. First Grind: Approximately 12 hours after topping is installed depending on pour depth and drying conditions.
   1. Lower temperatures, higher relative humidity, poor ventilation, and thicker self-leveling topping application will extend dry time.
   2. Test performance suitability and compatibility prior to starting polishing process.
      a. Sample surfaces should be installed as a field test to be representative of entire surface and tested for intended use.
   3. When aggregate is broadcast into surface or mixed integrally, allow a 24-hour drying time prior to first grind.
      a. The extra cure time allows more strength to develop and prevents aggregate from rolling out during grinding stage.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor warrants the Work of this Section to be in accordance with the Contract Documents and free from faults and defects in materials and workmanship for a period of 1-year. The topping manufacturer shall provide a 1-year warranty, which covers materials and labor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: LATICRETE International, Inc., which is located at:
1 LATICRETE Park N.
Bethany, CT 06524-3423
Toll Free Tel: 800-243-4788
Tel: 203-393-0010
Fax: 203-393-1684
Email:technicalservices@laticrete.com;Web:https://laticrete.com/en

B. Substitutions: Or Equal

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00.
   1. For alternate materials, at least thirty days before bid date submit independent laboratory test results confirming compliance with specified products performance and requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Self-Leveling Polished Concrete Topping:
   1. Basis of Design: LATICRETE NXT LEVEL SP (salt and pepper look) as manufactured by LATICRETE International, Inc.
      a. Compressive Strength tested to ASTM C1708: 6000 to 7000 psi (43.1 to 48.3 MPa) after 28 days.
      b. Color: Grey.
      c. Color: White.
      d. Color: _____.
         1) Topically dyed per Manufacturer's written instructions.
         2) Integrally pigmented per Manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Basis of Design: LATICRETE NXT LEVEL DL as manufactured by LATICRETE International, Inc.
      a. Compressive Strength tested to ASTM C1708: 5100 psi (35.1 MPa) after 28

days.
b. Color: Grey.
c. Color: White.
d. Color: _____.
1) Topically dyed per Manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Integrally pigmented per Manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Primer:
1. LATICRETE NXT LEVEL SP topping products.
2. LATICRETE NXT LEVEL DL topping products.
3. VAPOR BAN ER Vapor Reduction Coating with sand broadcast to refusal.
4. VAPOR BAN NXT Vapor Reduction Coating with sand broadcast to refusal.

C. Joint Filler: LATICRETE L and M JOINT TITE 750.

D. Grout and Skim Coat: LATICRETE 3701 Admix.

E. Coloring Dye: LATICRETE LM VIVID DYE WB Plus.
1. Color: As selected by the Architect from Manufacturer's standard range.
2. LATICRETE LION HARD.

F. Sealer: LATICRETE STONETECH BulletProof Sealer.

G. Water: Clean, Potable, and Cool.

H. Broadcast Sand: Clean, dry play sand.
1. Sand Grain Size: 00.
a. Less than 1/50 inches or pass 98.5 percent sieve size No. 35.

2.3 MATERIAL PERFORMANCE

A. Finished Gloss Level:
1. Polished Concrete Level 1: Low Gloss.
a. Looking From Distance of 100 ft (30.48 m): Floor reflects images from side lighting.
b. Gloss Meter Readings: 30 to 40.
2. Polished Concrete Level 2: Medium Gloss.
a. Looking From Distance of 30 to 50 ft (9.144 to 15.24 m): Floor clearly reflects from side and overhead lighting.
b. Gloss Meter Readings: 41 to 55.
3. Polished Concrete Level 3: High Gloss.
a. Looking Straight Down: Floor clearly reflects overhead and side light, with appearance of floor looking wet.
b. Gloss Meter Readings: 56 or higher.

B. Floor Flatness and levelness requirements (FF):
1. FF: _____. Specified Overall Value.
2. FF: _____. Specified Overall Value in areas as detailed on Drawings.
3. FF: _____. Minimum Local Value.
4. FF: _____. Minimum Local Value in areas as detailed on Drawings.
5. FF: As detailed on Drawings
6. Test Substrate floor flatness and levelness prior to installation of overlay according to ASTM E1155 Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers by an independent testing agency experienced with testing procedure and possessing the necessary equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBSTRATE EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed and prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify the Following:
   1. Surfaces to be Covered with Self-Leveling Topping:
      a. Sound, rigid and conform to good design and engineering practices.
      b. Not leveled with gypsum or asphalt-based compounds.
      c. Free of visible surface water on the slab.
      d. Are of a suitable substrate that is listed on the applicable datasheet.
      e. Clean and free of oil, wax, grease, sealers, curing compounds, asphalt, paint, de-icing agents, dust, dirt, loose surface material and any other contaminant that will act as a bond breaker.
         1) Consult with an independent lab to analyze core samples to determine full depth of contamination.
         2) Potential bond breaking contaminants must be removed down to maximum depth of contamination to clean, absorptive, structurally sound concrete by shot blasting, scarifying or other mechanical means per ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.
         3) Concrete is then to be swept and vacuumed clean.
         4) Chemical removal of contaminants is acceptable.
   2. Systems over which self-leveling product will be installed, including framing system and panels, must conform to the following:
      a. Residential Applications: International Residential Code (IRC).
      b. Commercial Applications: International Building Code (IBC)
      c. Applicable local building codes where project is located.
   3. Project Design:
      a. Includes Intended Use.
      b. Necessary Load Allowances:
         1) Expected live loads.
         2) Concentrated loads.
         3) Impact loads.
         4) Dead loads.
         5) Weight of finish and installation materials.
      c. Verify substrate deflection under the following Loads:
         1) Liv.
         2) Dead.
         3) Concentrated.
         4) Impact loads on floors.
      d. Do not exceed industry standards for type of finished flooring installed.
      e. Confirm with Contractor that floors are designed and built-in accordance with local codes and industry standards and are structurally sound.
      f. In Addition to Deflection Considerations: Above ground installations are inherently more susceptible to vibration. Materials used cannot mitigate structural deficiencies including floors not meeting code requirements and/or overloading or other abuse of the installation beyond the limits of the design parameters.
      g. Maximum Allowable Floor Member Live and Concentrated Load Deflection: Not to exceed L/360 where L is the clear span length of the supporting member per applicable building code.
   4. Building Envelope or Temporary Enclosure: Providing suitable temperatures, weather protection, and blocking direct sunlight for 72 hours after application of self-leveling products.

a. Temperatures During Primer Application and Throughout Drying Time.
1) Substrate: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) or higher.
2) Air: 60 to 90 degrees F (16 to 32 degrees C).

5. Evaluate areas around walls, columns, penetrations, and other building elements where movement is anticipated.
a. Isolate areas where self-leveling abuts restraining surfaces allowing for building movement.
1) To Accommodate Movement:
a) Prior to self-leveling product application: Attach temporary compressible isolation strip to perimeter walls, columns, protrusions, etc. isolating self-leveler from the restraining or moving surfaces.
2) Isolation Strip: Fastened in place with staples, tape, etc. and remove after self-leveling product has set firm.
3) Refer to ACI 302.2R-06 and ASTM F710 for more detailed information.

D. Concrete Surface Tensile Pull Strength: 200 psi (1.4 MPa) minimum for self-leveling topping.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Health and Safety: Personal protection such as rubber gloves, suitable dust masks, safety glasses and industrial clothing is highly recommended.
1. Dispose of packaging, product wash, and wastewater per local, state or federal regulations.

B. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

C. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving the best result for substrate under project conditions.

D. Concrete Surfaces: Shot blasted and mechanically abraded to ensure contaminants such as curing compounds, sealers, or glue are removed.
1. Acceptable Methods of Mechanical Cleaning: Refer to ICRI Guideline No. 03732 for detailed information regarding methods.
a. Grinding, shot blasting, scarifying, needle scaling, scabbling, and milling.
2. Minimum Concrete SurfaceTensile Pull Strength: 200 psi (1.4 MPa) is required for decorative wear surface products.
3. Areas that are loose, broken or do not meet the minimum concrete surface tensile strength must be removed and repaired.
a. Once repaired and clean, surfaces must be properly primed prior to installing overlay products.
4. Sweep and Vacuum thoroughly.
5. Additional Means of Preparation Required:
a. _____.
6. Other Substrates and Substrate Preparation:
a. _____.
7. Water Drop Test, and Tensile Strength Testing: Conducted after mechanical removal of contaminants.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, approved submittals, and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.

B. Installation of Self-Leveling Toppings:
1. Primer for Self-Leveling Wear Surface:
a. Substrate Temperature: During application and throughout drying time.

1) Maintain at 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) or higher.
2) Air Temperature: 50 to 90 degrees F (16 to 32 degrees C).

b. Do not install primer when there is standing or visible water on substrate.
c. Protect primer from direct sunlight and weather during application and drying time.

2. Mixing: Mix Components A and B per written installation instructions.
   a. Components are packaged in pails to specified ratio.
   b. Pour Component A into larger Component B steel pail.
      1) Verify all of Part A liquid is drained from pail.
   c. Mixing Speed: Less than 300 rpm with a jiffy blade on a slow speed drill, for 2 minutes.
      1) Eliminate ribbons of contrasting shades.
      2) Mixture to be uniform.
   d. Do not mix in a plastic bucket as mix generates excessive heat.
3. Application:
   a. Immediately After Mixing: Pour ribbons of mixed material onto prepared substrate.
   b. Spread using appropriate round or square notch squeegee, or SPARTACOTE Resin Broom designed to apply desired mil thickness in a single coat.
      1) Apply an even coat covering all areas thoroughly.
   c. Immediately After Initial Application: While epoxy is wet, using a high quality 3/8 inch (9 mm) nap, non-shedding paint roller, back-roll at 90 degrees from squeegee direction to ensure full coverage and uniform thickness.
4. Broadcast:
   a. Working in small sections immediately broadcast approximately 1 to 2 lbs of play sand per sq ft into the wet, freshly applied epoxy.
      1) Broadcast to point of refusal completely covering wet epoxy with sand.
      2) Continue process maintaining a wet edge until entire area is covered.
      3) If epoxy dries prior to sand broadcast, apply additional epoxy, and immediately broadcast sand.
      4) Once sanded, avoid walking on floor for a minimum 6 hours.
      5) Allow sanded epoxy to cure for a minimum of 16 hours then sweep and thoroughly vacuum until loose sand and dust is completely removed from the surface.
      6) Any loose sand on the surface may appear in the finished decorative wear surface.
5. Protect Epoxy Primer Application:
   a. Do not subject primed floor to trade traffic, construction dust, debris, flooding, or other substances prior to topping installation.
   b. If Primed Floor Becomes Contaminated Prior to Topping Installation:
      1) Completely remove primer by shot blasting, scarification or other mechanical means.
      2) Properly re-prime and allow to dry prior to topping installation.

C. Installation of Decorative Wear Surfaces: Proper application is the responsibility of the Contractor. Field visits by LATICRETE personnel are for making technical recommendations and not supervising or providing jobsite quality control.
1. Substrate temperature: 50 to 90 degrees F (4 to 32 degrees C)
2. Air temperature: Between 50 to 90 degrees F (10 to 32 degrees C) during application.
3. Protect areas from direct sunlight.
4. Do not use damp curing methods or curing and sealing compounds.
5. To Meet Level Tolerances: Survey surface using digital or electronic leveling devices and apply level pegs as required.
6. Adequate Ventilation: To ensure uniform drying.
7. Application:
   a. Pump or pour blended material onto substrate at an average thickness ranging

between 1/2 to 2 inches (12 to 51mm).
b. Immediately Following Placement: Lightly smooth surface and pour lines.
1) When not using elevation pins, a gauge rake will assist in controlling material depth.
2) Do not expose LATICRETE NXT LEVEL DL or SP to rolling dynamic loads, such as forklifts or scissor lifts, for 24 hours after installation.
c. Minimum Thickness for Polished Applications: 1/2 inch (12 mm).
8. Adding Integral Pigment:
a. Color: NXT ANYCOLOR _____.
b. Coloring Rate:
1) NXT LEVEL DL: 1 liquid pigment unit for every 55 lbs (24.9 kg) of mix.
2) NXT LEVEL SP: 1 liquid pigment unit for every 50 lbs (22.7 kg) of mix.

D. Cut Joints: Honor all types of active/dynamic joints and cracks in the substrate up through the underlayment and floor covering.
1. Moving Joints or Cracks: Can transfer up through self-leveling, and moisture mitigation products and could cause cracks in the finish flooring.
2. Prior to Cutting Joints:
a. Allow LATICRETE NXT LEVEL DL and SP to cure for a minimum of 3 hours, until surface is walkable.
b. Joints should be cut prior to grinding.
c. Trace previously marked substrate joints.
d. Cut into concrete substrate joint through full depth of self-leveling overlayment.

E. Fill Joints: Allow LATICRETE NXT LEVEL DL and SP to dry for 24 hours prior to filling joints
1. Vacuum and air blast to clean out new cut joints leaving no loose dust or debris.
2. Do not use water.
3. Protect adjacent joint surface from staining caused by product overflow with stain protector.
4. Joint Filler: LATICRETE L and M JOINT TITE 750. Overfill joint 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
a. Excessive overfill will waste product and may cause surface staining.
b. After 45 Minutes: Trim excess joint filler using a new 8 inch (200 mm) razor scrapper to create a flat, smooth joint.
c. NOTE to Specifier: For more specific polishing guidelines based on polishing equipment manufacturer, please contact LATICRETE Technical Services at 1.800.243.4788 x1235.

F. Polishing: LATICRETE NXT LEVEL DL and SP: Can be polished after 12 hours.
1. Consult with polishing concrete contractor as there many methods, levels of polish, unlimited color, and other design aspects that must be considered.
2. Polishing topping material requires a high degree of experience and craftsmanship.
3. A suitable sized mock-up is required for obtaining owner's acceptance prior to installation.

G. Grinding Stage: Dry grind only. Do not wet grind.
1. Typically, 40-grit metal bond diamond will cut the surface within 24 hours of install.
2. Aggressive grit and heavier equipment may be needed to cut through surface skin and expose aggregate as surface gains strength over time and/or if aggregate needs to be exposed.
3. Grinding stage will remove 1/16 to 1/4 inch (1.5 to 6 mm) of the surface.
a. Once the first grind diamond tooling has been determined, spend a large amount of time on grinding and cutting through the skin.
b. Make multiple passes north to south then east to west fashion.
1) Multiple passes will be needed to grind deep enough so that the surface skin, gauge rake/smoother marks and low spots removed, and aggregates are exposed.

c. Continue grinding until consistent aggregate exposure has been achieved.
d. Sweep and vacuum clean and inspect prior to each diamond grit change.
e. Continue to grind using higher grit metal bond diamonds up to 120 grit to remove scratches created by the previous step and to smooth the surface.
f. Multiple passes at each grit may be needed to ensure all of the previous scratches are removed.

H. Grout and Skim Coat: LATICRETE 3701 Admix
1. Dilute 1 part water to 1 part 3701 Admix.
2. Apply with sprayer and bristle broom.
a. Spray 10 to 15 ft in front of grinder.
b. Scrub the 3701 Admix into floor with the broom.
c. Immediately run grinder with 120 grit over admix and allow to dry.

I. Transition: 100 - 200 grit Ceramic, Hybrid, or transitional tools are often used to remove metal diamond scratch patterns prior to switching to resin bonds.
1. This typically requires a single pass, but multiple passes may be needed.
2. Multiple Passes: In a north to south then east to west fashion.
3. When Switching from Hybrid or Transitional to Resin Bond Diamond Tools: Drop back one grit from the last metal used.
a. For Example: When transitioning from 150 Hybrid, start with 100 grit Resin.

J. Honing Stage: Sweep and vacuum clean and inspect to ensure previous scratches have been removed prior to each diamond grit change.
1. Run machine at slower speed over self-leveling topping then you would over normal concrete slabs.
a. Faster speeds with resin bonds over self-leveling toppings could generate enough heat to burn the topping polymers and cause discoloration.
2. Consider removing weight from machine. Additional weight could cause excess heat.
3. Begin honing using 100 grit resin.
a. If Scratches Remain After the First Resin Pass: Drop back to hybrid or transitions to remove deep scratches. Then work your way back up.
b. Continue to Hone Using 200 Grit Resin.
1) Sweep and Vacuum clean and inspect to ensure previous scratches have been removed.
c. If Using a Dye: Apply L&M VIVID DYE WB Plus prior to densifying per data sheet instructions.
1) Two coats are recommended however, this should be determined during the mockup.
d. Use the following LATICRETE System Materials: L&M VIVID DYE WB Plus.

3.4 Dye and/or Densify:

A. Mixing:
1. Mix 8 oz (237 mL) of dye concentrate with 1 gal (3.8 L) of water.
2. Mix 32 oz (946 mL) of dye concentrate with 5 gal (19 L) of water.
3. Shake or stir container for 1 minute to mix contents together.
4. Application Temperature: Higher than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and maintained for 4 hours after application to concrete.
5. Typical Dry Time: 30 minutes at 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) and 50 percent relative humidity.

B. First Coat: Establish your grinding level starting point.
1. Grind floor up through 200 grit level prior to first dye application.
2. Use a hand pump sprayer with a fine mist, cone shaped sprayer nozzle.
a. Apply dye in consistent, overlapping circular motion, hold wand 12 to 18 inch (300 to 450 mm) above surface.

b. Mop out excess dye application to minimize potential spotting due to puddling.
c. Following Initial Dye Application: Wait until dye has dried. Depending on floor tightness, heat, and humidity dry time may take 10 and 50 minutes.
d. Over spray and tip design can lead to wasted dye.
e. LM VIVID DYE WB PLUS is being sprayed too heavily if puddles are present.
f. After Drying: Scrub floor with water and brush or white pad, removing VIVID DYE WB PLUS residue in the process.
g. Excess dye residue not removed may affect final color uniformity.

C. Second Coat: Add equal parts LION HARD to already diluted VIVD DYE WB PLUS. This new solution will be used for all subsequent color applications.
1. After the 400 grit diamond grind, apply second coat in a similar manner as before.
2. Do not puddle.
3. Use a mop or microfiber pad to evenly disperse puddles.
a. Failure to remove puddling may create permanent spotting.
4. Allow to dry.
5. Scrub floor with water and brush or white pad, removing dye residue.
6. After final polishing pass, apply two coats LION HARD after concrete is dyed and polished.
7. During first cleaning, expect a small amount of residual dye to come off the concrete.

D. Polish: Use 800 grit resin.
1. If Second Densifier Application is Necessary: Densify again using L&M LION HARD.
a. Apply to rejection at rate of 600 to 800 sq ft per gal (14.7 to 19.7 sq m per L) using a microfiber pad and keeping surface wet for 15 to 20 minutes
b. Do not allow to puddle.
c. Allow to dry.
d. Remove residue with next polishing step.
e. Continue to polish using 1,500 grit Resin.
f. Sweep and vacuum floor.
g. Continue to polish using 3,000 grit Resin.
h. Sweep/vacuum floor.

E. Apply Guard: Once the specified gloss has been achieved use STONETECH BulletProof Sealer. For improved stain resistance apply two coats.
1. Sweep, vacuum, and auto scrub surface.
2. Ensure dust and debris is removed and allow to dry.
3. Shake sealer container well before use.
4. Apply a thin even coat of sealer using a low-pressure sprayer and microfiber pad.
a. Application Rate: 600 to 800 sq ft per gal.
5. Allow sealer to penetrate surface for 10 to 15 minutes keeping surface wet with seraler. Add additional sealer as needed.
6. Do not allow to puddle.
7. Allow sealer to dry 20 to 30 minutes then Burnish with a 2000 RPM burnisher and a soft white, soft natural hogs hair, or diamond impregnated burnishing pad.
8. Repeat above for a second coat.
9. Light foot traffic may resume in 6 to 8 hours.
10. BulletProof sealer will fully cure in 72 hours.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean products in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.

B. Clean excess mortar and epoxy from surfaces with water before they harden and as work progresses.
1. Do not contaminate open grout and caulk joints while cleaning.
2. Sponge and wash veneers diagonally across joints.

3. Do not use acids for cleaning. Polish with a clean dry cloth.
4. Remove surplus materials and leave premises broom clean.

C. Contractor and Installer are responsible for protecting the finished floor from damage, including sufficient time for installed materials to cure properly.
   1. Protection of installation may be required to prevent premature exposure of setting materials to moisture or rain.

D. Protect finished installation under provisions of Division 1.
   1. To avoid damage to finished work, schedule floor installations to begin only after structural work, building enclosure, and overhead finishing work are completed.
   2. Keep traffic off finished floors until they have fully cured.
   3. Up to 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood or OSB protection over non-staining Kraft paper to protect floors after installation materials have cured.
      a. Covering floor with polyethylene or plywood in direct contact with floor may adversely affect curing process of self-leveling overlayment.

E. Keep floors installed area closed to foot traffic for 2 hours at 70 degrees F (21 degrees C), and to heavy traffic for 24 hours at 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) unless instructed differently by manufacturer. Replace or restore work of other trades damaged or soiled by work under this section.

F. Follow maintenance guidelines as provided in Section 1.4 Submittals.

END OF SECTION 035300

SECTION 042000 – UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:
1. Protect masonry and materials against freezing at temperatures below 40 degrees F.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials coated with ice or frost.
3. Do not lower freezing point of mortar by use of antifreeze agents or other admixtures. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 90, Type I.

2.2 MORTAR AND MASONRY GROUT

A. Mortar: ASTM C 270, proportion specifications. Types as follows:
1. Type S for concrete masonry units.

B. Grout: ASTM C 476, fine or coarse as most suitable for the particular job conditions.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Masonry Wall Reinforcement: Joint reinforcement factory fabricated from cold-drawn steel wire, truss or ladder design, 9 gage deformed steel wire longitudinal rods welded to 9 gage steel wire cross ties spaced 16 inches on center; width 1-1/2 to 2 inches less than wall thickness. Furnish factory-fabricated corner and tee sections for corners and wall intersections.
1. Finish for Exterior Walls: 1.5 oz per sq ft hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
2. Finish for Interior Walls: 0.8 oz per sq ft mill galvanized.

B. Bar Reinforcement: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed steel bars.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Lay out walls and partitions with one course of unit masonry, or other suitable means, to define the spaces, locations of doors and other openings, and to serve as a guide for other trades in the installation of conduits, pipes, etc.

B. Allow other trades sufficient opportunity to install built-in work before proceeding with the walls and partitions. Do not cover pipes, conduit, or ductwork in masonry until directed by the Owner's Representative.

C. Wet brick that absorb 20 drops of water (placed in a one inch circle) in less than 90 seconds.

D. Clean off supporting surface under first course of masonry just prior to laying the masonry units.

E. Protection:

1. Protect face materials against staining.
2. Protect newly laid masonry from exposure to precipitation, excessive drying, freezing, soiling, backfill, and other harmful elements.
3. Cover top of walls with non-staining waterproof covering when Work is not in progress. Place with minimum 2 foot overhang of protective covering on each side of wall and securely anchor.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install masonry units plumb and true to line with level courses accurately spaced.

1. Install masonry units in running bond unless otherwise indicated.
2. Take special care when laying masonry units to be left exposed, or upon which high-build glazed coating, paint, or thin set tile will be applied. Surface plane tolerance for such Work: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in all directions.

B. Adjust units to final position while mortar is soft and plastic. Remove units disturbed after mortar has stiffened; clean units and joints of mortar and re-lay in fresh mortar.

C. Lay only dry concrete masonry units.

D. Where cutting of masonry units is necessary, cut with a power saw. Lay out Work to avoid use of less than half-size units.

E. Lay hollow units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shell surfaces. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and foundation walls, in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, where adjacent to cells or cavities to be reinforced or filled with concrete or mortar, and within 1'-6" of each side of openings.

F. Lay solid units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical joint surfaces.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construct uniform mortar joints, 3/8 inch thick unless otherwise indicated.

B. Strike joints flush in surfaces to be plastered, stuccoed, or covered with other masonry or other surface applied finish other than smear and high-build glazed coating.

C. Cut joints flush and tool slightly concave on both sides of other walls and partitions, including inner wythe of exterior cavity walls.

3.4 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforce horizontal joints with continuous masonry wall reinforcement spaced every 16 inches vertically except as follows:
1. Space 8 inches vertically in parapet walls.
2. Also reinforce horizontal joints immediately above and below openings for a distance of 2’-0” beyond opening in both directions.

C. Lap ends of adjoining strips of reinforcement 6 inches or more.

D. Install factory fabricated corner and tee sections at corners and wall intersections respectively.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Cut off mortar projections remaining from tooling joints and dry-brush masonry before the end of each day’s work.

B. Additional Cleaning for Brickwork:
1. Clean with stiff brushes and water.
2. If staining or soiling persists, reclean with stiff brushes and a solution of trisodium phosphate, detergent, and water (1/2 cup of trisodium phosphate and 1/2 cup of detergent to each gallon of water). Rinse with clean water.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 040120.63
BRICK MASONRY REPAIR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Repairing brick masonry.
2. Removing abandoned anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.

B. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Mortar used to set and anchor masonry in a structure, distinct from pointing mortar installed after masonry is set in place.

C. Saturation Coefficient: Ratio of the weight of water absorbed during immersion in cold water to weight absorbed during immersion in boiling water; used as an indication of resistance of bricks to freezing and thawing.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to brick masonry repair including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Verify brick masonry repair specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
c. Quality-control program.
d. Coordination with building occupants.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Work Sequence: Perform brick masonry repair work in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:

1. Remove plant growth.

2. Inspect masonry for open mortar joints and point them before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
3. Remove paint.
4. Clean masonry.
5. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
6. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
7. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
8. Point mortar and sealant joints.
9. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.
10. Where water repellents are to be used on or near masonry work, delay application of these chemicals until after pointing and cleaning.

B. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in bricks according to "Brick Masonry Patching" Article. Patch holes in mortar joints according to Section 040120.64 "Brick Masonry Repointing."

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for this section are subject to the re-evaluation fee identified in Article 4 of the General Conditions.

B. Manufacturer’s installation instructions shall be provided along with product data.

C. Submittals shall be provided in the order in which they are specified and tabbed (for combined submittals).

D. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include recommendations for product application and use.
3. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

E. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of replacement bricks on the structure, showing relation of existing and new or relocated units.
2. Show provisions for expansion joints or other sealant joints.
3. Show provisions for flashing, lighting fixtures, conduits, and weep holes as required.
4. Show locations of scaffolding and points of scaffolding in contact with masonry. Include details of each point of contact or anchorage.

F. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:

1. Colored Mortar: Submit sets of mortar that will be left exposed in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by [**1/4 inch]** wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.

    a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least **three** Samples of different mixes of colored sands and cements that produce a mortar matching existing, cleaned mortar when cured and dry.
    b. Submit with precise measurements on ingredients, proportions, gradations, and source of colored sands from which each Sample was made.

2. Sand Types Used for Mortar: Minimum 8 oz. of each in plastic screw-top jars.
3. Patching Compound: Submit sets of patching compound Samples in the form of plugs (patches in drilled holes) in sample units of masonry representative of the range of masonry colors on the building.

    a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least **three** Samples of different mixes of patching compound that matches the variations in existing masonry when cured and dry.

4. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

G. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Each type of brick unit to be used for replacing existing units. Include sets of Samples to show the full range of shape, color, and texture to be expected. For each brick type, provide straps or panels containing at least four bricks. Include multiple straps for brick with a wide range.
2. Each type of patching compound in the form of briquettes, at least 3 inches long by 1-1/2 inches wide. Document each Sample with manufacturer and stock number or other information necessary to order additional material.
3. Accessories: Each type of accessory and miscellaneous support.

H. Qualification Data: For **brick masonry repair specialist**

I. Preconstruction Test Reports: For **replacement bricks**.

J. Quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Brick Masonry Repair Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced brick masonry repair firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing masonry is insufficient experience for masonry repair work.

1. Field Supervision: Brick masonry repair specialist firm shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that brick masonry repair work is in progress.
2. Brick Masonry Repair Worker Qualifications: **When bricks are being patched, assign at least one worker per crew who is trained and certified by manufacturer of patching compound to apply its products**.

B. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.

C. Mockups: Prepare mockups of brick masonry repair to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.

1. Masonry Repair: Prepare sample areas for each type of masonry repair work performed. If not otherwise indicated, size each mockup not smaller than two adjacent whole units or approximately 48 inches in least dimension. Construct sample areas in locations in existing walls where directed by Director’s Representative unless otherwise indicated. Demonstrate

quality of materials, workmanship, and blending with existing work. Include the following as a minimum:

a. Replacement: Six brick units replaced.
b. Patching: Three small holes **at least 1 inch in diameter** for each type of brick indicated to be patched.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Director's Representative specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver bricks to Project site strapped together in suitable packs or pallets or in heavy-duty cartons and protected against impact and chipping.

B. Deliver packaged materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.

C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

D. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.

E. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

F. Handle bricks to prevent overstressing, chipping, defacement, and other damage.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit brick masonry repair work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.

B. Temperature Limits: Repair brick masonry only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for masonry repair unless otherwise indicated:

1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F, heat mortar ingredients, masonry repair materials, and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F, provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for seven days after repair.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect masonry repairs when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and repair materials. Provide artificial shade

and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above unless otherwise indicated.

E. For manufactured repair materials, perform work within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for repairing brick masonry (brick, cement, sand, etc.) from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 MASONRY MATERIALS

A. Face Brick: As required to complete brick masonry repair work.

1. Brick Matching Existing: Units with colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape that match existing brickwork and with physical properties [**within 10 percent of those determined from selected existing units.]**

   a. For existing brickwork that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range and variation rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.

2. Brick Matching Director’s Representative's Sample: Units with colors, color variation within units, surface texture, and physical properties that match Director’s Representative's sample. Match existing units in size and shape.

   a. For Director’s Representative's sample that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.

3. Special Shapes:

   a. Provide molded, 100 percent solid shapes for applications where core holes or "frogs" could be exposed to view or weather when in final position and where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
   b. Provide specially ground units, shaped to match patterns, for arches and where indicated.
   c. Mechanical chopping or breaking brick, or bonding pieces of brick together by adhesive, are unacceptable procedures for fabricating special shapes.

4. Tolerances as Fabricated: **According to tolerance requirements in ASTM C216, Type FBX**

B. Building Brick: ASTM C62, of same vertical dimension as face brick, for masonry work concealed from view.

1. Grade SW where in contact with earth.

2. **Grade SW or MW** for concealed backup.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; white **or gray** where required for color matching of mortar.

1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Hanson Brick and Tile;Lehigh Hanson.
b. Holcim US.
c. QUIKRETE.
d. Approved Equivalent.

D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Cemex, Inc.
b. Holcim US.
c. Approved Equivalent.

E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C144.

1. Exposed Mortar: Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
2. Colored Mortar: Natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

F. Mortar Pigments: ASTM C979, compounded for use in mortar mixes, and having a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Davis Colors.
b. LANXESS Corporation.
c. Solomon Colors, Inc.
d. Approved Equivalent.

G. Water: Potable.

2.4 MANUFACTURED REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Brick Patching Compound: Factory-mixed cementitious product that is custom manufactured for patching brick masonry.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.
   b. Conproco Corporation.
   c. Edison Coatings, Inc.
   d. Approved Equivalent.

2. Use formulation that is vapor and water permeable (equal to or more than the brick), exhibits low shrinkage, has lower modulus of elasticity than bricks being repaired, and develops high bond strength to all types of masonry.
3. Use formulation having working qualities and retardation control to permit forming and sculpturing where necessary.
4. Formulate patching compound in colors and textures to match each brick being patched. Provide [**sufficient number of] [no fewer than three**] colors to enable matching of the color, texture, and variation of each unit.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Setting Buttons and Shims: Resilient plastic, nonstaining to masonry, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of bricks, less the required depth of pointing materials unless removed before pointing.

B. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material; compatible with mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; and that easily comes off entirely, including adhesive.

C. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modified-alkyd primer according to MPI #23 (surface-tolerant, anticorrosive metal primer) or SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 zinc-rich coating.

1. Surface Preparation: Use coating requiring no better than **SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning** surface preparation according to manufacturer's literature or certified statement.
2. VOC Limit: Use coating with a VOC content of 400 g/L or less.

D. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:

1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
3. Consistency of each application.
4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
5. Do not use products or tools that could leave residue on surfaces.

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.

B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Director's Representative's approval.

1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not add pigment exceeding 10 percent by weight of the cementitious or binder materials, except for carbon black which is limited to 2 percent, unless otherwise demonstrated by a satisfactory history of performance.

C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:

1. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar by Volume: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification, **1 part portland cement, 1 part lime, and 6 parts sand >.**
2. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar by Type: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification, **Type N** unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to **portland cement and lime**
3. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar by Property: ASTM C270, Property Specification, **Type N** unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to [**portland cement and lime**
4. Pigmented, Colored Mortar: Add mortar pigments to produce exposed, setting (rebuilding) mortar of colors required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.

1. Cover sills, ledges, and other projecting items to protect them from mortar droppings.
2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and repair work to discourage mortar from adhering.
3. Immediately remove mortar splatters in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.

3.2 MASONRY REPAIR, GENERAL

A. Appearance Standard: Repaired surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from **50 feet** away by Director's Representative.

3.3 ABANDONED ANCHOR REMOVAL

A. Remove abandoned anchors, brackets, wood nailers, and other extraneous items **no longer in use unless indicated to remain.**

1. Remove items carefully to avoid spalling or cracking masonry.

2. Notify Director's Representative before proceeding if an item cannot be removed without damaging surrounding masonry. Do the following where directed:

    a. Cut or grind off item approximately **3/4 inch** beneath surface and core drill a recess of same depth in surrounding masonry as close around item as practical.
    b. Immediately paint exposed end of item with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions and without exceeding manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness per coat. Keep paint off sides of recess.

3. Patch hole where each item was removed unless directed to remove and replace bricks.

3.4 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

A. At locations that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated, carefully remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.

1. When removing single bricks, remove material from center of brick and work toward outside edges.

B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area.

C. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.Coordinate with new flashing, reinforcement, and lintels, which are specified in other Sections.

D. Notify Director's Representative of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

E. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.

1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.
3. Store brick for reuse. Store off ground, on skids, and protected from weather.
4. Deliver cleaned brick not required for reuse to Director's Representative unless otherwise indicated.

F. Clean masonry surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for brick replacement.

G. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick in good condition, where possible, **or with new brick** matching existing brick. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.

H. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.

1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
2. Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.

I. Lay replacement brick with rebuilding (setting) mortar and with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with enough mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.

1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.
2. Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets according to Section 040120.64 "Brick Masonry Repointing." Point at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
3. When mortar is hard enough to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.

J. Curing: Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.

1. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.

3.5 BRICK MASONRY PATCHING <**Insert drawing designation**>

A. Patch the following bricks unless another type of repair or replacement is indicated:

1. Bricks indicated to be patched.
2. Bricks with holes.
3. Bricks with chipped edges or corners.**Patch chipped edges or corners measuring more than 3/4 inch in least dimension**.
4. Bricks with small areas of deep deterioration.**Patch deep deteriorations measuring more than 3/4 inch in least dimension and more than 1/4 inch deep**.

B. Patching Bricks:

1. Remove loose material from masonry surface. Carefully remove additional material so patch does not have feathered edges but has square or slightly undercut edges on area to be patched and is at least 1/4 inch thick, but not less than recommended in writing by patching compound manufacturer.
2. Mask adjacent mortar joint or rake out for repointing if patch extends to edge of brick.
3. Mix patching compound in individual batches to match each unit being patched. Combine one or more colors of patching compound, as needed, to produce exact match.
4. Rinse surface to be patched and leave damp, but without standing water.
5. Brush-coat surfaces with slurry coat of patching compound according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Place patching compound in layers as recommended in writing by patching compound manufacturer, but not less than 1/4 inch or more than 2 inches thick. Roughen surface of each layer to provide a key for next layer.
7. Trowel, scrape, or carve surface of patch to match texture and surrounding surface plane or contour of brick. Shape and finish surface before or after curing, as determined by testing, to best match existing brick.
8. Keep each layer damp for 72 hours or until patching compound has set.
9. Remove and replace patches with hairline cracks or that show separation from brick at edges, and those that do not match adjoining brick in color or texture.

3.6 FINAL CLEANING

A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water applied by low-pressure spray.

1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

B. Clean adjacent nonmasonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.

C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.

D. Remove masking materials, leaving no residues that could trap dirt.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Director’s Representative Testing Agency: Director’s Representative will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to perform inspections.

B. Notify [**inspectors] [and] [Director’s Representative**] in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until [inspectors] [and] [**Director’s Representative**] have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

3.8 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property.

B. Masonry Waste: Remove masonry waste and legally dispose of off Director’s Representative's property.

END OF SECTION 040120.63

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 12 00 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The extent of Structural Steel is as shown on the Contract Documents and as herein specified. The General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 ENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Standard Specifications and Codes issued by professional organizations and governmental agencies are specified hereinafter by basic designations and only the latest editions and revisions thereto shall apply to the work of this Section.

B. Applicable Standard Specifications and Codes:

1. The 2015 International Building Code with Current New York State Supplement.

2. Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings issued by the American Institute of Steel Construction. (AISC).

3. AWS D1.1 “Structural Welding Code – Steel” issued by the American Welding Society (AWS).

4. “Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts” issued by the AISC.

5. Painting Manual, Volume 2, “Systems and Specifications”, as issued by the Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).

6. "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" as issued by the AISC.

C. In case of any conflict between the referenced standards and these specifications, the one having more stringent requirements shall prevail.

D. Coordination: Carry out the work of this Section in coordination and cooperation with contiguous work of other trades and/or Contracts involved.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Retain "Preinstallation Conference" Paragraph below if Work of this Section is extensive or complex enough to justify a preinstallation conference.

A. Submit Shop Drawings for the Architect's approval in accordance with the provisions of Section 013300.

B. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Erection plans: Shall be submitted for approval as early as possible.

2. Standard and special details: Submit standard and special details for approval as soon as possible.

3. Shop drawings shall indicate type, size and dimensions of all welds, and shall include details of the surface preparation and shop painting.

4. The details shall be made in such a way as to avoid having steel connections, bracing, etc. interfere with architectural details or in any way reduce the areas of shafts, openings, clearances, etc.

5. Shop drawings submitted electronically shall follow proper channels of submission as established with the owner and the design team. In addition, provisions of the General Conditions, as well as Section 013300 shall be followed as established for hard copy submissions. Shop drawings shall be submitted under a separate cover, include the title block and clearly identify the project on each drawing. Provide all other pertinent information and include the general contractor's review comments and review status on the electronic submission.

C. No fabrication shall be undertaken until respective shop drawings are marked "No Exception Taken" or "No Exception Except as Noted".

1.4 ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURE

A. The Contractor shall verify existing conditions before submitting shop drawings for approval, including:

1. Dimensions and elevations.

2. Sizes.

3. Acceptable condition (not deteriorated or damaged).

B. The Contractor shall notify the Architect of any varying or interfering conditions affecting the alterations or additions so that the design may be adjusted to suit.

C. The Contractor shall carefully fit new connections to safe and acceptable tolerances.

D. Cutting of existing steel shall be done with extreme care. Do not over cut. Shore and brace whenever safety is questionable.

Verify available warranties and warranty periods for fire extinguishers with manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about named manufacturers and products. For an explanation of options and Contractor's product selection procedures, see Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements."

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel shall conform to the following unless otherwise noted:

1. Channels, angles, plates and bars – ASTM A36

2. Round HSS – ASTM A53, Grade B

3. Square and rectangular HSS - ASTM A500, Grade B

4. HP shapes – ASTM A572, Grade 50

5. All others – ASTM A992, Grade 50

B. Bolts shall be ASTM A325, or A490. A307 may be used, if approved by the Structural Engineer of Record.

C. High Strength Bolts:

1. Bolts: Use ASTM A325 or A490 bolts manufactured by Infasco or approved equal. ASTM F1852 twist-off type tension control bolts produced by manufacturer may be used if approved by the Structural Engineer of Record.

2. Hardened washers: Use ASTM F436 washers manufactured by Infasco or approved equal.

3. Heavy hex nuts: Use only ASTM A563 heavy hex nuts manufactured by Infasco or Unytite Inc.

4. Galvanized Bolts: Where shown or noted as galvanized, bolts nuts and washers shall be hot-dip galvanized in compliance with ASTM A153. Nuts shall be lubricated in accordance with ASTM A563. Rotational capacity tests shall be performed on each assembly lot.

D. Filler Metal:

1. Electrodes: As required for matching base metal as specified in AWS “Structural Welding Code-Steel”.

2. The electrodes and flux used for submerged arc welding shall be provided by the same manufacturer. The flux shall be free of contamination from dirt, mill scale and other foreign material. Fused flux used in welding shall not be reused.

3. Filler metal for welding of new to existing steel shall be determined based on the test results conducted by a testing laboratory approved by the Structural Engineer of Record.

E. Paint for Shop Coat, except as otherwise required for compatibility with finish paints as specified in Section 099000, shall be “Azeron H.S. Primer No. 88-555” by Tnemec, or a comparable suitable product by DuPont or Glidden.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN AND WORKMANSHIP

A. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, the design, fabrication and erection of steel work included in this Contract shall conform to the Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings, by the American Institute of Steel Construction, and the regulations of the Building Code, including all amendments made thereto, whichever is the more restrictive.

B. Existing Conditions:

1. Visit the project site and advise the Architect of any discrepancy or conflict. Field verify existing construction requirements, existing conditions, restrictions and clearances which may affect structural steel erection.

2. Examine the substrates, adjoining construction and the conditions under which the work is to be installed. Do not proceed until unsuitable conditions have been corrected. Consider all conditions which will affect satisfactory erection of the structural steel.

C. Erection:

1. Check the alignment and elevations of all column supports and location of all anchor bolts with transit and level instruments before starting erection. Notify and obtain Structural Engineer of Record’s approval of methods proposed for correcting errors prior to proceeding with corrections.

2. Drift pins may be used only to align the erected parts. They shall not be used in such manner as to distort or damage the steel.

3. Make all necessary provisions for temporary shoring and bracing with connections of sufficient strength to sustain the imposed loads and for completion of erection where structural members are temporarily left out for erection at a later date.

4. Base and Bearing Plates:
   a. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of deleterious materials and roughen as necessary to provide adequate bond. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates immediately prior to erection.
   b. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.
   c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims. Cut off protruding parts flush with edges of base or bearing plates prior to packing with grout.
   d. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and steel or plates. Ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure as per manufacturer’s specifications.

3.2 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTING

A. High Strength Bolts shall be installed as per "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts”.

3.3 WELDING

A. Materials and Workmanship:

1. Welding shall be done in accordance with the Building Department and Fire Department Regulations and the requirements of the AWS “Structural Welding Code-Steel”, referenced herein.

2. Peening: Used only after permission for its use is obtained from the Architect.

3. Protection, storage and drying of welding electrodes shall be as specified in AWS “Structural Welding Code-Steel”.

4. Groove welds shall be complete penetration welds unless otherwise shown.

B. Welders and Welding Operators:

1. Welders and welding operators to be employed for this work must be qualified as prescribed in AWS “Structural Welding Code-Steel” and carry current certification as required by the Department of Buildings.

2. All costs for qualifying welders will be borne by the Contractor.

3.4 SURFACE PRAPARATION AND PAINTING

A. All steel shall be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP-2 "Hand Tool Cleaning", except as specified below for "Architectural Steel”.

B. After fabrication, steel shall receive a shop coat of paint to provide 2.0 - 4.0 mils dry film thickness, except for the following:

1. Members to be encased in concrete.

2. Areas within 2" of field welds.

3. Contact surfaces of high-strength bolted connections.

4. Surfaces receiving shear studs rebar dowels, etc.

5. Milled surfaces (protect with an approved rust- inhibitive coating readily removable prior to erection, or of a type not requiring removal).

6. Members which will receive cementitious fireproofing.

7. Members to be galvanized.

C. After erection all damaged areas in the shop-coat, loosened scale, rust, exposed surfaces of bolts, nuts and washers, and all field welds and unpainted areas shall be cleaned to the same standards as for the shop coat and spot painted with the same paint used for the shop coat, at same film thickness.

D. Steel surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection and are not concrete encased shall be painted prior to erection with an additional coat of shop paint.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. All light gage steel studs, track, joists, trusses, bridging and related accessories as indicated on the Contract Drawings and specified herein, plus all supplementary parts necessary to complete light gage metal work, whether or not definitely shown on drawings or specified herein.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Inspection and Quality Control:
   1. Contractor shall provide effective full-time quality control over all fabrication and erection activities.
   2. As directed by Architect, Owner's testing agency may inspect the maintenance of a quality control program, including spot checking weldments and welding procedure in accordance with A.W.S. standards.
   3. Steel framing manufacturer shall provide a qualified representative for periodic on-site review of fabrication and installation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Inspection by Owner's testing agency is not intended to be comprehensive or complete.
   5. Full responsibility for quality control shall remain with Contractor.

B. Standards:
   1. Work shall meet the requirements of the latest edition of the following standards.
      a. The Building Code of State of New York.
      b. American Iron and Steel Institute (A.I.S.I.) Design and Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.
      c. American Welding Society (A.W.S. D.1.3, Structural Welding Code -- Sheet Steel).
      d. American Society for Testing and Materials (A.S.T.M.).
      e. American Institute of Steel Construction (A.I.S.C.) Manual of Steel Construction.
      f. All pertinent Federal, State and Local codes.
   2. The most stringent requirements shall govern in conflicts between specified codes and standards.

1.3 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection:
   1. Upon delivery, material shall be protected from rain and snow by impervious covering or shelter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Framing members shall be manufactured and supplied by Marino Ware or approved equal and be of the type and size as shown on the plans.

2.2 MATERIAL

A. Members:
1. Members shall be formed from steel having a G-60 galvanized coating meeting the requirements of ASTM C-955.
2. Studs and Joists of 12,14 and 16 gage thicknesses shall be formed from steel conforming to ASTM A653 HSLAS Type A, with a minimum yield of 50,000 psi.
3. Except as specified above, all steel shall conform to ASTM A653 SS Grade with a minimum yield of 33,000 psi.

B. Properties:
1. The physical and structural properties listed Marino Ware shall be considered the minimum permitted for framing members. Specifically, the following minimum properties, calculated in accordance with the latest A.I.S.I. Specification shall be provided: Ix (in.4), Area (in.2), rx (in.), Fy (KSI), Resisting Moment (in.-lb.).

C. Substitutions:
1. Any substitutions must be approved in writing ten days prior to bid date by the Architect.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels prior to erecting. Prefabricated panels shall be square, with components attached in a manner as to prevent racking.

B. Framing components shall be cut squarely for attachment to perpendicular members, or as required for an angular fit against abutting members. Members shall be held positively in place until properly fastened.

C. Provide insulation equal to that specified elsewhere in double jamb studs and double header members which will not be accessible to the insulation contractor.

D. Axially Loaded Studs:
1. Studs shall have full bearing against inside track web, prior to stud and track attachment.
2. Splices in axially loaded studs shall not be permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:
1. Prior to installation inspect work of all other trades. Verify that all such work is complete an accurate to the point where this installation may properly commence in strict accordance with framing shop drawings.

B. Discrepancies:
1. Immediately notify Architect of all discrepancies.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancies until such discrepancy has been fully resolved.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Walls:
   1. Erect framing and panels plumb, level and square in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings.
   2. Handling and lifting of prefabricated panels shall be done in a manner as to not cause distortion in any member.
   3. Track shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the fabrication and erection drawings.
   4. At track butt joints, abutting pieces of track shall be securely anchored to a common structural element or they shall be butt-welded or spliced together.
   5. Studs shall be plumbed, aligned and securely attached to the flange or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
   6. Wall stud bridging shall be attached in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Bridging rows shall be spaced according to the manufacturer's recommendation. Without supportive data, the minimum bridging shall be at mid-height of walls. Installation of bridging must be completed before any loads are applied to the system.
   7. Temporary bracing shall be provided until erection is completed.

B. Cold Formed Steel Joists:
   1. Joists shall be located directly over bearing studs or a load distribution member shall be provided at the top track.
   2. Provide web stiffeners at reaction points where indicated by plans.
   3. Joist bridging shall be installed at 3'-0" o.c. maximum intervals.
   4. Proper attachments of diaphragm rated products, such as plywood or metal deck, will prevent rotation of the compression flange of the joists. These may be used in lieu of the top flat strap. Installation of these products and the balance of the mechanical bridging components must be completed before any loads are applied to the joists.
   5. Install 16 gage solid bridging in first two and last two joist spaces. Starting at third joist space, install V-bar bridging at bottom, extending for 10'-0" run. Follow with solid bridging in one space. Repeat to completion, with each 10'-0" run of strap bridging followed by one space of solid bridging.
   6. Solid bridging shall not be less than 2" maximum reduction to section depth.
   7. End blocking shall be provided where joist ends are not otherwise restrained from rotation.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Provide close fitting joints cut flush with adjacent structural steel supports, cut, drill, punch and tap for the installation and attachment of other work to miscellaneous metal work as follows:
   1. Joints:
      Make joints as strong and rigid as adjoining sections. Make welds continuous along entire line of contract, except where spot welding is indicated. Grind exposed weld flush and smooth. Where bolted or riveted connections are indicated, such connection may be welded. Seat studs squarely in track with stud web and flange abutting track web.
   2. Welding:
      Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.3.
   3. Screws: Screws and screwed connections shall conform to the AISI Cold-formed Steel Specification.

B. Anchorage:
   Except where otherwise specified, members shall be fastened to structural steel by welded or bolted connections and to masonry with toggle bolts. Fastening to wood plugs in concrete or masonry will not be permitted. Drill holes for toggle bolts to the exact diameter of the bolt, using a rotary drill for concrete and a percussion drill for other masonry. Screws shall be threaded full length to the head of the screw.

3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Division 01.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

SECTION 053100
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Composite floor deck.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill.
2. Division 03 Section "Lightweight Insulating Concrete" for lightweight insulating concrete fill.
3. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
4. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
5. Division 09 painting Sections for repair painting of primed deck.
6. Division 26 Section "Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems" for preset inserts, activation kits, afterset inserts, service fittings, header ducts, and trench header ducts used with cellular floor-deck systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
2. Acoustical roof deck.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide steel deck units identical to those tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
2. Steel deck units shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

D. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

E. FMG Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FMG and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

F. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Deck:

a. ASC Profiles, Inc.
b. Canam Steel Corp.;The Canam Manac Group.
c. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
d. DACS, Inc.
e. D-Mac Industries Inc.
f. Epic Metals Corporation.
g. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
h. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
i. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
j. Roof Deck, Inc.
k. United Steel Deck, Inc.
l. Valley Joist; Division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
m. Verco Manufacturing Co.
n. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

2.2 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

A. Composite Steel Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50, G60 zinc coating.
2. Profile Depth: As indicated
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicted
4. Span Condition: Triple span or more.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: As indicated.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile indicated.

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.

I. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) minimum diameter.

J. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide flanges and level recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

K. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

L. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

M. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch (16 mm) nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches (305 mm) apart, but not more than 18 inches (457 mm) apart.
3. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated.
4. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 36 inches (910 mm), and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 3 inches (76 mm) with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

F. Install piercing hanger tabs at 14 inches (355 mm) apart in both directions, within 9 inches (228 mm) of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from walls at sides, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Division 09.

C. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Division 09.

D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 3100

SECTION 05 5000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel and aluminum items.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Bearing plates for metal deck bearing, including anchorage.

B. Section 05 5133 - Metal Ladders.

C. Section 05 5213 - Pipe and Tube Railings.

D. Section 32 3300 - Site Furnishings: Steel pipe bollards to match other site furnishings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum 2014 (2015 Errata).

B. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2017a.

C. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes 2017.

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

E. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2020.

F. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.

G. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates 2018.

H. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength 2021.

I. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing 2021.

J. ASTM A554 - Standard Specification for Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing 2021.

K. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

L. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.

M. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.

N. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire 2019.

O. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.

P. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.

Q. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2020.

R. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).

S. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020.

T. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum 2014, with Errata.

U. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 1999 (Ed. 2004).

V. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic") 2002 (Ed. 2004).

W. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning 2018.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Stainless Steel, General: ASTM A666, Type 304.

F. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A554, Type 304, 16 gauge, 0.0625 inch (1.59 mm) minimum metal thickness, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter.

G. Stainless Steel Bars, Shapes and Moldings: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.

H. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

I. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

J. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.

K. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.

L. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

M. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

N. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.

C. Aluminum-Alloy Bars: ASTM B211/B211M, 6061 alloy, T6 temper.

D. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.

E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

23 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

24 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Joist Hangers: Strap anchors, fabricated with sheet steel, 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm) minimum base metal thickness; galvanized finish.

B. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking; prime paint finish.

C. Lintels: As detailed; prime paint finish.

D. Door Frames for Overhead Door Openings, Wall Openings: Channel sections; prime paint finish.

E. Elevator Hoistway Divider Beams: Beam sections; prime paint finish.

F. Slotted Channel Framing: Fabricate channels and fittings from structural steel complying with the referenced standards; factory-applied, rust-inhibiting thermoset acrylic enamel finish.

25 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.

1. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: One coat.

E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating. (Provide minimum 530 g/sq m galvanized coating.)

F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

G. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.

H. Stainless Steel Finish: No. 4 Bright Polished finish.

2.6 FINISHES - ALUMINUM

A. Exterior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I color anodized.

B. Interior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I natural anodized.

C. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) thick.

D. High Performance Organic Coating System: AAMA 2604 multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer system; color as indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Sherwin-Williams Company; POLANE Solar Reflective 2K Urethane Enamel: oem.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.7 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 05 5100
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Stairs with concrete treads.

B. Structural steel stair framing and supports.

C. Handrails and guards.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete fill in stair pans; mesh reinforcement for landings.

B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal anchors in concrete.

C. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.

D. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications.

E. Section 05 5213 - Pipe and Tube Railings: Metal handrails for the stairs specified in this section.

F. Section 05 5213 - Pipe and Tube Railings: Metal handrails and balusters other than specified in this section.

G. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

B. AISC 201 - AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators, Standard for Steel Building Structures 2006.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2020.

E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

F. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes 2021.

G. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing 2014.

H. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021.

I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.

J. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).

K. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination 2012.

L. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020.

M. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

N. NAAMM AMP 510 - Metal Stairs Manual 1992.

O. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 1999 (Ed. 2004).

P. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning 2018.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide the following for metal stairs.

1. Rubber Stair Tread with Grit Tape & matching Riser.
2. Shop primer products.
3. Handrail wall brackets.
4. Grout.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include plan at each level.
3. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

D. Samples: For each type and finish of nosing.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in New York, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.

B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Prefabricated Metal Stairs:

1. Lapeyre Stair, Inc: www.lapeyrestair.com/#sle.
2. Pacific Stair Corporation: www.pacificstair.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 METAL STAIRS - GENERAL

A. Metal Stairs: Provide stairs of the design specified, complete with landing platforms, vertical and horizontal supports, railings, and guards, fabricated accurately for anchorage to each other and to

building structure.

1. Regulatory Requirements: Provide stairs and railings that comply with most stringent requirements of local, state, and federal regulations; where requirements of Contract Documents exceed those of regulations, comply with Contract Documents.
2. Handrails: Comply with applicable accessibility requirements of ADA Standards.
3. Structural Design: Provide complete stair and railing assemblies that comply with the applicable local code.
    a. Stair Capacity: Uniform live load of 100 lb/sq ft (4.7 kPa) and a concentrated load of 300 lb (and a concentrated load of 14.4 kg) with deflection of stringer or landing framing not to exceed 1/360 of span.
4. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.
5. Shop assemble components; disassemble into largest practical sections suitable for transport and access to site.
6. No sharp or rough areas on exposed travel surfaces and surfaces accessible to touch.
7. Separate dissimilar metals using paint or permanent tape.

B. Metal Jointing and Finish Quality Levels:

1. Commercial: Exposed joints as inconspicuous as possible, whether welded or mechanical; underside of stair not covered by soffit IS considered exposed to view.
    a. Welded Joints: Intermittently welded on back side, filled with body putty, and sanded smooth and flush.
    b. Welds Exposed to View: Ground smooth and flush.
    c. Mechanical Joints: Butted tight, flush, and hairline.
    d. Bolts Exposed to View: Countersunk flat or oval head bolts; no exposed nuts.
    e. Exposed Edges and Corners: Eased to small uniform radius.
    f. Metal Surfaces to be Painted: Sanded or ground smooth, suitable for satin or matte finish.
2. Industrial: All joints made neatly.
    a. Welded Joints: Welded on back side wherever possible.
    b. Welds Exposed to Touch: Ground smooth.
    c. Bolts Exposed to Touch in Travel Area: No nuts or screw threads exposed to touch.

C. Fasteners: Same material or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

D. Anchors and Related Components: Same material and finish as item to be anchored, except where specifically indicated otherwise; provide all anchors and fasteners required.

23 METAL STAIRS WITH CONCRETE TREADS

A. Jointing and Finish Quality Level: Industrial, as defined above.

B. Risers: Closed.

C. Treads: Metal pan with field-installed concrete fill.

1. Concrete Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), minimum.
2. Precast Concrete Treads:
    a. Concrete Strength: 5,000 psi (35 MPa) at 28 days, minimum.
    b. Air Content: 4 to 6 percent.
    c. Cement Color: Natural gray.
3. Tread Pan Material: Steel sheet.

4. Tread Pan Thickness: As required by design; 14 gauge, 0.075 inch (1.9 mm) minimum.
5. Pan Anchorage to Stringers: Welded.
6. Concrete Reinforcement: Welded wire mesh.
7. Concrete Finish: For rubber floor covering.

D. Risers: Same material and thickness as tread pans.

1. Riser/Nosing Profile: Sloped riser with rounded nosing of minimum radius.
2. Nosing Depth: Not more than 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) overhang.
3. Nosing Return: Flush with top of concrete fill, not more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) wide.

E. Stringers: Rolled steel channels.

1. Stringer Depth: 12 inches (305 mm).
2. End Closure: Sheet steel of same thickness as risers welded across ends.

F. Railings: Steel pipe railings.

G. Finish: Shop- or factory-prime painted to a smooth finish.

H. Under Side of Stair: Prime-painted to match steel handrail/guardrail

24 HANDRAILS AND GUARDS

A. Wall-Mounted Rails: Round pipe or tube rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm), minimum, to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), maximum.

B. Guards:

1. Top Rails: Round pipe or tube rails sloped parallel to stair
   a. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm), minimum, to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), maximum.
2. Infill at Pipe Railings: Pipe or tube rails welded to stringer or bottom rail.
   a. Outside Diameter: 1 inch (25 mm).
   b. Material: Steel pipe or tube, round.
   c. Vertical Spacing: Maximum 4 inches (100 mm) on center.
   d. Jointing: Welded and ground smooth and flush.
3. End and Intermediate Posts: Same material and size as top rails.
   a. Horizontal Spacing: As indicated on drawings.
   b. Mounting: Welded to top surface of stringer.

25 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M or ASTM A501/A501M structural tubing, round and shapes as indicated.

C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

D. Ungalvanized Steel Sheet: Hot- or cold-rolled, except use cold-rolled where finished work will be exposed to view.

1. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Designation CS (commercial steel).
2. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (commercial steel).

E. Concrete Fill: See Section 03 3000.

F. Concrete Reinforcement: Mesh type as detailed, galvanized.

2.6 SHOP FINISHING

A. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

B. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete or where field welding is required.

C. Prime Painting: Use specified shop- and touch-up primer.

1. Preparation of Steel: In accordance with SSPC-SP 2 Hand Tool Cleaning.
2. Number of Coats: One.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. When field welding is required, clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal.

B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete and embedded in masonry with setting templates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide anchors, plates, angles, hangers, and struts required for connecting stairs to structure.

C. Allow for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

D. Provide welded field joints where specifically indicated on drawings. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Other field joints may be either welded or bolted provided the result complies with the limitations specified for jointing quality levels.

F. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or creating adjustments not scheduled.

G. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.5 SCHEDULES

A. Stair S-3: Concrete-filled pan treads and landings, with natural finish, prep for rubber treat / tile finish.

END OF SECTION 05 5100

SECTION 05 5213
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall mounted handrails.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of anchors in concrete.

B. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of anchors in masonry.

C. Section 05 5100 - Metal Stairs: Handrails other than those specified in this section.

D. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of backing plates in stud wall construction.

E. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2020.

C. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes 2021a.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.

C. Samples: Submit two, 12 inch long samples of handrail. Submit two samples of elbow, wall bracket, and end stop.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in New York, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.

B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified within previous 12 months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Handrails and Railings:

1. Alumi-Guard: www.alumi-guard.com/#sle.
2. Kee Safety, Inc; Kee Klamp (steel): www.keesafety.com/#sle.
3. Superior Aluminum Products, Inc; Series 500: www.superioraluminum.com/#sle.
4. The Wagner Companies;: www.wagnercompanies.com/#sle.

5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.

B. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.

C. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.

D. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.

1. For anchorage to stud walls, provide backing plates, for bolting anchors.
2. Posts: Provide adjustable flanged brackets.

E. Provide slip-on non-weld mechanical fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

2.3 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B Schedule 80, black finish.

C. Non-Weld Mechanical Fittings: Slip-on, galvanized malleable iron castings, for Schedule 40 pipe, with flush setscrews for tightening by standard hex wrench, no bolts or screw fasteners.

D. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.

E. Exposed Fasteners: No exposed bolts or screws.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.

B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.

C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.

C. Install railings in compliance with ADA Standards for accessible design at applicable locations.

D. Anchor railings securely to structure.

E. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per floor level, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.4 SCHEDULE

A. Stair S-3: Round steel tube railing system, painted steel finish.

END OF SECTION 05 5213

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonstructural dimension lumber framing.

B. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.

C. Sheathing.

D. Roofing nailers.

E. Preservative treated wood materials.

F. Fire retardant treated wood materials.

G. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.

H. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

I. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Setting anchors in concrete.

B. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard 2016.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

D. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing 2003 (Reapproved 2017).

E. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board 2021.

F. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing 2019a.

G. ASTM E2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies 2018.

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2021a.

I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 2016.

J. AWC (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings 2018.

K. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood 2018.

L. ICC-ES AC310 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-resistive Membranes Factory-bonded to Wood-based Structural Sheathing, Used as Water-Resistive Barriers 2008, with Editorial Revision (2015).

M. NELMA (SGR) - Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber 2017.

N. PS 1 - Structural Plywood 2009 (Revised 2019).

O. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels 2010.

P. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard 2020.

Q. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules 2014.

R. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Material List: Indicate selected wood species, stress ratings, grades and locations in the work.

C. Manufacturer's Literature: Types of rough hardware indicating size and material.

D. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, application instructions, and engineered metal connectors, underlayments, air-infiltration barriers, construction adhesives; indicate locations.

E. Structural Composite Lumber: Submit manufacturer's published structural data including span tables, marked to indicate which sizes and grades are being used; if structural composite lumber is being substituted for dimension lumber or timbers, submit grading agency structural tables marked for comparison.

F. Samples: Rough hardware and fasteners for framing.

G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

H. ABAA Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Evaluated Materials Program (EAP); www.airbarrier.org/#sle: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture. Use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

B. Lumber Grading Rules and Wood Species: Agencies, Bureaus and Lumber Associations certified by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee or Canadian Lumber Standards Administrative Board.

C. Grade Marks: identify lumber by original grade mark.

D. Optional framing: Certain requirements of bracing, notching, lapping or nailing may be waived in lieu of engineering connectors. Code approval and performance of connectors must be submitted to the engineer for approval.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

C. Store materials no less than 6 inches above ground on framework or blocking.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.

1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements certified by the ALSC Board of Review.
2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
3. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
4. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
5. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise noted.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

C. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6 (50 by 50 mm through 50 by 150 mm)):

1. Species: Southern Pine.
2. Grade: No. 2.

D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:

1. Lumber: S4S, Construction or No. 3 grade.
2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 TIMBERS FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: S-dry (23 percent maximum).

C. Beams and Posts 5 inches (125 mm) and over in thickness:

1. Grade: Dense No. 1.

2.04 EXPOSED BOARDS

A. Submit manufacturer's certificate that products meet or exceed specified requirements, in lieu of grade stamping.

B. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry (15 percent maximum).

C. Surfacing: S4S.

D. Species: Southern Pine.

E. Grade: No. 2, 2 Common, or Construction.

2.05 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Subfloor/Underlayment Combination: Oriented strand board wood structural panel; PS 2, rated Single Floor.

1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
2. Performance Category: 19/32 PERF CAT.

3. Span Rating: 20.
4. Edges: Square.
5. Surface Finish: Fully sanded face.
6. Exposure Time: Sheathing will not delaminate or require sanding due to moisture absorption from exposure to weather for up to 200 days.
7. Provide fastening guide on top panel surface with separate markings indicating fastener spacing for 16 inches (406 mm), 19.2 inches (488 mm) and 24 inches (610 mm) on center, respectively.

B. Roof Sheathing: Oriented strand board structural wood panel, PS 2, with factory laminated roofing underlayment layer.

1. Sheathing Panel:
   a. Grade: Structural 1 Sheathing.
   b. Size: 4 feet (1219 mm) wide by 8 feet (2438 mm) long.
   c. Performance Category: 5/8 PERF CAT.
   d. Span Rating: 40/20.
   e. Edge Profile: Square edge.
2. Integral Roofing Underlayment Layer: Medium density, phenolic impregnated kraft paper overlay.
3. Exposure Time: Sheathing undamaged and integral roofing underlayment layer intact after exposure to weather for up to 180 days.
4. Provide fastening guide on top panel surface with separate markings indicating fastener spacing for 16 inches (406 mm) and 24 inches (610 mm) on center.
5. Seam Tape: Manufacturer's standard pressure-sensitive, self-adhering, cold-applied seam tape consisting of polyolefin film with acrylic adhesive.
6. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard 30 year limited system warranty of:
   a. Performance: Panel and tape resistance to water penetration; tape adhesion.
   b. Material: Free from manufacturing defects and panel delamination.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. Huber Engineered Woods, LLC; ZIP System Roof/Wall Sheathing and ZIP System Seam Tape: www.huberwood.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Wall Sheathing, For Infill areas: Plywood, PS 1, Grade C-D, Exposure I.

D. Wall Sheathing, For Typical Exterior Wall Construction: Oriented strand board structural wood panel with factory laminated water-resistive barrier layer.

1. Sheathing Panel: PS 2, Exposure 1.
   a. Size: 4 feet (1219 mm) wide by 8 feet (2438 mm) long.
   b. Grade: Sheathing.
   c. Performance Category: 7/16 PERF CAT.
   d. Span Rating: 24/16.
   e. Edge Profile: Square edge.
2. Integral Water-Resistive Barrier: Sheet material qualifying as a Grade D water-resistive barrier; complying with ICC-ES AC310.
3. Water Vapor Permeance of Water-Resistive Barrier: 12 to 16 perms (689 to 918 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure B.
4. Maximum Allowable Air Leakage of Assembly: Comply with ASTM E2357.
   a. Infiltration: 0.0072 cfm/sq ft (0.037 L/s per sq m), maximum, at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf (75 Pa).
   b. Exfiltration: 0.0023 cfm/sq ft (0.012 L/s per sq m), maximum, at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf (75 Pa).
5. Provide fastening guide on top panel surface with separate markings indicating fastener spacing for

16 inches (406 mm) and 24 inches (610 mm) on center, respectively.

6. Seam Tape: Manufacturer's standard pressure-sensitive, self-adhering, cold-applied, seam tape.
7. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which sheathing manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sheathing products that demonstrate deterioration or failure under normal use due to manufacturing defects within warranty period specified, when installed according to manufacturer's instructions.
    a. Warranty Period for Sheathing Products: 30 years following date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Warranty Conditions: Special warranties exclude deterioration or failure due to structural movement resulting in stresses on sheathing products exceeding manufacturer's written specifications, or due to air or moisture infiltration resulting from cladding failure or mechanical damage.

E. Wall Sheathing: Oriented strand board structural wood panel with factory laminated rigid plastic insulation board, and water-resistive barrier layer.

1. Sheathing Panel (Oriented Strand Board): PS 2, Exposure 1, made with binder containing no added urea formaldehyde.
2. Rigid Foam Plastic Insulation Board: Rigid polyisocyanurate (ISO) insulation board; comply with ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 2 - Faced with coated polymer-bonded glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
    a. Nominal Density: 2.0 pcf (32 kg/cu. m).
    b. Compressive Strength, ASTM D1621: Not less than 20 psi (150 kPa).
3. Integral Water-Resistive Barrier: Sheet material qualifying as a Grade D water-resistive barrier; complying with ICC-ES AC310.
4. Water Vapor Permeance of Water-Resistive Barrier: 12 to 16 perms (689 to 918 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure B.
5. Maximum Allowable Air Leakage of Assembly: Complying with ASTM E2357, 0.04 cfm/sq ft (0.2 L/s sq m) at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf (75 Pa).
6. Provide fastening guide on top panel surface with separate markings indicating fastener spacing for 16 inches (406 mm) and 24 inches (610 mm) on center, respectively.
7. Edge Profile: Square.
8. Seam Tape: Manufacturer's standard pressure-sensitive, self-adhering, cold-applied, seam tape.
9. Manufacturers:
    a. Huber Engineered Woods, LLC; ZIP System R-Sheathing: www.huberwood.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
10. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm)
11. Thermal Resistivity (R Value): 3.6
12. Exterior Facer: Medium-density, phenolic-impregnated polymer-modified sheet material meeting requirements for ASTM D779 Grade D weather-resistive barrier in accordance with ICC AC38 and AC310, with fastener spacing symbold on exterior facer for 16 in and 24 inch on center spacing, with the following characteristics
    a. Water Resistance of Coatings, ASTM D2247: Pass 14 day exposure test
    b. Moisture Vapor Transmission, ASTM E96: Not less than 12 perms
    c. Water Penetration, ASTM E331: Pass at 2.86 lbf/sq. ft
    d. Wind Driven Rain, TAS-100: Pass
    e. Accelerated Weathering, ASTM G154: Pass

F. Sheathing Joint-and-Penetration Treatment Material

1. Self-Adhering Seam and Flashing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhering, cold applied, seam tape consisting of polyolefin film with acrylic adhesive, meeting ICC AC148.
2. Manufacturer: Huber Engineered Woods, ZIP system tape
3. Thickness: 0.012 inch (0.3 mm)

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:

1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M or Type 304 stainless steel for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
3. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ICC AC116 and ICC AC201.
4. Power Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES-1539 or NER-272
5. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1

B. Joist Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.

1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 (Z550) galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.

C. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.

D. Sill Flashing: See Section 07 6200.

E. Subfloor Adhesives: Waterproof, air cure type, cartridge dispensed; adhesives designed for subfloor applications and complying with either ASTM C557 or ASTM D3498.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Huber Engineered Woods, LLC; AdvanTech Subfloor Adhesive: www.huberwood.com/#sle.

F. Construction Adhesives: Adhesives complying with ASTM C557 or ASTM D3498.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and seal.

B. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.

C. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.

B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.

D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing

indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes, AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.

E. Install horizontal spanning members with crown edge up and not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of bearing at each end.

F. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.

G. Provide bridging at joists in excess of 8 feet (2.3 m) span as detailed. Fit solid blocking at ends of members.

H. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.

C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

F. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:

1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
2. Wall brackets.
3. Handrails.
4. Grab bars.
5. Towel and bath accessories.
6. Wall-mounted door stops.
7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
8. Wall paneling and trim.
9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Subflooring/Underlayment Combination: Glue and nail to framing; staples are not permitted.

B. Underlayment: Secure to subflooring with nails and glue.

1. Place building paper between floor underlayment and subflooring.

C. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.

1. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.

D. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.

1. Use plywood or other acceptable structural panels at building corners, for not less than 96 inches (2440 mm), measured horizontally.
2. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.

E. Wall Sheathing and Roof Sheathing with Laminated Water-Resistive Barrier and Air Barrier: Secure to studs in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

1. Install with laminated water-resistive and air barrier on exterior side of sheathing. Stagger end joints of adjacent panel runs.
2. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
3. Apply manufacturer's standard seam tape to joints between sheathing panels; use tape gun or hard rubber roller in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch (6 mm) from true position, maximum.

B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.

C. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet (2 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Coordination of ABAA Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.
2. Notify in ABAA writing of schedule for air barrier work. Allow adequate time for testing and inspection.
3. Cooperate with ABAA testing agency.
4. Allow access to air barrier work areas and staging.
5. Do not cover air barrier work until tested, inspected, and accepted.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1. Comply with applicable regulations.
2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION 06 1000

SECTION 061600
SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wall sheathing.

2. Exterior Sheathing: Fiberglas-mat faced, moisture and mold resistant gypsum sheathing.
3. Roof sheathing.
4. Subflooring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry
2. Division 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies

C. References
1. ASTM C473
2. ASTM C518
3. ASTM C1002
4. ASTM C1177
5. ASTM C1280
6. ASTM D3273
7. ASTM D3273
8. ASTM D6329
9. ASTM E72
10. ASTM E96

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer’s specifications and installation instructions for each product specified.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.

3. For fire-retardant treatments specified to be High-Temperature (HT) type, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5516.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
6. For building wrap, include data on air-/moisture-infiltration protection based on testing according to referenced standards.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Preservative-treated plywood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Provide products that offer twelve (12) months of coverage against in-place exposure damage (delamination, deterioration and decay) commencing with the date of installation of the product in such structure.

B. Manufacturer’s Warranty
1. Five (5) years against manufacturing defects from the date of purchase of the product for installation.
2. Twelve (12) years against manufacturing defects when used as a substrate in architecturally specified EIFS (Exterior Insulating Finishing System).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory.”

B. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":

1. Plywood.
2. Oriented strand board.
3. Fiberboard wall sheathing.
4. Particleboard underlayment.
5. Hardboard underlayment.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack plywood and other sheathing panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.

C. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

D. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C9.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C27.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for roof sheathing and where indicated.
4. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: As indicated on drawings
2. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on drawings.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: As indicated on drawings
2. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on drawings

2.5 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: As indicated on drawings
2. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on drawings

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: As indicated on drawings.
2. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on drawings.

2.6 FIBERGLASS-MAT FACED GYPSUM SHEATHING: ASTM C1177

A. Manufacturers.
1. Georgia Pacific Gypsum, LLC
2. Or Equal

B. Materials
1. Nominal Thickness: 1/2 inch
2. Width: 4 feet
3. Length: 8 feet, 10 feet
4. Edge Detail: Square.
5. Surfacing: Fiberglass-mat on face, back, and long edges
6. Racking Strength (ASTM E72): Not less than 540 pounds per sf, dry
7. Flexural Strength (ASTM C473): 80 lbf, parallel
8. Humidified Deflection (ASTM C1177): Not more than 2/8 inch
9. Permeance (ASTM E96): Not less than 23 perms
10. R-Value (ASTM C518): 0.56
11. Mold Resistance (ASTM D3273): 10, in a test as manufactured
12. Microbial Resistance (ASTM D6329): Will not support mold growth

C. Products
1. 1/2 inch DensGlass Sheathing
2. Or equal

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M, and ASTM C1002, corrosion resistant treated.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Chapter 23 of the New York State Building Code
2. Contract Drawings

D. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30S, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
c. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 064013
EXTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing exterior architectural woodwork items that are not concealed within other construction.
2. Shop priming of exterior architectural woodwork.
3. Shop finishing of exterior architectural woodwork.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry & Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing exterior architectural woodwork that are concealed within other construction before exterior architectural woodwork installation.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards (including errata to date) by the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI).

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections, to ensure that exterior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for this section are subject to the re-evaluation fee identified in Article 4 of the General Conditions.

B. Manufacturer’s installation instructions shall be provided along with product data.

C. Submittals shall be provided in the order in which they are specified and tabbed (for combined submittals).

D. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Wood-Preservative Treatment:

    a. Include data and warranty information from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
    b. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
    c. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material and manufacturer's written warranty.

2. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include data and warranty information from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
3. Waterborne Treatments: For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

E. Shop Drawings:

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including blocking and reinforcement concealed by construction and specified in other Sections.
4. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

F. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and finish specified.

1. Size:

    a. Panel Products: 12 inches by 12 inches.
    b. Lumber Products: Not less than 5 inches wide by 12 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.

G. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Size:

    a. Panel Products: 12 inches by 12 inches.
    b. Lumber Products: Not less than 5 inches wide by 12 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.

H. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Lumber for Exterior Wood-Stain Finish: Not less than 5 inches wide by 12 inches long, for each species, with one-half of exposed surface finished.
2. Lumber for Transparent Finish: Not less than 5 inches wide by 12 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
3. Lumber and Panel Products with Shop-Applied Opaque Finish: 5 inches wide by 12 inches long for lumber and 12 by 12 inches for panels, for each finish system and color.

    a. Finish entire exposed surface.

4. Shutter Hardware: Full-size samples for each type and size of hardware in each finish, and color required.

I. Qualification Data: For architectural woodwork manufacturer and Installer.

J. Evaluation Reports: For **preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated** wood materials, from ICC-ES.

K. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 2.

B. Store woodwork in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1. Handle and store fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation of exterior architectural woodwork only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish to be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.

B. Field Measurements: Where exterior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where exterior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of exterior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

2.2 EXTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

B. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

C. Wood Species: **Western red cedar**, **Eastern white pine**.

1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
2. Wood Moisture Content: 9 to 15 percent.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.

B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, exterior.

2.4 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED-WOOD MATERIALS

A. Preservative-Treated-Wood Materials: Provide with water-repellent preservative treatment complying with AWPA N1 (dip, spray, flood, or vacuum-pressure treatment).

1. Preservative Chemicals: 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate (IPBC)[**, combined with a compatible EPA-registered insecticide**].
2. Use chemical formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants in solution to distinguish treated material from untreated material.

B. Extent of Preservative-Treated Wood Materials: Treat wood materials **unless otherwise indicated on Drawings**.

1. Items fabricated from the following wood species need not be treated:

a. Redwood or all-heart redwood.
b. Western red cedar or all-heart western red cedar.
c. White oak.

2.5 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED WOOD MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products according to test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the grade specified. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

B. Exterior Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84 after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Kiln-dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
2. For items indicated to receive a stained, transparent, or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulation.
3. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking shop certified by testing and inspecting agency.
4. Mill lumber before treatment and implement procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of treated woodwork.

C. Extent of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood Materials:

1. Exterior architectural woodwork located more than 40 feet above grade.
2. Exterior architectural woodwork in locations with a fire-separation distance of 5 feet or less.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. Use fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153 or ASTM F2329 unless otherwise indicated.
2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For redwood, use stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Nails: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES AC70.

D. Wood Screws and Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.1, or ICC-ES AC233.

E. Carbon-Steel Bolts: ASTM A307 with ASTM A563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers all hot-dip zinc coated.

F. Stainless-Steel Bolts: ASTM F593, Alloy Group 1 or 2; with ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

1. Wood-Preservative Treatment: By pressure process, AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b.

a. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
b. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction **and containing no arsenic or chromium**.
c. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

2. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Complying with requirements; provide where indicated on Drawings.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

B. Fabricate exterior architectural woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

1. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

a. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
b. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site.

1. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
2. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
3. Notify Director’s Representative seven days in advance of the dates and times exterior architectural woodwork fabrication will be complete.
4. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled.

a. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting.

b. Verify that parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

2.9 SHOP PRIMING

A. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing exterior architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

B. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to surfaces installed in contact with concrete or masonry and to end-grain surfaces.

2.10 SHOP FINISHING

A. Finish exterior architectural woodwork [**with transparent finish**] [**indicated on Drawings**] at fabrication shop. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

B. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing exterior architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of exterior architectural woodwork. Apply two coats to end-grain surfaces.

C. Transparent Finish: Comply with Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing."

D. Opaque Finish: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition exterior architectural woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions at Project site.

B. Before installing exterior architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion, and complete work as required, including removing packing and backpriming concealed surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install exterior architectural woodwork to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble exterior architectural woodwork, and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed during shop fabrication.

C. Install exterior architectural woodwork level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims.
2. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut exterior architectural woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Preservative-Treated Wood Materials: Where field cut or drilled, treat cut ends and drilled holes according to AWPA M4.

F. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood Materials: Install fire-retardant-treated materials to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Anchor exterior architectural woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.

1. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
2. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with exterior architectural woodwork.
3. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced and with adjacent rows staggered.
4. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

H. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of exterior architectural woodwork.

1. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
2. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Repair damaged and defective exterior architectural woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects and to result in exterior architectural woodwork being in compliance with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.

B. Where not possible to repair, replace defective woodwork.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior architectural woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 06 4013

SECTION 064023

INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK AND FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior standing and running trim, miscellaneous wood trim.
2. Wood veneer display cabinets and associated components.
3. Wood veneer millwork.
4. Solid Surface material used in vertical and horizontal applications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including cabinet hardware and accessories, finishing materials and processes.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large- scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Reproduction of Contract Document Drawings by Architect will not be accepted as shop drawing submittal.
2. Show details at 3” = 1’-0” whenever item is smaller than 30” x 42”. Show details no smaller than 3/4” per foot.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
5. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
6. Show locations of plastic laminate finishes and colors.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Lumber with or for transparent finish, not less than 4 inches wide by 12 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.

2. Veneer leaves representative of and selected from fitches, mounted to substrate and finished.
3. Plastic laminates, 6 by 6 inches min., for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with 1 sample applied to core material, and specified edge material applied to 1 edge.
4. Thermoset decorative-panels, 6 by 6 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with edge banding on 1 edge.
5. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches square, each color.
6. Cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork with sequence- matched wood veneers of transparent-finished wood doors that are required to be of same species as woodwork. Refer to Section “Wood Flush Doors” for information regarding matching with doors.

C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for Custom Grade interior architectural woodwork for all materials, construction, finishes, installation, and all other requirements.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

F. General: Unless noted below provide materials with a minimum Class C flame spread rating as tested under ASTM E84, with smoke developed less than 450.

1. Provide Class A material in kitchens, storerooms, maintenance and custodial areas and assembly areas (gymnasiums, auditoriums, Media Center, LGI).

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and

coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Solid Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish:

1. Maple, plain sawn.

C. Veneer Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Maple, Plain Saw.

1. Matching of Adjacent Veneer Leaves: Slip match
2. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Balance matched.

D. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

E. Wood Products: Comply with the following:

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde. Substrate for melamine finishes unless noted otherwise. Substrate for fire-retardant veneer cabinetry and where indicated in Drawings.
2. High-Density Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue. Substrate for laminate products unless noted otherwise. Product shall contain no urea formaldehyde. High-Density Particleboard shall be 47 psf minimum density for this Project.
3. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

F. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.

G. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in the Drawings, or matching in colors and finishes indicated in the Drawings.

H. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.

1. Manufacturer: As indicated in the Drawings, or matching in colors and finishes indicated in the Drawings.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this Articles that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified.

1. Do not use treated materials that do not comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard or that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Comply with performance requirements of AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Use the following treatment type:
1. Interior Type A: Low-hygroscopic formulation.
2. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking plant certified by testing and inspecting agency.
3. Mill lumber before treatment and implement special procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and

developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of treated woodwork.
4. Kiln-dry materials before and after treatment to levels required for untreated materials.

C. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Panels complying with the following requirements, made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84.

1. For panels 3/4 inch thick and less, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1600 psi; modulus of elasticity, 300,000 psi; internal bond, 80 psi and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 225 lbf , respectively.
2. For panels 13/16 to 1-1/4 inches thick, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1 except

for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1300 psi; modulus of elasticity, 250,000 psi; linear expansion, 0.50 percent; and screw- holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 175 lbf, respectively.

D. Fire-Retardant Fiberboard: Medium-density fiberboard panels complying with ANSI A208.2, made from softwood fibers, synthetic resins, and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 200 or less per ASTM E 84.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Support Brackets:

1. Aluminum support brackets for counters as per Drawings: Provide heavy gauge bracket as follows: with capacity of 450 lbs / bracket supporting load.
   a. Rakks, Model #EH-1824 and #EH-1818 (Basis-Of-Design).
      l. Acceptable equal: WorkSpace Brackets by Media Technologies.
   b. Material: 6063 T-6 “T” shaped extruded aluminum.
   c. Construction: MIG welded along both 45 degree miters and across back without the requirement for structural angle or web.
   d. Capacity: 450 lbs/bracket
   e. Finish: Clear Anodized

B. Round Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-1/2-inch, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage. Color to be selected by Architect.

C. Square Grommets
1. 2-3/4” square, satin aluminum frame with white brush liners
2. Basis-of-Design: Max11/A Square Mini Max Grommet available from Doug Mockett and Company, Inc.

D. Under Counter Continuous Wire Management
1. 2-1/8” square profile continuous light gray plastic tray with slot
2. Basis-of-Design: WM4 - G-Shape Wire Manager available from Doug Mockett and Company, Inc.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

D. Low-Emitting Materials: Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives: Installation adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
2. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
3. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

F. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

F. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Division 8 Section “Glazing” and in GANA’s “Glazing Manual”.

2.6 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Grade: Custom

B. Wood Species and Cut of Solid Hardwood:

1. Exposed running trim shall be Maple hardwood, quarter-sliced.
   a. Notify Architect immediately if indicated hardwood species and cut do not match existing exposed trim in the same area of the building. Match to existing exposed wood trim is the design intent by Architect. Therefore, approval to other wood

species than named herein this Section and to other cut than named herein this Section must be obtained in writing from Architect.

b. If no other architectural woodwork is located in same area of building, provide premium grade maple hardwood with quarter-sliced cut as selected by Architect.

C. Use solid hardwood trim unless noted otherwise for hardwood veneer on Drawings. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width. Provide continuous 3/4-inch minimum Maple hardwood with quarter-sliced cut for required edge banding of veneered construction. Overlap hardwood edge band with veneer at trim face.

D. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

E. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.

F. Assemble moldings in plant to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in plant and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.

2.7 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL

A. Grade: Custom.

B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 1/2-inch for veneer applications, horizontal and vertical.

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

D. Fabricate tops in one-piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing- material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges of materials and configuration indicated.

E. Adhesives: Silicone adhesive, suitable for use between solid surface material and MDF panels in both horizontal and vertical applications.

2.8 SHOP FINISHING

A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.

B. General: Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

C. Finishing Materials: Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Shop Priming: Shop apply the prime coat including backpriming, if any, for transparent-finished items specified to be field finished.

E. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative panels.

F. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Custom.
2. AWI Finish System: Catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Staining: Match approved sample for color.
4. Wash Coat for Stained Finish: Apply wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
5. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining (if any), apply paste wood filler to open-grain woods and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.
   a. Apply wash-coat sealer after staining and before filling.
6. Sheen: Semigloss, 46-60 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.

F. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use

fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

G. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full- length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 96 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.

1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
2. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8-inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

H. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 4100
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.

B. Hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

C. Section 12 3600 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program Current Edition.

B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition 2014, with Errata (2016).

C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 4.0 2021.

D. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware 2015.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.

1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot (125 mm to 1 m), minimum.

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches (300 mm) square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.

E. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.

2. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.

B. Quality Certification:

1. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.

2. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
3. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
4. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.
5. Replace, repair, or rework all work for which certification is refused.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.

2.02 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Cabinets:

1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: HPL
2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: HPL
3. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: HPL
4. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.

2.03 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.04 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Formica Corporation; : www.formica.com/#sle.
2. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Nevamar Standard HPL: www.panolam.com/#sle.
3. Wilsonart LLC; : www.wilsonart.com/#sle.

2.05 COUNTERTOPS

A. Countertops: See Section 12 3600.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.

B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch (25 mm) spacing adjustments.

C. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard back-mounted system using surface mounted metal shelf standards and coordinated cantilevered shelf brackets, satin chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch (25 mm) spacing adjustments.

D. Fixed Specialty Workstation and Countertop Brackets:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied powder coat.

E. Fixed Standard Shelf, Countertop, and Workstation Brackets:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.
3. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

F. Cabinet Pulls:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Type: Square Edge pull

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION 064100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 1300
SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sheet Waterproofing:

1. Self-adhered modified bituminous sheet membrane.
2. Blindside HDPE reinforced sheet membrane.
3. EPDM rubber sheet membrane.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation used for protective cover.

B. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal parapet, coping, and counterflashing.

C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing moving joints in waterproofed surfaces that are not required to be treated in this section.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

A. HDPE - High-Density Polyethylene.

B. PVC - Polyvinyl Chloride.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4637/D4637M - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane 2015.

B. ASTM D6134/D6134M - Standard Specification for Vulcanized Rubber Sheets Used in Waterproofing Systems 2007, with Editorial Revision (2019).

C. ASTM E154/E154M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover 2008a, with Editorial Revision (2013).

D. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual 2005.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
2. Include manufactuer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

C. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, expansion joints, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

D. Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Membrane Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Installer's Special Warranty: Specified form, signed by installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of 10 years.

1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling protection board, drainage panels, insulation, if accessible, or providing waterproofing repair from interior of building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATERPROOFING APPLICATIONS

A. Self-Adhered Modified Bituminous Sheet Membrane:

1. Location: Exterior CMU Walls in coordination with EIFS STO System Installation.
2. Cover with protection board in coordination with EIFS STO System Installation.

B. Blindside HDPE Reinforced Sheet Membrane:

1. Location: Foundation Walls at New Stair / Elevator Tower
2. Cover with drainage panel.

C. EPDM Rubber Sheet Membrane:

1. Location: Roof of New Stair / Elevator Tower
2. Vertical Surfaces: Adhesive bonded to substrate.
3. Horizontal Surfaces: Adhesive bonded to substrate.
4. Cover with protection board.

2.2 MEMBRANE MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhered Modified Bituminous Sheet Membrane:

1. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch (1.5 mm), minimum.
2. Adhesives, Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
3. Manufacturers:
   a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; MiraDRI 860/861: www.carlisleccw.com/#sle.
   b. CETCO, a division of Minerals Technologies Inc; ENVIROSHEET: www.mineralstech.com/#sle.
   c. Henry Company; Blueskin WP 200: www.henry.com/#sle.

B. Blindside HDPE Reinforced Sheet Membrane: Sheet membrane with cross-laminated, high-density HDPE backing laminated to waterproofing adhesive compound integrated into nonwoven geotextile

fabric.

1. Application: Install vertically, over sheet steel piling substrate with composite drainage system, in accordance with project requirements.
2. Sheet Thickness: 73 mil, 0.073 inch (1.85 mm), minimum.
3. Puncture Resistance: 217 lb (98 kg), minimum, in accordance with ASTM E154/E154M.

C. EPDM Rubber Sheet Membrane: Complies with ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I unreinforced and with soil burial resistance requirement of ASTM D6134/D6134M.

1. Thickness: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm), minimum.
2. Sheet Width: As large as is practical, with factory vulcanized splices.
3. Field Seaming: Contact cement and lap edge sealant.
4. Adhesives, Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
5. Flashing: Cured EPDM rubber sheet.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; Sure-Seal EPDM Membrane: www.carlisleccw.com/#sle.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

B. Membrane Sealant: As recommended by membrane manufacturer..

C. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrates and waterproofing materials.

D. Protection Board: Rigid insulation; see Section 07 2100.

E. Drainage Panel: Drainage layer with geotextile filter fabric on earth side.

1. Composition: Dimpled polystyrene, polyethylene, or polypropylene core; polypropylene filter fabric.

F. Cant Strips: Premolded composition material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting this work.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable; free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of waterproofing system.

C. Verify items that penetrate surfaces to receive waterproofing are securely installed.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage not designated to receive waterproofing.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; vacuum substrate clean.

C. Do not apply waterproofing to surfaces unacceptable to membrane manufacturer.

D. Fill nonmoving joints and cracks with a filler compatible with waterproofing materials.

E. Seal moving cracks with sealant and nonrigid filler, using procedures recommended by sealant and waterproofing manufacturers.

3.3 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

A. Install membrane waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.

B. Roll out membrane, and minimize wrinkles and bubbles.

C. Overlap edges and ends, minimum 3 inches (76 mm), seal permanently waterproof by method recommended by manufacturer, and apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.

D. Reinforce membrane with multiple thickness of membrane material over joints, whether joints are static or dynamic.

E. Weather lap joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage, and seal joints and seams.

F. Flexible Flashings: Seal items watertight that penetrate through waterproofing membrane with flexible flashings.

G. Seal membrane and flashings to adjoining surfaces.

1. Install counterflashing over exposed edges.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRAINAGE PANEL AND PROTECTION BOARD

A. Place drainage panel directly against membrane, butt joints, and position to encourage drainage downward; scribe and cut boards around projections, penetrations, and interruptions.

B. Place protection board directly against drainage panel and butt joints; scribe and cut boards around projections, penetrations, and interruptions.

C. Adhere protection board to substrate with compatible adhesive.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will provide testing services in accordance with Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, and Contractor will provide temporary construction and materials for testing.

B. Upon completion of horizontal membrane installation, dam installation area in preparation for flood testing.

1. Flood to minimum depth of 1 inch (25.4 mm) with clean water, and after 48 hours inspect for leaks.
2. If leaking is found, remove water, repair leaking areas with new waterproofing materials as directed by Architect; repeat flood test, and repair damage to building.
3. When area is proven watertight, drain water and remove dam.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or uncovered membrane.

3.7 SCHEDULE

A. Foundation Wall: One ply of chlorinated polyethylene (CPE) membrane waterproofing; three plies at inside corners; adhesive applied.

END OF SECTION 07 1300

SECTION 07 2100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall, ceiling, and roof construction.

B. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

C. Board insulation and integral vapor retarder at perimeter foundation wall, underside of floor slabs, and over roof deck.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Installation requirements for board insulation over steep slope roof sheathing or roof structure.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation 2019.

B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing 2017.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2021a.

D. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C 2019a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. ABAA Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit third-party reports of testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

F. ABAA Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.

G. ABAA Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification. Keep copies of contractor accreditation and installer certification on project site during and after installation. Present on-site documentation upon request.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

B. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.

C. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.

E. ASTM C726 - Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board; 2017.

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP); www.airbarrier.org/#sle:

1. Installer Qualification: Use accredited contractors, certified installers, evaluated materials, and third-party field quality control audit.
2. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture. Use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation Under Concrete Slabs: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

B. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

C. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.

D. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.

E. Insulation Over Roof Deck at New Stair / Elevator Tower: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578.

1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Board Size: 48 inch by 96 inch (1220 mm by 2440 mm).
4. Board Thickness: As noted on the drawings.
5. Board Edges: Square.
6. Water-Resistive Barrier: Integrated film facer on insulation.
7. Type and Water Absorption: Type XI, 4.0 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
8. Products
    a. Owens Corning Foam Insulation, LLC: Foamular & Foamular NGX
    b. Sto Corp: Sto GPS Board

2.03 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Where batt insulation is indicated, either glass fiber or mineral fiber batt insulation may be used, at Contractor's option.

B. Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.

1. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
2. Facing: Aluminum foil, flame spread 25 rated; one side.

C. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.01 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Adhere a 6 inches (152 mm) wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.

1. Tape seal joints.
2. Extend sheet full height of joint.

B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:

1. Three continuous beads per board length.
2. Full bed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.

C. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.

1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
2. Install in running bond pattern.
3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

D. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to foundation on one side of joint.

E. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

F. Immediately following application of board insulation, place protective boards over exposed insulation surfaces.

1. Apply adhesive in five continuous beads per board length.
2. Install boards horizontally from base of foundation to top of insulation.
3. Butt boards tightly, with joints staggered from insulation joints.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION OVER LOW SLOPE ROOF DECK

A. Board Installation Over Roof Deck, General:

1. See applicable roofing specification section for specific board installation requirements.
2. Fasten insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's written instructions and applicable Factory Mutual requirements.
3. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with roofing on the same day.

3.02 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. At wood framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation by stapling at 6 inches (152 mm) on center.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Coordination of Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide testing and inspection required by ABAA Quality Assurance Program (QAP).
2. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for air barrier work, and allow adequate time for testing and inspection.
3. Cooperate with ABAA testing agency.
4. Allow access to air barrier work areas and staging.
5. Do not cover air barrier work until tested, inspected, and accepted.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION 07 2100

SECTION 072119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam.
2. Intumescent coating for fire protection.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 072100 for additional insulation materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Research reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative specializing in performing work of the type specified, with minimum three (3) years of experience.

B. Spray Polyurethane Foam Association Certification: Installer shall be a SPFA Certified Installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSED-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM

A. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 1029, Type II, minimum density of 1.8 lb/cu. ft. and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch (25.4-mm) thickness of 6.8 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (25 mm of 43 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C). Contractor to Provide R-53 as indicated on Drawings.

1. Johns Manville; JM IV HFO Corbond closed-cell spray polyurethane.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

3. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

B. Fire-Retardant Intumescent Paint: Solvent or water-based, fire-retardant paint for interior combustible surfaces.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. No Burn Spray Seal Thermal Barrier
b. DC 315 Thermal Barrier
c. TPR2 Thermal Barrier

2. Install in thickness required for ignition or thermal barrier per manufacturer product evaluation reports and documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.

1. Ensure that penetrating work by other trades is in place and complete.
2. Prepare surfaces by brushing, scrubbing, scraping, grinding or compressed air to remove loose mortar, dust, oil, grease, oxidation, mill scale and other contaminants which will affect adhesion of the closed-cell, medium density spray polyurethane foam.
3. Where there are release agents or other non-compatible coatings, wipe down metal surfaces to remove these release agents or other non-compatible coatings, using clean sponges or rags soaked in a solvent compatible with the spray polyurethane foam.
4. Ensure veneer anchors are in place.

B. Protection from Spray Applied Materials.

1. Mask and cover adjacent areas to protect from overspray.
2. Ensure any required foam stop or back up material are in place to prevent over spray and achieve complete seal.
3. Seal off existing ventilation equipment. Install temporary ducting and fans to ensure exhaust fumes. Provide for make-up air.
4. Erect barriers, isolate area and post warning signs to advise non-protected personnel to avoid the spray area.

3.3 SPRAY FOAM INSTALLATION

A. Comply with all OSHA, EPA, CPI and SPFA requirements for installation of spray polyurethane foam.

B. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

C. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.

D. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.

E. Framed Construction: Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.

F. Cavity Walls: Install into cavities to thickness indicated on Drawings. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INTUMESCENT COATING APPLICATION

A. Preparation: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to foam substrates and coating systems indicated.

B. Apply intumescent paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with requirements for fire-retardant coating classification.

C. At completion of construction activities, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

D. Fire-Retardant Intumescent Coating: Minimum thickness to comply with requirements for fire-retardant coating classification and surface-burning characteristics indicated.

END OF SECTION 072119

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 2419

EXTERIOR INSULATING FINISHING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide air and water-resistive barrier, and compatible EIFS for vertical above grade exterior walls

B. Related Sections

1. Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete
2. Section 04 2200: Concrete Unit Masonry
3. Section 05 4000: Cold-Formed Metal Framing
4. Section 06 1000: Rough Carpentry
5. Section 06 1600: Sheathing
6. Section 07 6200: Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
7. Section 07 9200: Joint Sealants
8. Section 08 4113: Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
9. Section 08 5113: Aluminum Windows

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's specifications, design guide and details, installation instructions, and product data
B. Manufacturer’s code compliance report and UL Listing for continuous insulation component
C. Manufacturer's standard warranty
D. Applicator's industry training credentials
E. Samples for approval as directed by architect or owner
F. Sealant manufacturer's certificate of compatibility
G. Prepare and submit project-specific details (when required by contract documents)

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM Standards
1. C150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement
2. C578, Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
3. C920, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
4. C1177, Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum for Use as Sheathing
5. C1382, Standard Method for Determining Tensile Adhesion Properties of Sealants When Used in Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) Joints
6. D1970, Standard Specification for Self-Adhered Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
7. D3273, Test for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
8. D4541, Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
9. E84, Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
10. E96, Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
11. E119, Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
12. E283, Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

13. E330, Test Method for Structural Performance of Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
14. E331, Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
15. E2178, Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
16. E2273, Test Method for Determining the Drainage Efficiency of Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS) Clad Wall Assemblies
17. E2357, Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies
18. E2430, Standard Specification for Expanded Polystyrene (“EPS”) Thermal Insulation Boards for Use in Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (“EIFS”)
19. E2486, Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Class PB and PI Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)
20. E2568, Standard Specification for PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems

B. ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria, Building Codes

1. AC 235, Acceptance Criteria for EIFS Clad Drainage Wall Assemblies (July 2020)
2. AC 212, Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings Used as Water-Resistive Barriers over Exterior Sheathing
3. IBC-2021, 2018, International Building Code
4. IRC-2021, 2018, International Residential Code
5. IECC-2021, 2018, International Energy Conservation Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards

1. NFPA 268, Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitability of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
2. NFPA 285, Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

D. South Coast AQMD (Air Quality Management District) Standards

1. Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings

E. UL Solutions

1. UL ER16529-01, Atlas Molded Products, A Division of Atlas Roofing Corporation

F. Other Referenced Documents

1. APA Engineered Wood Association E30, Engineered Wood Construction Guide
2. ICC ESR-1233, StoGuard Air Barrier and Water-Resistive Barrier System and StoEnergy Guard (StoGuard with Continuous Insulation)
3. ICC-ESR-1748, StoTherm ci, StoTherm ci MVES, and StoTherm ci with StoCast Finishes
4. StoTherm EIFS: Installation Guide
5. StoTherm EIFS Reference Guide: Repair and Maintenance
6. Sto RapidGuard: Installation Guide
7. StoGuard Conformable Membrane: Installation Guide
8. StoTherm ci GPS Design Guide and Detail Booklet

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air and Water-resistive Barrier

1. Air leakage less than 0.004 cfm/ft^2 (0.02 L/s·m^2) at 1.57 psf (75 Pa) when measured in accordance with ASTM E2178
2. Assembly air leakage less than 0.04 cfm/ft^2 (0.2 L/s·m^2) after conditioning protocol when measured in accordance with ASTM E2357
3. Vapor Permeable, Water vapor permeance greater than 10 perms when measured in accordance with ASTM E96, Method B
4. Vapor Impermeable, Water vapor permeance less than 0.1 perms when measured in accordance with ASTM E96, Method A
5. No water penetration when subjected to sequential water spray of 2.86 psf (137 Pa), then 6.24 psf (299 Pa), for 15 minutes at each pressure interval, when measured in accordance with ASTM E331
6. No water penetration at nail puncture after 72 hours at 40°F (4°C) when measured in accordance with ASTM D1970
7. No mold growth at 70 days when measured in accordance with ASTM D3273

B. EIFS Cladding

1. Meets or exceeds durability requirements of ASTM E2568
2. Drainage efficiency greater than 95% when measured in accordance with ASTM E2273
3. No water penetration when subjected to 75 minutes of water spray at 6.24 psf (299 Pa) and measured in accordance with ASTM E331
4. No mold growth at 60 days when measured in accordance with ASTM D3273
5. Flame spread and smoke development of lamina (base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish) less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84
6. Meets acceptance criteria of NFPA 285 for use on non-combustible construction
7. No ignition when exposed to radiant heat in accordance with NFPA 268
8. Maintains hourly fire resistance rating of known, rated wall assembly when tested in accordance with ASTM E119
9. Meets standard impact resistance with Sto Mesh, meets Ultra-High impact resistance with Sto Mesh and Sto Armor Mat, when measured in accordance with ASTM E2486
10. Ultimate wind load capacity of plus 175 and minus 170 lb/ft^2 (+8.40 and -8.14 kPa) when measured in accordance with ASTM E330, and support wall construction achieves equal or greater ultimate load capacity

1.5 COMPLIANCE

A. Air and Water-resistive Barrier

1. Meets ASHRAE 90.1-2019, Section 5, Building Envelope, air barrier requirements
2. Meets or exceeds maximum allowable material air leakage requirements of the 2021 and 2018 IECC based on independent laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM E2178
3. Meets or exceeds maximum allowable assembly air leakage requirements of the 2021 and 2018 IECC based on independent laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM E2357
4. Meets requirements of ICC AC 212 for coatings used as WRBs over sheathing
5. Listed as compliant with 2021 and 2018 IBC, IRC, and IECC in a current ICC-ES Evaluation Report

6. Meets VOC emission standard of South Coast AQMD Rule 1113 for Building Envelope Coatings

B. EIFS Cladding with Drainage

1. Meets ASHRAE 90.1-2019, Section 5, Building Envelope, continuous insulation requirements
2. Meets performance and weather resistance requirements of 2021 and 2018 IBC Chapter 14, complies with requirements of 2021 and 2018 IBC Chapter 26 for use on noncombustible construction (Types I, II, II, and IV), and Chapter 7 for use in fire-resistance-rated wall construction.
3. Meets performance and weather resistance requirements of 2021 and 2018 IRC Chapter 7
4. Meets requirements of ICC AC 235 for EIFS clad drainage wall assembly
5. Textured finishes, specialty finishes, and StoCast adhesives and top coats meet VOC emission standard of South Coast AQMD Rule 1113 for Architectural Coatings

C. Accessories: Joint Sealant for Use with EIFS

1. Conforms with ASTM C920: Type S, Grade NS, Use NT, A, M, Class 100/50
2. Tested in accordance with ASTM C1382
3. Meets Federal Specification TT-S-00230C Type II
4. Conforms with AAMA 808.3 (Type1) Exterior Perimeter Sealing

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Requirements

1. Member in good standing of the EIFS Industry Members Association (EIMA) for over thirty (30) years
2. Air and water-resistive barrier and EIFS manufacturer for a minimum thirty (30) years
3. Manufacturing facilities in compliance with ISO 9001 Certified Quality System and ISO 14001 Certified Environmental Management System

B. Contractor Requirements

1. Engaged in application of similar systems for a minimum of three (3) years
2. Knowledgeable in the proper use and handling of Sto materials
3. Employ skilled mechanics who are experienced and knowledgeable in air and water-resistive barrier and EIFS application, and familiar with the requirements of the specified work
4. Successful completion of minimum of three (3) projects of similar size and complexity compared to the specified project
5. Provide the proper equipment, manpower and supervision on the job site to install the system in compliance with Sto's published specifications and details and the project plans and specifications

C. Insulation Board Manufacturer Requirements

1. GPS board listed by an approved agency and in compliance with the applicable building code

D. Mock-ups and Testing

1. Construct full-scale mock-up of typical air and water-resistive barrier and EIFS/window wall assembly with specified tools and materials and test air leakage, water infiltration. and structural performance in accordance with ASTM E283, ASTM E331 and ASTM E330, respectively, through independent laboratory. Mock-up shall comply with requirements of project specifications. Where mock-up is tested at job site maintain approved mock-up at site as reference standard. If tested off-site accurately record construction detailing and sequencing of approved mock-up for replication during construction.

2. Conduct AWRB adhesion tests in accordance with ASTM D4541 to foundation waterproofing, roofing material, and any other unknown or untested AWRB substrate connections to verify adequacy of adhesion.

E. Inspections

1. Provide independent third-party inspection where required by code or contract documents

2. Conduct inspections in accordance with code requirements and contract documents

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all materials in their original sealed containers bearing manufacturer's name and identification of product

B. Protect coatings and adhesives (pail products) from freezing and temperatures in excess of 90°F (32°C). Store away from direct sunlight

C. Protect portland cement-based materials (bag products) from moisture and humidity. Store under cover off the ground in a dry location

D. Store foam adhesive in a clean, dry area at room temperatures ranging from 50 to 75ºF (10 to 24ºC). Protect from freezing and direct sunlight. Avoid contact with water. Keep away from sources of heat, sparks, flame, ignition, and physical abuse.

E. Store gun-grade air barrier component and gun-grade sealant at temperatures between 40 and 80°F (4 and 26°C), and protect from freezing, moisture, direct sunlight, and keep away from sources of ignition

F. Keep products packaged in cartons off the ground in a cool dry environment

G. Insulation material is combustible. Keep away from flame or ignition sources, direct sun exposure, high heat, and temperatures in excess of 165°F (73.8°C)

H. Store and handle all products as directed on labeling

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient and surface temperatures above 40°F (4°C) during application and drying period, minimum 24 hours after application of air and water-resistive barrier and EIFS products

B. Provide supplementary heat for installation in temperatures less than 40°F (4°C)

C. Provide protection of surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from application of products

1.9 COORDINATION/SCHEDULING

A. Provide site grading such that the EIFS terminates above grade a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) or as required by code

B. Provide roofing and protection at roof and floor levels to prevent excess water entry to the interior or into and behind the exterior wall during construction.

C. Coordinate installation of foundation waterproofing, roofing membrane, windows, doors and other wall penetrations to provide a continuously connected air and water-resistive barrier

D. Provide protection of rough openings before installing windows, doors, and other penetrations through the wall

E. Install window and door head flashing immediately after windows and doors are installed

F. Install diverter flashings wherever water can enter the wall assembly to direct water to the exterior

G. Install splices or tie-ins from air and water-resistive barrier over back leg of flashings, and similar details, to form a shingle lap that directs water to the exterior

H. Install copings and sealant immediately after installation of the EIFS when coatings are dry, and such that, where sealant is applied against the EIFS surface, it is applied against the base coat or primed base coat surface

I. Schedule work such that the air and water-resistive barrier is exposed to weather no longer than 180 days, or 90 days when stated on manufacturer’s product bulletin.

J. Attach penetrations through the EIFS to structural support and provide watertight seal at penetrations

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide air and water-resistive barrier and EIFS materials from single source manufacturer or approved supplier

1. Sto Corp. – Air and water-resistive barrier, EIFS Cladding, EIFS Accessories

a. Sto Corp., 3800 Camp Creek Parkway, Building 1400, Suite 120, Atlanta, GA 30331 Tel: 800 221 2397, www.stocorp.com

2. GPS Insulation Board – Atlas Molded Products, A Division of Atlas Roofing Corporation, as furnished by Sto Corp.

2.2 AIR AND WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. StoGuard Detail Components

1. Sheathing Joint Treatment, Rough Opening (RO) Protection, Counterflashing, and Penetrations:

a. Sto Gold Coat, Sto AirSeal, or StoGuard VaporSeal: brush, spray or roller applied air and water-resistive barrier coating used with StoGuard Fabric reinforcement

b. Sto RapidGuard: single component rapid drying gun-applied STPE detail component

c. Sto Gold Fill: trowel applied detail component used with StoGuard Mesh, glass fiber self-stick reinforcing mesh

d. StoGuard Conformable Membrane – self-adhered membrane flashing for use over prepared vertical above-grade concrete, concrete masonry, brick masonry, wood sheathing, glass mat gypsum sheathing, and cementitious sheathing

2. Static Joints and Seams

a. Sto RapidGuard: single component rapid drying gun-applied treatment for static joint transitions to dissimilar construction (i.e., masonry to frame wall), balcony floor slab-to-ceiling, and wall sheathing to foundation

3. Static and Dynamic Joints

a. StoGuard Conformable Membrane: self-adhered membrane flashing for use over prepared vertical above-grade concrete, concrete masonry, brick masonry, wood sheathing, glass mat gypsum sheathing, and cementitious sheathing used to:
- Seal joints and seams in wall sheathing
- Seal static joints between dissimilar materials
- Flash exterior wall openings and protect rough openings
- Seal between window flange and wall sheathing
- Connect to above grade foundation waterproofing
- Connect to roof membrane
- Seal around wall penetrations such as pipes, scuppers, vents
- Back masonry wall ties
- Seal dynamic joints in wall construction

B. Air and Water-resistive Barrier Coating

1. Sto Gold Coat: ready mixed vapor permeable air and water-resistive barrier coating applied

a. By substrate as follows:
- Glass Mat Gypsum: apply one coat at minimum 10 mils WFT
- Plywood: apply one coat at minimum 10 mils WFT
- Cement Board: apply one coat at minimum 10 mils WFT
- OSB: apply one or two coats at minimum 20 mils WFT. If applied by roller, apply two coats. Touch up any bare spots and raised OSB strands.
- CMU: apply two or three coats at minimum 20-60 mils WFT.
- Concrete: apply one coat at minimum 10 mils WFT

2.3 INSULATION ADHESIVE

A. One component polyurethane foam adhesive

1. Sto TurboStick®

2.4 INSULATION BOARD

A. Graphite Polystyrene Insulation Board

1. Sto GPS Board: nominal 1.0 lb/ft^3 (16 kg/m^3) graphite enhanced polystyrene rigid foam plastic insulation board in compliance with ASTM E2430 and ASTM C578 Type I

requirements, R-4.7 per inch (RSI – 0.83 per 25mm), listed, labelled, and furnished in accordance with Section 1.7C.

2.5 BASE COAT

A. Cementitious Base Coat

1. Sto factory blended one-component polymer modified portland cement base coat: Sto Primer/Adhesive-B. Sto BTS Plus, Sto BTS Xtra
2. Sto factory blended latex admixture for use with Type 1 portland cement: Sto Primer/Adhesive

B. Non-cementitious Base Coat

1. Sto ready mixed acrylic base coat material: StoArmat Classic Plus, Sto RFP

C. Waterproof Base Coat

1. Sto Flexyl: factory blended latex additive for use with Type 1 portland cement to form a waterproof base coat material
2. Sto Watertight Coat: two component kit consisting of factory blended latex additive and dry component that forms a waterproof base coat material (equivalent to Sto Flexyl)

2.6 REINFORCING MESHES

A. Open weave glass fiber reinforcing meshes treated for compatibility with Sto materials

1. Sto Mesh – nominal 4.5 oz/yd^2 (153 g/m^2) for areas requiring standard impact resistance
2. Sto Mesh 6oz – nominal 6 oz/yd^2 (203 g/m^2) for areas requiring standard impact resistance and high build base coat
3. Sto Intermediate Mesh – nominal 11.2 oz/yd^2 (380 g/m^2) for areas requiring high impact resistance
4. Sto Armor Mat – nominal 15 oz/yd^2 (509 g/m^2) for areas requiring ultra-high impact resistance *(recommended to a minimum height of 6 ft (1.8m) at ground floors and areas exposed to heavy pedestrian traffic)*
5. Sto Armor Mat XX – nominal 20 oz/yd^2 (678 g/m^2) for areas requiring ultra-high impact resistance
6. Sto Detail Mesh – nominal 4.2 oz/yd^2 (143 g/m^2) for back wrapping, diagonal reinforcement at corners of openings, reveals, complex architectural features, and other areas of detail work

2.7 PRIMER

A. Sto brush, roller, or spray-applied primer as dictated by substrate condition or finish selection

2.8 FINISH

A. Sto trowel applied decorative and protective textured finish

B. Color: As indicated on Drawings

2.9 JOB MIXED INGREDIENTS

A. Water – clean and potable

B. Type I portland cement in compliance with ASTM C150

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Sto-Mesh Corner Bead Standard – one component PVC (polyvinyl chloride) accessory with integral reinforcing mesh for outside corner reinforcement

B. Sto Drip Edge Profile - one component PVC (polyvinyl chloride) accessory with integral reinforcing mesh that creates a drip edge and plaster return

C. StoSeal® STPE Sealant - high-movement, low modulus, non-sag one-component silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant in compliance with ASTM C920 and tested in accordance with ASTM C1382

2.11 MIXING

A. Refer to manufacturer's applicable product bulletins for mixing of materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS

A. Prequalify under Quality Assurance requirements of this specification (Section 1.7B)

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Inspect concrete and masonry substrates prior to start of application for:

1. Contamination—algae, chalkiness, dirt, dust, efflorescence, form oil, fungus, grease, laitance, mildew, or other foreign substances
2. Surface absorption
3. Cracks—measure crack width and record location of cracks
4. Damage and deterioration such as voids, honeycombs and spalls
5. Moisture content and moisture damage—use a moisture meter to determine if the surface is dry enough to receive the products and record any areas of moisture damage
6. Compliance with specification tolerances—record areas that are out of tolerance (greater than ¼ inch in 10 feet [6mm in 3 m] deviation in plane)

B. Inspect sheathing application for compliance with applicable requirement and installation in conformance with specification and manufacturer requirements:

1. Glass Mat Faced gypsum sheathing compliant with ASTM C1177 – consult manufacturer or manufacturer's code compliance report
2. Exterior Grade and Exposure I wood based sheathing – APA Engineered Wood Association E 30
3. Cementitious sheathing – consult manufacturer
4. Attachment into structural supports with adjoining sheets abutted (gapped if wood-based sheathing) and fasteners at required spacing to resist design wind pressures as determined by design professional
5. Fasteners seated flush with sheathing surface and not over-driven

C. Report deviations from the requirements of project specifications or other conditions that might adversely affect the air and water-resistive barrier or the EIFS installation to the General Contractor. Do not start work until deviations are corrected.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Remove surface contaminants on concrete, concrete masonry, gypsum sheathing, or coated gypsum sheathing surfaces

B. Repair cracks, spalls or damage in concrete and concrete masonry surfaces, and level concrete and masonry surfaces to comply with required tolerances

C. Apply conditioner (consult Sto) by spray or roller to chalking or excessively absorptive surfaces or pressure wash to remove surface chalkiness

D. Remove fasteners that are not anchored into supporting construction and seal holes with air and water-resistive barrier detail material

E. Seal over-driven fasteners with Sto air and water-resistive barrier detail material and install additional fasteners as needed to comply with fastener spacing requirement

F. Fill large gaps between sheathing or voids around pipe, conduit, scupper, and similar penetrations with foam adhesive and shave flush with surface (refer to Sto Details)

G. Replace weather-damaged sheathing and repair or replace damaged or cracked sheathing

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install manufacturer’s air and water-resistive barrier in conformance with manufacturer’s written instructions

B. Install manufacturer’s EIFS cladding in conformance with manufacturer’s written instructions

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of installed materials from water infiltration into or behind them

B. Provide protection of installed materials from dust, dirt, precipitation, freezing and continuous high humidity until they are fully dry

3.6 CLEANING, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE

A. Clean and maintain the EIFS for a fresh appearance and to prevent water entry into and behind the system. Repair cracks, impact damage, spalls or delamination promptly.

B. Maintain adjacent components of construction such as sealants, windows, doors, and flashing, to prevent water entry into or behind the EIFS and anywhere into the wall assembly

C. Refer to Sto reStore Repair and Maintenance Guide (reStore Program) for detailed information on restoration – cleaning, repairs, recoating, resurfacing and refinishing, or re-cladding

END OF SECTION 07 2419

SECTION 074100
PREFORMED METAL STANDING SEAM ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section covers the pre-finished, pre-fabricated Architectural standing seam roof system. All metal trim, accessories, fasteners, insulation and sealants indicated on the drawings as part of this section.
B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including general and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this section.
C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere
    1. Roof Deck structural steel, flat roof systems, perimeter edge systems. Roof hatches, firestopping not included in this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes
    1. Factory formed Standing Seam metal roof panels
B. Related work specified elsewhere. (Note: select from the below or add appropriate sections)
    1. Section 051200 - Structural Steel
    2. Section 076200 – Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.
B. References:
    1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
        a. ASTM A 653: Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated by the Hot Dip Process
        b. ASTM A 792: Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated by the Hot Dip Process
        c. ASTM B 209: Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
        d. ASTM B370 Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
    2. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)
        a. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 1993 edition
    3. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)
        a. AISI Cold Formed Steel Design Manual
    4. Aluminum Association
        a. Aluminum Design Manual
    5. Metal Construction Association
        a. Preformed metal Wall Guidelines
    6. Code References
        a. ASCE, Minimum Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
        b. BOCA National Building Codes
        c. UBC Uniform Building Code
        d. SBC Standard Building Code

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Petersen Aluminum Corp, Annapolis Junction, MD, 800-344-1400 products establish a minimum of quality required.

B. Manufacturer and erector shall demonstrate experience of a minimum of five (5) years in this type of project.
C. Panels shall be factory-produced only. No portable, installer-owned or installer-rented machines will be permitted.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The material, products and equipment specified in this section establish a standard for required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Material to comply with:
    1. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

1.7 ROOF SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation or other defects in construction.
B. Roof System shall be designed to meet Standard Building Code Wind Load requirements.
C. Panels to meet:
    1. Water Penetration: When tested per ASTM E-283/1680 and ASTM E-331/1646 there shall be no uncontrolled water penetration or air infiltration through the panel joints.
    2. UL 2218 - Impact Resistance rated.

1.8 WARRANTIES

A. Finish warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace standing seam metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finish within specified warranty period.
    1. Exposed Panels Finish - deterioration includes the following:
        1. Color fading more than 5 hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244
        2. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214
        3. Cracking, checking, peeling or failure of a paint to adhere to a bare metal.
    2. Warranty Period: 20 Years from the date of substantial completion
B. Applicator shall furnish written warranty for a two (2) year period from date of substantial completion of building covering repairs required to maintain roof and flashings in watertight condition.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish detailed drawings showing profile and gauge of exterior sheets, location and type of fasteners, location, gauges, shape and method of attachment of all trim locations and types of sealants, and any other details as may be required for a weather-tight installation.
B. Provide finish samples of all colors specified.
C. Shop drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels, metal wall panels or metal soffit panels, details of edge conditions, side-seam joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures and accessories, and special details. Distinguish between factory and field-assembled work
D. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, on which the following are shown and coordinated with each other, base don input from installer of the items involved:
    1. Roof panels and attachments
    2. Metal trusses, bracings and supports
    3. Roof-mounted items including snow guards and items mounted on roof curbs.

E. LEED Submittals
    1. Product Test reports for Credit SS 7.2. For roof panels, indicating that the panels comply with Solar Reflective Index requirement
    2. Product data for Credit MR 4.1 and credit MR 4.2: Indicating the percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content for products having recycled content.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instruction and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
B. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
C. Unload, store and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting and surface damage.
D. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting or other surface damage.
E. Protect strippable protective coating on any metal coated product from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for material installation.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit metal roof panel work to be performed.
B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal roof panels by field measurements before fabrication.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
B. Coordinate metal roof panels with rain drainage work, flashing, trim and construction of decks, parapet walls and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL DESIGN

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates and accessories required for a weathertight installation.
B. Roof panels shall be Snap On Standing Seam in 18" widths with 1" high seams.
    1. Curving Option: Roof panels may be "field-curved/radiused" with the Factory-Supplied Curving Machine to achieve the proper installation of these panels on the radiused/curved roofs on this project
C. Panels to be produced Smooth - Factory Standard.
D. Panels to be designed for attachment with concealed fastener clips, spaced as required by the manufacturer to provide for both positive and negative design loads, while allowing for the expansion and contraction of the entire roof system resulting from variations in temperature.

E. Forming: Use continuous end rolling method. No end laps on panels. No portable rollforming machines will be permitted on this project, no installer-owned or installer-rented machines will be permitted. It is the intent of the Architect to provide Factory-Manufactured panel systems only for this project.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. This project is detailed around the roofing product of Petersen Aluminum Corporation Petersen Aluminum Corp, Annapolis Junction, MD, 800-344-1400, Snap On Standing Seam.

2.3 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Preformed roofing panels shall be fabricated of .032 Aluminum
B. Color shall be Weathered Zinc
C. Finish shall be Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 Fluorocarbon coating with a top side film thickness of 0.70 to 0.90 mil over a 0.25 to 0.3 mil prime coat to provide a total dry film thickness of 0.95 to 1.25 mil, to meet AAMA 621. Bottom side shall be coated with a primer with a dry film thickness of 0.25 mil. Finish shall conform to all tests for adhesions, flexibility and longevity as specified by Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 finish supplier.
D. If Strippable coating to be applied on the pre-finished panels to the top side to protect the finish during fabrication, shipping and handling, film shall be removed before installation.
E. Trim: Trim shall be fabricated of the same material and finish to match the profile, and will be press broken in lengths of 10 to 12 feet. Trim shall be formed only by the manufacturer of their approved dealer. Trim to be erected in overlapped condition. Use lap strips only as indicated on drawings. Miter conditions shall be factory welded material to match the sheeting.
F. Closures: use composition or metal profiled closures at the top of each elevation to close ends of the panels. Metal closures to be made in the same material and finish as face sheet.
G. Fasteners: Fasteners shall be of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power and other properties required to fasten miscellaneous framing members to substrates.
H. Substrate shall be ISO
I. Roofing Underlayment
    1. On all surfaces to be covered with roofing material, furnish and install a 40 mil “Peel & Stick membrane”, required as outlined by metal panel manufacturer. Membrane to be a minimum of 40 mil thickness, smooth, non-granular, high temperature. **Basis of design:** Carlisle WIP 300 HT High Temperature Protection Self Adhering Roofing Underlayment. Other acceptable manufacturers include:
        a. W.R Grace "Ice & Water Shield"
        b. Interwrap Titanium PSU-30
        c. Tamko TW Tile and Metal Underlayment
    2. Underlayment shall be laid in horizontal layers with joints lapped toward the eaves a minimum of 6”, and well secured along laps and at ends as necessary to properly hold the felt in place. All underlayment shall be preserved unbroken and whole.
    3. Peel and Stick Underlayment shall lap all hips and ridges at least 12” to form double thickness and shall be lapped 6” over the metal of any valley or built-in gutters and shall be installed as required by the Standing Seam Panel Manufacturer to attain the desired 20 Year Weathertightness Warranty.
J. Sealants
    1. Provide two-part polysulfide class B non-sag type for vertical and horizontal joints or
    2. one part polysulfide not containing pitch or phenolic extenders or
    3. Exterior grade silicone sealant recommended by roofing manufacturer or
    4. One part non-sag, gun grade exterior type polyurethane recommended by the roofing manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Comply with dimensions, profile limitations, gauges and fabrication details shown and if not shown, provide manufacturer's standard product fabrication.
B. Fabricate components of the system in factory, ready for field assembly.
C. Fabricate components and assemble units to comply with fire performance requirements specified.
D. Apply specified finishes in conformance with manufacturer's standard, and according to manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine alignment of structural steel and related supports, primary and secondary roof framing, solid roof sheathing, prior to installation.
B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FASTENERS

A. Secure units to supports
B. Place fasteners as indicated in manufacturer's standards.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Panels shall be installed plumb and true in a proper alignment and in relation to the structural framing. The erector must have at least five years successful experience with similar applications.
B. Install metal panels, fasteners, trim and related sealants in accordance with approved shop drawings and as may be required for a weather-tight installation.
C. Remove all strippable coating and provide a dry-wipe down cleaning of the panels as they are erected.

3.4 DAMAGED MATERIAL

A. Upon determination of responsibility, repair or replace damaged metal panels and trim to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner.

END OF SECTION 07 4100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 074243
TRESPA METEON PANEL SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electron-beam cured high pressure laminate composite wall panel system assemblies.
2. Attachment components and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for metal stud substrate support framing.
2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood stud substrate support framing.
3. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathing substrates.
4. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for continuous insulation behind exterior cladding.
5. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barriers.
6. Section 072715 "Nonbituminous Self-Adhering Sheet Air Barriers" for vapor-retarding and vapor-permeable nonbituminous sheet type air barriers.
7. Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers" for vapor-retarding and vapor-permeable fluid-applied air barriers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Composite Wall Panel System Assembly: Composite wall panels, attachment system components, integral flashings, miscellaneous metal framing, and accessories necessary for a complete façade cladding system.

B. Drained and Back-Ventilated Rainscreen System: Cladding system designed to drain and dry cavity entering water through drainage channels, weeps, and air ventilation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate composite wall panel system installation with rain drainage work, flashings, trim, and construction of studs, soffits, and other adjoining work to ensure proper sequencing and to provide a secure and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site:

1. 26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of composite wall panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of composite wall panel systems; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.

1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10):

a. Flashing and trim.
b. Anchorage systems.
c. Girts
d. Wall-mounted items including doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
e. Penetrations of wall by pipes and utilities.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of composite wall panel indicated with integral color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of composite wall panel indicated, Submit custom color samples in manufacturer's standard size.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated Design Submittal: For composite wall panel system assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer and delegated design engineer.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

D. Verification that surface curing technology is Electron Beam Curing.

E. Environmental Data:
1. Declare: LBC Red List Approved
2. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD) with statement on 50 years of reference service life.
3. FSC or PEFC Certification.
4. Health Product Declaration (HPD).
5. UL Greenguard Certification.
6. UL Greenguard Gold Certification.
7. USDA Biobased Certification.

F. Sample Warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For composite wall panels, including related accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer: ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 Certified.

2. Installer: All products listed in this Section are to be installed by an installing firm that can prove three years in business and exemplary workmanship. Installing firm must have evidence of installing rainscreen wall panel systems and is suitable for the execution of the work.
3. Delegated Design Engineer: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide composite wall panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance in accordance with ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.9 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups in size 48 inches long by 48 inches including corner, trim, supports, attachments, and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storage and handling to prevent breakage, bending, warping, twisting, and surface, edge, or corner damage.

C. Protect components from weather damage.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of composite wall panels to be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's limited 10-year warranty covering defects in materials from date of shipment to fabricator.

1. Warranty coverage is based upon manufacturer's material property data sheet to include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. ASTM D5420 Impact Resistance.
b. EN 438-2:29 Florida cycle Exposure - 3000 hours with a grey scale of 4-5.

1) Grey Scale Rating 5: No visible change.
2) Grey Scale Rating 4: Change of gloss only.

c. Deterioration of materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Delivery.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Provide components and materials specified in this Section from single manufacturer for a complete and compatible assembly.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Composite wall panel system assemblies will comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design composite wall panel system assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Performance: Provide composite wall panel system assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M:

1. Design Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
a. Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.

2. Deflection Limits: Composite wall panel system assemblies will withstand wind loads with horizontal deflections no greater than 1/175 of the span or 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.

D. Fire-Resistance Performance: Comply with ASTM E119 for testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency acceptable to AHJ.
   1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide Class A composite wall panels with a flame-spread index of 50 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. If the project is located in Canada provide a panel with a flame-spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with CAN/ULC S102.2.
   2. Self-Ignition Temperature: Not less than 650 deg F (350 deg C) when tested in accordance with ASTM D1929.
   3. Burning Classification: CC1 or CC2 when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.

E. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Composite wall panel assembly passes NFPA 285-2019 or CAN/ULC S134 (Canada Only).

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.

G. Exposure Performance:

   1. Humidity Resistance: No formation of blisters when subjected to condensing water fog at 100 percent relative humidity and 100 deg F (38 deg C) for 3000 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM D2247.
   2. Salt Spray Resistance: Corrosion creepage from scribe line not to exceed 0.063 inch (1.6 mm) and minimum blister rating of 8 within the test specimen field when tested in accordance with ASTM B117.
   3. Resistance to Climactic Shock: No visible change when tested in accordance with EN 438-2:19.
   4. Resistance to Artificial Weathering: No visible change when tested in accordance with EN 438-2:29 at a minimum of 3000 hrs.
   5. Resistance to Artificial Weathering: No visible change when tested in accordance with Florida Test cycle (modified EN 438-2:29) at a minimum 3000 hrs.
   6. Color Stability: The decorative surfaces comply with Classification 4 or 5 as measured with the ISO 105 A02 Grey Scale when tested in accordance with EN 438-2:29.
   7. Resistance to Sulfur Dioxide (SO2): No visible change when tested in accordance with DIN 50018.
   8. Thermal Resistance / Conductivity: Result of 0.3 W/mK when tested in accordance with EN 12524.

H. Physical Properties:

   1. Resistance to Impact by Large-Diameter Ball: - 6 ≤ t mm at a drop height of 5.9 ft. (1.8 m) with a result of ≤ 0.38 inch (10 mm).
   2. Impact Resistance: A result of 1.0466 ft. in height at 11.3 J in energy when tested in accordance with ASTM D5420.
   3. Scratch Resistance: A result of ≥ 4 when tested in accordance with EN 438-2:25
   4. Dimensional Stability at Elevated Temperatures: Cumulative dimensional change of ≤ 0.25 percent in the longitudinal and transversal direction when tested in accordance with EN 438-2:17.
   5. Resistance to Wet Conditions:

a. Mass increase of ≤ 3 percent and an appearance rating of ≥ 4 when tested in accordance with EN 438-2:15.
b. No visible change when tested in accordance with ASTM D2247.
c. Water absorption result of 0.5 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842.

6. Modulus of Elasticity:

a. Result of ≥ 9000 Mpa when tested in accordance with EN ISO 178.
b. Result of ≥ 1305000 psi when tested in accordance with EN ASTM D638.

7. Flexural Strength:

a. Result of ≥ 120 Mpa when tested in accordance with EN ISO 178.
b. Result of ≥ 17500 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D790.

8. Tensile Strength:

a. Result of ≥ 70 Mpa when tested in accordance with EN ISO 527.
b. Result of ≥ 10150 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D638.

9. Density:

a. Result of ≥ 1.35 g/cm3 when tested in accordance with EN ISO 1183.
b. Result of ≥ 1.35 g/cm3 when tested in accordance with ASTM D792.

10. Resistance to Fixings: Pull out strength of ≥ 3000 N for 0.3150 inch (8 mm) panel) and ≥ 4000 N for ≥ 0.3937 inch (10 mm) panel.

2.3 COMPOSITE WALL PANELS: See A-300, A-302, A-303

A. Description: Exterior solid phenolic, high-pressure laminate with integrated electronic-beam cured cladding panels fabricated from mixture of proprietary materials as standard with manufacturer, as required to meet structural performance required in drained and back-ventilated rainscreen façade cladding system. Include attachment system components and accessories required for complete assembly.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trespa North America, Ltd.; Meteon Exterior Façade Panels or a comparable product subject to a substitution review request:

2. Surface Texture: As Indicated on Drawings.
3. Panel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Nominal Panel Size: 10 by 5 ft.
5. Color:

a. Color CP-1: NW14 / French Walnut - Satin
b. Color CP-2: L2151 / London Grey - Diffuse
c. Color CP-3: A05.0.0 / Pure White - Satin
d. Color CP-4: L2581 / New York Grey - Diffuse

B. Panel Mounting System: Manufacturer's proprietary panel fastening system suitable for drained and back-ventilated rainscreen system.

1. Basis-of-Design Construction System: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trespa North America; [**TS110**] [**TS110-285**] **[TS110-134]** [**TS210**] [**TS210-285**] [**TS210-134**] mounting system or a comparable product.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Subframing, General: ASTM B317, 6063-T5 or -T6 aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of composite wall panel system assembly.

1. Include manufacturer's standard perimeter extrusions with integral weather stripping, panel stiffeners, panel clips and anchor channels.
2. Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing and Subframing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to substrates.

B. Finishing Accessories and Trim: Provide manufacturer's standard trim, angles, and similar components at corners, transitions, and rough openings meeting the performance requirements. Finish to match composite wall panels.

C. Fasteners: Type **316** stainless steel self-tapping screws, minimum #12 x 1-inch in length, complying with ASTM C1002 as recommended in writing by composite wall panel system manufacturer suitable for and compatible with system materials.

D. Flashing and Trim: Provide aluminum flashing and trim as required to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, composite wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by composite wall panel system manufacturer.
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by composite wall panel system manufacturer.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
4. Verify that air cavity space is continuous with unobstructed dimension at a minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) and maximum dependent on appropriate Trespa wall composite system for full height of composite wall panel system.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating composite wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of panels before panel installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces thoroughly prior to installation. Prepare substrate surfaces using methods recommended in writing by composite wall panel system manufacturer.

B. Prepare subframing and provide anchorage for substrate type and exterior cladding type in accordance with composite wall panel system manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage in accordance with ASTM C754 and composite wall panel system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 COMPOSITE WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install composite wall panels in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts and subgirts unless otherwise indicated. Anchor panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving composite wall panels.
2. Flash composite wall panels at perimeter of all openings. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barrier and flashings that will be concealed by panels are installed.
3. Install flashing and trim as composite wall panel work proceeds.
4. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated or, if not indicated, for waterproofing.
5. Align bottoms of composite wall panels.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action in accordance with composite wall panel system manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Attachment System Installation, General: Install attachment system required to support composite wall panel system, including subgirts, panel clips, and anchor channels.

1. Include attachment to supports, panel-to-panel joinery, panel-to-dissimilar-material joinery, and panel-system joint seals.

D. Clip Installation: Attach panel clips to supports at each composite wall panel joint at locations, spacings, and with fasteners in accordance with composite wall panel system manufacturer's written instructions. Attach flanges of wall panels to panel clips with manufacturer's standard fasteners.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete composite wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level as indicated.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 ft. (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align composite wall panel system within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6 mm in 6 m), nonaccumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as composite wall panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of composite wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as instructed by panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After composite wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions.

C. Replace composite wall panels that have been damaged.

END OF SECTION 074243

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 62 00
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured through-wall flashing with counterflashing.
2. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
3. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.

3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
11. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches (300 mm) long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is FM Approvals approved.

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.

1. As-Milled Finish: Standard one-side bright.
2. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is required, pretreat metal with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil (0.005 mm).
3. Clear Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
4. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
5. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations, selected by Architect from full color range to match coordinating adjacent building elements.
6. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 316, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Finish: 2D (dull, cold rolled).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F (111 deg C); and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D 226/D 226M for Type I and Type II felts.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m)minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or

manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:

1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Through-Wall, Ribbed, Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry, with ribs at 3-inch (75-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face to receive counterflashing.

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply

with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

E. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

F. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches (150 mm) beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
2. Do not use torches for soldering.
3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.3 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
C. Clean off excess sealants.
D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 6200

SECTION 07 7200
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof curbs.

B. Non-penetrating pedestals.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Ladders current edition.

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.

C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.
4. Maintenance requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.

D. Warranty Documentation:

1. Submit manufacturer warranty.
2. Ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF CURBS

A. Manufacturers:

1. AES Industries Inc;
2. The Pate Company;
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Roof Curbs Mounting Assemblies: Factory fabricated hollow sheet metal construction, internally reinforced, and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads and designated equipment load with fully mitered and sealed corner joints welded or mechanically fastened, and integral counterflashing with top and edges formed to shed water.

1. Roof Curb Mounting Substrate: Curb substrate consists of standing seam metal roof panel system.
2. Sheet Metal Material:
   a. Aluminum: 0.080 inch (2.03 mm) minimum thickness, with 3003 alloy, and H14 temper.
      1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line of colors.

3. Fabricate curb bottom and mounting flanges for installation directly on metal roof panel system to match slope and configuration of system.
    a. Extend side flange to next adjacent roof panel seam and comply with seam configurations and seal connection, providing at least 6 inch (152 mm) clearance between curb and metal roof panel flange allowing water to properly flow past curb.
    b. Where side of curb aligns with metal roof panel flange, attach fasteners on upper slope of flange to curb connection allowing water to flow past below fasteners, and seal connection.
    c. Maintain at least 12 inch (305 mm) clearance from curb, and lap upper curb flange on underside of down sloping metal roof panel, and seal connection.
    d. Lap lower curb flange overtop of down sloping metal roof panel and seal connection.
4. Provide layouts and configurations indicated on drawings.

2.2 NON-PENETRATING ROOFTOP SUPPORTS/ASSEMBLIES

A. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Support/Assemblies: Manufacturer-engineered and factory-fabricated, with pedestal bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, and not requiring any attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly.

1. Design Loadings and Configurations: As required by applicable codes.

2. Support Spacing and Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.

3. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

4. Hardware, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 7200

SECTION 07 8400
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Cutting and patching.

C. Section 07 0553 - Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

B. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems 2015 (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems 2020a.

D. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers 2020a.

E. ASTM E2307 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus 2020.

F. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies 2013 (Reapproved 2017).

G. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.

1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.

1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.

B. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ) before proceeding.

C. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of this work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Firestopping Manufacturers:

1. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop/#sle.
2. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
3. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; TREMstop Acrylic: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.

B. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor assembly.

B. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.

C. Floor-to-Floor (FF), Floor-to-Wall (FW), Head-of-Wall (HW), and Wall-to-Wall (WW) Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.

D. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174 and ASTM E2393.

B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 07 8400

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 078443
JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Basis of Design: 3M Fire Protection Products.

C. 3M Fire Barrier Sealant FD 150+: Single-part, water-based sealant. Sag-resistant, low-shrinkage, low VOC, UL 2079.

1. Fire Resistance: For use in 1, 2, 3 or 4 hour fire-rated systems.
2. Location: For use at top-of-wall, bottom-of-wall, wall-to-wall and floor-to-floor.
3. Compression/Extension Recovery: +/- 19 percent of original joint width.
4. Meets optional L rating requirements.

D. 3M Fire Barrier Water Tight Sealant 1000 NS: Single-part, non-slump elastomeric silicone sealant. Sag-resistant, low VOC, UL 2079.

1. Fire Resistance: For use in 1, 2, 3 or 4 hour fire rated systems.
2. Meets UL Water Leakage Test, W Rating – Class 1 requirements.
3. Location: For use at top-of-wall, bottom-of-wall, wall-to-wall, floor-to-floor, floor-to-wall and perimeter joints.
4. Compression/Extension Recovery: +/- 15 percent of original joint width.

E. 3M Fire Barrier Water Tight Sealant 1003 SL: Single-part, self-leveling elastomeric silicone sealant. Sag-resistant, low VOC, UL 2079.

1. Fire Resistance: For use in 1, 2, 3 or 4 hour fire rated systems.
2. Meets UL Water Leakage Test, W Rating – Class 1 requirements.
3. Location: For use at top-of-wall, bottom-of-wall, floor-to-wall and floor-to-floor joints.
4. Compression/Extension Recovery: +/- 15 percent of original joint width.

F. 3M Fire Barrier Sealant 2000 NS: Single-part, non-slump elastomeric silicone sealant. Sag-resistant, low VOC, UL 2079.

1. Fire Resistance: For use in 1, 2, 3 or 4 hour fire rated systems.
2. Service Flexibility: Accommodate vibration from normal building movement.
3. Location: For use at top-of-wall, bottom-of-wall, wall-to-wall, floor-to-wall, floor- to-floor and perimeter joints.
4. Compression/Extension Recovery: +/- 31 percent of original joint width.

G. 3M Fire Barrier Sealant 2000+: Silicone Sealant: Single-part, elastomeric silicone sealant. Sag-resistant, low VOC, UL 2079.

1. Fire Resistance: For use in 1, 2, 3 or 4 hour fire rated systems.
2. Compression/Extension Recovery: +/- 13 percent of original joint width.
3. Location: For use at top-of-wall, bottom-of-wall, wall-to-wall, floor-to-wall and floor-to-floor joints.

H. 3M FireDam Spray 200: Water-based, paintable, low VOC, freeze/thaw resistant spray applied fire resistive product. Applied with conventional airless spray equipment, UL 2079.

1. Fire Resistance: For use in 1, 2, 3 or 4 hour fire rated systems.
2. Compression/Extension Recovery: +/- 50 percent of joint width.
3. Location: For use at head-of-wall, wall-to-wall, floor-to-floor, bottom-of-wall, floor-to-wall and perimeter joints.

I. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

J. VOC Content: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

K. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive joint systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.

B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078443

SECTION 07 9200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.

B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants 2017.

B. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications 2018.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.

D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants 2016.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.

1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
4. Substrates the product should not be used on.

C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.

1. Bostik Inc;: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
2. Hilti, Inc;: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
3. Pecora Corporation;: www.pecora.com/#sle.
4. Sika Corporation; : www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
5. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; : www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Self-Leveling Sealants: Pourable or self-leveling sealant that has sufficient flow to form a smooth, level surface when applied in a horizontal joint.

1. Bostik Inc;: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
2. Pecora Corporation; : www.pecora.com/#sle.
3. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; : www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

1. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
   a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
   b. In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.
   c. Other joints indicated below.
2. Do not seal the following types of joints.
   a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
   b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
   c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
   d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
   e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as "STC-rated", "sound-rated", or "acoustical".

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with acceptable levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content; see Section 01 6116.

B. Colors: Selected from the manufacturer’s full range

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

F. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

G. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 079219
ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of acoustical joint sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:

1. Acoustical sealants and sealant primers shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

C. Low-Emitting Interior Sealants: Acoustical sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard non-sag,

paintable, non-staining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C 834.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide United States Gypsum Company; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919, ASTM C 1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 9219

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 079513.13
INTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Interior expansion joint cover assemblies.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of expansion joint cover assemblies with joint widths and assumed movement.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Division 01 requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data edited specifically for proposed system, including specific requirements indicated.
1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint device profile, dimensions, location in the work, affected adjacent construction, anchorage devices, and location of splices.

D. Samples: Submit two 6-inch samples, illustrating operational properties of assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Building Product Disclosure Requirements: To encourage the use of building products that are working to minimize their environmental and health impacts, provide the following information when available:
a. Material Ingredients Documentation demonstrating the chemical inventory of the product.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Expansion joint cover assemblies shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide expansion joint cover assemblies with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance according to **UL 2079, ASTM E 1966** by a qualified testing agency.
1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-soffit assemblies shall be subjected to hose stream testing.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions and Operation & Maintenance: Indicate installation, operation and maintenance requirements and rough-in dimensions

B. Provide manufacturer's written warranty.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with Division 01 requirements.

B. Packing and Shipping: Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.

C. Store per manufacturer's instructions.
1. Store in dry area out of direct sunlight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.8 MATERIAL

A. Aluminum: ASTM B209, ASTM B221

B. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304 for plates, sheet, and strips.

D. Brass: ASTM B 36/B 36M, UNS Alloy C26000 for half hard sheet and coil.

E. Bronze: ASTM B 455, Alloy C38500 for extrusions; Alloy C23000 red brass for plates.

1.9 MANUFACTURERS

A. Nystrom
9300 73rd Avenue N
Minneapolis, MN 55428
PH: (800) 547-2635
www.Nystrom.com

1.10 FLOOR-TO-FLOOR INTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Seismic Aluminum Glide Flooring System Infill Blockout Application.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Nystrom Model NBR
2. Design Criteria:

a. Exposed Sight Line: **2"**
b. System Width: **2"**
c. Nominal Joint Width: **2"**
d. Material: 6063-T6 Aluminum:
1) Finish: Mill.

e. Attachment Method: Block out, Mechanical anchor.
f. Load Capacity: Standard duty.
g. Fire-Resistance Rating: Provide expansion control system and fire-barrier assembly with a rating not less than **that of adjacent construction**.
h. Moisture Barrier: Manufacturer's standard.

1.11 FLOOR-TO-WALL INTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Seismic Aluminum Glide Flooring System Infill Blockout Application.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Nystrom Model NBRw
2. Design Criteria:

a. System Width: **2”**
b. Nominal Joint Width: **2”**
c. Minimum Joint Width: **1”**
d. Maximum Joint Width: **3”**
e. Material:6063-T6 aluminum.
1) Finish: Mill.

f. Attachment Method: Block out, Mechanical anchor.
g. Load Capacity: Standard duty.
h. Fire-Resistance Rating: Provide expansion control system and fire-barrier assembly with a rating not less than **that of adjacent construction**.
i. Moisture Barrier: Manufacturer's standard.

1.12 FABRICATION

A. Shop assembly components and package with anchors and fittings.

B. Provide joint components in single lengths wherever practical. Minimize Site splicing.

C. Back paint components in contact with cementitious materials to prevent electrolysis.

D. Galvanize concealed ferrous metal anchors and fastening devices.

E. Floor expansion joint covers along accessible routes must comply with 2010 ADA Standards, including beveling of vertical offsets greater than 1/4 inch height.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.13 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings for joint covers are correctly sized and located.

B. Verify block outs are in place, where required.

1.14 PREPARATION

A. Provide anchoring devices for installation and embedment.

B. Provide templates or rough-in measurements.

1.15 INSTALLATION

A. Install components and accessories to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Exterior conditions: Heat weld splices and intersections to form a continuous joint system.

B. Align work plumb and level, flush with adjacent surfaces.

C. Rigidly anchor to substrate to prevent movement or misalignment.

D. Where required install flexible fire barrier to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 9513

SECTION 08 1113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.

B. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.

C. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.3 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames 2019.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100) 2017.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames 2011.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021.

G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.

H. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames 2016.

I. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

J. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products current edition.

K. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2002.

L. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2011.

M. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2014.

N. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 2019.

O. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies 2017.

P. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames 2013.

Q. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

R. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 by 2 inches (51 by 51 mm) in size, showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.

B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:

1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company;: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company; : www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
3. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand; : www.allegion.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:

1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
6. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
7. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

B. Stair Tower Doors , Fire-Rated Doors:

1. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
2. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
    a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm), nominal.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

C. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.

1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
2. Terminated Stops: Provide at interior doors; closed end stop terminated 6 inch (150 mm), maximum, above floor at 45 degree angle.
3. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

B. Factory Finish: Complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3, manufacturer's standard coating.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.

C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.

E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.06 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 08 1113

SECTION 08 1116
WIDE STYLE MONUMENTAL DOOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. SL-15 Wide Stile Monumental Door installed in Thermally Broken Aluminum Framing.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 08 01 17 – Operation and Maintenance of Integrated Door Opening Assemblies.
B. Section 08 06 71 – Door Hardware Schedule.
C. Section 08 06 80 – Glazing Schedule.
D. Section 08 10 00 – Doors and Frames.
E. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.

1.03 REFRENCES

A. AAMA 1503-98 – Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections.
B. ASTM-B209 – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
C. ASTM-B221 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
D. ASTM-C518 – Standard test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
E. ASTM-D256 – Standard Test Methods for Determining the Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.
F. ASTM-D570 – Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.
G. ASTM-D638 – Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
H. ASTM-D790 – Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
I. ASTM-D1621 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
J. ASTM-D1622 – Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
K. ASTM-D1623 – Standard Test Method for Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
L. ASTM-D2126 – Standard Test Method for Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging.
M. ASTM-D2583 – Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor.
N. ASTM-D3029 – Test Methods for Impact Resistance of Flat Rigid Plastic Specimens by Means of a Tup (Falling Weight) (Withdrawn 1995) (Replaced by ASTM-D5420).
O. ASTM-D5116 – Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/ Products.
P. ASTM-D6670 – Standard Practice for Full-Scale Chamber Determination of Volatile Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/ Products.
Q. ASTM-E84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
R. ASTM-E283 – Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
S. ASTM-E330 – Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
T. ASTM-E1886 – Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Storm Shutters Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
U. ASTM-F1642-04 – Standard Test Method for Glazing Systems Subject to Air Blast Loading.
V. NFRC 100 – Procedure for Determining Fenestration Products U-Factors.
W. NFRC 400 – Procedure for Determining Fenestration Products Air Leakage.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Must comply with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
B. Action Submittals/ Informational Submittals.
   1. Product Data.
      a. Submit manufacturer's product data sheets, catalog pages illustrating the products, description of materials, components, fabrication, finishes, installation instructions, and applicable test reports.

2. Shop Drawings.
   a. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including elevations, sections, and details indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, fabrication, doors, panels, framing, hardware schedule, and finish.
3. Samples.
   a. Submit manufacturer's door sample composed of door face sheet, core, framing and finish.
   b. Submit manufacturer's sample of standard colors for door face and frame.
4. Testing and Evaluation Reports.
   a. Submit testing reports and evaluations provided by manufacturer conducted by and accredited independent testing agency certifying doors and frames comply with specified performance requirements listed in Section 2.04.
5. Manufacturer Reports.
   a. Manufacturer's Project References.
      1. Submit list of successfully completed projects including project name, location, name of architect, type, and quantity of doors manufactured.

C. Closeout Submittals.
1. Operation and Maintenance Manual.
   a. Submit manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions for doors and frames, including maintenance and operating instructions for hardware.
2. Warranty Documentation.
   a. Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications.
1. Continuously engaged in manufacturing of doors of similar type to that specified, with a minimum of 25 years concurrent successful experience.
2. Door and frame components must be fabricated by same manufacturer.
3. Evidence of a documented complaint resolution quality management system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery.
1. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened, containers and packaging.
2. Labels clearly identifying opening, door mark, and manufacturer.

B. Storage.
1. Store materials in a clean, dry area, indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Handling.
1. Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Warrant doors, frames, and factory installed hardware against failure in materials and workmanship, including excessive deflection, faulty operation, defects in hardware installation, and deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering.

B. Standard Period.
1. Ten years starting on date of shipment.

C. Limited lifetime
1. Covers failure of corner joinery, core deterioration, and delamination or bubbling of door skin and corrosion of all-fiberglass products while the door is in its specified application in its original installation.

D. Finish
1. Anodized, aluminum:10 years.
2. Thresholds do not have a finish warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FRP/ALUMINUM HYBRID DOORS

A. Manufacturer.
1. Special-Lite, Inc.

2.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Model.
   1. SL-15 Wide Stile Monumental Door.
B. Door Opening Size.
   1. **Per Door Schedule**
C. Construction.
   1. Door Thickness.
      a. 1-3/4”.
   2. Stiles.
      a. 4-3/4” wide with integral glass stop on exterior side, no snap or applied stops allowed.
      b. Aluminum extrusions made from 6063 aluminum alloys with a minimum temper of T5.
      c. Screw or snap in place applied caps are not acceptable.
      d. Meeting stiles to include integral pocket to accept pile brush weather seal.
   3. Rails.
      a. Top Rail Height.
         1. **6-1/2".**
      b. Bottom Rail Height.
         1. **10".**
      c. Integral glass stops on exterior side, no snap or applied stops allowed.
      d. Aluminum extrusions made from 6063 aluminum alloys with a minimum temper of T5.
      e. Screw or snap in place applied caps are not acceptable.
   4. Corners.
      a. True mortise and tenon joints.
      b. Secured with 3/8” diameter full-width steel tie rod.
      c. Weld, glue, or other methods of corner joinery are not acceptable.
   5. Mid Rail.
      a. Width.
         1. **8".**
      b. One-piece extrusion with integral exterior glass stops.
      c. Secure to vertical stiles with mortise & tenon joints with 3/8” steel tie rods and locking hex nuts.
      d. Face Sheet.
         1. Exterior.
            a. Aluminum
               1. Standard 0.050” thick smooth aluminum sheet.
               2. Optional 0.125” thick smooth aluminum sheet.
               3. Texture.
                  a. Available in 0.050” thickness.
         2. Interior.
            a. Aluminum
               1. Standard 0.050” thick smooth aluminum sheet.
               2. Optional 0.125” thick smooth aluminum sheet.
               3. Texture.
                  a. Available in 0.050” thickness.
      e. Pre-machine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers.
      f. Surface mounted closures will be reinforced for but not prepped or installed at factory.
      g. Factory install door hardware.
   6. Reinforcements.
      a. Aluminum extrusions made from 6061 or 6063 aluminum alloys.
      b. Sheet and plate to conform to ASTM-B209.
      c. Alloy and temper to be selected by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, and control of color.
      d. Bars and tubes to meet ASTM-B221.
D. Sustainability Characteristics.
   1. LEED Declaration.
      a. Entrance Products contribute to point calculations for the following credits:
         1. MR Credit 4.1 Recycled Content 10% (post-consumer = ½ pre-consumer) 1 point.
         2. MR Credit 4.2 Recycled Content 20% (post-consumer = ½ pre-consumer) 1 point.

b. All aluminum extrusions are produced using prime-equivalent billet produced from 100% reprocessed 6063-T6 alloy recovered from industrial processes. The USGBC classifies these extrusions as pre-consumer recycled material.
c. Manufacturing facility located within 500 miles of major components and materials, including aluminum extrusions.
d. The point of recovery and smelting of pre-consumer recycled material within 500 miles of the manufacturing facility.

2.03 FRAMING

A. Framing
1. Thermally Broken Aluminum Framing.
a. Model.
1. SL-450TB.
b. Materials.
1. See 2.05.A.
c. Perimeter Frame Members.
1. Storefront frame with thermally broken pocket filler.
2. Factory fabricated.
3. Open-back framing is not acceptable.
d. Thermal Strut.
1. Fiber reinforced plastic, no other materials will be accepted.
e. Applied Door Stops.
1. 5/8” x 1-1/4” or 5/8” x 1-3/4”, 0.125” wall thickness, with screws and weather-stripping.
2. Provide solid ½” aluminum bar behind door stop for closer shoe attachment.
3. Pressure gasketing for weathering seal.
4. Counterpunch fastener holes in door stop to preserve full-metal thickness under fastener head.
5. Minimum ½” aluminum bar reinforcement under doorstop for required hardware attachments, aluminum to meet ASTM-B221.
f. Caulking.
1. Caulk joints before assembling frame members.
g. Frame Member to Member Connections.
1. Secure joints with fasteners.
2. Provide hairline butt joint appearance.
3. Shear block construction only, no screw spline allowed.
h. Hardware
1. Pre-machine and reinforce frame members for hardware in accordance with manufacturer's standards and door hardware schedule.
2. Surface mounted closures will be reinforced for but not prepped or installed at factory.
3. Factory install door hardware.
i. Anchors:
1. Anchors appropriate for wall conditions to anchor framing to wall materials.
2. Door Jamb and Header Mounting Holes: Maximum of 24-inch centers.
3. Secure head and sill members of transom, side lites, and similar conditions.

2.04 PERFORMANCE

A. Door Panel.
1. Thermal Transmittance, NFRC-100-2010: U-Factor = 0.63 Btu/hr·ft²·°F
2. Condensation Resistance Factor, AAMA 1503-98, CRFp = 23.
3. Indoor Air Quality, ASTM-D5116, ASTM-D6607: GreenGuard, GreenGuard Gold.
B. Door and Thermally Broken Aluminum Frame Assembly.
1. Thermal Transmittance, NFRC 100.
a. Commercially Glazed Swinging Entrance Door (> than 50% glass)
1. U-Factor = 0.62 Btu/hr·ft²·°F.
2. Air Leakage, NFRC 400, ASTM-E283.
a. Commercially Glazed Swinging Entrance Door (> than 50% glass)
1. 0.39 cfm/sqft @ 1.57 psf.
2. 0.78 cfm/sqft @ 6.24 psf.
3. Sound Transmission, ASTM-E90: STC = 30, OITC = 28.

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Members.
   1. Aluminum extrusions made 6061 or 6063 aluminum alloys.
   2. Sheet and plate to conform to ASTM-B209.
   3. Alloy and temper to be selected by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, and control of color.

B. Fiberglass.
   1. See 2.02.C.5.d.

C. Fasteners.
   1. All exposed fasteners will have a finish to match material being fastened.
   2. 410 stainless steel or other non-corrosive metal.
   3. Must be compatible with items being fastened.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Factory Assembly.
   1. Door and frame components from the same manufacturer.
   2. Required size for door and frame units, shall be as indicated on the drawings.
   3. Complete cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of metal before assembly.
   4. All cut edges to be free of burs.
   5. Welding of doors or frames is not acceptable.
   6. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles.
   7. Secure attachments and support at mechanical joints with hairline fit at contact surfaces.

B. Shop Fabrication
   1. All shop fabrication to be completed in accordance with manufactures process work instructions.
   2. Quality control to be performed before leaving each department.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Door.
   1. Aluminum.
      a. Mill.
         1. AA-M10C22A21-Flash.
      b. Anodizing.
         1. Class 1 Anodizing, minimum 0.7 mils thick.
            a. Color.
               1. Clear 215 R1, AA-M10C12C22A41.

   2. Aluminum.
      a. Mill.
         1. AA-M10C22A21-Flash.
      b. Anodizing.
         1. Class 1 Anodizing, minimum 0.7 mils thick.
            a. Color.
               1. Clear 215 R1, AA-M10C12C22A41.

B. Frame

   1. Aluminum.
      a. Mill.
         1. AA-M10C22A21-Flash.
      b. Anodizing.
         1. Class 1 Anodizing, minimum 0.7 mils thick.
            a. Color.
               1. Clear 215 R1, AA-M10C12C22A41.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Vision Lites.
   1. Factory Glazing.

a. Glazing Thickness.
1. 1".

B. Hardware.
1. Pre-machine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufactures and hardware schedule.
2. Factory install hardware.
3. Hardware Schedule.
a. As follows.
1. Hinges.
a. SL-11HD.
2. Door Pulls.
a. SL-86.
3. Concealed adjustable bottom brush.
a. SL-301.
1. Not for use with CVR type hardware.
4. Concealed adjustable meeting stile astragal.
a. Adjustable astragal by Special-Lite. AS-4A
5. Thresholds.
a. Aluminum threshold by Special-Lite.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Examine areas to receive doors.
B. Notify architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.
C. Do no proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION
A. Ensure openings to receive frames are plumb, level, square, and in tolerance.

3.03 ERECTION
A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install doors plumb, level, square, true to line, and without warp or rack.
C. Anchor frames securely in place.
D. Separate aluminum from other metal surfaces with bituminous coatings or other means approved by architect.
E. Set thresholds in bed of mastic and back seal.
F. Install exterior doors to be weathertight in closed position.
G. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by architect.
H. Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by architect.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Manufacture's Field Services.
1. Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for installation of doors.

3.05 ADJUSTING
A. Adjust doors, hinges, and locksets for smooth operation without binding.

3.06 CLEANING
A. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish.

3.07 PROTECTION
A. Protect installed doors to ensure that, except for normal weathering, doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 08 1116

SECTION 08 1416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; fire-rated, non-rated, and acoustical.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 2000 - Finish Carpentry: Wood door frames.

B. Section 08 1213 - Hollow Metal Frames.

C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field finishing of doors.

D. Section 09 9300 - Staining and Transparent Finishing: Field finishing of doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 4.0 2021.

C. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 12 by 12 inches in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

E. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

F. Test Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements for the following:

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

H. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more

than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:

1. VT Industries, Inc; : www.vtindustries.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS AND PANELS

A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.

1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.

1. Provide solid core doors at each location
2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Maple, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:

C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:

B. Finish stain to match closely to existing stained veneer doors to remain in the project.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. See Door and Frame Schedule appended to this section.

END OF SECTION 08 1416

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 3100
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall and ceiling mounted access units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of each access door and/or panel unit.

D. Samples: Submit two access units, 12 by 12 inches in size indicating frame configuration.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of each access unit.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

A. Wall-Mounted Units in Wet Areas:

1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
2. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
3. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
4. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Provide drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.

B. Fire-Rated Wall-Mounted Units:

1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
2. Wall Fire-Rating: As indicated on drawings.
3. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).

C. Fire-Rated Ceiling-Mounted Units:

1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
2. Ceiling Fire-Rating: As indicated on drawings.
3. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).

2.2 WALL AND CEILING MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Best Access Doors: www.bestaccessdoors.com/#sle.
2. FF Systems, Inc: www.ffsystemsinc.com/#sle.
3. Nystrom, Inc;: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION 08 3100

SECTION 08 36 00
OVERHEAD DOORS

PART 1 **GENERAL**

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial insulated steel deep ribbed pan style doors.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05 10 00 - Structural Metal Framing.

B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

C. Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. America National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association, International (DASMA):
1. DASMA Thermal Performance Verification Program.
2. ANSI/DASMA 105 - Test Method For Thermal Transmittance And Air Infiltration Of Garage Doors.
3. ANSI/DASMA 108 - Determination of Structural Performance Under Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
4. ANSI/DASMA 115 - Determination of Structural Performance Under Missile Impact and Cyclic Wind Pressure.
5. ANSI/DASMA 163 - R-Value and U-Factor As Applied To A Residential or Commercial Garage Door.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
2. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
3. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wires, Shapes and Tubes.
4. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
5. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
6. ASTM E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
7. ASTM E1886 - Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
8. ASTM E1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.

C. American Architects Manufacturers Association (AMAA):
1. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

(with Coil Coating Appendix).

D. Consult factory for projects requiring Buy American requirements for American Recovery and Reinvestment Act, Build America Buy America Act or American Iron and Steel Certification.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Doors to Withstand:
1. Positive and negative design wind loads in accordance with Building Code.
2. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Provide impact -protective overhead coiling doors that pass ASTM E1886 missile -impact and cyclic -pressure tests according to ASTM E1996 for Project Wind Zone for basic protection.
3. Cycle Life: 100,000 cycles.

B. Door Opening and Closing:
1. Operation: Electric.

C. Track and Operating Hardware:
1. Standard lift type.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions and required tolerances, jamb connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, installation details, and special conditions.

C. Product Data: Provide information on components, application, hardware, and accessories.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Provide manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory applied finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: Provide for each type of exposed finish on the following components in manufacturer's standard sizes:
1. Color Chip Sample.
2. Glass Chip Sample.

F. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Recycled products: Indicate percentage of recycled material used in the manufacturing of products and percentage classified as post-consumer.
2. Regional products: Indicate location of product manufacturer and distance from manufacturing facility to project site.

G. Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall provide an overhead door system capable of withstanding positive and negative wind loads as required by local building code for 10,000 cycles.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be authorized and qualified to install overhead door systems on the type and scope of project specified.

C. Source Limitations: Provide overhead sectional doors from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide operators and other accessories from source acceptable to overhead door manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of all materials in accordance with federal, state, and local laws.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's limited warranty against manufacturing defect and product workmanship.
   1. Steel Door Sections: Used in commercial applications, under normal conditions, against splitting, cracking, rusting through or delaminating.
      a. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of manufacture.
   2. Hardware, Including Springs: For defects in material or workmanship.
      a. Warranty Period: 1 year from date of manufacture.
   3. Aluminum Sections: For aluminum door sections in commercial applications against defects in material and workmanship.
      a. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of manufacture.
   4. Aluminum Finishes: Against cracking, checking, or peeling.
      a. Warranty Period: 3 years from date of manufacture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: C.H.I. Overhead Doors, which is located at:
1485 Sunrise Dr.
Arthur, IL 61911
Toll Free Tel: 800-677-2650
Fax: 800-738-5006
Email:request info (aia@chiohd.com);Web:https://www.chiohd.com

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 COMMERCIAL INSULATED STEEL DEEP RIBBED PAN STYLE DOORS

A. Steel Back Insulated Ribbed Pan Door Sections:
   1. Model 3252 by C.H.I. Overhead Doors:
      a. Appearance: Two deep ribs and six micro ribs, smooth non-embossed.
      b. Exterior: 25 ga, 0.019 inch (0.47 mm) polyester painted galvanized steel.
      c. Interior: 27 ga, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) polyester painted galvanized steel. Plastic retainer strips.
      d. Door Size (WxH): 7’-0” wide by 7’-10” high
      e. Finish: Powder Coat, Selected by Architect from Manufacturer full color range.
      f. Plank Sections: 18 inches (457 mm), 21 inches (533 mm) and 24 inches (610 mm) based on overall door height.
   2. Additional Product Features:
      a. Insulation: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick, CFC-free polystyrene.
      b. Calculated R-Value: 8.0.
      c. Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm).
      d. Joints: Tongue and groove.

e. End Caps: 18 ga, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) galvanized steel, wrap-around cap style. Riveted. Double end stile and hinges standard over 16 ft 3 inches (4.95 m). Optional on narrower doors.
f. Stiles: 18 ga, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) galvanized steel. Riveted.
g. Window Lites: 34 x 16 inches (864 x 406 mm). 3/4 inch (19 mm) tinted, insulated, matching frame.
h. Window Lites: 4 inches (102 mm) Exhaust Port.
i. Locking: Two Inside slide locks.
j. Weather Seal: U-shaped bottom astragal with aluminum retainer.
k. Weather Seal: Top seal.
l. Weather Seal: Header and Jambs. Flexible one-piece vinyl extrusion.
m. Operation: Electric.
n. Jamb Material: Steel.
o. Track Type: Standard Lift, 15 inches (381 mm) radius standard. Consult factory for openings more than 300 sq ft (27.9 sq m).
p. Track Appearance: Galvanized.
q. Track Mounting and Size: Based on door size and weight. Lower track is adjustable for weathertight fit. May upgrade to clip angle or continuous when not standard. Track is 16 ga, 0.055 inch (1.39 mm) min. galvanized steel. Gauge increases based on design requirements. 2 inch (51 mm) track for 2 inch (51 mm) rollers or 3 inch (76 mm) track with 3 inch (76 mm) rollers.
r. Roller Assemblies: Galvanized steel adjustable roller holders with floating hardened steel bearing rollers, located at top and bottom of each side of each section. Size and type is determined by the manufacturer based on door size and weight.
s. Hinges: 14 ga 0.070 inch (1.77 mm) galvanized steel, to 24 ft 2 inches (7.37 m), and 11 ga, 0.114 inch (2.89 mm) galvanized steel if larger.
t. Spring Counterbalance: Helically-wound, oil-tempered torsion springs mounted on cross-header shaft supported by galvanized steel ball bearing end plates and center carrier brackets as required. Springs to be individually calibrated to each door. Spring shafts are hollow or solid based on door size and weight. Counterbalance transferred to doors via aircraft quality braided steel lift cables.
u. Spring Cycle Life: 10,000 cycles. Consult factory for life cycles up to 100,000 cycles. There are limitations based on door size and weight.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Electric Operator:
1. Externally mounted on drive side of door.
2. Power Supply: 115 Volts AC single phase.
3. Power Supply: 208/230 Volts AC single or three phase.
4. Power Supply: 460 Volts AC three phase.
5. Manually operable in case of power failure.
6. Control Station Power: 24 VDC.
7. Control Station Power: 115 VAC.
8. Control Station: Keyed Switch.
9. Control Station: Two button (Open / Close) station.
10. Control Station: Three button (Open / Stop / Close) station.

B. Safety Reversing Device:
1. Safety Device: Photoelectric sensor; detect obstruction and reverse door without requiring door to contact obstruction.
2. Safety Device: Electric pneumatic edge; detect obstruction and reverse door upon contact with pneumatic hose.
3. Safety Device: Electric edge; detect obstruction and reverse door upon contact with electric strips in vinyl housing.

4. Safety Device: Electric edge; fail-safe, self-monitoring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until work areas have been properly prepared.

B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install door assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor to adjacent construction without distortion or stress.

C. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.

D. Fit and align door assembly including hardware, level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

E. Position head and jamb weatherstripping to contact door sections when closed; secure in position.

F. Make wiring connections between power supply and operator and between operator and controls.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust to operate smoothly throughout full operating range.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 08 3600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 4313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.

B. Aluminum doors and frames.

C. Weatherstripping.

D. Door hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

B. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site 2015.

B. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems 2015.

C. AAMA 503 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems 2014.

D. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document) 2015.

E. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2017a.

F. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2020.

G. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2013.

H. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 2019.

I. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2014.

J. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference 2015.

K. ASTM E1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes 2020.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 X 12 inches (____x_____mm) in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, infill panels, glazing materials.

E. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.

F. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (5 degrees C). Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Special-Lite, Inc.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 – Product Requirements.

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING

A. Center-Set Style, Thermally Broken, Wind-Borne-Debris Resistance Tested:

1. Basis of Design: Special-Lite: SL-450TB - Thermal Storefront Framing.
2. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4 1/2 inches deep.
3. Wall Thickness: 0.125”

2.03 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.

1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch (25 mm) insulating glazing.
2. Finish: Superior performing organic coatings.
   a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
   b. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
3. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
4. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
5. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
6. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
7. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F (95 degrees C) over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
8. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
9. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

B. Performance Requirements

1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
   a. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
2. Wind-Borne-Debris Resistance: Identical full-size glazed assembly without auxiliary protection, tested by independent agency in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 3 - Enhanced Protection for Large and Small Missile impact and pressure cycling at design wind pressure.
3. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft (0.3 L/sec sq m) maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf (75 Pa) pressure difference.

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.

1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
2. Glazing Stops: Flush.

B. Glazing: See Section 08 8000.

C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.

1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (43 mm).
2. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

C. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

D. Glazing Accessories: See Section 08 8000.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Superior Performing Organic Coatings System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, and at least 80 percent of aluminum extrusion and panels surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 1.2 mils, 0.0012 inch (0.030 mm).

1. Manufacturers:

a. PPG Metal Coatings; Duranar: www.ppgmetalcoatings.com/#sle.

B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

C. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

2.07 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, and threshold.

B. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.

C. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.

D. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, ribbed surface; provide on all doors.

E. Hinges: Butt type, swing clear; top and bottom.

F. Push/Pull Set: Standard configuration push/pull handles.

G. Door Closers: Concealed overhead.

H. Locks: Dead latch with thumbturn inside ; keyed cylinder outside.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.

J. Install hardware using templates provided.

K. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet (1.5 mm per m) non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet (1.5 mm per 3 m), whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide services of storefront manufacturer's field representative to observe for proper installation of system and submit report.

B. Water-Spray Test: Provide water spray quality test of installed storefront components in accordance with AAMA 501.2 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.

1. Perform a minimum of two tests in each designated area as indicated on drawings.
2. Conduct tests in each area prior to 10 percent and 50 percent completion of this work.

C. Provide field testing of installed storefront system by independent laboratory in accordance with AAMA 503 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.

1. Perform a minimum of two tests in each designated area as indicated on drawings.
2. Conduct tests in each area prior to 10 percent and 50 percent completion of this work.
3. Field test for water penetration in accordance with ASTM E1105 with uniform static air pressure difference (Procedure A) not less than 4.18 psf (200 Pa).
    a. Maximum allowable rate of water penetration in 15-minute test is 0.5 ounce (14 gram) that is not contained in an area with provisions to drain to exterior, or collected on surface of interior horizontal framing member.

D. Repair or replace storefront components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.

C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 4313

SECTION 085113
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Kawneer Architectural Aluminum Windows including perimeter trims, stools, accessories, shims and anchors, and perimeter sealing of window units.

1. Types of aluminum windows include:
   a. Series 8225TL Thermal Windows
   b. Fixed Window
   c. 2-1/4" (57.2 mm) frame depth, 0.125" (3.2 mm) wall thickness
   d. AW-PG100-FW

B. Related Sections:
1. 079200 Joint Sealants
2. 084113 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions: For fenestration industry standard terminology and definitions refer to American Architectural Manufactures Association (AAMA) – AAMA Glossary (AAMA AG).

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed window system shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Window System Performance Requirements:

1. Provide aluminum windows of performance indicated that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (NAFS)
   a. Performance Class and Grade: AW-PG100-FW

2. Air Infiltration: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a minimum window size of 60" x 99" (1524 x 2515 mm). The air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.10 cfm/ft^2 at a static air pressure differential of 6.24 psf (300 Pa).

3. Water Resistance: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 547 and ASTM E 331 at a minimum window size of 60" x 99" (1524 x 2515 mm). There shall be no leakage as defined in the test method at a static air pressure differential of 12 psf (574 Pa).

4. Uniform Load Deflection: A minimum static air pressure difference of 100 psf (4788 Pa) shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member.

5. Uniform Load Structural Test: A minimum static air pressure difference of 150 psf (7182 Pa) shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330. The unit shall be evaluated after each load.

6. Component Testing: Window components shall be tested in accordance with procedures described in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (NAFS).

7. Energy Efficiency:

a. Thermal transmittance simulation results using NFRC 100 or AAMA 507 are based on a Center of Glass (COG) U-factor of 0.24 Btu/(hr·ft^2·°F) and a warm-edge spacer.
b. Thermal Transmittance Test (U-Factor): When tested in accordance with AAMA 1503, the conductive thermal transmittance (U-Factor) shall not be more than .33 BTU/hr/sf/°F or ____ BTU/hr/sf/°F per AAMA 507 or NFRC100 when using project specified glass.

8. Condensation Resistance Test (CRF): When tested in accordance with AAMA 1503 with clear glass, the condensation resistance factor (CRF) shall not be less than (CRF_f 59) frame and (CRF_g 57) glass.
9. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance Performance: Shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E1886, information in ASTM E1996, and TAS 201/203.
   a. Large-Missile Impact: For aluminum-framed systems located within 30 feet (9.1m) of grade.
   b. Small-Missile Impact: For aluminum-framed systems located above 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.
10. Forced Entry Resistance: All windows shall conform to ASTM F588, Grade 10.
11. Sound Performance: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 90, the STC shall not be less than (34) and OITC not less than (28) based on 1" (25.4 mm) IG with 1/2" (12.7 mm) air space.
12. Thermal Barrier Tests: Testing shall be in general accordance with AAMA 505 Dry Shrinkage and Composite Thermal Cycling test procedure, AAMA TIR-A8, Structural Performance of Composite Thermal Barrier systems.

C. Environmental Product Declarations (EPD): Shall have a Type III product specific EPD created from a Product Category Rule specific to North America.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

1. Recycled Content:
   a. Provide documentation that aluminum has a minimum of 50% mixed pre- and post-consumer recycled content with a sample document illustrating project specific information that will be provided after product shipment.
   b. Once product has shipped, provide project specific recycled content information, including:
      1) Indicate recycled content; indicate percentage of pre- and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product.
      2) Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content product to total dollar value of product included in project.
      3) Indicate location recovery of recycled content.
      4) Indicate location of manufacturing facility.
2. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD):
   a. Include a Type III Product-Specific EPD created from a Product Category Rule specific to North America.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, attachments to other work, operational clearances and installation details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes including samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For aluminum windows and components required.

E. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for each type, class, grade, and size of aluminum window. Test results based on use of downsized test units will not be accepted.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer which has had successful experiences with installation of the same or similar units required for this project and other projects of similar size and scope.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion of test reports, and calculations.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of aluminum windows and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section “Product Requirements.” Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.
   1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Build mockup for type(s) of window(s) indicated, in location(s) shown on Drawings.

F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section “Project Management and Coordination.”

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify aluminum window openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Submit, for Owner’s acceptance, manufacturer’s standard warranty.
   1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project provided however that the Limited Warranty shall begin in no event later than six months from date of shipment by manufacturer.

B. Insulating Glass: Warranted to be free from defects (excluding breakage) for a period of five (5) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product:
   1. Kawneer Company Inc.
   2. Series 8225TL Thermal Windows - Fixed
   3. 2-1/4" (57.2 mm) frame depth, with 0.125" (3.2 mm) wall thickness
   4. AW-PG100-FW

B. Substitutions: Refer to Substitutions Section for procedures and submission requirements.
   1. Pre-Contract (Bidding Period) Substitutions: Submit written requests ten (10) days prior to bid date.
   2. Post-Contract (Construction Period) Substitutions: Submit written request in order to avoid window installation and construction delays.
   3. Product Literature and Drawings: Submit product literature and drawings modified to suit specific project requirements and job conditions.
   4. Certificates: Submit certificate(s) certifying substitute manufacturer (1) attesting to adherence to specification requirements for window system performance criteria, and (2) has been engaged in the design, manufacturer and fabrication of aluminum windows for a period of not less than ten (10) years. (Company Name)
   5. Test Reports: Submit test reports verifying compliance with each test requirement required by the project.
   6. Samples: Provide samples of typical product sections and finish samples in manufacturer's standard sizes.

C. Substitution Acceptance: Acceptance will be in written form, either as an addendum or modification, and documented by a formal change order signed by the Owner and Contractor.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by glazed aluminum curtain wall and storefront system manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, and complying with ASTM B 221: 6063-T6, 6105-T5, or 6061-T6 alloy and temper. Wall thickness at any location for the main frame to be not less than 0.070" (1.78 mm).
   1. Recycled Content: Shall have a minimum of 50% mixed pre- and post-consumer recycled content.
      a. Indicate recycled content; indicate percentage of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product.
      b. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content product to total dollar value of product included in project.
      c. Indicate location recovery of recycled content.
      d. Indicate location of manufacturing facility.

B. Thermal Barrier: The thermal barrier shall be Kawneer IsoLock® with a nominal 3/8" (9.5 mm) separation consisting of a two-part, chemically curing high density polyurethane which is mechanically and adhesively bonded to the aluminum.

C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

D. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

E. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

F. Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated windows, provide window manufacturer's standard, permanently elastic, non-shrinking, and non-migrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.

2.3 WINDOW SYSTEM

A. Series 8225TL Thermal Windows - Fixed.

2.4 GLAZING

A. Glass and Glazing Materials: Refer to Division 08 Section “Glazing” for glass units and glazing requirements applicable to glazed aluminum window units.

B. Glazing System: Glazing method shall be a wet/dry type in accordance with manufacturer’s standards. Exterior glazing shall be silicone back bedding sealant. Interior glazing shall be snap-in type glazing beads with an interior gasket in accordance with AAMA 702 or ASTM C864.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. General: None required.

B. Optional Exterior Panning and Interior Trims: Extruded aluminum, 6063-T6 alloy and temper, extruded to profiles and details indicated. Seal exterior joints with manufacturer's standard sealant to assure water-tight joints.
   1. Exterior Panning and Trims: All panning profiles shall be a minimum thickness of 0.062" (1.57 mm) to match the profiles as shown the drawings. Any profile variations shall be submitted to the architect and/or owner for approval 10 days prior to bid date. All panning shall be factory fabricated for field assembly. All corner joinery shall be factory cut. Joinery at the sill shall be coped and butt-type construction. All preparations for assembly shall be completed by the window manufacturer. Upon assembly, panning frame joints shall be back-sealed to prevent moisture penetration.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. General: None required.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
   1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
   2. Accurately fit joints; make joints flush, hairline and weatherproof.
   3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
   4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
   5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
   6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing.
   7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

B. Window Frame Joinery: Screw-spline, factory-sealed frame and corner joints.

C. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

D. Fabricate aluminum windows that are re-glazable without dismantling framing.

E. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates as shown, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design loads of window units.

F. Sub frames: Provide sub frames with anchors for window units as shown, of profile and dimensions indicated but not less than 0.093" (2.4 mm) thick extruded aluminum. Miter or cope corners, and join with concealed mechanical joint fasteners. Finish to match window units. Provide sub frames capable of withstanding design loads of window units.

G. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Glaze aluminum windows in the factory where practical and possible for applications indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section “Glazing” and with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (NAFS).

H. Glazing Stops: Provide snap-on glazing stops coordinated with Division 08 Section “Glazing” and glazing system indicated. Provide glazing stops to match frame.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Factory Finishing:
   1. Kawneer Permanodic® AA-M10C21A31, AAMA 611, Architectural Class II Clear Anodic Coating (Color #17 Clear) (Standard).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate and operational clearances. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weather tight window installation.
   1. Masonry Surfaces: Visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
   2. Wood Frame Walls: Dry, clean, sound, well nailed, free of voids, and without offsets at joints. Ensure that nail heads are driven flush with surfaces in opening and within 3 inches (76.2 mm) of opening.
   3. Metal Surfaces: Dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.
   4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components.

B. Install aluminum framed window system level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.

C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weather tight construction.

D. Install aluminum framed window system and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within system to the exterior.

E. Separate aluminum from dissimilar materials to prevent corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of installed windows shall take place as follows:
   1. Testing Methodology: Testing Standard shall be per AAMA 502 including reference to ASTM E 783 for Air Infiltration Test and ASTM E 1105 for Water Penetration Test.
      a. Air Infiltration Test: Conduct test in accordance with ASTM E 783 at a minimum uniform static test pressure of 1.57 psf (75 Pa) for CW or 6.24 psf (300 Pa) for AW. The maximum allowable rates of air leakage for field testing shall not exceed 1.5 times the project specifications.
      b. Water Infiltration Test: Water penetration resistance tests shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM E 1105 at a static test pressure equal to 2/3 the specified water test pressure.
   2. Testing Extent: Architect shall select window units to be tested as soon as a representative portion of the project has been installed, glazed, perimeter caulked and cured. Conduct tests for air infiltration and water penetration with manufacturer’s representative present.
   3. Test Reports: Shall be prepared according to AAMA 502.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes, screens, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weather tight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

B. Clean aluminum surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

C. Clean glass immediately after installing windows. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

D. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

E. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. In addition, monitor window surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry surfaces during construction for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 085113

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE

Part 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes but not limited to the following:

1. Mechanical and/or electrical hardware.

B. Related Requirements

1. Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures”
2. Division 06 Section “Rough Carpentry”.
3. Division 06 Section “Finish Carpentry”.
4. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
5. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

1.4 COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

A. Location: Conduct conferences on project site or other location as directed by the Architect/Owner.

B. Preinstallation Conference

1. Purpose of the Preinstallation conference is to:

a. Coordinate between trades, so all understand their responsibilities.
b. To instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products.

1. The hardware supplier is responsible for bringing the installation instructions to the meeting.

c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
d. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access-controlled opening.
e. Review the requirements for local and state building codes and how they apply to doors, frames, and hardware.
1. Opening forces to follow DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for accessible design".
f. Review any special applications.

2. Conference participants shall include but not limited to:

a. General Contractor.
b. Installer for doors, frames, and hardware.
c. Supplier Representative.
d. Owner and/or Owners Representative.
e. Construction Manager (if applicable).
f. Engineer and/or Engineers Consultant.

C. Keying Conference:

1. Incorporate conference decisions into keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Flow of traffic and degree of security required.
b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
c. Requirements for key control system.
1. This is to include the number of keys per keyset.
2. Number of Master level keys.
3. Use of keyed construction cores.
d. Requirements for access control.
e. Address for delivery of keys.

2. Keying Conference participants shall include but not limited to:

a. Supplier Representative.
b. Owner and/or Owners Representative.
Engineer and/or Engineers Consultant

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Sequence to follow in this order and each are to be submitted under separate cover:
1. Door Hardware Schedule.
2. Hardware Product Data.
3. Samples.
4. Keying Schedule (Only after the keying meeting has taken place).
5. Closeout Submittals.
6. Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, Riser Diagrams.

B. Information Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: Submit qualification data for the Installer and Supplier as defined under Quality Assurance of the Section.
2. Product Certifications:
   a. Certify that door hardware for use on each type and size of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.

C. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.

2. Content: Include the following information:
   a. Index of openings showing hardware set assignments.
   b. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, degree of opening, and material of each door and frame.
   c. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to floor plans, and to door and frame schedule.
   d. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
   e. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
   f. Fastenings and other installation information.
   g. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
   h. Mounting locations for door hardware.
   i. Complete list of related door devices specified or supplied in other Sections for each door and frame.

D. Door Hardware Product Data: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier.
1. Provide an index of products used grouped by manufacturer.
2. Each product shall be highlighted or marked accordingly.
   a. Do not include pages or products that are not applicable to the project. If they appear on the same page as a product being used, they shall be crossed out.

E. Samples:

1. Provide a finish sample for each exposed product in each finish specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

2. Tag Samples with full product description to coordinate samples with the door hardware schedule.

F. Keying Schedule: Only after a keying meeting with the owner has taken place, prepare a keying schedule detailing final instruction. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions.

1. The owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

G. Closeout Submittals:

1. After final approval is received from the architect, submit a Record Copy of the Door and Hardware Schedule with all the content as previously required.
   a. Submittal must be stamped “RECORD COPY”.
   b. The Record Copy will be given to the installer for the installation of the hardware.

2. Warranty Submittal: Warranty information to include the following information:
   a. Original factory order number.
   b. Date order was placed.
   c. Date of installation (approximately if unknown).

3. Operating and Maintenance Manuals:
   a. Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

H. Submittals that do not comply with all the requirements above will be rejected and will have to be resubmitted. Any project delays caused by incorrect/incomplete submittals will be the responsibility of the General Contractor and Hardware Supplier.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications:

1. Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
2. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. All hardware for field installation shall be delivered to the project site.

1. Any hardware that is required to be factory installed shall be delivered to the factory at the cost of the supplier of the doors or frames requiring the factory installation.

B. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site.

1. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
2. Storage area must be maintaining low humidity and a temperature between 60 to 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

C. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

D. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Ten (10) years for self-closing hydraulic hinges.
2. Ten (10) years for mechanical cylindrical locks.
3. Ten (10) years for mechanical, manual overhead door closers.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

Part 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

B. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
   a. Interior, Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
   b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
   c. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
   d. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.
   e. Adjust spring hinges so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 1.5 seconds to move to the closed position.

2.3 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. For products furnished, but not installed, under this Section, Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.

C. Equals: Requests for equals and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

D. Substitutions: Are not allowed unless the listed product(s) are no longer available.

2.4 HINGES

A. Hinges are to meet or exceed ANSI/BHMA A156.1 requirements.

B. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.

C. Hinge Size: Provide the size listed in the hardware sets.

D. Hinge Type: Provide the type listed in the hardware sets.

E. Manufacturers:

1. PBB Hinge Company (PBB). (Basis of Design).
2. Hager (HAG).
3. Stanley Hardware (STN).

2.5 SELF CLOSING HYDRAULIC HINGES

A. Hinges are to meet or exceed ANSI/BHMA A156.17 Grade 1 and ANSI A156.7 requirements.

B. Shall meet UL10C requirements in accordance with NFPA 252.

C. Shall be UL certified 3 hour fire rated.

D. Shall be tested to a minimum of 1 million cycles.

E. Hinges are to be ADA listed meeting requirements of 5lb. maximum opening force.

F. Description:

1. Self-Closing Hydraulic Hinges are adjustable for force required to open door and swing speed. Closer hinges contain a self-contained spring and hydraulic assembly in which closing force is generated by mechanical spring with the closing and latching speeds controlled exclusively through a metering pin that regulates hydraulic fluid flow withing a sealed hydraulic chamber. Systems utilizing air dampers, generic pistons, mechanical only or non-pin-regulated valves sha not be accepted.
2. Hydraulic fluid: Non-gumming and non-freezing.
3. Spring hinges are not acceptable.

E. Manufacturers:

1. PBB/Altrex (PBB) (Basis of Design).
2. Waterson (WAT)
3. Approved equal

2.6 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. General Requirements:

1. Continuous Hinges are to meet or exceed ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1 Requirements.
2. Fabricated to full height of door and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete.
3. Hinges are to be non-handed.
4. Factories to prepare for electrical cut-outs.
5. Hinge Type: Provide the type listed in the hardware sets.
6. Coordinate with door manufacturers for the exact type required, as it varies between door manufacturers and application.

B. Continuous, Gear-Type Hinges:

1. Manufactured out of 6063-T6 extruded-aluminum, pin-less, geared hinge leaves joined by a continuous extruded-aluminum channel cap; with concealed, self-lubricating bearings.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Select (SEL) (Basis of Design).
b. Architectural Builders Hardware (ABH)
c. PBB Hinge Company (PBB).

2.7 FLUSH AND SURFACE BOLTS

A. Bolts are to meet or exceed ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 requirements.

B. Furnish Dustproof Strikes for all bottom bolts.

C. Provide related accessories or mounting brackets as required for appropriate installation and operation.

D. Manufacturers:

1. Ives (IVE.)(Basis of Design).

2. Architectural Builders Hardware (ABH).
3. Trimco (TRI).

2.8 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
2. Meet or exceed ANSI/BHMA A156.5 Grade 1 requirements.
3. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
4. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
   a. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes. Stamped collars are not allowed.
5. Face finished to match lockset.
6. Core Type: Conventional 6-pin.
7. Keyway: Restricted.
8. Keying: Masterkeyed as directed Owner.

B. Manufacturers:

1. TownSteel (TOW)
2. Sargent (SAR).
3. Schlage (SCH).

2.9 MECHANICAL LOCK AND LATCHING DEVICE

A. Cylindrical Locks:

1. Locks shall meet or exceed ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000 Operation Grade 1 requirements.
2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
3. Basket:
   a. 2-3/4” unless noted otherwise.
4. Lock trim and function as shown in hardware sets.
5. Latchbolt:
   a. Provide deadlocking latchbolt for all locks with a keyed function.
6. Manufacturers:

   a. TownSteel (TOW) CD (Basis of Design).
   b. Schlage (SCH) ND Series.
   c. Sargent (SAR) 10X series.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items shall meet or exceed ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 requirements.

B. Where function of the Exit Device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder per the requirements of the Keying System.

C. Function and Trim design as listed in the Hardware Sets.

D. Provide mounting bracket or spacers as required for proper installation and operation.

E. Do not cut perimeter gasket to mount the Exit Device Strikes. Adjust template accordingly.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Townsteel (TOW) ED1000 Series (Basis of Design).
2. Detex (DET) Advantex series.
3. Von Duprin (VON) 99 Series.

2.11 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers shall meet or exceed ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 requirements.

B. Surface Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

C. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.

D. Provide Surface Closers complying the Americans with Disabilities Act, ANSI ICC/A117.1.

E. Provide accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation and operation.

F. Coordinate with Overhead Holder/Stop installation, provide special templates as required to avoid hardware conflicts.

G. Manufacturers:

1. TownSteel (TOW) TDC85 Series (Basis of Design).
2. Norton (NOR) 7500 Series.
3. LCN (LCN) 4050A Series.

2.12 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Stops and Holders shall meet or exceed ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 requirements.

B. Provide units that are through bolted on all Wood Door applications.

C. Coordinate with door closer installation, special templating may be required.

D. Where stops and holders are specified, coordinate with door manufacturer to insure proper application, installation, and operation.

E. Function as show in Hardware Sets.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Glynn Johnson (GLY) (Basis of Design).
2. Architectural Builders Hardware (ABH).
3. Rixson (RIX).

2.13 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Door Stops and Holders shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 requirements.

B. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types as required.

C. Provide Door stops with anchorage required based upon wall or floor application.

D. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

E. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Ives (IVE) (Basis of Design).
2. Trimco (TRI).
3. Rockwood (ROC).

2.14 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Protective Plates:

1. Shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.6 requirements.

2. Protective plates, fabricated from the following:
   a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

3. Kick Plates are to be installed on the push side of the door, unless stated otherwise.

4. Mop Plates are to be installed on the pull side of the door, unless stated otherwise.

5. Size: Fabricate protection plates not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

6. Provide Plates with countersunk screw holes.

7. Provide Plates are to be beveled on all 4 edges.

8. Height: Kick plates 10”, mop plates 6”, unless noted otherwise.

9. Manufacturers:

   a. Ives (IVE) (Basis of Design).
   b. Rockwood Products (ROC).
   c. Trimco (TRI).

2.15 SILENCERS

A. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.

B. Provide one silencer per 30 inches of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.

C. Omit where gasketing is specified.

D. Manufacturers:

1. Ives (IVE) (Basis of Design).
2. Trimco (TRI).
3. Rockwood (ROC).

2.16 SWEEPS, WEATHERSTRIP, AND GASKETING

A. Door Gasketing shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.22 requirements.

B. Provide with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

C. Perimeter gasketing should not be cut around door hardware. Gaskets must maintain a continuous seal at top and vertical edges. Adjust hardware templates accordingly.

D. Manufacturers:

1. Zero (ZER) (Basis of Design).
2. Hager Companies (HAG).
3. National Guard (NGP).

2.17 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

1. The use of Aluminum or Brass/Bronze based screws is not acceptable.

C. Fasteners: Provided by door hardware manufacturer, to comply with published installation instructions, templates and as test for fire rated applications.

1. The use of other fasteners will be rejected.

2. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.

3. The use of Self-Drilling or Self-Tapping Screws is not permitted.

4. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners.

5. Gasket Fasteners: Provide Stainless Steel fasteners.

6. Threshold Fasteners:

   a. Concrete floors: Provide ¼-20 Stainless Steel Machine Screws and Expansion Shields.

7. Hinge Fasteners:

   a. Provide steel or stainless steel screw to match hinge base material.
   b. Provide Machine Screws for metal door and frame applications.

2.18 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

Part 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware.

C. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

B. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.

C. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI' s "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
2. Comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities".

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

E. Self-closing doors must close and latch completely from the fully opened position.

F. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant, and caulk around all edges, complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

1. Do not notch or cut perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

H. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with floor or threshold when door is closed.

I. Door Closers: Adjust closers to follow opening forces listed under this section's Performance Requirements.

1. Degree of opening: Template the closer to allow for the maximum degree of opening the conditions will allow.

2. Back Check valve shall be adjusted so it engages 10 degrees prior to the door reaching full swing.

3. Latch Speed valve shall be adjusted so the door latches properly without slamming.

J. Wall Bumpers or Stops: Note that blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops, or other wall mounted hardware is located is required.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating, and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

B. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.
1. Submit documentation of incomplete items in PDF electronic format.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to

operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.9 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process.

B. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required.

Hardware Sets:

Legend:
Link to catalog cut sheet
Electrified Opening

Hardware Group No. 01

For use on Door #(s):

100	101	102	111	112	113
114	115	116	120	121	203
204					

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	HYDRAULIC SPRING HINGE	AXP-C 4.5"		630	PBB
1	EA	FREE SWING HINGE	AXP-C-F 4.5"		630	PBB
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	CD-109-S		626	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1			BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING			

Hardware Group No. 02

For use on Door #(s):

104	105

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	CD-84-S		626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85		689	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 03

For use on Door #(s):

123	124	226A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	CD-109-S		626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85 EDA		689	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 04

For use on Door #(s):
107

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	CD-109-S		626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85		689	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS439		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 05

For use on Door #(s):
108 205

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	CD-84-S		626	TOW
1	EA	OH STOP	450S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85		689	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 06

For use on Door #(s):

109	110B	117	117A	118	119
210	211	212	213	214	215
216	217	218	219		

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	CD-109-S		626	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1			BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING			

Hardware Group No. 07

For use on Door #(s):
110A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	CD-109-S		626	TOW
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1			BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING			

Hardware Group No. 08

For use on Door #(s):
103 208 202a

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	HYDRAULIC SPRING HINGE	AXP-C 4.5"		630	PBB
1	EA	FREE SWING HINGE	AXP-C-F 4.5"		630	PBB
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	CD-109-S		626	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 09

For use on Door #(s):
123A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	EF1100	✓	630	TOW
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE TRIM	MKS-08-R-S		626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85 EDA		689	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	MAGNET	SEM7830 12V/24V/120V	✓	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

DOOR CAN BE HELD OPEN BY WALL MAGNET.
AUTOMATIC RELEASE UPON SMOKE/FIRE ALARM ACTIVATION.

Hardware Group No. 10

For use on Door #(s):
118A 202B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	PASSAGE ET	CD-75-S		626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85		689	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 11

For use on Door #(s):
122 200 228 229

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	CD-84-S		626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85 EDA		689	TOW
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	TDC BLADE-85		695	TOW
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	BY DOOR AND FRAME MFR.			

Hardware Group No. 12

For use on Door #(s):
202C V1CA

Provide each CO door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	NOTE	CASED OPENING. NO HARDWARE REQUIRED		

Hardware Group No. 13

For use on Door #(s):
206 207

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	CD-76-S		626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85		689	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 14

For use on Door #(s):
209

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	CD-76-S		626	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1			BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING			

Hardware Group No. 15

For use on Door #(s):
201 217A 223 223A 226

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	CD-109-S		626	TOW
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	1500C		630	HES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85		689	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		BLK	
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		BLK	
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR			

Hardware Group No. 16

For use on Door #(s):
202A 220 221 222 224

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	CD-109-S		626	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 17

For use on Door #(s):
200A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	SL11 HD		628	SEL
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" STD		630-316	IVE
2	EA	DUMMY PUSH BAR	ED1000-DP-36-630		630	TOW
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85 SCUSH		689	TOW
1	EA	GASKETING	BY DOOR AND FRAME MFR.			

Hardware Group No. 18

For use on Door #(s):
202

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	CD-109-S		626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85 SCUSH		689	TOW
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	TDC BLADE-85		695	TOW
1	EA	GASKETING	BY DOOR AND FRAME MFR.			

Hardware Group No. 19

For use on Door #(s):
106

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	EF1100	✓	630	TOW
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE TRIM	MKS-08-R-S		626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85 EDA		689	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 20

For use on Door #(s):
E-1A E-1B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1		HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		

Hardware Group No. 22

For use on Door #(s):
217A 226A ST-1a 301 302

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	CD-86-S		626	TOW
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 23

For use on Door #(s):
227

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	CD-76-S		626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85		689	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 24

For use on Door #(s):
227A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	CD-76-S		626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85		689	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 25

For use on Door #(s):
ST-2

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"			US26D	PBB
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	CD-86-S			626	TOW
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	1500C		✓	630	HES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85			689	TOW
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX			630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA			BK	ZER
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		✓	BLK	
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		✓	BLK	
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		✓		

Hardware Group No. 26

For use on Door #(s):
ST-1

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB81 4.5"			US26D	PBB
1	EA	EXIT LOCK	CE-89-S			626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85 EDA			689	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS			630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX			630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA			BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 27

For use on Door #(s):
ST-3D

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	4B81 4.5"			US26D	PBB
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	9500			630	HES
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	EF1100		✓	630	TOW
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE TRIM	MKS-09-R-S			626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85			689	TOW
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX			630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA			BK	ZER
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		✓	BLK	
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		✓	BLK	
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		✓		

Hardware Group No. 28

For use on Door #(s):
ST-3A ST-3C

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	4B81 4.5"		US26D	PBB
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	EF1100		630	TOW
1	EA	EXIT DEV TRIM	MKS-14-R-S		630	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85		689	TOW
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 29

For use on Door #(s):
ST-3B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	4B81 4.5" NRP		US32D	PBB
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	EF1100-AL		630	TOW
1	EA	RIM OR MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		626	TOW
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85 SCUSH		689	TOW
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA		AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	429AA-S		AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	625A-223		A	ZER

Hardware Group No. 30

For use on Door #(s):
V1A V1B V2A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	SL11 HD		628	SEL
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	ED170-8		689	TOW
2	EA	EXIT DEVICE	ED1100 CD		630	TOW
3	EA	RIM OR MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		626	TOW
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85 SCUSH		689	TOW
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	TDC BLADE-85		695	TOW
2	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	TDC CUSH-SUPPORT		689	TOW
2	EA	DROP PLATE	TDC85-DPPA		695	TOW
1	EA	GASKETING	BY DOOR AND FRAME MFR.			
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	625A-223		A	ZER

Hardware Group No. 31

For use on Door #(s):
V1AA V1BA

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	SL11 HD		628	SEL
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	SL11 HD EPT		628	SEL
1	EA	ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER	TSPT-10	✓	689	TOW
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	ED170-8		689	TOW
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	ED1100 CD		630	TOW
1	EA	ELECTRIC PANIC HARDWARE	ED1100-ELR	✓	630	TOW
3	EA	RIM OR MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		626	TOW
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" STD		630-316	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85 SCUSH		689	TOW
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	TDC BLADE-85		695	TOW
2	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	TDC CUSH-SUPPORT		689	TOW
2	EA	DROP PLATE	TDC85-DPPA		695	TOW
1	EA	GASKETING	BY DOOR AND FRAME MFR.			
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	625A-223		A	ZER
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR	✓	BLK	
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR	✓	BLK	
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS-220	✓		TOW

Hardware Group No. 32

For use on Door #(s):
V1C

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	SL11 HD EPT		628	SEL
1	EA	ELECTRIC PANIC HARDWARE	ED1100-ELR		630	TOW
1	EA	RIM OR MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		626	TOW
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" STD		630-316	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	TDC85 SCUSH		689	TOW
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	TDC BLADE-85		695	TOW
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	TDC CUSH-SUPPORT		689	TOW
1	EA	DROP PLATE	TDC85-DPPA		695	TOW
1	EA	GASKETING	BY DOOR AND FRAME MFR.			
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	625A-223		A	ZER
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		BLK	
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		BLK	
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS-220			TOW

END OF SECTION 08 7100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 8000
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing provided as part of storefront assembly.

B. Section 08 5400 - Composite Windows

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials Current Edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test 2015.

C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers 2005 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass 2021.

E. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass 2018.

F. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants 2016.

G. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass 2021.

H. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings 2016.

I. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation 2010.

J. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual 2008.

K. GANA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual 2009.

L. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors 2017.

M. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence 2014, with Errata (2017).

N. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems 2017.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit, Glazing Unit
Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 6 by 6 inch size of glass units.

E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

C. Heat Soaked Tempered Glass: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for spontaneous breakage of fully tempered glass caused by nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass Fabricators:

1. Vitro Architectural Glass: www.vitroglazings.com/
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.

1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:

1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.

2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.

1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
4. Heat-Soak Testing (HST): Provide HST of fully tempered glass used on canopy, point-supported, spider wall, high-risk, sloping overhead, horizontal overhead, free-standing glass protective barrier, or other demanding applications of project, to reduce risks of spontaneous breakage due to nickel sulfide (NiS) induced fractures in accordance with industry established testing requirements.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Pilkington North America Inc; : www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.Pilkington North America Incwww.pilkington.com/na/#sle.
2. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass); www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units:

1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
3. Spacer Color: Black.
4. Edge Seal:
   a. Color: Black.
5. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

C. Type 1 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.

1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Space between lites filled with air.
3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, minimum.
   a. Tint: Clear.
   b. Coating: Low-E (passive type), on #2 surface.
4. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, minimum.
   a. Tint: Clear.
5. Total Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).
6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: 0.32, nominal.

D. Type 1* - Tempered, Insulating Glass Units: Safety glazing.

1. Applications:

a. Locations in "hazardous areas" as specified by the 2015 IBC with NYS Supplements, as indicated on drawings.

2. Space between lites filled with air.

3. Glass Type: Same as Type 1 except use fully tempered float glass for both outboard and inboard lites.

4. Total Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).

5. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: 0.32, nominal.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot (25 mm for each square meter) of glazing or minimum 4 inch (100 mm) by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Glazing Tape: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride (PVC) foam, coiled on release paper over adhesive on two sides, maximum water absorption by volume of 2 percent, designed for compression of 25 percent to effect an air barrier and vapor retarder seal; ____x____inch (____x____mm) size.

C. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.

C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.

E. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

F. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch (152 mm) from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.

C. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.06 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

C. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

D. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

E. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 8853
SECURITY GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Safety and Security retrofit overglaze system for forced entry, blast mitigation, sound mitigation, windstorm mitigation, active shooter mitigation and energy efficiency.
   1. Windows

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 08 5113 – Aluminum Windows.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
   2. ASTM C509 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
   3. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
   4. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
   5. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
   6. ASTM D732 - Standard Test Method for Shear Strength of Plastics by Punch Tool.
   7. ASTM D790 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
   8. ASTM D1003 - Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics.
   9. ASTM D1929 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics.
   10. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Rate and Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors.
   11. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Door by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
   12. ASTM F588 - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel, up to 50 ksi [345 MPa] Minimum Yield Point, with Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance.
   13. ASTM F1233 - Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems.
   14. ASTM F3561 - Standard Test Method for Forced-Entry-Resistance of Fenestration Systems After Simulated Active Shooter Attack.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
   1. AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 - Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors.
   2. AAMA 607.1 - Voluntary Guide Specifications and Inspection Methods for Clear Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum.
   3. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum"
   4. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   1. ANSI Z97.1 - Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance

Specifications and Methods of Test.

D. Consumer Products Safety Council (CPSC):
1. CPSC 16 CRF 1201 - Safety Standards for Glazing Materials.

E. Florida Building Code (FBC):
1. HVHZ - High Velocity Hurricane Zone Classification.
2. Miami-Dade County.

F. H.P. White Laboratory, Inc. (HPW):
1. HPW-TP-0500.03 - Test Procedure for Transparent Materials for Use in Forced Entry or Containment Barriers.

G. ICC Evaluation Services (ICC-ES):
1. ICC-ES Evaluation Report ESR-2728.

H. US Department of Defense (DoD):
1. DoD, Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 4-010-01 - DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards.

I. US State Department:
1. SD-STD-01.01 - Certification Standard - Forced entry and Ballistic Resistance or Structural Systems.

J. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
1. UL 94 - Flammability.
2. UL 972 - Burglary Resisting Glazing Material.
3. UL 746C - Suitability for Outdoor Use.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data:
1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
4. Typical installation methods.

C. Verification Samples: Two representative units of each type, size, pattern, and color.

D. Shop Drawings: Include details of materials, construction, and finish. Include relationship with adjacent construction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with a minimum of five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company certified by Impact Security, LLC for installation of DefenseLite, BulletShield and RiotLite products.

C. Source Limitations: Provide each type of product from a single manufacturing source to ensure uniformity. Impact Security is the exclusive manufacturer for all products.

D. Mock-Up: Construct a mock-up with actual materials in sufficient time for Architect's review and to not delay construction progress. Locate mock-up as acceptable to Architect and

provide temporary foundations and support.

1. The intent of mock-up is to demonstrate quality of workmanship and visual appearance.
2. If mock-up is not acceptable, rebuild mock-up until satisfactory results are achieved.
3. Retain mock-up during construction as a standard for comparison with completed work.
4. Do not alter or remove mock-up until work is completed or removal is authorized.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Convene a conference approximately two weeks before scheduled commencement of the Work. Attendees shall include Architect, Contractor and trades involved. Agenda shall include schedule, responsibilities, critical path items and approvals.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

B. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's two (2) year standard limited warranty for component parts and labor when installed by manufacturer certified installer.
   1. Overglaze Polycarbonate Shield Warranty: Seven (7) years.
   2. Extended Overglaze Polycarbonate Shield Warranty: Fifteen (15) years.
   3. Custom warranties available upon request from the Manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Impact Security LLC, which is located at:
400 Glover St.
Marietta, GA 30060
Toll Free Tel: 888-689-5502
Fax: 678-547-3138
Email:request info (info@defenselite.com);Web:https://www.defenselite.com

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with the provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements Product Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Forced-Entry-Resistance Performance: "DefenseLite Pro". Provide units identical to those tested for compliance with requirements indicated, and as follows:
   1. Tested for forced entry resistance according to HPW-TP-0500.03 or ASTM F1233 and 5AA1 Active Shooter, ASTM F3561, and ASTM F588 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities that have jurisdiction.

a. ASTM F1233.
   1) Class 1.4; Contraband.
   2) Class 2.2; Body Passage.
b. ASTM F3561.
   1) Level 8.
c. ASTM F588.
   1) Type D, Grade 40.

2. For Federal Government Work: Certified as complying with SD-STD-01.01 by US State Department, for forced entry resistance when tested by a qualified testing agency.

B. Air Infiltration for Fixed Windows: Not more than 0.010 cfm/ft. (0.015 L/s per m) of crack length at an inward test pressure of 1.56 lbs/sq ft (75 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E283.

C. Air Infiltration for Fixed Windows: Not more than 0.060 cfm/ft. (0.093 L/s per m) of crack length at an inward test pressure of 1.56 lbs/sq ft (75 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E283.

D. Water Penetration: No water penetration as defined in test method at an inward test pressure of 1.56 lbf/sq ft (75 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E331.

E. Water Penetration: No water penetration as defined in test method at an inward test pressure of 2.86 lbf/sq ft (137 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E331.

F. Water Penetration: No water penetration as defined in the test method at an inward test pressure of 6.24 lbf/sq ft (300 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E331.

2.3 RETROFIT OVER - GLAZE SYSTEMS

A. Premium Forced Entry / Access Denial Retrofit System:
   1. Basis of Design: DefenseLite Pro as manufactured by Impact Security, LLC. A lightweight thermoformable sheet, polycarbonate security shield. It has a polished surface, is UV stabilized, transparent. It has high impact strength, dimensional stability, high temperature resistance, and high clarity.
      a. Patented, professionally installed retrofit security overglaze system (frame and polycarbonate shield).
      b. Performance Requirements:
         1) Standards Compliance:
            a) ANSI Z97.1.
            b) CPSC 16 CFR 1201, Category I and Category II.
            c) Florida Building Code, HVHZ Classified.
            d) Miami-Dade County NOA 15-1014.01.
            e) ICC-ES Evaluation Report ESR-2728.
            f) UL 94.
            g) UL 972.
            h) UL 746C.
            i) ASTM F588 Rating: Grade D40.
            j) ASTM F3561 Rating: Level 8.2.
            k) Light Transmission: Clear per ASTM D1003: 86 percent.
            l) Tensile Strength, Yield per ASTM D638: 9000 psi (62,000 kPa).
         2) Flexural Strength per ASTM D790: 13,500 psi (93,000 kPa).
         3) Shear Strength, Yield per ASTM D732: 6000 psi (41,000 kPa).
         4) Horizontal Burn, AEB per ASTM D635: Less than 1 inch (25 mm).
         5) Ignition Temperature, Self per ASTM D1929: 1022 degrees F (550 degrees C).
      c. Glazing: UL listed multi-ply polycarbonate.

d. Glazing Thickness: 0.375 inches (9.53 mm) AR Coated Polycarbonate.
e. Glazing Sheet Size: 100 x 128 inches (2540 x 3251 mm) maximum.
f. Glazing Sheet Size: As indicated on the Drawings.
g. The engineered mounting frame includes Impact Security patented "Moore Vent" condensation relief system consisting of the venting of the dead air space into the interior conditioned space. Venting by climate zone required.
h. Frame and shield mounted to interior or exterior based on existing glazing conditions.
i. Designed for retrofit onto curtainwall and other glazed openings.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Shields and Hardware:
1. Fabricate security and ballistic shields from pre-determined sheet sizes as manufactured.
2. Cut and fabricate security panels and mounting frames and hardware to surveyed sizes.
3. Apply sacrificial protective layers at factory and prior to shipment of completed product to maintain system integrity.

B. Finish work neat and free from defects per ASTM and standards.

C. Tolerances: Plus, or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) for frame opening width, height, diagonal dimensions, and overall width and height, outside to outside.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221, 6063 alloy.

B. Neoprene Glazing Gaskets:
1. Interior Glazing gaskets closed cell cellular neoprene conforming to ASTM C509 Type II Option 1 with a 40-50 Shore A Durometer.
2. Exterior Glazing gaskets solid neoprene conforming to ASTM C864 with a 65-75 Shore A Durometer.

C. Weatherstripping: Entrance manufacturer's standard types to suit application.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel or corrosion resistant steel. Security fasteners only.

E. Glazing Sealants and Adhesives:
1. Dow 795 for exterior finish applications.
2. Dow 795 or 3M IPA for interior finish applications.
3. Dow 999-A for weather seal applications.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS

A. Finish Trim: Available in a broad range of anodized and painted finishes to make the system virtually invisible.

B. Custom Powder Coat: As specified by owner.

C. Aluminum Frame Standoffs: Designed to keep protected glass from breaking upon physical attack.

D. Entombed Desiccant within Bottom Frame Member: Eliminates moisture to prevent fogging and moisture damage during installation of overglaze.

E. DefenseLite Super Bond: Secures the system to existing glazing (proprietary fasteners,

tapes, and structural caulk integrated system).

F. Sacrificial, clear surface protective film on overglazed doors to remain post installation to protect shields.

G. Branded Graphics and Vinyl Film Products: Static cling and surface mounted.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Steel Finishes:
1. Dress tool marks and surface imperfections to smooth surfaces.
2. Clean and chemically treat steel surfaces.
3. Manufacturer's standard rust inhibiting gray primer paint.
4. Manufacturer's standard polyester powder coat, sprayed and baked:
a. PPG Duranar with resin containing 70 percent fluoropolymer; thermosetting; alternative finishes will not be acceptable, conforming to AAMA 2605.
b. Pretreatment: Five-stage; zinc chromate conversion coating.
c. Application: Electrostatic spray and oven bake by approved applicator.
d. Coating quantity: Minimum one primer coat and one color coat.
e. Dry film thickness: Minimum 1.2 mils (0.03 mm) on exposed surfaces, except inside corners and channels.
f. Color: _____.
g. Color: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.
h. Color: Custom color.

B. Stainless Steel Finish: No. 3 brushed finish.

C. Aluminum Finishes:
1. Anodized Finish: AAMA 611, Architectural Class I anodized, clear.
2. Anodized Finish: AAMA 611, Architectural Class I anodized, bronze.
3. Anodized Finish: AAMA 611, Architectural Class I anodized, black.
4. Anodized Finish: AAMA 611, Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M10C22A31 Mechanical Finish: As fabricated; Chemical Finish: Etched, Medium Matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, Clear Coating 0.40 mils (0.01 mm) minimum complying with the following:
a. AAMA 607.1.
b. Applicator must be fully compliant with all applicable environmental regulations and permits, including wastewater and heavy metal discharge.
5. Powder Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard polyester powder coat, sprayed and baked:
a. PPG Duranar with resin containing 70 percent fluoropolymer; thermosetting; alternative finishes will not be acceptable, conforming to AAMA 2605.
b. Pretreatment: Five-stage; zinc chromate conversion coating.
c. Application: Electrostatic spray and oven bake by approved applicator.
d. Coating quantity: Minimum one primer coat and one color coat.
e. Dry film thickness: Minimum 1.2 mils (0.03 mm) on exposed surfaces, except inside corners and channels.
f. Color: _____.
g. Color: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.
h. Color: Custom color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until the substrates have been properly constructed and prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Impact Security Factory Trained Certified Dealers Only.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, approved submittals, and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.

C. Install plumb, level, square, true to line, and without warp or rack.

D. Provide all fasteners required for installation.

E. Anchor frames securely in place to support. Use attachment methods permitting adjustment for construction tolerances, irregularities, alignment, and expansion and contraction.

F. Joint Sealants: Install joint sealants as specified in Section 07 21 19 - Foamed-In-Place Insulation Foamed-In-Place Insulation.

G. Adjust door equipment for correct function and smooth operation. Verify water and weather tight installation as applicable.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Coordinate field inspection in accordance with appropriate sections in Division 01.

B. Manufacturer's Services: Coordinate manufacturer's services in accordance with appropriate sections in Division 01.

C. DefenseLite Pro products is to be installed in an environment that is free and clear of heavy air particulate contamination.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean products in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Remove excess joint sealant in accordance with sealant Manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage glazing or finish.

D. Protect installed products until completion of project.

E. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 8853

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 090190.52

MAINTENANCE REPAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes maintenance repainting as follows:

1. Removing existing paint.
2. Patching substrates.
3. Repainting.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523. Coordinate with owner.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each pattern, color, and gloss.

1. For each painted color being matched to a standardized color-coding system, include the color chips from the color-coding-system company with Samples.
2. Label each Sample for location and application.

C. Product List: Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each MPI-product category specified in paint systems, with the proposed product highlighted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.1 PREPARATORY CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable.

B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.

C. Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup of laundry detergent that contains no ammonia, 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 15 quarts of warm water for every 5 gal. of solution required.

D. Mildewcide: Commercial proprietary mildewcide or a job-mixed solution prepared by mixing 1/3 cup of household detergent that contains no ammonia, 1 quart of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 3 quarts of warm water.

E. Abrasives for Ferrous Metal Cleaning: Aluminum oxide paper, emery paper, fine steel wool, steel scrapers, and steel-wire brushes of various sizes.

F. Rust Remover: Manufacturer's standard phosphoric acid-based gel formulation, also called "naval jelly," for removing corrosion from iron and steel.

1.2 PAINT REMOVERS

A. Alkaline Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard alkaline paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project; and containing no methylene chloride.

1. American Building Resoration Products, Inc.
2. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
3. EaCo Chem, Inc.

B. Low-Odor, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard low-odor, water-rinsable, solvent-type paste, gel, or foamed emulsion formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project; and containing no methanol or methylene chloride.

1. American Building Resoration Products, Inc.
2. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
3. EaCo Chem, Inc.

1.3 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: Match Architect's samples.

2.4 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Transition Coat: Paint manufacturer's recommended coating for use where a residual existing coating is incompatible with the paint system.

2.5 PAINT MATERIAL MANUFACTURERS

A. Sherwin Williams

2.6 PAINT MATERIALS

A. Primers and Sealers:

1. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: MPI #50.

B. Metal Primers:

1. Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant: MPI #23.

C. Wood Primers:

1. Primer, Latex for Exterior Wood: MPI #6.

D. Water-Based Paints:

1. Latex, Exterior Low Sheen (Gloss Levels 3-4):[**MPI #15.**]

2. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 4): MPI #43.

a. Basis-of-Design Product.

2. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC (Gloss Level 4): MPI #146.

2.7 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. Wood-Patching Compound: Two-part, epoxy-resin, wood-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be designed for filling voids in damaged wood materials that have deteriorated from weathering and decay. Compound shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

1. Abatron, Inc.
2. Advanced Repair Technology, Inc.
3. Gougeon Brothers, Inc.

B. Metal-Patching Compound: Two-part, polyester-resin, metal-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of metal repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be produced for filling metal that has deteriorated from corrosion. Filler shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

C. Cementitious Patching Compounds: Cementitious patching compounds and repair materials specifically manufactured for filling cementitious substrates and for sanding or tooling prior to repainting; formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of cementitious substrate indicated, exposure to weather and traffic, the detail of work, and site conditions.

D. Gypsum-Plaster Patching Compound: Finish coat plaster and bonding compound according to ASTM C842 and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MAINTENANCE REPAINTING, GENERAL

A. Execution of the Work: In repainting surfaces, disturb them as minimally as possible and as follows:

1. Remove failed coatings and corrosion and repaint.
2. Verify that substrate surface conditions are suitable for repainting.
3. Allow other trades to repair items in place before repainting.

B. Mechanical Abrasion: Where mechanical abrasion is needed for the work, use gentle methods, such as scraping and lightly hand sanding, that will not abrade softer substrates, reducing clarity of detail.

C. Heat Processes: Do not use torches, heat guns, or heat plates.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of painting work. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for inspection.

B. Alkalinity: Do not begin application of coatings unless surface alkalinity is within range recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. Conduct alkali testing with litmus paper on exposed plaster, cementitious, and masonry surfaces.

3.3 PREPARATORY CLEANING

A. General: Use the gentlest, appropriate method necessary to clean surfaces in preparation for painting. Clean all surfaces, corners, contours, and interstices.

B. Detergent Cleaning: Wash surfaces by hand using clean rags, sponges, and bristle brushes. Scrub surface with detergent solution and bristle brush until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.

C. Solvent Cleaning: Use solvent cleaning to remove oil, grease, smoke, tar, and asphalt from painted or unpainted surfaces before other preparation work. Wipe surfaces with solvent using clean rags and sponges. If necessary, spot-solvent cleaning may be employed just prior to commencement of paint application, provided enough time is allowed for complete evaporation. Use clean solvent and clean rags for the final wash to ensure that all foreign materials have been removed. Do not use solvents, including primer thinner and turpentine, that leave residue.

D. Mildew: Clean off existing mildew, algae, moss, plant material, loose paint, grease, dirt, and other debris by scrubbing with bristle brush or sponge and detergent solution. Scrub mildewed areas with mildewcide. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.

3.4 PAINT REMOVAL

A. General: Remove paint where indicated. Where cleaning methods have been attempted and further removal of the paint is required because of incompatible or unsatisfactory surfaces for repainting, remove paint to extent required by conditions.

1. Brushes: Use brushes that are resistant to chemicals being used.

   a. Metal Substrates: If using wire brushes on metal, use brushes of same metal composition as metal being treated.
   b. Wood Substrates: Do not use wire brushes.

2. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that spray methods do not damage surfaces.

a. Equip units with pressure gages.
b. Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from surface and apply material in horizontal, back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
c. For chemical spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone-shaped spray.
d. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
e. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.

B. Paint Removal with Hand Tools: Remove paint manually using hand-held scrapers, wire brushes, sandpaper, and metallic wool as appropriate for the substrate material.

3.5 SUBSTRATE REPAIR

A. General: Repair substrate surface defects that are inconsistent with the surface appearance of adjacent materials and finishes.

B. Wood Substrate:

1. Repair wood defects including dents and gouges more than 1/8 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with wood-patching compound and sanding smooth. Reset or remove protruding fasteners.
2. Where existing paint is allowed to remain, sand irregular buildup of paint, runs, and sags to achieve a uniformly smooth surface.

C. Gypsum-Plaster and Gypsum-Board Substrates:

1. Repair defects including dents and chips more than **1/8 inch** in size and all holes and cracks by filling with gypsum-plaster patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.
2. Rout out surface cracks to remove loose, unsound material; fill with patching compound and sand smooth.

3.6 PAINT APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. Prepare surfaces to be painted according to the Surface-Preparation Schedule and with manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition.

B. Apply a transition coat over incompatible existing coatings.

C. Metal Substrate: Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges before applying full coat. Apply two coats to surfaces that are inaccessible after completion of the Work. Tint stripe coat different than the main coating and apply with brush.

D. Blending Painted Surfaces: When painting new substrates patched into existing surfaces or touching up missing or damaged finishes, apply coating system specified for the specific substrate. Apply final finish coat over entire surface from edge to edge and corner to corner.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage paint-remover manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative for consultation and Project-site inspection and to provide on-site assistance when requested by Architect.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.9 SURFACE-PREPARATION SCHEDULE

A. General: Before painting, prepare surfaces where indicated on Drawings for painting according to applicable requirements specified in this schedule.

1. Examine surfaces to evaluate each surface condition according to paragraphs below.
2. Where existing degree of soiling prevents examination, preclean surface and allow it to dry before making an evaluation.
3. Repair substrate defects according to "Substrate Repair" Article.

B. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 0 Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Existing paint film in good condition and tightly adhered.
2. Paint Removal: Not required.
3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use solvent cleaning where needed. Roughen or degloss cleaned surfaces to ensure paint adhesion according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 1 Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Paint film cracked or broken but adhered.
2. Paint Removal: Scrape by hand-tool cleaning methods to remove loose paint until only tightly adhered paint remains.
3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use other cleaning methods for small areas of bare substrate if required. Roughen, degloss, and sand the cleaned surfaces to ensure paint adhesion and a smooth finish according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 2 Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Paint film loose, flaking, or peeling.
2. Paint Removal: Remove loose, flaking, or peeling paint film by hand-tool or chemical paint-removal methods.
3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use solvent cleaning where needed. Use other cleaning methods for small areas of bare substrate if required. Sand surfaces to smooth remaining paint film edges. Prepare bare cleaned surface to be

painted according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials.

E. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 3 Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Paint film severely deteriorated and surface indicated to have paint completely removed.
2. Paint Removal: Completely remove paint film by hand-tool or chemical paint-removal methods. Remove rust.
3. Preparation for Painting: Prepare bare cleaned surface according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials.

F. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 4 Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Missing material, small holes and openings, and deteriorated or corroded substrate.
2. Substrate Preparation: Repair, replace, and treat substrate according to "Substrate Repair" Article and requirements in other Specification Sections.
3. Preparation for Painting: Sand substrate surfaces to smooth remaining paint film edges and prepare according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials. Remove rust.
4. Painting: Paint as required for MPI DSD 2 degree of surface degradation.

END OF SECTION 090190.52

SECTION 09 2116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Metal stud wall framing.

C. Metal grid or channel ceiling framing.

D. Acoustic insulation.

E. Cementitious backing board.

F. Gypsum wallboard.

G. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural steel stud framing.

C. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Building framing and sheathing.

D. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

E. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units 2018.

B. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).

C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board 2017.

D. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

E. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members 2018.

F. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products 2020.

G. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board 2020.

H. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs 2020.

I. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base 2019.

J. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units 2021.

K. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board 2017.

L. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber 2016.

M. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

N. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation 2016.

O. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products 2018.

P. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual, 22nd edition 2018.

Q. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.

C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

E. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

F. Samples: Submit two samples of gypsum board finished with proposed texture application, 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm) in size, illustrating finish color and texture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

B. Interior Partitions: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:

1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC as indicated calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

C. Shaft Walls at HVAC Shafts: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:

1. Air Pressure Within Shaft: Sustained loads of 5 lbf/sq ft (0.24 kPa) with maximum mid-span deflection of L/240.
2. Acoustic Attenuation: STC as indicated calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:

1. Gypsum Association File Numbers: Comply with requirements of GA-600 for the particular assembly.
2. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:

1. ClarkDietrich;: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Non-structural Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf (L/120 at 240 Pa).

1. Studs: "C" shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
4. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch (22 mm).
5. Resilient Furring Channels: Single leg configuration; 1/2 inch (12 mm) channel depth.
   a. Products:
      1) Same manufacturer as other framing materials.

C. Shaft Wall Studs and Accessories: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 and specified performance requirements.

1. Products:
   a. Same manufacturer as other framing materials.

D. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.

E. Direct Suspension Systems: G40 galvanized steel grid system of main and cross tees, suspended from structure above.

1. Products:
   a. USG Corporation; DGLW Drywall Suspension System - Flat Ceilings: www.usg.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:

1. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.

1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
4. Thickness:
   a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
   b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch (16 mm).

C. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:

1. Application: Surfaces behind FRP tile in wet areas including tub and shower surrounds and shower ceilings.

2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
    a. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
    b. Products:
        1) USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
        2) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Shaftwall and Coreboard: Type X; 1 inch (25 mm) thick by 24 inches (610 mm) wide, beveled long edges, ends square cut.
1. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum shaftliner board or gypsum coreboard as defined ASTM C1396/C1396M; water-resistant faces.

2.04 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

B. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
2. Architectural Reveal Beads:
    a. Reveal Depth: 1/2 inch (12 mm).
    b. Reveal Width: 1/2 inch (12 mm).
    c. Shapes: As indicated on drawings.

C. Decorative Metal Trim:
1. Material: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5 temper.
2. Finish: Anodized, clear.
3. Type: Profile as selected from manufacturer's standard range.

D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch (50 mm) wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Paper Tape: 2 inch (50 mm) wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
3. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, ready-mixed.
4. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.

E. Fasteners and Adhesives: Products recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
1. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches (0.84 mm) in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.
2. Nails for Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C514.

3. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.

1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.

C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center (at 406 mm on center).

1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.

D. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches (100 mm) from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches (600 mm) on center.

E. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches (600 mm) on center. Locate joints over framing members.

F. Furring for Fire-Resistance Ratings: Install as required for fire-resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.

G. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:

1. Framed openings.
2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
3. Plumbing fixtures.
4. Toilet partitions.
5. Toilet accessories.
6. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
2. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

C. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

D. Installation on Wood Framing: For rated assemblies, comply with requirements of listing authority. For nonrated assemblies, install as follows:

1. Single-Layer Applications: Screw attachment.

2. Double-Layer Application: Install base layer using screws or nails. Install face layer using adhesive.

3.05 SHAFT WALL INSTALLATION

A. Shaft Wall Framing: Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

1. Install studs at spacing required to meet performance requirements.

B. Shaft Wall Liner: Cut panels to accurate dimensions and install sequentially between special friction studs.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Decorative Trim: Install at locations shown on drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:

1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.

2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.

4. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.

1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

C. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

3.08 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) in any direction.

END OF SECTION 09 2116

SECTION 09 2216
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal partition, ceiling, and soffit framing.

B. Framing accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Requirements for structural, load-bearing, metal stud framing and exterior wall stud framing.

B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Metal fabrications attached to stud framing.

C. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking within stud framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members 2018.

B. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate prefabricated work, component details, stud layout, framed openings, anchorage to structure, acoustic details, type and location of fasteners, accessories, and items of other related work.

2. Describe method for securing studs to tracks, splicing, and for blocking and reinforcement of framing connections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of stud wall, ceiling, and soffit framing including insulation, sheathing, window frame, and door frame and finish specified in other sections. Coordinate with installation of associated work specified in other sections.

1. Mock-up Size: Full-height, minimum 12 feet (3.5 m) long, including corner.

2. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:

1. ClarkDietrich; : www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.

2. Marino; : www.marinoware.com/#sle.

3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf (L/240 at 240 Pa).

1. Studs: C shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections to sizes and profiles required.

B. Fit, reinforce, and brace framing members to suit design requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that rough-in utilities are in proper location.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUD FRAMING

A. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.

B. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Align and secure top and bottom runners at 24 inches (600 mm) on center.

D. Fit runners under and above openings; secure intermediate studs to same spacing as wall studs.

E. Align stud web openings horizontally.

F. Secure studs to tracks using crimping method. Do not weld.

G. Fabricate corners using a minimum of three studs.

H. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs, not more than 2 inches (50 mm) from each side of openings.

I. Coordinate installation of bucks, anchors, and blocking with electrical, mechanical, and other work to be placed within or behind stud framing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095113
ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Acoustical panels and suspension systems for ceilings, suspended linear systems.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6 inch (150 mm) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6 inch (150 mm) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
5. Perimeter moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical Gypsum Board Ceiling and Cloud, minimum 10 sq. ft area.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than forty-eight (48) hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

D. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

E. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong World Industries, Inc. Refer to Schedule for locations.

B. Classification: Provide fire-resistance-rated panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Fine Fissured – Second Look (II) – Scored Tegular

C. Panel Criteria:

1. Color: White (WH)
2. LR: Not less than 0.92
3. NRC: Not less than 0.55
4. CAC: Not less than 35.
5. Edge/Joint Detail: Angled Tegular
6. Thickness: 3/4-inch.
7. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches, and 24 by 48 inches.

D. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

E. Suspension System: Prelude XL 15/16-inch Exposed Tee.

2.4 SOLID WOOD LINEAR CEILING PANELS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong World Industries, Inc. Refer to Schedule for locations.

B. Classification: Provide fire-resistance-rated panels complying with ASTM E E84 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Woodworks Linear Solid Wood Panels - #8176W1

C. Panel Criteria:

1. Color: Natural Walnut (GWN)
2. Edge/Joint Detail: Perimeter Solid Wood Trim (4”)
3. Thickness: 3/4 inch
4. Modular Size: 12” wide by 96” long
5. Panel Infill: 1713BL

D. Suspension System: Prelude XL 15/16-inch Suspension System & #12 gauge wire attached to structure above.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high- humidity finishes are indicated.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm**)** diameter wire.

D. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. on all cross tees.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements and the following:

1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M) for Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.
2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
3. For Cloud Ceilings (Where ceiling does not touch wall.) provide Armstrong ‘Axiom’ trim, 2 inches high. Color to be selected by Architect.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
   a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
   b. United States Gypsum Company; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant.
2. Concealed Joints: Non-drying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical

panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire- rated design.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches

(200 mm) from ends of each member.

11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling

   suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension- system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
2. Retain applicable subparagraphs below that coordinate with panel edge details and suspension-system types specified in a schedule.
3. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
5. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
6. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
7. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
8. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.
9. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be

successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 09 6500
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient tile flooring.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D6329 - Standard Guide for Developing Methodology for Evaluating the Ability of Indoor Materials to Support Microbial Growth Using Static Environmental Chambers 1998 (Reapproved 2015).

B. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile 2020.

C. UL 2824 - GREENGUARD Certification Program Method for Measuring Microbial Resistance From Various Sources Using Static Environmental Chambers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plans and floor patterns.

D. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

E. Verification Samples: Submit four samples, [6] by [6] inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (72 degrees C).

D. Do not double stack pallets.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

A. Luxury Vinyl Tile - Type LVT-1 / LVT-2: Surface-decorated, with wear layer.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Mowhawk Group: Bolder 5.0 – Slate (LVT-1) / Silk (LVT-2)
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Mold and Microbial Resistance: Highly resistant when tested in accordance with ASTM D6329; certified in accordance with UL 2824.
3. Square Tile Size: 18” x 36”
4. Total Thickness: 5mm
5. Pattern: Staggered Running Bond
6. Color: See Material Schedule

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 096500

SECTION 096513
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoset-rubber base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

E. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with

ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mannington – Burke Wall Base.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style and Location:
   a. Burke Wall Base.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Height: 4”

E. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches (1219 mm) long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Preformed.

H. Colors: Selected from manufacturer’s full range (Refer to Material Schedule for RB-1/RB-2/RB-3)

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient- product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient

products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
    a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 6513

SECTION 09 6700
RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fluid-applied flooring and base.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between fluid-applied flooring and adjacent construction and fixtures.

C. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

D. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

E. Section 22 1006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties: Recessed plumbing access cover frames.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4060 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser 2019.

B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring 2022.

D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride 2022.

E. ICRI 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available.

C. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each floor material for each color specified.

D. Material certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that the flexabilized urethan epoxy resin specialty flooring system complies with requirements specified herein.

E. Submit a letter from the primary manufacturer of the materials used, that the contractor is acceptable to the materials manufacturer and that the materials manufacturer will jointly guarantee the application with the installing contractor.

F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, procedures for stain removal, repairing surface, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Top Coat Materials: 1 gallon.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer or applicator who has specialized in installing resinous flooring types similar to that required for this Project. The Installer shall provide a letter from the manufacturer stating that the installer in a qualified applicator of

flexibilized urethane epoxy resin flooring systems. Additionally the Installer shall submit with their proposal, five references of similar applications including contact names and phone numbers for verification.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain flexibilized urethan epoxy resin flooring system materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, and finish or sealing coats, from a single manufacturer.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

A. Construct mock-up(s) of fluid applied flooring to serve as basis for evaluation of texture and workmanship.
   1. Number of Mock-Ups to be Prepared: One.
   2. Use same materials and methods for use in the work.
   3. Locate as indicated on drawings.
   4. Minimum Size: 24 inches by 24 inches.

B. Obtain approval of mock-up by Architect/Engineer before proceeding with work.

C. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and direction for storage and mixing with other components.

B. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's directions to prevent deterioration from moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, or other detrimental efforts.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with flexibilized urethane epoxy specialty flooring system manufacturer's directions for maintenance of ambient and substrate temperature, moisture, humidity, ventilation, and other conditions required to execute and protect work.

B. Permanent lighting will be in place and working before installing resinous flooring.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fluid-Applied Flooring:
   1. Basis of Design: Stonhard
   2. Dex-O-Tex
   3. Sherwin-Williams High-Performance Flooring
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING SYSTEMS

A. Fluid-Applied Flooring Type EPF-1: Troweled flexibilized urethane epoxy flooring, with aggregate.
   1. System Thickness: 1/8 inch, nominal
   2. Texture: Slip resistant.
   3. Tensile Strength: 1,500 psi per ASTM C307
   4. Tensile Modulus: 17,150 psi
   5. Tensile Elongation: 96%
   6. Tear Strength: 120 lb/in
   7. Bond Strength ACI #403: 400 psi (100% concrete failure)
   8. Surface Hardness: 55 Shore D
   9. Chemical Resistance (ASTM D2240)

a. Gasoline = No Effect
b. Kerosene = No Effect
c. Skydrol = No Effect
d. Isopropyl Alcoholo = No Effect
e. Toluene = No Effect
f. Hydrogen Peroxide: Slight Stain
g. Hydrochloric Acid (25%) = No Effect

10. Color: As indicated on Finish Schedule.
11. Base: 4" Integral Base
12. Basis of Design Product: Stonhard - Stonshield
13. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000-Product Requirements.

2.03 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

A. Finish Coat: Type recommended for specific project requirements and produced by manufacturer of flexibilized urethane epoxy specialty flooring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive flooring.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive flooring.

C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of materials to subfloor surfaces.

D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for fluid-applied flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Substrate: Perform preparation and cleaning procedure in accordance with SSPC-SP 13 and flooring manufacturer's instructions for particular substrate conditions involved, as specified. Provide clean, dry, and neutral substrate for flooring application.

B. Concrete Surfaces: Shot-blast, or power scarify to obtain optimum bond of flooring to concrete. remove sufficient material to provide a sound surface free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, and any bond-inhibiting curing compounds or from release agents, remove grease, oil, and other penetrating contaminates. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete to acceptable conditions outlined by manufacturer. Leave surfaces free of dust, dirt, laitance, and efflorescence.

C. Materials: Mix resin hardener and aggregate when required, and prepare materials according to flooring system manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION - FLOORING

A. General: Apply each component of flexibilized urethan epoxy flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to product uniform, monolithic flooring surface of thickness indicated.

B. Bond Coat: Apply bond coat over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Body Coat: Over primer, trowel apply flexibilized urethane epoxy mix at a nominal 5/64-in (77 mils) thickness. Broadcast appropriate aggregates into the west base coat to even and uniform surface profile.

D. Finish Coast: Apply top coat finish coating as selected over cured and prepared body coat. Apply finish coat in two successive applications. provide a uniform, even finish.
   1. Final finish coat shall be in color and skid retardant profile as approved by Architect.
   2. Finish floor shall be 1/8" thick, uniform in color and free of trowel marks.

E. Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces at locations indicated to form cove base height of 4 inches unless otherwise indicated. Follow manufacturer's written instruction and details including taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and top-coating of wall base.

F. Apply each coat to minimum thickness required by manufacturer.

G. Finish to smooth level surface.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Cure flexible urethane epoxy flooring system materials according to manufacturer’s directions, taking care to prevent contamination during application stages and before completing curing process.

B. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.

C. Barricade area to protect flooring until fully cured.

END OF SECTION 09 6700

SECTION 09 6813
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

B. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet 2015.

C. CRI 105 - Standard for Installation of Residential Carpet 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile Carpeting:

1. Mannington
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting, Type CPT-1 / CPT-2:, manufactured in one color dye lot.

1. Product: The Hocus – Observer – Pacific Blue (CPT-1) / June Fog (CPT-2)
2. Tile Size: 24” x 24” inch (450 by 450 mm), nominal.
3. Pattern: Random.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Edge Strips: Brushed Stainless Steel color.

B. Adhesives:

1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content as specified in Section 01 6116.

C. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 0561.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

D. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.

F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.

G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

H. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

I. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 6813

SECTION 09 7720
DECORATIVE FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Prefinished polyester glass reinforced plastic sheets and adhered to unfinished gypsum, existing flat, smooth, clean surfaces & trim.

B. Products Not Furnished or Installed under This Section: Gypsum substrate board.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies

B. Section 05 4000 – Cold Form Metal Framing

C. Section 09 9123 – Interior Painting

D. Section 09 6513 – Resilient Base And Accessories

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Specifications (ASTM)
ASTM D 790 – Flexural Strengths (psi)
ASTM D 790 – Flexural Modulus (psi)
ASTM D 638 – Tensile Strengths (psi)
ASTM D 638 – Tensile Modulus (psi)
ASTM D 2583 – Barcol Hardness
ASTM D 256 - Izod Impact Strengths (ft #/in)
ASTM D 696 – Thermal Coefficient of Lineal Expansion (in/in/F)
ASTM D 570 – Water Absorption (%)
ASTM D 792 – Specific Gravity
ASTM D 3359 – Cross-cut Adhesion
ASTM D 3273 – Mold & Mildew
ASTM D 5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels.
ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data to indicate compliance with these specifications, including: Storage, handling and preparation instructions and recommendations. Installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit elevations of each wall showing location of paneling and trim members with respect to all discontinuities in the wall elevation.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard color pattern selection samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

D. Samples for Verification: Submit appropriate section of panel for each finish selected indicating the color, texture, and pattern required. Submit complete with specified applied finish. For selected patterns show complete pattern repeat. Exposed Trim Molding: Provide samples of each type, finish, and color.

E. Manufacturers Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for adhesives, sealants and other pertinent materials prior to their delivery to the site (available as downloads for most Marlite's products at http://www.marlite.com/tech-details.aspx or by contacting Marlite at info@marlite.com).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to building code requirements for interior finish for smoke and flame spread requirements as tested in accordance with:
ASTM E 84 (Method of test for surface burning characteristics of building Materials)
Wall Required Rating – Class [C].

B. Sanitary Standards: System components and finishes to comply with:
United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) / Food Safety & Inspection Services (FSIS) requirements for food preparation facilities, incidental contact.
Food and Drug Administration (FDA) 2013 Food Code 6-101.11.
Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials factory packaged on strong pallets.

B. Store panels and trim lying flat, under cover and protected from the elements. Allow panels and adhesive to acclimate to room temperature (range of 60 to 75°F) for 48 hours prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Building are to be fully enclosed prior to installation with heat (70° or similar room temperature) and ventilation consistent with good working conditions for finish work.

B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Furnish one-year guarantee against defects in material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

A. Marlite; 1 Marlite Drive, Dover, OH 44622. 800-377-1221 FAX (330) 343-4668 Email: info@marlite.com www.marlite.com.

B. Product:
Symmetrix™ SmartSeam FRP Panels with Sani-coat Sealer

2.2 PANELS

A. Fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.
Finishing: BlueSky™ Advanced Finishing System: Spray-applied Sani-coat Sealer covers entire panel including grooves and features water-based coatings and controlled, low-temperature inline curing.
Dimensions:
Thickness – 0.090” (2.29mm) nominal
Width – [4'-0” (1.22m)] nominal
Length – [4’-0” (1.22m)] [8’0” (2.44m)] [As indicated on the drawings] nominal
Tolerance:
Length and Width: +/-1/8” (3.175mm)
Square - Not to exceed 1/8” for 4’ (1.2m) panels, 8’ (2.4m) panels or 5/32” (3.96mm) for 10’ (3.0m) panels

B. Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, denting, peeling, and splintering.
1. Flexural Strength – 0.9 x 10^4 psi per ASTM D 790.
2. Flexural Modulus – 6.0 x 10^6 psi per ASTM D 790.
3. Tensile Strength – 11.5 x 10^3 psi per ASTM D 638.
4. Tensile Modulus – 0.45 x 10^6 psi per ASTM D 638.
5. Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) – 28 per ASTM D 2583.
6. Izod Impact Strength – 6.0 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256
7. Thermal Coefficient of Lineal Expansion – 2.22 x 10^{-5} in/in/F per ASTM D 696
8. Water Absorption – 0.15% per ASTM D 570.
9. Specific Gravity – 1.8 per ASTM D 792.
10. Cross-cut Adhesion – 0 removed per ASTM D 3359
11. Mold & Mildew – Pass per ASTM D 3273.

Standard Specification for FRP Wall Panels – per ASTM D 5319
Standard Test Method Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials – Class C per ASTM E 84.

C. Back Surface: Smooth. Imperfections which do not affect functional properties are not cause for rejection.

D. Front Surface: Smooth Marlite Symmetrix SmartSeam FRP Panels with Sani-coat Sealer are available in a variety of panel colors, groove colors, finishes, tile patterns, groove directions, tile sizes and panel sizes.

E. Panel Color and Groove Color:

1. SYM SS100 White Panel and White Grooves (KITCHEN AREAS)
2. SYM SS920 Grey Panel and White Grooves (TOILET AREAS)

F. Finish Gloss Level:
1. Satin

G. Tile Pattern, Groove Direction, Tile Size & Panel Size:
1. Subway Horizontal Direction
a) 8” x 4” tiles, panel size 4’ x 4’ nominal

H. Fire Rating: Class C (III) Fire Rating.

2.3 TRIM MOLDING

A. Aluminum Edge Trim
F 551 Inside Corner, [8’ length][10’ length]
F 560 Outside Corner, [8’ length][10’ length]
F 570 Edge, [8’ length][10’ length]

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Either of the following construction adhesives complying with ASTM C 557.
Marlite C-551 FRP Adhesive - Water- resistant, non-flammable adhesive. [3.5 gallon can]. Use over porous subwall only, such as unfinished drywall.
Titebond Advanced Polymer Panel Adhesive – VOC compliant, non-flammable, environmentally safe adhesive. [3.5 gallon can]. Use over non-porous subwall.
Marlite C-109 Low VOC Cartridge Adhesive required for interlocking SmartSeam Panels. [28-ounce cartridge]
Marlite MS-250 Clear Silicone Cartridge Sealant for interlocking SmartSeam Panels. [10-ounce cartridge]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine sub wall to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
Verify that stud spacing does not exceed 24” (61cm) on-center.

B. Repair defects prior to installation.
Level wall surfaces to panel manufacturer’s requirements. Remove protrusions and fill indentations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence.

B. Cut panels to meet supports allowing 1/8” (3 mm) clearance for every 8 feet (2.4m) of panel.
Cut and drill with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits or cut with shears.

C. Apply panels to board substrate, above base, vertically oriented with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.

Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.

Adhesive trowel and application method to conform to adhesive manufacturer’s recommendations.

For interlocking SmartSeam Panels (non-continuous vertical joints, i.e. subway groove configuration), apply Marlite C-109 Low VOC Cartridge adhesive using swirl technique at jagged panel edges.

D. Apply panel moldings to all panel edges using silicone sealant providing for required clearances.

All moldings must provide for a minimum 1/8” (3mm) of panel expansion at joints and edges, to insure proper installation.

Apply sealant to all moldings, channels and joints between the system and different materials to assure watertight installation.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove excess sealant from panels and moldings. Wipe panel down using a damp cloth and mild soap solution or cleaner.

B. Refer to manufacturer's specific cleaning recommendations Do not use abrasive cleaners.

END OF SECTION 09 7720

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 9113
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:

1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
2. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:

1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
6. Glass.
7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual Current Edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:

1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 4 in x 4 in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.

1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.

B. Paints:

1. Sherwin-Williams Company; www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.

1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.

3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.3 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, fiber cement siding, primed wood, and primed metal.

1. Two top coats and one coat primer.

B. Paint ME-OP-3A - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:

1. One coat of alkyd primer.
2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel;
3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; [_____].

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Concrete:

G. Masonry:

1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.

H. Fiber Cement Siding: Remove dirt, dust and other foreign matter with a stiff fiber brush. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Exterior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior calking compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.3 COLOR SCHEDULE

A. Color to be selected by Owner

END OF SECTION
09 9113

SECTION 099123
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
   2. Elevator pit ladders.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   6. Glass.
   7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for Interior Paint.

B. Section 055100 - Metal Stairs: Shop-primed items.

C. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.

B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2024.

C. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2023.

D. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.

E. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

F. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977, with Amendment (2016).

G. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

H. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

I. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2018.

J. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2006.

K. SSPC-SP 13/NACE No.6 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:

1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.
4. Manufacturer's Data Sheets for paints, primers and coatings, indicating VOC content.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

D. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 8 x 11 inch (203 x 279 mm) in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, and touch-up procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

B. All interior paints, primers, and coatings must contain low or no VOC's, VOC levels, in grams per liter, must be less than or equal to thresholds established by the latest version of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Provide lighting level of 80 fc (860 lux) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
1. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
3. Bejamin Moore Co: www.bejaminmoore.com.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
   1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
      a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
      b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
   2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

D. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
   1. Allow for minimum of three colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
   2. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, wood, uncoated steel, and shop primed steel.
   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, 141, or 142.
      a. Products:
         1) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex, Low Sheen Eg. Shel.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements
   3. Top Coat Sheen:
      a. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
      b. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen for all trim and doors..
   4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

B. Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
   1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, and railings.
   2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   3. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, 141, or 142.
      a. Products:
         1) PPG Paints Copper Armor Interior Latex, 29-1510 Series, Semi-Gloss. (MPI #141)
         2) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Semi-Gloss. (MPI #141)
   4. Top Coat Sheen:
      a. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen as indicated within the Material Schedule - Interior Finishes..
   5. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

C. Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors.
   1. 2 coats sealer.
   2. Sealer: Water Based Sealer for Concrete Floors; MPI #99.
      a. Products:
         1) PPG Paints Perma-Crete Plex-Seal WB Interior/Exterior Clear Sealer, 4-6200XI, Satin. (MPI #99)
         2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements

D. Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of block filler.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

E. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of latex primer.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

F. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
   1. Touch-up with latex primer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

G. Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer.
   2. Eggshell: Two coats of latex enamel; For wall applications.
   3. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel; For ceiling applications.

H. Fire-Retardant Coating, Intumescent:
   1. One coat of fire-retardant primer sealer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of intumescent coating, flame/smoke rating of 25/50;

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
   1. Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer; MPI #3.
      a. Products:
         1) Sherwin-Williams Loxon Water Blocking Primer/Finish.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements
   2. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler; MPI #4.
      a. Products:
         1) Sherwin-Williams ConFlex Block Filler. (MPI #4)
         2) Sherwin-Williams Loxon Block Surfacer. (MPI #4)
         3) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements
   3. Interior Drywall Primer Sealer.
      a. Products:
         1) Zinsser by Rust-Oleum Corporation GARDZ Problem Surface Sealer: www.rustoleum.com/#sle.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements
   4. Interior/Exterior Quick Dry Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #76.
      a. Products:
         1) PPG Paints Multiprime Multi-Purpose Primer, 4160 Series. (MPI #76)
         2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
   3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
   4. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Concrete:
   1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
   3. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and in accordance with SSPC-SP 13/NACE No.6.

F. Masonry:
   1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
   2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.

G. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.

H. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

I. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3. Protect from corrosion until coated.

J. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

K. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with tinted primer.

L. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

E. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.

F. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

G. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

B. Owner will provide field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

3.07 SCHEDULE - PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Concrete, Concrete Masonry Units (CMU), Concrete Block, Brick Masonry: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
   1. Interior: CI-OP-3L, semi-gloss.

B. Gypsum Board: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
   1. Interior Walls: GI-OP-3A, semi-gloss.

C. Wood: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
   1. Interior Trim and Frames: WI-OP-3A, semi-gloss.

D. Steel Doors and Frames: Finish surfaces exposed to view; MI-OP-3A, semi-gloss.

E. Galvanized Steel: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
   1. Interior: MgI-OP-3L.

F. Shop-Primed Metal Items: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
   1. Finish the following items:
      a. Elevator pit ladders.
      b. Exposed surfaces of steel stairs and railings.

END OF SECTION 09123

SECTION 10 1400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Room, Door, Stair, Elevator signage.

B. Emergency evacuation maps.

C. Building identification signs.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines current edition.

B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.

1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

E. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flat Signs:

1. Timely Signs www.timelysigns.com

2. FASTSIGNS; : www.fastsigns.com/#sle.
3. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc;: www.mohawksign.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.

1. Sign Type: Flat signs with applied character panel media as specified.
2. Sign Height: 5" H. x 7" W.

C. Emergency Evacuation Maps:

1. Allow for one map per elevator lobby.

2.03 SIGN TYPES

A. Flat Signs: Signage media without frame.

1. Edges: Square.
2. Corners: Square.
3. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Double-sided tape, permanent adhesive

B. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:

1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
2. Character Case: Upper case only.
3. Background Color: Clear.
4. Character Color: Contrasting color.

2.04 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA – ADA REQUIRED SIGNAGE

A. Engraved Panels: Laminated colored plastic; engraved through face to expose core as background color:

1. Total Thickness: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

B. Applied Character Panels: Acrylic plastic base, with applied acrylic plastic letters and braille.

1. Total Thickness: 1/4 inch (3 mm).
2. Letter Thickness: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
3. Letter Edges: Square.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

D. Protect from damage until Date of Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 102113.19
PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted accessories.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show locations of floor drains.
5. Show overhead support or bracing locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of compartment material indicated.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for compartments, prepared on 6-inch-(152-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

E. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of compartment.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents and source.

1. Door Hinges: Six hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
2. Latch and Keeper: Three latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
3. Door Bumper: Three bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
4. Door Pull: Three door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
5. Fasteners: 20 fasteners of each size and type.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 200 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC COMPARTMENTS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ASI Global Partitions; Solid HDPE Plastic.

B. Toilet Enclosure Style: Overhead-braced and Floor-anchored.

C. Entrance-Screen Style: Overhead-braced and Floor-anchored.

D. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall-hung and Wall-anchored.

E. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

1. Hinges: Continuous stainless steel hinge, full height of door, thru bolt installation.
2. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless-steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
3. Color and Pattern: Gray 9200.

F. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; Stainless Steel.

1. Stainless steel pilaster shoe / sleeve (3” tall) featuring a satin finish and fastened with vandal-resistant screws.

G. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Wrap Around Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick stainless-steel continuous, stainless steel. Mount with through-bolts.
2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty surface-mounted cast-stainless- steel latch unit designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
3. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty rubber-tipped cast-stainless-steel bumper at out-swinging doors and entrance-screen doors. Mount with through- bolts.
4. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty cast-stainless-steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
5. Coat Hook and Bumper: Combination type, chrome plated. Equip outswing handicapped doors with second door pull and door stop.

B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with anti-grip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Headrail with Hooks: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, extruded-aluminum headrail or cap with curtain hooks running in concealed track; with antigrip profile; in manufacturer's standard finish.

D. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless-steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

D. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

C. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at bottoms of posts. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at posts to conceal anchorage.

D. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out- swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:
   a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.
   a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
   b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural

floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

D. Curtains: Install curtains to specified length, and verify that they hang vertically without stress points or diagonal folds.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors and doors in entrance screens to return doors to fully closed position.

B. Curtain Adjustment: After hanging curtains, test and adjust each track or rod to produce unencumbered, smooth operation. Steam and dress down curtains as required to produce crease- and wrinkle-free installation. Remove and replace curtains that are stained or soiled or that have stress points or diagonal folds.

END OF SECTION 102113.19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 102800

TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Toilet Room, Bath / Shower Room, Laundry accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Construction details and dimensions.
2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Material and finish descriptions.
4. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

C. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

D. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.2 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Or equal.

B. Grab Bars (GB):

1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
   a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
4. Configuration and Length:
   a. GB1: 36” Grab Bar
   b. GB2: 42” Grab Bar
   c. GB3: 18” Grab Bar

C. Mirror Unit (MR):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick; B-165 Series.
2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
   a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
   a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Soap Dispenser (SD):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick; B-2111.

E. Toilet Paper Dispenser (TD):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick; B-4288.

2.3 HAND AIR DRYERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bradley Corp, 2923-28W.
   a. Mounting: Surface-mounted.

b. Cover: Aluminum, White Epoxy finish.
c. Touch free capacitive sensor, 85db rated.
d. Depth: 4-inches.
e. ADA-compliant: Yes.

2.4 SHOWER ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Or equal.

B. Shower Rod / Curtain (SC/R) – Include with Each Shower

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick; B-6107

a. Shower Curtain: Bobrick; 204-3 / 204-2

b. Curtain Hooks: Bobrick; 204-1

C. Towel Hook (TH) – Include with Each Shower

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick; B-983

D. ADA Folding Seat – Include with Each ADA Shower

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick; B-5181
2. Material: Ivory Phenolic and Satin Finish.

E. Soap Dish – Include with Each New Shower

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick; B-680

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Or Equal.

B. Mop and Broom Holder:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick, B-239x34.
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, beneath shelf.
3. Length: 34 inches.
4. Mounting Height: field-directed.
5. Hooks: Four.
6. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
7. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.

8. Locations: Provide one unit per renovated or new Custodian Room.

C. Stainless Steel Shelf:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick; B-298x24.
2. Description: Shelf with hemmed edges.
3. Length: 24 inches.
4. Material and Finish: 18 gauge type 304 Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin). 16 gauge Stainless Steel brackets.
5. Location: Provide one unit per renovated or new Janitor's Closet.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413
FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguisher.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. Environmental product declaration.
3. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.
4. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): For each product.
5. Product Certificates: For indigenous materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project, means of transportation, and cost for each indigenous material.
6. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
7. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project, means of transportation, and cost for each regional material.
8. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
9. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
10. Third-Party Certifications: For each product.
11. Third-Party Certified Life Cycle Assessment: For each product.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semi-recessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
2. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.

E. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semi-recessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of **fire extinguishers** indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-protection cabinets, accessories, and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries products as specified below or comparable products by one of the following.

1. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
2. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.
3. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.
4. Strike First Corporation of America (The).

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Flush Door, Continuous Hinge Cabinet: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; **Academy** extinguisher or comparable product.
2. Cabinet Construction: **Non-rated**

a. Fire-Rated Cabinets: **JL Industries, "FX2" foil faced Firespan 90 attached directly to tub exterior**] [**Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls**

fabricated from 0.043-inch- (1.09-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

3. Cabinet Material: **Cold-rolled steel sheet**

4. Semi-recessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

    a. Flat Trim: 3/8-inch (9.5-mm).
    b. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 2-1/2-inch (32- to 64-mm) backbend depth.
    c. Rolled-Edge Trim: **2-1/2-inch** backbend depth.

5. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim.
6. Door Style: **Fully glazed panel with frame**
7. Door Glazing: **Laminated safety glass**

    a. Acrylic Sheet Color: **Clear**

8. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

    a. Pull Handle: **Manufacturer's standard**
    b. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim,, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
    c. Door Lock: **Manufacturer's standard**

B. Exterior Snap Latch Closure Cabinet: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; FB Series fiberglass extinguisher cabinet or comparable product.
2. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
3. Cabinet and Door Material: Fiberglass.
4. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim.
5. Door Style: 6 by 9-inch (152 by 228-mm) acrylic view window.
6. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet.

    a. Acrylic Sheet Color: Clear transparent acrylic sheet.

7. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

    a. Provide corrosion resistant aluminum handle.
    b. Snap latch: Stainless steel.
    c. Provide full-length stainless steel hinge, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

8. Identification: Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

    a. Lettering Color: White.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Miter corners and grind smooth.
3. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
4. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
5. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors in accordance with manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames and grind smooth.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where **semirecessed** cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for **semirecessed** fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and **at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.**

1. Fire-Protection Cabinet Mounting Height: **42 inches** above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
4. Fire-Rated Cabinets:

a. Install cabinet with not more than 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) tolerance between pipe OD and knockout OD. Center pipe within knockout.
b. Seal through penetrations with firestopping sealant as specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

C. Identification:

1. Apply **decals** at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 51 13
METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Welded metal lockers. (Series 50)
   1. Changing room benches.
   2. ADA compliant.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 09 22 16 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA):
   1. ADA AG - Americans with Disabilities Act, Accessibility Guidelines.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. ASTM A366 - Standard Specification for Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent) Cold-Rolled).
   2. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   3. ASTM A240 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Type 304.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data:
   1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Typical installation methods.

C. Verification Samples: Two representative units of each type, size, pattern, and color.

D. Shop Drawings: Include details of materials, construction, and finish. Include relationship with adjacent construction.

E. Verified Installation Field Dimensions: Drawings with the actual dimensions of the areas receiving the lockers but be submitted to the manufacturer prior to fabrication of the lockers and accessory equipment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with a minimum of five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with a minimum of two years documented experience with projects of similar scope and complexity.

C. Source Limitations: Provide each type of product from a single manufacturing source to

ensure uniformity.

D. Mock-Up: Construct a mock-up with actual materials in sufficient time for Architect's review and to not delay construction progress. Locate mock-up as acceptable to Architect and provide temporary foundations and support.
   1. The intent of a mock-up is to demonstrate quality of workmanship and visual appearance.
   2. If mock-up is not acceptable, rebuild mock-up until satisfactory results are achieved.
   3. Retain mock-up during construction as a standard for comparison with completed work.
   4. Do not alter or remove mock-up until work is completed or removal is authorized.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Convene a conference approximately two weeks before scheduled commencement of the Work. Attendees shall include Architect, Contractor and trades involved. Agenda shall include schedule, responsibilities, critical path items and approvals.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

B. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.
   1. Store lockers in a manner that protects them from marks, scratches, and scuffs.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard limited warranty unless indicated otherwise.
   1. Lockers are warranted against defects in quality of materials and workmanship (including finish) for a period of 5 years from the date of final acceptance of the work.
   2. No warranty on lockers that are placed in or close to a wet environment (such as a pool, water front, etc.) or nearby chemical products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: LINCORA, which is located at: 6265 Notre-Dame St. E.; Montreal, QC H1N 2E9; Toll Free: 1-800-564-9001; Phone: 514-253-5700; Email: info@lincora.com; Web: https://www.lincora.com

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with the provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Verified Installation Field Dimensions: Drawings with the actual dimensions of the areas receiving the lockers must be submitted to the manufacturer prior to fabrication of the lockers and accessory equipment.

2.3 WELDED METAL LOCKERS - SERIES 50

A. Basis of Design: Standard 50 Series by LINCORA. All welded. No perforations on panels for assembly. Non-riveted.
1. Model: Standard.
2. Model: Heavy Duty.
3. Model: Ultra Heavy Duty.
4. Tier: Single.
5. Tier: Double.
6. Tier: Triple.
7. Tier: Four.
8. Tier: Five. Minimum locker height of 60 inches (1524 mm).
9. Tier: Six. Minimum locker height of 72 inches (1829 mm).
10. Width Range: Min: 9 inches (229 mm). Max: 48 inches (1219 mm). Increments: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
11. Depth Range: Min: 12 inches (305 mm). Max: 28 inches (711 mm). Increments: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
12. Height Range: Min: 30.05 inches (762 mm). Max: 90 inches (2286 mm). Increments: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
13. Dimensions (WxDxH): ___ x ___ x ___ inches (___ x ___ x ___ mm).
14. Dimensions: As detailed on the Drawings.

B. Locker Body Construction:
1. Material: Premium quality cold rolled standard steel ASTM A366. No surface imperfections.
2. Frame: 16 ga (1.52 mm) sheet steel. A steel strip folded to form a 90-degree triple fold edge. The four corners are assembled by means of spot welds.
a. Stop Frame: Forms a continuous door stop on top and bottom.
3. Hasp: 11 ga (3 mm) steel and angled at 45 degrees, welded to frame.
4. Bottom: Galvanneal sheet steel, ASTM A653 CS TY B.
a. Sheet Thickness: 20 ga (0.91 mm).
b. Sheet Thickness: 16 ga (1.52 mm).
c. Sloped and perforated for drainage at exterior of recessed base.
d. Lateral and Back Flanges: Bent 90-degrees downward.
e. Front Flange: Double layered. Equivalent to a 16 ga (1.52 mm) lower frame.
f. Front End: Made with a sequence of 4 bends to create a full width door strike fitted with a riveted door bumper.
g. The bottom is welded to the body.
5. Top: Lateral and back flanges bent 90-degrees downward and welded to the body.
a. Sheet Thickness: 20 ga (0.91 mm).
b. Sheet Thickness: 16 ga (1.52 mm).
c. Front Flange: Double layered resulting in an approximate 16 ga (1.52 mm) upper frame thickness. The front third flange also creates a full width door strike fitted with a riveted door bumper.
6. Back: 22 ga (0.76 mm) metal sheet.
7. Back: 20 ga (0.91 mm) metal sheet.
8. Back: 18 ga (1.21 mm) metal sheet.
9. Sides: 22 ga (0.76 mm) metal sheet.
10. Sides: 20 ga (0.91 mm) metal sheet.
11. Sides: 16 ga (1.52 mm) metal sheet.
12. Shelves: 22 ga (0.76 mm) metal sheet.
13. Shelves: 20 ga (0.91 mm) metal sheet.
14. Shelves: 16 ga (1.52 mm) metal sheet.
15. Single-Tier: Made with one shelf with three coat hooks.
a. Shelf for One Tier: Sheet steel. 3 front folds. The third fold is flattened to eliminate sharp edge.

16. Top Shelf: Welded at a minimum of 5 inches (127 mm) and a maximum of 45 inches (1143 mm) from the top.
17. Double-Tier: Three coat hooks per compartment.
18. Triple-Tier: Two coat hooks per compartment.
19. Four, five and six tier: No hooks.
20. Coat Hooks: Flat. 1/2 x 1/8 inch (13 x 3 mm) welded on plates which are spot-welded to sides and back panels. Rounded edges.
21. Coat Hooks: Ball. Simple or double.
22. Bumpers: Polyethylene riveted to top and bottom of the inside frame.

C. Door Construction: Double pan.
1. Door Type: Standard Duty. Front Panel: 20 ga (0.91 mm). Interior Panel: 22 ga (0.76 mm) folded into a box. Welded onto front door panel. Perforated for ventilation at top and bottom.
2. Door Type: Heavy Duty. Front Panel: 16 ga (1.52 mm). Interior Panel: 18-gauge (1.21 mm) folded into a box. Welded onto front door panel. Perforated for ventilation at the top and bottom.
3. Door Type: Ultra Heavy Duty. Front Panel: 14 ga (1.90 mm). Interior Panel: 16 ga (1.52 mm) folded into a box. Welded onto front door panel. Perforated for ventilation at the top and bottom.
4. Outer Panel:
   a. Hinge Side: Ends with two 90-degree folds.
   b. Handle Side: Three 90-degree folds.
   c. One 90-degree fold ends at the top and bottom edges of door.
5. Door Perforations: Rectangular. Top and Bottom: 0.812 x 0.25 inch (21 x 6 mm).
6. Door Perforations: Diamond small. Top and Bottom: 0.812 x 0.375 inch (21 x 9.5 mm).
7. Door Perforations: Diamond large: Top and Bottom: 1.50 x 0.75 inch (38 x 19 mm).
8. Door Perforations for Mechanical Ventilation: On bottom of a rectangular shape, 0.812 x 0.325 inch (21 x 8.5 mm).
9. Hinges: 14 ga (1.90 mm), five knuckles. Opening: 180 degrees.
   a. Doors Height: 43 inches (1092 mm) and Higher. 3 hinges.
   b. Doors Height: Lower than 43 inches (1092 mm). 2 hinges.
10. Hinges: 16 ga (1.52 mm), piano. Opening: 180 degrees.
11. Recessed Handle: Tamper proof nylon latch, embedded in handle to retain door while closed with one point of contact on the hasp to allow use with a padlock.
   a. Material: Black powder coated steel.
   b. Material: Stainless steel.

D. Accessories:
1. ADA Compliance:
   a. Accessibility: One extra, adjustable shelf must be installed at a minimum height of 15 inches (381 mm) and a maximum height of 48 inches (1220 mm) above the finish floor or ground space.
   b. Convenience: Handle at a maximum height of 45 inches (1143 mm) above the finish floor or ground space.
   c. Locks: Must open and close with one hand with no tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
      1) Maximum Opening Pressure: 5 lbs force (22.2 N).
2. Recessed Base: 18 ga (1.21 mm) Galvanneal steel, ASTM A653 / A653M G30. Black or same finish as locker.
   a. Height: Min: 2 inches (51 mm). Max: 30 inches (762 mm).
   b. Recessed: Min: 3 inches (76 mm). Max: 6 inches (152 mm).
3. Sloped Top: 20 ga (0.91 mm) sheet metal.
   a. Height: Min: 3 inches (76 mm). Max: 6 inches (152 mm).
   b. Integrated and welded to the locker.

c. Installed on site.
4. Locker and Door: All Galvanneal steel, A653 CS TY B, construction.
5. Z-Shaped Doors: Available for two-compartment (double tiered) lockers.
a. One top shelf per compartment.
6. Door Stiffeners: Welded full height.
7. Coat Bar: 0.75 inches (19 mm) diameter galvanized metal. Full width.
8. Number Plates: Black plastic.
9. Number Plates: Aluminum.
10. Adjustable shelf.
11. Ball hooks, simple or double.
12. Flat hooks, simple or double.
13. Hinge Type: 16 gauge (1.52 mm) continuous piano hinge.
14. Hinge Type: 14 gauge (1.90 mm) five-knuckles.
15. Bottom plastic tray.
16. Locking Mechanism: Padlock hasp.
17. Locking Mechanism: Key lock.
18. Finishing box end panel.
19. Recessed molding.
20. Face divisions between each door.
21. Benches:
a. Metal Legs Finish: Black.
b. Metal Legs Finish: Matching locker finish.
c. Metal Leg Shape: Square.
d. Metal Leg Shape: Round.
e. Bench Material: Oak.
f. Bench Material: Maple.
g. Bench Thickness: 1.25 inches (32 mm).
h. Width: 12 inches (305 mm).
i. Length: 36 to 96 inches (914 to 2438 mm).

E. Finishes:
1. Preparation: Polish steel until imperfections affecting appearance and paint application are removed. Clean steel and protect against corrosion with a phosphate treatment.
2. Finish: Powder coated.
3. Dry Thickness Exposed Surfaces: Minimum of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
4. Dry Thickness Other Surfaces: Minimum of 0.6 mil (0.015 mm).
5. Color: _____; custom.
6. Color: 9011 - White.
7. Color: 9005 - Platinum Grey.
8. Color: 9008 - Nevada Beige.
9. Color: 9012 - Aluminum Grey.
10. Color: 9014 - Medium Grey.
11. Color: 9070 - Pearl Grey.
12. Color: 9064 - Dark Grey.
13. Color: 9067 - Black.
14. Color: 9110 - Red.
15. Color: 9049 - Dark Blue.
16. Color: 9035 - Ocean Blue.
17. Color: 9036 - Azure Blue.

2.4 WELDED METAL LOCKERS - SERIES 52

A. Basis of Design: Standard 52 Series with full height handle by LINCORA. All welded. No perforations on panels for assembly. Non-riveted.
1. Model: Standard.

2. Model: Heavy Duty.
3. Model: Ultra Heavy Duty.
4. Tier: Single.
5. Tier: Double.
6. Tier: Triple.
7. Tier: Four.
8. Tier: Five. Minimum locker height of 60 inches (1524 mm) or more.
9. Tier: Six. Minimum locker height of 72 inches (1830 mm) or more.
10. Width Range: Minimum: 9 inches (229 mm). Maximum: 48 inches (1219 mm). Increments: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
11. Depth Range: Minimum: 12 inches (305 mm). Maximum: 28 inches (711 mm). Increments: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
12. Height Range: Minimum: 30 inches (762 mm). Maximum: 90 inches (2286 mm). Increments: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
13. Dimensions (WxDxH): ___ x ___ x ___ inches (___ x ___ x ___ mm).
14. Dimensions: As detailed on the Drawings.

B. Locker Body Construction:
1. Material: Premium quality cold rolled standard steel ASTM A366. No surface imperfections.
2. Frame: 16 ga (1.52 mm) sheet steel. A steel strip folded to form a 90-degree triple fold edge. The four corners are assembled by means of spot welds.
3. Hasp: 11 ga (3.04 mm) steel, welded to frame.
4. Latch: When closed, door is held in place by a permanent neodymium magnet riveted to the hasp.
5. Bottom: Galvanneal sheet steel, A653 CS TY B.
   a. Sheet Thickness: 20 ga (0.91 mm).
   b. Sheet Thickness: 16 ga (1.52 mm).
   c. Sloped and perforated for drainage at exterior of recessed base.
   d. Lateral and Back Flanges: Bent 90-degrees downward.
   e. Front Flange: Double layered. Equivalent to a 16 ga (1.52 mm) lower frame.
   f. Front End: Made with a sequence of 4 bends to create a full width door strike fitted with a riveted door bumper.
   g. The bottom is welded to the body.
6. Top: Lateral and back flanges bent 90-degrees downward and welded to the body.
   a. Sheet Thickness: 20 ga (0.91 mm).
   b. Sheet Thickness: 16 ga (1.52 mm).
   c. Front Flange: Double layered. Equivalent to equal a 16 ga (1.52 mm) upper frame. The front third flange also creates a full width door strike fitted with a riveted door bumper.
7. Back: 22 ga (0.76 mm) metal sheet.
8. Back: 20 ga (0.91 mm) metal sheet.
9. Back: 18 ga (1.21 mm) metal sheet.
10. Sides: 22 ga (0.76 mm) metal sheet.
11. Sides: 20 ga (0.91 mm) metal sheet.
12. Sides: 16 ga (1.52 mm) metal sheet.
13. Shelves: 22 ga. (0.76 mm) metal sheet.
14. Shelves: 20 ga (0.91 mm) metal sheet.
15. Shelves: 16 ga (1.52 mm) metal sheet.
16. Single-Tier: Made with one shelf with three coat hooks.
   a. Shelf: 3 front folds. The third fold is flattened to eliminate sharp edge.
      1) Top Shelf: Welded at a minimum of 5 inches (127 mm) and a maximum of 45 inches (1143 mm) from the top.
17. Double-Tier: Three coat hooks per compartment.
18. Triple-Tier: Two coat hooks per compartment.
19. Four, five and 6 tiers: No hooks.

20. Coat Hooks: Flat. 1/2 x 1/8 inch (13 x 3 mm) welded on plates which are spot-welded to sides and back panels. Rounded edges.
21. Coat Hooks: Ball. Simple or double.
22. Bumpers: Polyethylene riveted to top and bottom of the inside frame.

C. Door Construction: Perforated for ventilation.
1. Door Type: Standard Duty. Front Panel: 20 ga (0.91 mm). Interior Panel: 22 ga (0.76 mm) folded into a box. Welded onto front door panel. Perforated for ventilation at top and bottom.
2. Door Type: Heavy Duty. Front Panel: 16 ga (1.52 mm). Interior Panel: 18-gauge (1.21 mm) folded into a box. Welded onto front door panel. Perforated for ventilation at the top and bottom.
3. Door Type: Ultra Heavy Duty. Front Panel: 14 ga (1.90 mm). Interior Panel: 16 ga (1.52 mm) folded into a box. Welded onto front door panel. Perforated for ventilation at the top and bottom.
4. Outer Panel:
   a. Hinge Side: Ends with two 90-degree folds.
   b. Handle Side: Three 90-degree folds.
   c. One 90-degree fold ends at the top and bottom edges of door.
5. Interior Panel: MIG welded to exterior panel.
6. Full Height Handle: Two vertical 90-degree folds.
   a. Ends with a 90-degree fold on the top and bottom edge.
   b. A vertical fold terminates the handle on the exposed edge to ensure a secure grip without a sharp edge.
   c. Aluminum Plate: Glued to inside of handle protects the hasp's perimeter.
7. Door Perforations: Rectangular. Top and Bottom: 0.812 x 0.250 inches (21 x 6 mm).
8. Door Perforations: Diamond small. Top and Bottom: 0.812 x 0.375 inches (21 x 9.5 mm).
9. Door Perforations: Diamond large: Top and Bottom: 1.50 x 0.75 inch (38 x 19 mm)
10. Door perforations for Mechanical Ventilation: At the bottom and of a rectangular shape, 0.812 x 0.325 inches (21 x 8.5 mm).
11. Hinge: 14 ga (1.52 mm), five knuckles. Opening: 180 degrees.
    a. Doors Height: 43 inches (1092 mm) and Higher. 3 hinges.
    b. Doors Height: Lower than 43 inches (1092 mm). 2 hinges.
12. Hinge: 16 ga (1.16 mm), piano. Opening: 180 degrees.

D. Accessories:
1. ADA Compliance:
   a. Accessibility: One extra, adjustable shelf must be installed at a minimum height of 15 inches (381 mm) and a maximum of 48 inches (1220 mm) above the finish floor or ground space.
   b. Convenience: Handle at a maximum height of 45 inches (1143 mm) above the finish floor or ground space.
   c. Locks: Must open and close with one hand with no tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
      1) Maximum Opening Pressure: 5 lbs force (22.2 N).
2. Recessed Base: 18 ga (1.21 mm) Galvanneal steel, ASTM A653 / A653M G30. Black or same finish as locker.
   a. Height: Minimum: 2 inches (51 mm). Maximum: 30 inches (762 mm).
   b. Recessed: Minimum: 3 inches (76 mm). Maximum: 6 inches (152 mm).
3. Recessed Base: 18 ga (1,21 mm) ASTM A240 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Type 304. Powder coated black or same finish as locker.
   a. Height: Minimum: 2 inches (51 mm). Maximum: 30 inches (762 mm).
   b. Recessed: Minimum: 3 inches (76 mm). Maximum: 6 inches (152 mm).
4. Sloped Top: 20 ga (0.91 mm) sheet metal.
   a. Height: Minimum: 3 inches (76 mm). Maximum: 6 inches (152 mm).

b. Integrated and welded to the locker.
c. Installed on site.
5. Locker and Door: All Galvanneal steel, A653 CS TY B, construction.
6. Z-Shaped Doors: Available for two-compartment (double tiered) lockers.
a. One top shelf per compartment.
7. Door Stiffeners: Welded full height.
8. Coat Bar: 0.75-inches (19 mm) diameter galvanized metal. Full width.
9. Number Plates: Black plastic.
10. Number Plates: Aluminum.
11. Adjustable shelf.
12. Ball hooks, simple or double.
13. Flat hooks, simple or double.
14. Type of hinge: 16 gauge (1.52 mm) continuous piano hinge.
15. Type of hinge: 14 gauge (1.90 mm) five-knuckles.
16. Bottom plastic tray.
17. Locking Mechanism: Padlock hasp.
18. Locking Mechanism: Key lock.
19. Finishing box end panel.
20. Recessed molding.
21. Face divisions between each door.
22. Benches:
a. Metal Legs Finish: Black.
b. Metal Legs Finish: Matching locker finish.
c. Metal Leg Shape: Square.
d. Metal Leg Shape: Round.
e. Bench Material: Oak.
f. Bench Material: Maple.
g. Bench Thickness: 1.25 inches (32 mm).
h. Width: 12 inches (305 mm).
i. Length: 36 to 96 inches (914 to 2438 mm).

E. Finishes:
1. Preparation: Polish steel until imperfections affecting appearance and paint application are removed. Clean steel and protect against corrosion with a phosphate treatment.
2. Finish: Powder coated.
3. Dry Thickness Exposed Surfaces: Minimum of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
4. Dry Thickness Other Surfaces: Minimum of 0.6 mil (0.015 mm)
5. Color: _____; custom.
6. Color: 9011 - White.
7. Color: 9005 - Platinum Grey.
8. Color: 9008 - Nevada Beige.
9. Color: 9012 - Aluminum Grey.
10. Color: 9014 - Medium Grey.
11. Color: 9070 - Pearl Grey.
12. Color: 9064 - Dark Grey.
13. Color: 9067 - Black.
14. Color: 9110 - Red.
15. Color: 9049 - Dark Blue.
16. Color: 9035 - Ocean Blue.
17. Color: 9036 - Azure Blue.

2.5 WELDED METAL LOCKERS - SERIES 53

A. Basis of Design: Standard 53 Series with 3-Point Latch by LINCORA. All welded. No perforations on panels for assembly. Non-riveted.

1. Model: Standard.
2. Model: Heavy Duty.
3. Model: Ultra Heavy Duty.
4. Tier: Single.
5. Tier: Double.
6. Tier: Triple.
7. Tier: Four.
8. Tier: Five. Available for 60 inches (1524 mm) or more locker height.
9. Tier: Six. Available for 72 inches (1830 mm) or more locker height.
10. Width Range: Minimum: 9 inches (229 mm). Maximum: 48 inches (1219 mm). Increments: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
11. Depth Range: Minimum: 12 inches (305 mm). Maximum: 28 inches (711 mm). Increments: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
12. Height Range: Minimum: 30 inches (762 mm). Maximum: 90 inches (2286 mm). Increments: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
13. Dimensions (WxDxH): ___ x ___ x ___ inches (___ x ___ x ___ mm).
14. Dimensions: As detailed on the Drawings.

B. Locker Body Construction:
1. Material: Premium quality cold rolled standard steel ASTM A366. No surface imperfections.
2. Frame: 16 ga (1.52 mm) sheet steel. A steel strip folded to form a 90-degree triple fold edge. The four corners are assembled by means of spot welds.
3. Hasp: One for each contact point mode. 12 ga (2.67 mm) steel, welded to frame. Used to retain nylon fingers that are integrated in the mobile support of the door's closing mechanism.
4. Closing Mechanism: Lever knob type.
   a. A vertical mobile support contains spring activated nylon retaining fingers that keep the door closed. The fingers allow the door to close even if the door is locked.
   b. Steel Lever Knob: Covered with a molded nylon cover for gripping. A hole is drilled in the lever knob to allow the use of a padlock.
5. Number of Contact Points in Function of Door Height:
   a. Door Height Greater than 43 inches (1092 mm): 3 contact points.
   b. Door Height From 19 to 43 inches (483 to 1092 mm): 2 contact points.
   c. Door Height From 9 to 19 inches (229 to 483 mm): One contact point.
6. Bottom: Galvanneal sheet steel, A653 CS TY B.
   a. Sheet Steel Material: 20 ga (0.91 mm).
   b. Sheet Steel Material: 16 ga (1.52 mm).
   c. Sloped and perforated for drainage at exterior of recessed base.
   d. Lateral and Back Flanges: Bent 90 degrees downward.
   e. Front Flange: Double layered. Equivalent to a 16 ga (1.52 mm) lower frame.
   f. Front End: Made with a sequence of 4 bends to create a full width door strike fitted with a riveted door bumper.
   g. The bottom is welded to the body.
7. Top: Lateral and back flanges bent 90-degrees downward and welded to the body.
   a. Sheet Steel Material: 20 ga (0.91 mm).
   b. Sheet Steel Material: 16 ga (1.52 mm).
8. Front Flange: Double layered. Equivalent to equal a 16 ga (1.52 mm) upper frame. The front third flange also creates a full width door strike fitted with a riveted door bumper.
9. Back: 22 ga (0.76 mm) metal sheet.
10. Back: 20 ga (0.91 mm) metal sheet.
11. Back: 18 ga (1.21 mm) metal sheet.
12. Sides: 22 ga (0.76 mm) metal sheet.
13. Sides: 20 ga (0.91 mm) metal sheet.

14. Sides: 16 ga (1.52 mm) metal sheet.
15. Shelves: 22 ga (0.76 mm) metal sheet.
16. Shelves: 20 ga (0.91 mm) metal sheet.
17. Shelves: 16 ga (1.52 mm) metal sheet.
18. Single-Tier: Made with one shelf with three coat hooks.
    a. Shelf: 3 front folds. The third fold is flattened to eliminate sharp edge.
        1) Top Shelf: Welded at a minimum 5 inches (127 mm) and a maximum 45 inches (1143 mm) from the top.
19. Double-Tier: Three coat hooks per compartment.
20. Triple-Tier: Two coat hooks per compartment.
21. Four, Five and Six Tiers: No hooks.
22. Coat Hooks: Flat. 1/2 x 1/8 inch (13 x 3 mm) welded on plates which are spot-welded to sides and back panels. Rounded edges.
23. Coat Hooks: Ball. Simple or double.
24. Bumpers: Polyethylene riveted to top and bottom of the inside frame.

C. Door Construction: Perforated for ventilation.
1. Door Type: Heavy Duty. Front Panel: 16 ga (1.52 mm). Stiffener: 20 ga (0.91mm) welded on back of the front panel. Perforated for ventilation at the top and bottom.
2. Door Type: Ultra Heavy Duty. Front Panel: 14 ga (1.90 mm). Stiffener: 18 ga (1.21 mm) welded on the back of the front panel. Perforated for ventilation at the top and bottom.
3. Outer Panel:
    a. Hinge Side: Ends with two 90-degree folds.
    b. Handle Side: Three 90-degree folds.
    c. One 90-degree fold ends at the top and bottom edges of the door.
4. Door Perforations: Rectangular. Top and Bottom: 0.812 x 0.250 inches (21 x 6 mm).
5. Door Perforations: Diamond small. Top and Bottom: 0.812 x 0.375 inches (21 x 9.5 mm).
6. Door Perforations: Diamond large: Top and Bottom: 1.50 x 0.75-inch (38 x 19 mm).
7. Door perforations for Mechanical Ventilation: At the bottom and of a rectangular shape, 0.812 x 0.325 inches (21 x 8.5 mm).
8. Hinge: 14 ga (1.90 mm), five knuckles. Opening: 180 degrees.
    a. Doors Height: 43 inches (1092 mm) and Higher. 3 hinges.
    b. Doors Height: Lower than 43 inches (1092 mm). 2 hinges.
9. Hinge: 16 ga (1.52 mm), piano. Opening: 180 degrees.
10. Recessed Handle: Tamper proof nylon latch, embedded in handle to retain door while closed with one point of contact on the hasp to allow use with a padlock.
    a. Material: Black powder coated steel.
    b. Material: Stainless steel.

D. Accessories:
1. ADA Compliance:
    a. Accessibility: One extra, adjustable shelf must be installed at a minimum height of 15 inches (381 mm) and a maximum of 48 inches (1220 mm) above the finish floor or ground space.
    b. Convenience: Handle at a maximum height of 45 inches (1143 mm) above the finish floor or ground space.
    c. Locks: Must open and close with one hand with no tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
        1) Maximum Opening Pressure: 5 lbs force (22.2 N).
2. Recessed Base: 18 ga (1.21 mm) galvanized steel, ASTM A653 / A653M G30. Black or same finish as locker.
    a. Height: Minimum: 2 inches (51 mm). Maximum: 30 inches (762 mm).
    b. Recessed: Minimum: 3 inches (76 mm). Maximum: 6 inches (152 mm).
3. Sloped Top: 20 ga (0.91 mm) sheet metal.

a. Minimum: 3 inches (76 mm). Maximum: 6 inches (152 mm).
b. Integrated and welded to the locker.
c. Installed on site.

4. Locker and Door: All Galvanneal steel, A653 CS TY B, construction.
5. Z-Shaped Doors: Available for two-compartment lockers.
   a. One top shelf per compartment.
6. Door Stiffeners: Welded full height.
7. Coat Bar: 0.75-inches (19 mm) diameter galvanized metal. Full width.
8. Number Plates: Black plastic.
9. Number Plates: Aluminum.
10. Adjustable shelf.
11. Ball hooks, simple or double.
12. Flat hooks, simple or double.
13. Type of hinge: 16 gauge (1.52 mm) continuous piano hinge.
14. Type of hinge: 14 gauge (1.90 mm) five-knuckles.
15. Bottom plastic tray.
16. Locking Mechanism: Padlock hasp.
17. Locking Mechanism: Key lock.
18. Locking Mechanism: Digilock.
19. Finishing box end panel.
20. Recessed molding.
21. Face divisions between each door.
22. Benches:
    a. Metal Legs Finish: Black.
    b. Metal Legs Finish: Matching locker finish.
    c. Metal Leg Shape: Square.
    d. Metal Leg Shape: Round.
    e. Bench Material: Oak.
    f. Bench Material: Maple.
    g. Bench Thickness: 1.25 inches (32 mm).
    h. Width: 12 inches (305 mm).
    i. Length: 36 to 96 inches (914 to 2438 mm).

E. Finishes:
1. Preparation: Polish steel until imperfections affecting appearance and paint application are removed. Clean steel and protect against corrosion with a phosphate treatment.
2. Finish: Powder coated.
3. Dry Thickness Exposed Surfaces: Minimum of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
4. Dry Thickness Other Surfaces: Minimum 0.6 mil (0.015 mm).
5. Color: _____; custom.
6. Color: 9011 - White.
7. Color: 9005 - Platinum Grey.
8. Color: 9008 - Nevada Beige.
9. Color: 9012 - Aluminum Grey.
10. Color: 9014 - Medium Grey.
11. Color: 9070 - Pearl Grey.
12. Color: 9064 - Dark Grey.
13. Color: 9067 - Black.
14. Color: 9110 - Red.
15. Color: 9049 - Dark Blue.
16. Color: 9035 - Ocean Blue.
17. Color: 9036 - Azure Blue.

2.6 WELDED METAL GEAR LOCKERS - SERIES 55

A. Basis of Design: Standard Gear Locker 55 Series by LINCORA. All welded construction. No perforations on panels for assembly. Non-riveted.
   1. Tier: Single.
   2. Width: 24 inch (610 mm).
   3. Width: 30 inch (762 mm).
   4. Width: 36 inch (914.5 mm).
   5. Depth: 24 inch (610 mm).
   6. Height: 72 inch (1829 mm).

B. Locker Body Construction:
   1. Material: Premium quality cold rolled standard steel ASTM A366. No surface imperfections.
   2. Frame: 16 ga (1.52 mm) sheet steel. A steel strip folded to form a 90-degree triple fold edge. The four corners are assembled by means of spot welds.
   3. Bottom: Galvanneal sheet steel, A653 CS TY B.
      a. Sheet Thickness: 20 ga (0.91 mm).
      b. Sheet Thickness: 16 ga (1.52 mm).
      c. Lateral and Back Flanges: Bent 90-degrees downward.
      d. The bottom is welded to the body.
   4. Top: Lateral and back flanges bent 90-degrees downward and welded to the body.
      a. Sheet Thickness: 20 ga (0.91 mm).
      b. Sheet Thickness: 16 ga (1.52 mm).
   5. Back and Sides: 16 ga (1.52 mm) metal sheet.
   6. Top Shelf: 20 ga (0.91 mm) steel with 3 front folds.
      a. The third fold is flattened to eliminate sharp edge. Welded at 12 inch (305 mm) from the top.
   7. Safety compartment with lockable Door: Over the top shelf on the left. 18 ga (1.21 mm) steel and 14 ga (1.90 mm) steel padlock hasp.
   8. Coat Bar: 0.75-inch (19 mm) diameter, full width, made of galvanized metal.
   9. Hooks: Flat.1/2 inch (13 mm) by 1/8 inch (3 mm) welded on plates which are then spot-welded to the sides.
   10. Hooks: Ball.
   11. Hook Quantity: 2.
   12. Hook Quantity: 3.
   13. Hook Quantity: 4.

C. Bottom Compartment Construction:
   1. Bottom Compartment: Closed with ventilation.
   2. Bottom Compartment: Open.
   3. Opening Bench: Full length piano hinge with hasp for standard padlock if compartment is closed.
   4. Bench Material: Metal.
   5. Bench Material: Oak.
   6. Bench Material: Maple.

D. Accessories:
   1. ADA Compliance:
      a. Accessibility: One extra, adjustable shelf must be installed at a minimum height of 15 inches (381 mm) and a maximum of 48 inches (1220 mm) above the finish floor or ground space.
      b. Locks: Must open and close with one hand with no tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
         1) Maximum Opening Pressure: 5 lbs force (22.2 N).
   2. Recessed Base: 18 ga (1.21 mm) galvanized steel, ASTM A653 / A653M G30.
      a. Finish: Black.
      b. Finish: Same finish as locker.

c. Height: 4 inches (101 mm).
d. Height: 6 inches (152 mm).
e. Recessed: 3 inches (76 mm).

3. Number Plates: Black plastic.
4. Number Plates: Aluminum.
5. Locking Mechanism: Padlock hasp.
6. Locking Mechanism: Key lock.
7. Locking Mechanism: Factory installed combination lock.
8. Finishing box end panel.
9. Recessed molding.
10. Benches:
    a. Metal Legs Finish: Black.
    b. Metal Legs Finish: Matching locker finish.
    c. Metal Leg Shape: Square.
    d. Metal Leg Shape: Round.
    e. Bench Material: Oak.
    f. Bench Material: Maple.
    g. Bench Thickness: 1.25 inches (32 mm).
    h. Width: 12 inches (305 mm).
    i. Length: 36 to 96 inches (914 to 2438 mm).

E. Finishes:
1. Preparation: Polish steel until imperfections affecting appearance and paint application are removed. Clean steel and protect against corrosion with a phosphate treatment.
2. Finish: Powder coated.
3. Dry Thickness Exposed Surfaces: Minimum of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
4. Dry Thickness Other Surfaces: Minimum 0.6 mil (0.015 mm)
5. Color: _____; custom.
6. Color: 9011 - White.
7. Color: 9005 - Platinum Grey.
8. Color: 9008 - Nevada Beige.
9. Color: 9012 - Aluminum Grey.
10. Color: 9014 - Medium Grey.
11. Color: 9070 - Pearl Grey.
12. Color: 9064 - Dark Grey.
13. Color: 9067 - Black.
14. Color: 9110 - Red.
15. Color: 9049 - Dark Blue.
16. Color: 9035 - Ocean Blue.
17. Color: 9036 - Azure Blue.

2.7 ALL WELDED DOORLESS LOCKERS - SERIES 51

A. Basis of Design: Standard doorless Locker 51 Series by LINCORA. All welded. No perforations on panels for assembly. Non-riveted.
1. Model: Standard.
2. Model: Heavy Duty.
3. Model: Ultra Heavy Duty.
4. Tier: Single.
5. Width Range: Minimum: 9 inches (229 mm). Maximum: 48 inches (1219 mm). Increments: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
6. Depth Range: Minimum: 12 inches (305 mm). Maximum: 28 inches (711 mm). Increments: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
7. Height Range: Minimum: 30 inches (762 mm). Maximum: 90 inches (2286 mm). Increments: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

8. Dimensions (WxDxH): ___ x ___ x ___ inches (___ x ___ x ___ mm).
9. Dimensions: As detailed in the Drawings.

B. Locker Body Construction:
1. Material: Premium quality cold rolled standard steel ASTM A366. No surface imperfections.
2. Frame: 16 ga (1.52 mm) sheet steel. A steel strip folded to form a 90-degree triple fold edge. The four corners are assembled by means of spot welds.
3. Bottom: Galvanneal sheet steel, A653 CS TY B.
   a. Sheet Steel Material: 22 ga (0.76 mm).
   b. Sheet Steel Material: 20 ga (0.91 mm).
   c. Sheet Steel Material: 16 ga (1.52 mm).
   d. Sloped and perforated for drainage at exterior of recessed base.
   e. Lateral and Back Flanges: Bent 90-degrees downward.
   f. Front Flange: Double layered. Equivalent to a 16 ga (1.52 mm) lower frame.
   g. The bottom is welded to the body.
4. Top: Lateral and back flanges bent 90-degrees downward and welded to the body.
   a. Sheet Steel Material: 22 ga (0.76 mm).
   b. Sheet Steel Material: 20 ga (0.91 mm).
   c. Sheet Steel Material: 16 ga (1.52 mm).
   d. Front Flange: Double layered. Equivalent to equal a 16 ga (1.52 mm) upper frame.
5. Back and Sides: 22 ga (0.76 mm) metal sheet.
6. Back and Sides: 20 ga (0.91 mm) metal sheet.
7. Back and Sides: 16 ga (1.52 mm) metal sheet.
8. Shelves:
   a. Top Shelf: Sheet steel. 3 front folds, the third is flattened to eliminate sharp edge. Location: Welded at a minimum of 5 inches (127 mm) and a maximum of 45 inches (1143 mm) from the top.
      1) Sheet Steel Material: 22 ga (0.76 mm).
      2) Sheet Steel Material: 20 ga (0.91 mm).
      3) Sheet Steel Material: 16 ga (1.52 mm).
   b. Second Shelf: 8.5 inches (216 mm) below top shelf.
   c. Second Shelf: 10 inches (254 mm) from bottom of locker.
9. Coat Hooks: Flat steel 1/2 inch (13 mm) by 1/8 inch (3 mm) welded on plates which are then spot-welded to the sides.
10. Coat Hooks: Simple Ball. Hook Quantity: 3.
11. Coat Hooks: Double Ball. Hook Quantity: 3.

C. Accessories and Options:
1. ADA Compliance:
   a. Accessibility: One extra, adjustable shelf must be installed at a minimum height of 15 inches (381 mm) and a maximum of 48 inches (1220 mm) above the finish floor or ground space.
2. Recessed Base: 18 ga (1.21 mm) galvanized steel, ASTM A653 / A653M G30.
   a. Finish: Black.
   b. Finish: Same finish as locker.
   c. Height: 2 inches (51 mm). Maximum: 30 inches (762 mm).
   d. Recessed: Minimum: 3 inches (76 mm). Max: 6 inches (152 mm).
3. Sloped Top: 20 ga (0.91 mm) sheet metal.
   a. Integrated and welded to the locker.
   b. Installed on site.
   c. Minimum height 3 inches (76 mm) Maximum 6 inches (152 mm)
4. Locker: All Galvanneal steel, A653 CS TY B, construction.
5. Number Plates: Black plastic.
6. Number Plates: Aluminum.

7. Ball Hooks: Simple or double.
8. Flat Hooks: Simple or double.
9. Finishing box end panel.
10. Recessed molding.
11. Benches:
    a. Metal Legs Finish: Black.
    b. Metal Legs Finish: Matching locker finish.
    c. Metal Leg Shape: Square.
    d. Metal Leg Shape: Round.
    e. Bench Material: Oak.
    f. Bench Material: Maple.
    g. Bench Thickness: 1.25 inches (32 mm).
    h. Width: 12 inches (305 mm).
    i. Length: 36 to 96 inches (914 to 2438 mm).
    j. Integrated bench and leg pedestal.

D. Finishes:
1. Preparation: Polish steel until imperfections affecting appearance and paint application are removed. Clean steel and protect against corrosion with a phosphate treatment.
2. Finish: Powder coated.
3. Dry Thickness Exposed Surfaces: Minimum 1 mil (0.025 mm).
4. Dry Thickness Other Surfaces: Minimum 0.6 mil (0.015 mm).
5. Color: _____; custom.
6. Color: 9011 - White.
7. Color: 9005 - Platinum Grey.
8. Color: 9008 - Nevada Beige.
9. Color: 9012 - Aluminum Grey.
10. Color: 9014 - Medium Grey.
11. Color: 9070 - Pearl Grey.
12. Color: 9064 - Dark Grey.
13. Color: 9067 - Black.
14. Color: 9110 - Red.
15. Color: 9049 - Dark Blue.
16. Color: 9035 - Ocean Blue.
17. Color: 9036 - Azure Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until the substrates have been properly constructed and prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify field dimensions match data that was sent to Manufacturer for fabrication of lockers.
1. If dimensions do not match, notify the Architect in writing before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install according to manufacturer's instructions, approved submittals, and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.
   1. Secure lockers to the cleats and nailing strips.
   2. Install number plates and locking devices.
   3. Optional installations:
      a. Install wall trim around the recessed locker blocks.
      b. Install filler panels (false fronts) where indicated and where there are obstacles.
      c. Install finished bottom and end panels on all sides.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust the lockers and their components to work properly, according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Precisely adjust and lubricate moving parts for smooth operation.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning during work: Perform cleaning work according to the General and Special Condition requirements.
   1. Leave the premises clean at the end of each working day.
   2. Clean surfaces with a damp cloth and an approved non-abrasive cleaning product in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Final Cleaning: Remove excess materials, waste, tools, and equipment from the job site according to the general and special condition requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 105613
METAL STORAGE SHELVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and related specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following:

Four-Post Metal Shelving

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standards

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards

1.4 DESCRIPTION

A. General: Four-Post Metal Shelving

B. Finishes:
Metal Components and Accessories: All shelving components including accessories shall be finished with Stainless Steel or NSF Black Epoxy as indicated in drawings.

C. Sizes: As indicated on drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product literature and installation instructions.

B. Drawings: Provide layout of shelving including notations and descriptions. Provide dimensional drawings of all shelving quoted.

C. Warranty: Submit a copy of manufacturer’s warranty.

D. Maintenance Data: Provide manufacturer’s instructions for care and cleaning of the finish. Provide manufacturer’s instructions for shelf relocation and/or spacing adjustments.

E. Reference List: Provide list of recently installed similar type of shelving projects.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage an experienced manufacturer who has been manufacturing this type of shelving continuously at the same location for a period of not less than 50 years.

B. Manufacturing Qualifications: Engage an experienced manufacturer whose internal processes meet or exceed ISO 9001 requirements.

C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who is authorized by the manufacturer to install four-post shelving and who has done so for a minimum of one year.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Follow manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for delivery, storage and handling requirements.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify quantities of four-post shelving units before fabrication. Indicate verified measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication and delivery to ensure no delay in progress of the work.

B. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating four-post shelving units without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence four-post shelving units with adjoining work to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period.

B. Schedule installation of specified four-post shelving after finishing operations; including painting have been completed.

C. Delivery, Storage, and Handling: Comply with all instructions and recommendations made by manufacturer or manufacturer's representative for delivery, storage, and handling requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Provide a written warranty, executed by Contractor, Installer, and Manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace units, which fail in materials or workmanship within the established warranty period. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the owner may have under general conditions provisions of the contract documents.

B. Limited Lifetime warranty: Subject to the terms in the written warranty, warrant the original purchaser exclusively that the shelving manufactured by it will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for the lifetime of the four-post shelving.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. General: Products are based upon Stationary Wire Shelving manufactured by Regency Equipment

2.2 BASIC MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and quality of workmanship, which meet or exceed established industry standards for products specified. Material thickness/gauges are manufacturer's option unless indicated otherwise.

2.3 MANUFACTURED COMPONENTS

A. Design:

1. Four post type (1" dia.) consisting of closed uprights, Epoxy coated to resist corrosion; suitable for humid/moist environments

B. Shelf Deck

1. Shelf deck to feature wire-construction which allows proper air flow around stored supplies, products, or ingredients.

C. Nominal Shelf Deck Dimensions:

1. Overall Width: As indicated on the drawings

2. Depth: As indicated on the drawings

3. Levelness of Completed Shelf Units: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) top to bottom, measured at any upright.

4. Weight Capacity: 600lb.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Coordinate all parties to ensure timely execution of this project and to related work.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Colors: Stainless Steel or Black Epoxy Coated (NSF), as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. For stationary shelving installations, with installer present, examine floor surfaces where shelving will be located for compliance with manufacturer's requirements for fixed shelving.

C. For all installations it shall be the installer's responsibility to know and to execute all phases of the installation in compliance with local building codes.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Follow manufacturer's documented instructions and procedures.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify all uprights, shelves, components and accessories are plumb and level. Correct if necessary.

B. Replace components that are scratched, dented, or damaged in any manner with new items from the manufacturer. Surface scratches may be touched up but repair must be complete and undistinguishable.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust all components and accessories to provide smooth operation and proper alignment.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation, clean all components and surfaces. Remove all packaging material, rubbish and debris resulting from installation immediately upon completion of work and leave area(s) of installation in neat, clean condition.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION/TRAINING

A. Schedule and conduct demonstration of case-type shelf adjustment by manufacturer or dealer authorized representative. Review features and proper operation of accessory items with owner's personnel.

B. Schedule and conduct maintenance training with owner's maintenance personnel. Training session should include demonstration of four-post shelf adjustment and proper surface cleaning and preservation procedures that end user personnel would normally perform.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect system against damage during remainder of construction period. Advise owner of additional protection needed to ensure that system will be without damage for remainder of work within the area.

END OF SECTION 10 5613

SECTION 11 1313
DOCK BUMPERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dock bumpers.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 11 19 - Insulating Concrete Forming.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 624 - Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers; 2000.

B. ASTM D 2632 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Resilience by Vertical Rebound; 2001.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's 5 year warranty unless otherwise specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Durable Corp., which is located at:
75 N. Pleasant St., P. O. Box 290
Norwalk, OH 44857-0290
Toll Free Tel: 800-537-1603
Fax: 800-537-6287

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 DOCK BUMPERS

A. Bumper: Durable – Standard Rubber Dock Bumper (Model #B624-11)
1. Projection from Wall: 5-1/2 inches (140 mm).
2. Vertical Height: 12 inches (305 mm); 4 inch (102 mm) bolt hole centers.
3. Length: 24 inches (610 mm).
4. Finish: Black.

B. Attachment Hardware: Provide anchor bolts in sizes as required by project.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Position bumpers, spaced as indicated on drawings.

C. Secure angle end frames to dock face of:
1. Concrete.
2. Steel angle embedded in concrete.
3. Steel plate embedded in concrete.
4. Timber.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 11 1313

SECTION 12 2400
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior manual roller shades.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed wood blocking for attachment of headrail brackets.

1.3 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 2100 - Allowances, for cash allowances affecting this section.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work related to products of this section; require attendance of affected installers.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not fabricate shades until field dimensions for each opening have been taken with field conditions in place.
2. Do not install shades until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets, including materials, finishes, fabrication details, dimensions, profiles, mounting requirements, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Include shade schedule indicating size, location and keys to details, head, jamb and sill details, mounting dimension requirements for each product and condition, and operation direction.

D. Selection Samples: Include fabric samples in full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: Minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual materials, color and pattern.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

G. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver shades in manufacturer's unopened packaging, labeled to identify each shade for each opening.

B. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Interior Manually Operated Roller Shades:

1. Draper, Inc; Clutch Operated FlexShade: www.draperinc.com/#sle.

2. Hunter Douglas Architectural; RB500 Manual Roller Shades: www.hunterdouglasarchitectural.com/#sle.
3. MechoShade Systems LLC; Mecho/7 System: www.mechoshade.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 ROLLER SHADES

A. General:

1. Provide shade system components that are easy to remove or adjust without removal of mounted shade brackets.
2. Provide shade system that operates smoothly when shades are raised or lowered.

B. Interior Roller Shades - Basis of Design: Draper, Inc; Clutch Operated FlexShade: www.draperinc.com/#sle.

1. Description: Single roller, manually operated fabric window shade system complete with mounting brackets, roller tubes, hembars, hardware, and other components necessary for complete installation.
   a. Mounting: Wall mounted.
2. Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting indicated and to accommodate shade fabric roll-up size and weight.
3. Roller Tubes: As required for type of shade operation; designed for removal without removing mounting hardware.
   a. Material: Extruded aluminum or steel, with wall thickness and material selected by manufacturer.
   b. Size: As recommended by manufacturer; selected for suitability for installation conditions, span, and weight of shades.
4. Hembars: Designed to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat, selected from manufacturer's standard options.
5. Manual Operation:
   a. Clutch Operator: Manufacturer's standard material and design, permanently lubricated.
   b. Drive Chain: Continuous loop stainless steel beaded ball chain, 95 pounds (43 kg) minimum breaking strength. Provide upper and lower limit stops.

2.3 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.

B. Dimensional Tolerances: Fabricate shades to fit openings within specified tolerances.

1. Vertical Dimensions: Fill openings from head to sill with 1/2 inch (13 mm) space between bottom bar and window stool.
2. Horizontal Dimensions - Inside Mounting: Fill openings from jamb to jamb.
3. Horizontal Dimensions - Inside Mounting: Provide symmetrical light gaps on both sides of shade not to exceed 3/4 inch (19.05 mm) total.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine finished openings for deficiencies that may preclude satisfactory installation.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Start of installation shall be considered acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under the project conditions.

B. Coordinate with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support shades.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings, using mounting devices as indicated.

B. Adjust level, projection, and shade centering from mounting bracket. Verify there is no telescoping of shade fabric. Ensure smooth shade operation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean soiled shades and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Replace shades that cannot be cleaned to "like new" condition.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 12 2400

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 12 3600
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for manufactured casework.

B. Wall-hung counters and vanity tops.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework.

B. Section 12 3530 - Residential Casework.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ISFA 3-01 - Classification and Standards for Quartz Surfacing Material 2013.

B. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.

C. NSI (DSDM) - Dimensional Stone Design Manual, Version VIII 2016.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

F. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COUNTERTOPS

A. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.

1. Laminate Sheet, Type PLAM-1: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch (1.2 mm) nominal thickness.
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) Formica Corporation

2) Panolam Industries International, Inc; Nevamar Standard HPL: www.panolam.com/#sle.
3) Wilsonart; [_____]: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

b. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
c. Surface Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Mitered, substrate built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) thick; covered with matching laminate.

B. Solid Surface Countertops: Acrylic resins, fire-retardant mineral fillers, and proprietary coloring agents. Through-the-body color for full thickness of sheet material.

1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, nominal

2. Conformance Standards: UL2818

3. Manufacturers

1) Formica Corporation
2) Cambria Company LLC
3) Silestone
4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

b. Factory fabricate components to the greatest extent practical in sizes and shapes indicated; comply with NSI (DSDM).
c. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Polished.
d. Color and Pattern: Refer to Material Schedule for finish selections.

4. Other Components Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.

1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.

2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch (25 mm) except where top butts against cabinet or wall.

3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

B. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch (16 mm).

C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), maximum.

B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum; 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) minimum.

C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide, maximum.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 12 4813
ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet mat.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating properties of walk-off surface, component dimensions and recessed frame characteristics.

C. Maintenance Data: Include cleaning instructions, [_____], and stain removal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Floor Mats:

1. Mat Tech, Inc
2. American Floor Products Company, Inc
3. Babcock-Davis
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATS

A. Carpet Mat: Cut nylon pile permanently bonded to vinyl backing; 48 inch wide by 84 inches long with one inch (25 mm) black matching (tapered) vinyl border on all edges.

1. Colors: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
2. Refer to A-500 / A-501 for sample walk off mat plan.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate mats in single unit sizes; fabricate multiple mats where indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION 12 4813

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 12 5100
OFFICE FURNITURE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Schedule of Office Furniture & Accessories

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OFFICE FURNITURE

A. Office Workstation (Type c): Quantity per Furniture Plan
   1. Size(s): As indicated on Drawings
   2. Desk with Integrated Storage: Steelcase – Currency Series (1.5H OPEN) – Universal with Answer
   3. Lateral File with Cushion: Steelcase – Currency Series (1.5H BOX/OPEN)
   4. Single Overhead Storage: Steelcase – Currency Series
   5. Vertical Drawer Tower: Steelcase – Currency Series
   6. Open File: Steelcase – Currency Series (1.5H OPEN/FILE)
   7. Accessories: Provide Tackboard under overhead storage at wall, Modesty Panel at Desk front

B. Office Pedestal Desk (Type c1): Quantity per Furniture Plan
   1. Size: As indicated on Drawings
   2. Pedestal Desk: Steelcase - Currency

C. Office Desk Chair - Rolling (Type d): Quantity per Furniture Plan
   1. Type: Steelcase Series 2
   2. Color: Black

D. Chair – Stool with Sled Base (Type d1): Quantity per Furniture Plan
   1. Type: Coalesse Enea-Lottus
   2. Color: 5U23 Blue Jay

E. Chair – Armless Table Height (Type d2): Quantity per Furniture Plan
   1. Type: Coalesse Enea-Lottus
   2. Color: 5U26 Wasabi Too / 5U25 Malt

F. Chair – Loop Arm Table Height (Type d3): Quantity per Furniture Plan
   1. Type: Coalesse Enea-Lottus
   2. Color: 6336 Jazz

G. Chair – Conference Chair - Rolling (Type d1): Quantity per Furniture Plan
   1. Type: Steelcase Cobi
   2. Color: Black

H. Conference Table (Type f1): Quantity per Furniture Plan

1. Type: Steelcase - Currency
2. Size: 48″x144″

I. Miscellaneous Office Accessories

1. Install new coat hook for each private office at inside of Office Door panel.
2. Provide Bobrick model B-549

J. Manufacturers: Basis of Design information for Office Furniture

1. STEELCASE: www.steelcase.com
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that delivered furniture / accessories are complete and not damaged during shipping.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 12 5100

SECTION 12 5600
INSTITUTIONAL FURNITURE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Schedule of Institutional Furniture & Accessories

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTITUTIONAL FURNITURE

A. Single Bed (Type a): Quantity per Furniture Plan
   1. Size: 30″ wide by 80″ long
   2. Material: Steel
   3. Storage: Under bed storage locker with wheels
   4. Mattress: Waterproof foam mattress

B. Double Bed – Bunk (Type b): Quantity per Furniture Plan
   1. Size: 30″ wide by 80″ long
   2. Material: Steel
   3. Storage: Two (2) Under bed storage lockers with wheels
   4. Mattress: Two (2) waterproof foam mattresses
   5. Options: Mounted Caster wheels

C. Round Table (Type e / e1): Quantity per Furniture Plan
   1. Material: Laminate Top – Titanium Evolve
   2. Size: 36″ round / 42″ round

D. Rectangular Table (Type f): Quantity per Furniture Plan
   1. Material: Laminate Top – Palisades Oak
   2. Size: 30″ x 60″

E. Miscellaneous Seating
   1. Mix-up Rectangle – Provide two (2) for Day Room (color selected by Owner)
   2. Mix-up Small Round – Provide two (2) for Day Room (color selected by Owner)

F. Manufacturers: Basis of Design information for Seating and Tables
   1. NORIX: www.norix.com
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

G. Manufacturers: Basis of Design information for Heavy Duty Bed Frames

1. www.heavydutybunkbeds.com
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that delivered furniture / accessories are complete and not damaged during shipping.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 12 5600

SECTION 14 21 00

ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 Summary

A. This section specifies electric traction elevators.

B. Work Required

1- The work required under this section consists of all labor, materials and services required for the complete installation (including operational verification) of all the equipment required for the elevator(s) as herein specified.

2- All work shall be performed in a first class, safe and workmanlike manner.

3- In all cases where a device or part of the equipment is herein referred to in the singular, it is intended that such reference shall apply to as many of such devices or parts as are required to make complete installation.

1.02 Related Sections

A. The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section and are performed by trades other than the elevator manufacturer/installer.

1- Section 01 50 00 – Temporary Facilities and Controls: protection of floor openings and personnel barriers; temporary power and lighting.

2- Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete: elevator pit and elevator machine foundation.

3- Section 04 20 00 – Unit Masonry: masonry hoistway enclosure, building-in and grouting hoistway doorframes, and grouting of sills.

4- Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications: pit ladder, divider beams, supports for entrances and rails, and hoisting beam at top of elevator hoistway.

5- Section 07 16 00 – Cementitious Waterproofing: waterproofing of elevator pit.

6- Section 23 50 00 – Heat Generation Equipment: ventilation and temperature control of elevator equipment areas.

7- Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results for Electrical:

a. Main disconnects for each elevator.

b. Electrical power for elevator installation and testing.

c. Disconnecting device to elevator equipment prior to activation of sprinkler system.

d. The installation of dedicated GFCI receptacles in the pit and overhead.

e. Lighting in controller area, machine area and pit.

f. Wiring for telephone service to controller (if applicable).

8- Section 26 30 00 – Emergency (Standby) Power Supply Systems: emergency generator for elevator operation.

9- Section 27 30 00 – Voice Communications: ADAAG-required emergency communications equipment.

10- Section 28 31 00 – Fire Alarm Systems: fire and smoke detectors at required locations and interconnecting devices; fire alarm signal lines to contacts in the machine area.

11- Section 31 10 00 – Site Clearing: excavation for elevator pit.

1.03 References

A. Comply with applicable building and elevator codes at the project site, including but not limited to the following:

1- ASME A17.1/CSA B44, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

2- ASME A17.7/CSA B44, Performance-Based Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

3- ADAAG, American Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines.

4- ANSI A117.1, Building and Facilities, Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People.

5- ANSI/NFPA 70, (NEC) National Electrical Code.

6- CAN/CSA C22.1, (CEC) Canadian Electrical Code.

7- ANSI/UL 10B, Standard for Fire Test of Door Assemblies.

8- CAN/ULC-S104-10, Standard Method for Fire Test of Door Assemblies.

9- ANSI/NFPA 80, Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

10- Building Codes IBC or NBCC.

11- All Local Jurisdictional applicable codes.

1.04 System Description

A. Equipment Description: Gen3 Core™ gearless machineroom less elevator where all components fit inside the hoistway.

B. Equipment Control: Elevonic® Control System.

C. IoT Connectivity: Elevator connected to Otis ONE IoT Platform

D. Drive: Regenerative

E. Quantity of Elevators: 1

F. Elevator Stop Designations: 1, 2

G. Stops: 2

H. Openings: Front

I. Travel: 12’-0”

J. Pit Depth: 5’-0” (1524 mm)

K. Rated Capacity: 2500 lb (1589 kg)

L. Rated Speed: 200 fpm (1.02 m/s)

M. Laminate Cab Clear Inside Dimensions: 6’-5 9/16” Width x 5’-5 9/16” Depth (3500lb) and 6’5 9/6” Width x 4’ 3 9/16” Depth (2500 lb)

N. Cab Height: 7’-9” (2362 mm)

O. Clear Cab Height: 7’-8 ⅛” (2340 mm) with ¾” Floor Recess and 4 LED Ceiling

P. Entrance Type and Width: Single-Speed Side Opening Door – 42” (1067 mm)

Q. Entrance Height: 7’-0” (2134 mm)

R. Main Power Supply: 208 volts □ 5% of normal, three-phase, with a separate equipment grounding conductor.

S. Car Lighting Power Supply: 120 volts, single-phase, 15 amps, 60 Hz.

T. Machine Location: Rail-mounted at the top of the hoistway.

U. Signal Fixtures: Manufacturer's standard with metal button targets (excluding CA).

V. Controller Location: Machine Roomless controller(s) must be jamb-mounted on the same side as the counterweight, located at the top landing.

W. Performance:

1- Car Speed: □ 3 % of contract speed under any loading condition or direction of travel.

2- Car Capacity: Safely lower, stop and hold up to 120% of rated load (code required).

3- Ride Quality:

a. Vertical Vibration (maximum): 20 milli-g

b. Horizontal Vibration (maximum): 12 milli-g

c. Vertical Jerk (maximum): 4.59 □ 1.0 ft./ sec^3 (1.4 □ 0.3 m/ sec^3)

d. Acceleration/Deceleration (maximum): 2.62 ft./ sec^2 (0.8 m/ sec^2)

e. In Car Noise: 55 – 60 dB(A)

f. Stopping Accuracy: □ 0.375 in. (□ 10 mm) max, □ 0.25 in. (□ 6 mm) Typical

g. Re-leveling Distance: □ 0.5 in. (□ 12 mm)

X. Operation: **Duplex Collective Operation:** Using a microprocessor-based controller, the operation shall be automatic by means of the car and hall buttons. In the absence of system activity, one car can be made to park at the pre-selected main landing. The other (free) car shall remain at the last landing served. Only one car shall respond to a hall call. If either car is removed from service, the other car shall immediately answer all hall calls, as well as its own car calls.

Y. Operation Features – Standard

1- Full Collective Operation

2- Anti-nuisance.

3- Fan and Light Protection.

4- Load Weighing Bypass.

5- Independent Service.

6- Firefighters' Service Phase I and Phase II (USA only); or Special Emergency Service Phase I and II – Emergency Recall and In-Car Emergency Operation (Canada only).

7- Top of Car Inspection.

8- Zoned Car Parking.

9- Relative System Response Dispatching.

10- Zoned Access at Bottom Landing.

11- Zoned Access at Top Landing

Z. Door Control Features:

1- Door control to open doors automatically when car arrives at a landing in response to a normal hall or car call.

2- Elevator doors shall be provided with a reopening device that will stop and reopen the car door(s) and hoistway door(s) automatically should the door(s) become obstructed by an object or person.

3- Door protection shall consist of a two-dimensional or a code required, three-dimensional, multi-beam array projecting across the car door opening.

4- Door nudging operation to occur if doors are prevented from closing for an adjustable period of time.

AA. Provide equipment for seismic conditions: No

1.05 Submittals

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each system proposed for use. Include the following:

1- Signal and operating fixtures, operating panels and indicators.

2- Cab design, dimensions and layout.

3- Hoistway-door and frame details.

4- Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

5- Expected heat dissipation of elevator equipment in hoistway (BTU).

6- Color selection chart for Cab and Entrances.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit approval layout drawings. Include the following:

1- Car, guide rails, buffers, and other components in hoistway.

2- Maximum rail bracket spacing.

3- Maximum loads imposed on guide rails requiring load transfer to building structure.

4- Clearances and travel of car.

5- Clear inside hoistway and pit dimensions.

6- Location and sizes of access doors, hoistway entrances and frames.

C. Operations and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturer's standard operations and maintenance manual.

1.06 Quality Assurance

A. Manufacturer: Elevator manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 certified.

B. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of fifteen years of experience in the fabrication, installation and service of elevators.

C. Installer: Elevators shall be installed by the manufacturer.

D. Permits, Inspections and Certificates: The Elevator Contractor shall obtain and pay for necessary Municipal or State Inspection and permit as required by the elevator inspection authority, and make such tests as are called for by the regulations of such authorities. These tests shall be made in the presence of such authorities or their authorized representatives.

1.07 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

A. Should the building or the site not be prepared to receive the elevator equipment at the agreed upon date, the General Contractor will be responsible to provide a proper and suitable storage area on or off the premises.

B. Should the storage area be off-site, and the equipment not yet delivered, then the elevator contractor, upon notification from the General Contractor, will divert the elevator equipment to the storage area. If the equipment has already been delivered to the site, then the General Contractor shall transport the elevator equipment to the storage area. The cost of elevator

equipment taken to storage by either party, storage, and redeliver to the job site shall not be at the expense of the elevator contractor.

1.08 Warranty

A. The elevator contractor's acceptance is conditional on the understanding that their warranty covers defective material and workmanship. The warranty period shall not extend longer than one (1) year from the date of completion or acceptance thereof by beneficial use, whichever is earlier, of each elevator. The warranty excludes: ordinary wear and tear, improper use, vandalism, abuse, misuse, or neglect or any other causes beyond the control of the elevator contractor and this express warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, express or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose.

1.09 Maintenance and Service

A. Maintenance service consisting of regular examinations and adjustments of the elevator equipment shall be provided by the elevator contractor for a period of 12 Months after the elevator has been turned over for the customer's use. This service shall not be subcontracted but shall be performed by the elevator contractor. All work shall be performed by competent employees during regular working hours of regular working days. This service shall not cover adjustments, repairs, or replacement of parts due to negligence, misuse, abuse or accidents caused by persons other than the elevator contractor. Only genuine parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of the original equipment shall be provided.

B. The periodic lubrication of elevator components shall not be required, including Sheaves, Rails, Belts, Ropes, Car and Counterweight guides, etc.

C. The elevator control system must:

1- Provide in the controller the necessary devices to run the elevator on inspection operation.

2- Provide on top of the car the necessary devices to run the elevator in inspection operation.

3- Provide in the controller an emergency stop switch. This emergency stop switch when opened disconnects power from the brake and prevents the motor from running.

4- Provide in the event of a power outage, means from the controller to electrically lift and control the elevator brake to safely bring the elevator to the nearest available landing.

5- Provide the means from the controller to reset the governor over speed switch and also trip the governor.

6- Provide the means from the controller to reset the emergency brake when set because of an unintended car movement or ascending car over speed.

7- (Optional) Provide the means from the controller to reset elevator earthquake operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 Manufacturer

A. Manufacturer: Design based upon Otis Elevator's Gen3 Core™ machine room-less elevator system.

2.02 Design and Specifications

A. Provide Gen3™ Core traction passenger elevators from Otis Elevator Company. The control system and car design based on materials and systems manufactured by Otis Elevator Company. Specifically, the system shall consist of the following components:

1- Controller located entirely inside the hoistway.

2- An AC gearless machine using embedded permanent magnets mounted at the top of the hoistway.

3- Polyurethane Coated-Steel Belts for elevator hoisting purposes.

4- Regenerative drive that captures normally wasted energy and feeds clean power back into the building's power grid.

5- LED lighting standard in ceiling lights and elevator fixtures.

6- Sleep mode operation for LED ceiling lights and car fan.

B. Approved Installer: Otis Elevator Company

2.03 Equipment: Controller Components

A. Controller: A microcomputer-based control system shall be provided to perform all of the functions of safe elevator operation. The system shall also perform car and group operational control.

1- All high voltage (110V or above) contact points inside the controller shall be protected from accidental contact when the controller doors are open.

2- Controller shall be separated into two distinct halves: Motor Drive side and Control side. High voltage motor power conductors shall be routed so as to be physically segregated from the rest of the controller.

3- Field conductor terminations points shall be segregated; high voltage (>30 volts DC and 110 VAC,) and low voltage (< 30 volts DC)

4- Controllers shall be designed and tested for Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) immunity according to the EN 12016 (May 1998): "EMC Product Family Standards for lifts, escalators, and passenger conveyors Part 2 – immunity"

5- Controller shall be located inside the wall next to the top landing entrance frame. Emergency access shall be provided through an access panel in the entrance frame secured by a key lock.

6- A separate control room, space or closet is an option.

B. Drive: A Variable Voltage Variable Frequency AC drive system shall be provided. The drive shall be set up for regeneration of AC power back to the building grid.

2.04 Equipment: Hoistway Components

A. Machine: AC gearless machine, with a synchronous permanent-magnet motor, dual solenoid service and emergency disc brakes, mounted at the top of the hoistway.

B. Governor: The governor shall be a tension type car-mounted governor.

C. Buffers, Car, and Counterweight: Polyurethane type buffers shall be used for speeds of 150 and 200 feet per minute.

D. Hoistway Operating Devices:

1- Emergency stop switch in the pit.

2- Terminal stopping switches.

E. Positioning System: Consists of an encoder, reader box, and door zone vanes.

F. Guide Rails and Attachments: Guide rails shall be Tee-section steel rails with brackets and fasteners. Side counterweight arrangements shall have a dual-purpose bracket that combines both counterweight guide rails, and one of the car guide rails to building fastening.

G. Coated-Steel Belts: Polyurethane coated belts with high-tensile-grade, zinc-plated steel cords and a flat profile on the running surface and the backside of the belt. The belts shall have an FT-1 rating as referenced by NFPA 13. All driving sheaves and deflector sheaves should have a crowned profile to ensure center tracking of the belts. A continuous 24/7 monitoring system using resistance-based technology has to be installed to continuously monitor the integrity of the coated steel belts and provide advanced notice of belt wear.

H. Governor Rope: Shall be steel and shall consist of at least eight strands wound about a sisal core center.

I. Fascia: Galvanized sheet steel shall be provided in accordance with code requirements.

J. Hoistway Entrances:

1- Frames: Entrance frames shall be of bolted construction for complete one-piece unit assembly. All frames shall be securely fastened to fixing angles mounted in the hoistway and shall be of UL fire rated steel. The entrance profile (jamb face) shall be a width of 2 7/8” (73 mm).

2- Sills shall be extruded aluminum.

3- Doors: Entrance doors shall be of metal construction with vertical channel reinforcements.

4- Fire Rating: Entrance and doors shall be UL fire rated for 1-½ hour

5- Entrance Finish: Brushed Stainless Steel

6- Entrance Marking Plates: Entrance jambs shall be marked with 4” x 4” (102 mm x 102 mm) plates having raised floor markings with Braille located adjacent to the floor marking. Marking plates shall be provided on both sides of the entrance.

7- Sight Guards: Sight guards will be furnished with all doors painted to match with painted doors, painted black for stainless steel doors.

2.05 Equipment: Car Components

C. Car Frame and Safety: A car frame fabricated from formed or structural steel members shall be provided with adequate bracing to support the platform and car enclosures. The car safety shall be integral to the car frame and shall be Type "B", flexible guide clamp type.

D. Cab: Laminate Cab with vertical high-pressure laminate wall panels; laminated woodgrains, patterns and solid selections available from the manufacturer’s standard selection chart.

E. Car Front Finish: Brushed Stainless Steel

F. Car Door Finish: Brushed Stainless Steel

G. Flush Ceiling with 4 LED Lights

H. Ceiling Finish: Brushed Stainless Steel

G. Emergency Car Lighting: An emergency power unit employing a 6-volt sealed rechargeable battery and totally static circuits shall be provided to illuminate the elevator car in the event of building power failure.

H. Fan: A one-speed 120 VAC fan will be mounted to the ceiling to facilitate in-car air circulation, meeting A17.1 code requirements. The fan shall be rubber mounted to prevent the transmission of structural vibration and will include a baffle to diffuse audible noise. A switch shall be provided in the car-operating panel to control the fan.

I. Handrails: Provided on the side and rear walls of the car enclosure. They shall be a Brushed Steel Finish.

A. Threshold: Extruded Aluminum

J. Emergency Exit Contact: An electrical contact shall be provided on the car-top exit.

K. Guides: The car shall have 3” diameter roller guides at top and bottom and the counterweight shall have slide type guides at the top and the bottom. Optional counterweight guides available.

L. Platform: The car platform shall be constructed of metal. Load weighing device shall be mounted on the belts at the top of the hoistway.

M. The LED ceiling lights, and the fan should automatically shut off when the system is not in use and be powered back up after a passenger calls the elevator and pushes a hall button.

2.06 Equipment: Signal Devices and Fixtures

A. Car Operating Panel: A Standard Otis ONE™ Pro flat applied car operating panel with a surrounding injected molded bezel shall be provided which contains all push buttons, key switches, and message indicators for elevator operation. The car operating panel shall have a brushed stainless steel finish and include a service cabinet. (A second COP is available)

1- The car operating panel shall contain a bank of round stainless steel, mechanical LED illuminated buttons. Flush mounted to the panel and marked to correspond to the landings served. All buttons to have raised numerals and Braille markings with:

Flush Mounted brushed stainless steel buttons with white LED illuminating halos.

Lexan ⅛” (3mm) projecting fully illuminated buttons with white LEDs may be required by some local codes

2- The car operating panel shall be equipped with the following features:

a. Raised markings and Braille to the left-hand side of each push-button.

b. Car Position Indicator at the top of and integral to the car operating panel.

c. Door open and door close buttons.

d. Inspection key-switch.

e. Elevator Data Plate marked with elevator capacity and car number.

f. Help Button: The help button shall initiate two-way communication between the car and a location inside the building, switching over to another location if the call is unanswered, where personnel are available who can take the appropriate action. Visual indicators are provided for call initiation and call acknowledgement.

g. Display Screen: Include display screen located near the top of the COP. The display screen shall display the car position indicator, travel direction arrows, elevator status jewels, and provide emergency text communication.

h. Camera: Include camera located above display screen for emergency video communication. This camera is for emergency communication only.

i. Landing Passing Signal: A chime bell shall sound in the car to signal that the car is either stopping at or passing a floor served by the elevator..

j. In car stop switch (toggle or key unless local code prohibits use)

k. Firefighter’s hat (standard USA)

l. Firefighter’s Phase II Key-switch (standard USA)

m. Call Cancel Button (standard USA)

n. Firefighter’s Phase II Emergency In-Car Operating Instructions: worded according to A17.1 2000, Article 2.27.7.2.

B. Car Position Indicator: A digital, LED car position indicator shall be integral to the car operating panel.

C. Hall Fixtures: Hall fixtures shall be provided with necessary push buttons and key switches for elevator operation. Hall fixtures shall include:

Round stainless steel, mechanical buttons located in the front wall of each elevator lobby. Buttons shall be in a vertically mounted fixture. Fixtures shall be brushed stainless steel finish with a surrounding grey bezel and will project 0.65” off the wall..

Flush Mounted brushed stainless steel buttons with white LED illuminating halos.

Lexan ⅛" (3mm) projecting fully illuminated buttons with white LEDs may be required by some local codes.

1- Car Lantern and Chime: A directional lantern visible from the corridor shall be provided in the car entrance. When the car stops and the doors are opening, the lantern shall indicate the direction in which the car is to travel, and a chime will sound.

D. Access key-switch at top floor in entrance jamb is optional.

E. Access key-switch at lowest floor in entrance jamb is optional.

F. An optional Emergency (standby) Power key-switch: Manual selection of elevator in normal operation after automatic return in standby power operation has been initiated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 Preparation

A. Take field dimensions and examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 Installation

A. Installation of all elevator components except as specifically provided for elsewhere by others.

3.03 Demonstration

A. The elevator contractor shall make a final check of each elevator operation with the Owner or Owner's representative present prior to turning each elevator over for use. The elevator contractor shall determine that control systems and operating devices are functioning properly.

END OF SECTION 14 2100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 210500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Sleeves.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Grout.
6. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
7. Painting and finishing.
8. Concrete bases.
9. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
2. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Plastic Piping: ASTM F 493.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE-SUPPRESSION DEMOLITION – NOT USED

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section " Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 210500

SECTION 210517
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

C. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

C. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Presealed Systems.

C. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves
b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 210517

SECTION 210518
ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 210518

SECTION 211100
FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fire-suppression water-service piping and related components outside the building and service entrance piping through wall into the building.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

C. Related Sections:
1. Division 21 Section "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe fire-suppression sprinkler systems inside the building.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with the "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with cut, rounded-grooved ends.

B. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end.

C. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end.

D. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
c. Star Pipe Products.
d. Victaulic Company.

2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.
3. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.

E. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

1. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

F. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

1. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

G. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.2 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron Flexible Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. EBAA Iron, Inc.
b. ROMAC Industries Inc.
c. Star Pipe Products.

2. Description: Compound, ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections. Assemble components for offset and expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.

B. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. EBAA Iron, Inc.

2. Description: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and one or two flexing sections for up to 15-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.

2.3 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

B. Material: High-density, cross-laminated PE film of 0.004-inch (0.10-mm) minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Gaskets for Ferrous Piping and Copper-Alloy Tubing: ASME B16.21, asbestos free.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series.

C. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.

2.5 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
    b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
    c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Division.
    d. JCM Industries.
    e. ROMAC Industries Inc.
    f. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
    g. Viking Johnson.

2. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners, and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
3. Standard: AWWA C219.
4. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard
5. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
6. Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa) minimum.
7. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.6 CORPORATION VALVES AND CURB VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amcast Industrial Corporation.
2. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Division.
3. Jones, James Company.
4. Master Meter, Inc.
5. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
6. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
7. Red Hed Manufacturing & Supply.

B. Corporation Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine and manifold.

1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
3. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.

C. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800 for high-pressure service-line valves. Valve has bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, wide tee head, and inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

D. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: Similar to AWWA M44 requirements for cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches (75 mm) in diameter.

1. Shutoff Rods: Steel; with tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.

E. Meter Valves: Comply with AWWA C800 for high-pressure service-line valves. Include angle- or straight-through-pattern bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

2.7 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. American AVK Company; Valves & Fittings Division.
   b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; American Flow Control Division.
   c. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
   d. American R/D.
   e. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   g. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
   h. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   i. M&H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   j. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
   k. NIBCO INC.
   l. Tyler Pipe; a division of McWane, Inc.; Utilities Division.
   m. U.S. Pipe.

2. 200-psig (1380-kPa), AWWA, Iron, Nonrising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves:

   a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with cast-iron or bronze double-disc gate, bronze gate rings, bronze stem, and stem nut.
   b. Standard: AWWA C500.
   c. Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   d. End Connections: Mechanical joint.
   e. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

3. 200-psig (1380-kPa), AWWA, Iron, Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

   a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
   b. Standard: AWWA C509.
   c. Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   d. End Connections: Mechanical or push-on joint.
   e. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

4. 200-psig (1380-kPa), AWWA, Iron, OS&Y, Metal-Seated Gate Valves:

   a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with cast-iron double disc, bronze disc and seat rings, and bronze stem.
   b. Standard: AWWA C500.
   c. Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   d. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

5. 200-psig (1380-kPa), AWWA, Iron, OS&Y, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

    a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze, gray-iron, or ductile-iron gate; resilient seats; and bronze stem.
    b. Standard: AWWA C509.
    c. Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
    d. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. UL-Listed or FM-Approved Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. American AVK Company; Valve & Fittings Division.
    b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; American Flow Control Division.
    c. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
    d. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
    e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    g. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
    h. Hammond Valve.
    i. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    j. M&H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
    k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    l. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
    m. NIBCO INC.
    n. Shurjoint Piping Products.
    o. Troy Valve; a division of Penn-Troy Manufacturing, Inc.
    p. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    q. United Brass Works, Inc.
    r. U.S. Pipe.
    s. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. 250-psig (1725-kPa), UL-Listed or FM-Approved, Iron, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:

    a. Description: Iron body and bonnet, bronze seating material, and inside screw.
    b. Standards: UL 262 and "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
    c. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
    d. End Connections: Mechanical or push-on joint.
    e. Indicator-Post Flange: Include on valves used with indicator posts.

3. 250-psig (1725-kPa), UL-Listed or FM-Approved, Iron, OS&Y Gate Valves:

    a. Description: Iron body and bonnet and bronze seating material.
    b. Standards: UL 262 and "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
    c. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
    d. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

4. UL-Listed or FM-Approved, OS&Y Bronze, Gate Valves:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
2) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
3) Milwaukee Valve Company.
4) NIBCO INC.
5) United Brass Works, Inc.

b. Description: Bronze body and bonnet and bronze stem.
c. Standards: UL 262 and "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
d. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
e. End Connections: Threaded.

2.8 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
b. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
c. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
d. Flowserve.
e. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
f. M&H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
g. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
h. U.S. Pipe.

3. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.
4. Standard: MSS SP-60.
5. Tapping Sleeve: Cast-iron, ductile-iron, or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Sleeve shall match size and type of pipe material being tapped and have recessed flange for branch valve.
6. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, metal resilient-seated gate valve with one raised-face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel; with tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

C. Indicator Posts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American AVK Company; Valves & Fittings Division.
b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; American Flow Control Division.

c. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
d. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
f. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
g. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

2. Description: Vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.
3. Standards: UL 789 and "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

2.9 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. AWWA Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. DeZurik/Copes-Vulcan; a unit of SPX Corporation.
b. Milliken Valve Company.
c. Mosser Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
d. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
e. Pratt, Henry Company.
f. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description: Rubber seated.
3. Standard: AWWA C504.
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Body Type: Wafer or flanged.
6. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

B. UL Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Pratt, Henry Company.

3. Description: Metal on resilient material seating.
4. Standards: UL 1091 and "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
5. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
6. Body Type: Wafer or flanged.
7. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

2.10 CHECK VALVES

A. AWWA Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. American AVK Company; Valves & Fittings Division.
   b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; American Flow Control Division.
   c. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   d. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   g. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   h. M&H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   i. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
   j. NIBCO INC.
   k. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description: Swing-check type with resilient seat; with interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.
3. Standard: AWWA C508.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

B. UL-Listed or FM-Approved Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
   b. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   e. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   f. Kidde Fire Fighting.
   g. Matco-Norca.
   h. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
   i. NIBCO INC.
   j. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   k. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   l. United Brass Works, Inc.
   m. Victaulic Company.
   n. Viking Corporation.
   o. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description: Swing-check type with pressure rating, rubber-face checks unless otherwise indicated, and ends matching piping.
3. Standards: UL 312 and "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
4. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).

2.11 DETECTOR CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Badger Meter, Inc.
3. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
4. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
5. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
6. Mueller Co.; Hersey Meters Division.
7. Victaulic Company.
8. Viking Corporation.
9. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

C. Description: Galvanized cast-iron body, bolted cover with air-bleed device for access to internal parts, and flanged ends. Include one-piece bronze disc with bronze bushings, pivot, and replaceable seat. Include threaded bypass taps in inlet and outlet for bypass meter connection. Set valve to allow minimal water flow through bypass meter when major water flow is required.

D. Standards: UL 312 and "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

E. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

F. Water Meter: AWWA C700, disc type, at least one-fourth size of detector check valve. Include meter, bypass piping, gate valves, check valve, and connections to detector check valve.

2.12 WATER METERS – NOT USED

2.13 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES – NOT USED

2.14 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products Division.

3. Standards: ASSE 1048 and UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
5. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle one-third of flow range.
6. Size: 6" NPS.
7. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: 5 psig.
8. Body Material: Stainless steel.
9. End Connections: Flanged.
10. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
11. Accessories:

    a. Valves: UL 262, "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing, approved; OS&Y gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Bypass: With displacement-type water meter, shutoff valves, and reduced-pressure backflow preventer.

B. Backflow Preventer Test Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    c. Flomatic Corporation.
    d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products Division.

2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.15 WATER METER BOXES – NOT USED

2.16 CONCRETE VAULTS – NOT USED

2.17 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES – NOT USED

2.18 FIRE HYDRANTS – NOT USED

2.19 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
2. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
3. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.

4. Kidde Fire Fighting.
5. Potter Roemer.
6. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.

C. Description: Freestanding, with cast-bronze body, thread inlets according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department hose threads, and threaded bottom outlet. Include lugged caps, gaskets, and chains; lugged swivel connection and drop clapper for each hose-connection inlet; 18-inch- (460-mm-) high brass sleeve; and round escutcheon plate.

D. Standard: UL 405.

E. Connections: Connection type shall be as required by local Fire Department.

F. Inlet Alignment: Inline, horizontal

G. Finish Including Sleeve: Polished chrome plated.

H. Escutcheon Plate Marking: "AUTO SPKR”

2.20 ALARM DEVICES

A. General: UL 753 and "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing, of types and sizes to mate and match piping and equipment.

B. Water-Flow Indicators: Vane-type water-flow detector, rated for 250-psig (1725-kPa) working pressure; designed for horizontal or vertical installation; with two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches to provide isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal when cover is removed.

C. Supervisory Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal valve in other than fully open position.

D. Pressure Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal increase in pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with water utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.

B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.

C. Make connections larger than NPS 2 (DN 50) with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

D. Make connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:

1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company's standards.
2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

E. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

F. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

1. Install encasement for tubing according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

G. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

1. Install encasement for piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

H. Install PE pipe according to ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 645.

I. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.

J. Install fiberglass AWWA pipe according to AWWA M45.

K. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches (750 mm), with top at least 12 inches (300 mm) below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:

1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches (910 mm) of cover over top.
2. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches (300 mm) of additional cover.

L. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

M. Extend fire-suppression water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building fire-suppression water-service piping systems at locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate fire-suppression water-service piping at building floor slab until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building's fire-suppression water-service piping systems when those systems are installed.

N. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

O. Comply with requirements in Division 21 Sections for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.

P. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure rating same as or higher than systems pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in tubing NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adaptors, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside and inside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Copper-Tubing, Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

G. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use proprietary crimping tool and procedure recommended by copper, pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer.

H. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.

I. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts.

J. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with bolts according to ASME B31.9.

K. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

L. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139.

M. Fiberglass Piping Bonded Joints: Use adhesive and procedure recommended by piping manufacturer.

N. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure.

O. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

3.4 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Concrete thrust blocks.
2. Locking mechanical joints.
3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
4. Bolted flanged joints.
5. Heat-fused joints.
6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches in fire-suppression water-service piping according to NFPA 24 and the following:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
3. Bonded-Joint Fiberglass, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M45.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

C. UL-Listed or FM-Approved Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.

D. UL-Listed or FM-Approved Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.

E. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

F. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

G. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Install in vault or aboveground between shutoff valves.

H. Support valves and piping, not direct buried, on concrete piers. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 DETECTOR CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install in vault or aboveground.

B. Install for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.

C. Support detector check valves and piping on concrete piers. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 WATER METER INSTALLATION – NOT USED

3.8 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS – NOT USED

3.9 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

D. Support NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger backflow preventers and piping on concrete piers. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.10 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION – NOT USED

3.11 CONCRETE VAULT INSTALLATION – NOT USED

3.12 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION – NOT USED

3.13 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION – NOT USED

3.14 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire-department connection to mains.

B. Additional requirements per local fire department.

3.15 ALARM DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with NFPA 24 for devices and methods of valve supervision. Underground valves with valve box do not require supervision.

B. Supervisory Switches: Supervise valves in open position.

1. Valves: Grind away portion of exposed valve stem. Bolt switch, with plunger in stem depression, to OS&Y gate-valve yoke.
2. Indicator Posts: Drill and thread hole in upper-barrel section at target plate. Install switch, with toggle against target plate, on barrel of indicator post.

C. Locking and Sealing: Secure unsupervised valves as follows:

1. Valves: Install chain and padlock on open OS&Y gate valve.
2. Post Indicators: Install padlock on wrench on indicator post.

D. Pressure Switches: Drill and thread hole in exposed barrel of fire hydrant. Install switch.

E. Water-Flow Indicators: Install in water-service piping in vault. Select indicator with saddle and vane matching pipe size. Drill hole in pipe, insert vane, and bolt saddle to pipe.

F. Connect alarm devices to building's fire-alarm system. Wiring and fire-alarm devices are specified in Division 28 Sections.

3.16 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to utility water main. Coordinate with Site Contractor.

B. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to interior fire-suppression piping.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Use test procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described below.

B. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

C. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times the working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig (350-kPa) increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to 0 psig (0 kPa). Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts (1.89 L) per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.18 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground fire-suppression water-service piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic fire-suppression water-service piping or fire-suppression water-service piping with electrically insulated fittings, on main electrical meter panel. Comply with requirements for identifying devices in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.19 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect fire-suppression water-service piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

    a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

3.20 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground fire-suppression water-service piping NPS 6 to NPS 12 (DN 150 to DN 300) shall be one of the following:

1. Grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron, standard-pattern fittings; glands, gaskets, and bolts; and gasketed joints.
3. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; push-on-joint, ductile-iron compact-pattern fittings; and gasketed joints.

B. Aboveground fire-suppression water-service piping NPS 5 to NPS 12 (DN 125 to DN 300) shall be grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

C. Underslab fire-suppression water-service piping NPS 6 to NPS 12 (DN 150 to DN 300) <Insert pipe size range shall be one of the following:

1. Grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron, standard-pattern fittings; glands, gaskets, and bolts; and restrained, gasketed joints.
3. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; push-on-joint, ductile-iron compact-pattern fittings; and restrained, gasketed joints.

3.21 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

B. Underground fire-suppression water-service shutoff valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be corporation valves or curb valves with ends compatible with piping.

C. Meter box fire-suppression water-service shutoff valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be meter valves.

D. Underground fire-suppression water-service shutoff valves NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger shall be one of the following:

1. 200-psig (1380-kPa), AWWA, iron, nonrising-stem, metal resilient-seated gate valves.
2. 250-psig (1725-kPa), AWWA, iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves.
3. 250-psig (1725-kPa), UL-listed or FM-approved, iron, nonrising-stem gate valves.

E. Indicator-post underground fire-suppression water-service valves NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger shall be 250-psig (1725-kPa), UL-listed or FM-approved, iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator-post flange.

F. Standard-pressure, aboveground fire-suppression water-service shutoff valves NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger shall be one of the following:

1. 200-psig (1380-kPa), AWWA, iron, OS&Y, metal resilient-seated gate valves.
2. 250-psig (1725-kPa), AWWA, iron, OS&Y, resilient-seated gate valves.
3. 250-psig (1725-kPa), UL-listed or FM-approved, iron, OS&Y gate valves.

G. Fire-suppression water-service check valves NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger shall be one of the following:

1. UL-listed or FM-approved check valves.
2. UL-listed or FM-approved detector check valves.

END OF SECTION 211100

SECTION 211313
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Manual control stations.
7. Control panels.
8. Pressure gages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. High-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig (1200 kPa), but not higher than **250 psig (1725 kPa)**.

B. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

B. Deluge Sprinkler System: Open sprinklers are attached to piping connected to water supply through deluge valve. Fire-detection system, in same area as sprinklers, opens valve. Water flows into piping system and discharges from attached sprinklers when valve opens.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working pressure.

B. High-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for **250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum** working pressure.

C. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records indicate the following conditions:

a. Date:
b. Time:
c. Performed by:
d. Location of Residual Fire Hydrant R:
e. Location of Flow Fire Hydrant F:
f. Static Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R:
g. Measured Flow at Flow Fire Hydrant F:
h. Residual Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R:

D. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: **20** percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
   a. Per NFPA 13 and 13R.

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
   a. Per NFPA 13 and 13E

4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
   a. Per NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

6. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Per NFPA 13 and 13R

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated**. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.**

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Domestic water piping.

2. Storm water piping.
3. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer **and professional engineer**.

F. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

G. Welding certificates.

H. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

I. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

J. Field quality-control reports.

K. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

    a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 13R, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height."
3. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify **Construction Manager** and **Owner** no fewer than **two** days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without **Construction Manager's** and **Owner's** written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, **Black-**Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, **Type E**, **Grade B**. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 30, **Black-**Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135; ASTM A 795/A 795M, **Type E**; or ASME B36.10M, wrought steel; with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

C. Thinwall **Black-**Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, threadable, with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 and equal to or greater than Schedule 10. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

D. **Black-**Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

E. **Uncoated**, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

F. **Uncoated**, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

G. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

H. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

I. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

J. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

K. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
   c. National Fittings, Inc.
   d. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   f. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: **250 psig (1725 kPa)** minimum.
3. **Galvanized**] **and Uncoated**, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

L. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM-approved, 175-psig (1200-kPa) pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. Victaulic Company.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.4 CPVC PIPE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: **AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free**.

1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.

2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.6 COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

1. DecoShield Systems, Inc.

B. Description: System of support brackets and covers made to protect sprinkler piping.

C. Brackets: Glass-reinforced nylon.

D. Covers: Extruded PVC sections of length, shape, and size required for size and routing of CPVC piping.

2.7 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Victaulic Company.

3. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
4. Valves NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
5. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2 (DN 50 and DN 65): Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
6. Valves NPS 3 (DN 80): Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Bronze Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Fivalco Inc.
    b. Global Safety Products, Inc.
    c. Milwaukee Valve Company.

3. Standard: UL 1091.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Iron Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Fivalco Inc.
    c. Global Safety Products, Inc.
    d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    f. NIBCO INC.
    g. Pratt, Henry Company.
    h. Shurjoint Piping Products.
    i. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    j. Victaulic Company.

3. Standard: UL 1091.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
5. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
6. Style: Lug or wafer.
7. End Connections: Grooved.

E. Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. AFAC Inc.
    b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
    c. Anvil International, Inc.
    d. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
    e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    g. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

h. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
i. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
j. Fivalco Inc.
k. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
l. Groeniger & Company.
m. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
n. Matco-Norca.
o. Metraflex, Inc.
p. Milwaukee Valve Company.
q. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
r. NIBCO INC.
s. Potter Roemer.
t. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
u. Shurjoint Piping Products.
v. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
w. United Brass Works, Inc.
x. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
y. Victaulic Company.
z. Viking Corporation.
aa. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

3. Standard: UL 312.
4. Pressure Rating: **250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum** .
5. Type: Swing check.
6. Body Material: Cast iron.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Bronze OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. United Brass Works, Inc.

3. Standard: UL 262.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

G. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.

b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. Hammond Valve.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
j. NIBCO INC.
k. Shurjoint Piping Products.
l. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
m. United Brass Works, Inc.
n. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

3. Standard: UL 262.
4. Pressure Rating: **250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.**
5. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

H. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Fivalco Inc.
c. Global Safety Products, Inc.
d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Shurjoint Piping Products.
h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
i. Victaulic Company.

3. Standard: UL 1091.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
5. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
b. Body Material: Bronze.
c. End Connections: Threaded.

6. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.

7. Valve Operation: Integral **electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, two-circuit, supervisory switch** indicating device.

I. NRS Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
    b. American Valve, Inc.
    c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
    d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    e. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    f. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
    g. NIBCO INC.
    h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

3. Standard: UL 262.
4. Pressure Rating: **250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.**
5. Body Material: Cast iron with indicator post flange.
6. Stem: Nonrising.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

2.8 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

    a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
    b. United Brass Works, Inc.

C. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

    a. Affiliated Distributors.
    b. Anvil International, Inc.
    c. Barnett.
    d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    e. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
    f. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
    g. Flowserve.
    h. FNW.
    i. Jomar International, Ltd.
    j. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.

k. Kitz Corporation.
l. Legend Valve.
m. Metso Automation USA Inc.
n. Milwaukee Valve Company.
o. NIBCO INC.
p. Potter Roemer.
q. Red-White Valve Corporation.
r. Southern Manufacturing Group.
s. Stewart, M. A. and Sons Ltd.
t. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
u. Victaulic Company.
v. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

D. Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
b. United Brass Works, Inc.

E. Plug Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. Southern Manufacturing Group.

2.9 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:

a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
b. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: **250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.**

3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Alarm Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

a. AFAC Inc.

b. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
e. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
f. Victaulic Company.
g. Viking Corporation.

3. Standard: UL 193.
4. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
5. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, **retarding chamber,** and fill-line attachment with strainer.
6. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
7. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

C. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

a. AFAC Inc.
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

3. Standard: UL 1726.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
5. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
6. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
7. End Connections: Threaded.

2.10 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Exposed-Type, Fire-Department Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

a. AFAC Inc.
b. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
c. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
d. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
e. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
h. Wilson & Cousins Inc.

3. Standard: UL 405.
4. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.
5. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

6. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
7. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
8. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
9. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.
10. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
11. Number of Inlets: **Two**.
12. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "**AUTO SPKR**."
13. Finish: **Polished chrome plated.**
14. Outlet Size: **NPS 6 (DN 150)**.

2.11 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. National Fittings, Inc.
    c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
    d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    e. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: **300 psig (2070 kPa)**.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

    a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
    b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    d. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: **300 psig (2070 kPa)**.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Potter Roemer.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Triple R Specialty.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: **300 psig (2070 kPa)**.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. CECA, LLC.
   b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
   c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: **300 psig (2070 kPa)**.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. Fivalco Inc.
   b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
   c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: **300 psig (2070 kPa)**.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.12 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

1. AFAC Inc.
2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
3. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
4. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
5. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
6. Victaulic Company.
7. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.
3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: **300 psig (2070 kPa)**.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Nonresidential Applications: **UL 199**.
2. Residential Applications: **UL 1626**.
3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Chrome plated.
2. Bronze.
3. Painted.

E. Special Coatings:

1. Wax.
2. Lead.
3. Corrosion-resistant paint.

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: **Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat**.
2. Sidewall Mounting: **Plastic, white finish**, one piece, flat.

G. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.
   d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.13 EXCESS-PRESSURE PUMPS – NOT USED

2.14 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.
   d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 753.
3. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
4. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
5. Size: 10-inch (250-mm) diameter.
6. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
8. Outlet: NPS 1 (DN 25) drain connection.

C. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. ADT Security Services, Inc.

b. McDonnell & Miller; ITT Industries.
c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
e. Viking Corporation.
f. Watts Industries (Canada) Inc.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

D. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. AFAC Inc.
b. Barksdale, Inc.
c. Detroit Switch, Inc.
d. Potter Electric Signal Company.
e. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
g. United Electric Controls Co.
h. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

E. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

F. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

2.15 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Description: UL listed or FM approved, hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 (DN 15) pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.16 CONTROL PANELS

A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves. Panels contain power supply; battery charger; standby batteries; field-wiring terminal strip; electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire-alarm bell; lamp test facility; single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts; and rectifier.

1. Panels: UL listed and FM approved when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.
2. Manual Control Stations: Electric operation, metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.
3. Manual Control Stations: Hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 (DN 15) pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.17 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
2. Ashcroft, Inc.
3. Brecco Corporation.
4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch (90- to 115-mm) diameter.

D. Pressure Gage Range: **0 to 250 psig (0 to 1725 kPa) minimum**.

E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

F. Air System Piping Gage: Include **retard feature and** "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Division 21 Section "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."

B. Install shutoff valve, **backflow preventer,** pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping. **Comply with requirements for backflow preventers in Division 21 Section "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."**

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.3 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for interior piping in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Install shutoff valve, **backflow preventer,** pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping. **Comply with requirements for backflow preventers in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."**

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water supply.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 (DN 8) and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 21 Section "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

J. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

K. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of tube according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

L. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and copper pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

M. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

N. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and with NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R for supports.

3.7 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
3. Deluge Valves: Install in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

3.8 EXCESS-PRESSURE PUMP INSTALLATION – NOT USED

3.9 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of **narrow dimension of** acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.10 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type, fire-department connections.

B. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run excess-pressure pumps.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION

A. **Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train** Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain **specialty valves.**

3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with **threaded ends; cast-iron threaded fittings; and threaded** joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control vales, instead of specified fittings.

C. Copper-tube, extruded-tee connections may be used for tee branches in copper tubing instead of specified copper fittings. Branch-connection joints must be brazed.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, **NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller**, shall be **one of** the following:

1. **Schedule 40**, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

E. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100)**, shall be the following:

1. **Schedule 10**, black-steel pipe with **roll-**grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

F. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, **NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger**, shall be **one of** the following:
   1. **Schedule 10,** black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.16 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

   1. Rooms without Ceilings: **Upright sprinklers**
   2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: **Pendent, recessed, flush, and concealed sprinklers as indicated**.
   3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
   4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: **Upright sprinklers**; and dry sidewall sprinklers as required.
   5. Special Applications: **Extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.**

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

   1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
   2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
   3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
   4. Residential Sprinklers: Dull chrome.
   5. **Upright**, **Pendent**, **and Sidewall** Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 220500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Plumbing demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Concrete bases.
12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
d. JCM Industries.
e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
f. Viking Johnson.

2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
3. Underground Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

1. Available]Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220513
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in plumbing equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 220513

SECTION 220516
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flexible-hose packless expansion joints.
2. Metal-bellows packless expansion joints.
3. Rubber packless expansion joints.
4. Grooved-joint expansion joints.
5. Pipe loops and swing connections.
6. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of expansion joint, from manufacturer.

E. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
b. Flexicraft Industries.
c. Flex Pression Ltd.
d. Metraflex, Inc.
e. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

3. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
4. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.

a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F (3100 kPa at 21 deg C) and 340 psig at 450 deg F (2340 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F (4830 kPa at 21 deg C) and 500 psig at 450 deg F (3450 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.

6. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.

a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F (2070 kPa at 21 deg C) and 225 psig at 450 deg F (1550 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F (2890 kPa at 21 deg C) and 315 psig at 450 deg F (2170 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.

B. Metal-Bellows Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
    b. American BOA, Inc.
    c. Badger Industries, Inc.
    d. Expansion Joint Systems, Inc.
    e. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    f. Flexicraft Industries.
    g. Flex Pression Ltd.
    h. Flex-Weld, Inc.
    i. Flo Fab inc.
    j. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    k. Metraflex, Inc.
    l. Proco Products, Inc.
    m. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
    n. Tozen Corporation.
    o. Unaflex.
    p. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
    q. Universal Metal Hose; a subsidiary of Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    r. U.S. Bellows, Inc.
    s. WahlcoMetroflex.

3. Standards: ASTM F 1120 and EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
4. Type: Circular, corrugated bellows with external tie rods.
5. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) unless otherwise indicated.
6. Configuration: Single joint with base and double joint with base class(es) unless otherwise indicated.
7. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing: Single- or multi-ply phosphor-bronze bellows, copper pipe ends, and brass shrouds.

    a. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Solder joint or threaded.
    b. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Solder joint or threaded.
    c. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged.

C. Rubber Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.; a div. of Vibration Isolation Products of Texas, Inc.
    b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    c. Flexicraft Industries.
    d. Flex-Weld, Inc.
    e. Garlock Sealing Technologies.
    f. General Rubber Corporation.
    g. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
    h. Metraflex, Inc.
    i. Proco Products, Inc.
    j. Red Valve Company, Inc.

k. Tozen Corporation.
l. Unaflex.
m. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

3. Standards: ASTM F 1123 and FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
4. Material: Fabric-reinforced rubber complying with FSA-NMEJ-703.
5. Arch Type: Single or multiple arches with external control rods.
6. Spherical Type: Single or multiple spheres with external control rods.
7. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 40 to DN 100): 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 220 deg F (104 deg C).
8. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 140 psig (966 kPa) at 200 deg F (93 deg C).
9. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 140 psig (966 kPa) at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
10. Material for Fluids Containing Acids, Alkalies, or Chemicals: BR, CSM, or EPDM
11. Material for Fluids Containing Gas, Hydrocarbons, or Oil: Buna-N or CR
12. Material for Water: BR, Buna-N, CR, CSM, EPDM, NR.
13. End Connections: Full-faced, integral steel flanges with steel retaining rings.

2.2 GROOVED-JOINT EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Shurjoint Piping Products.
3. Victaulic Company.

C. Description: Factory-assembled expansion joint made of several grooved-end pipe nipples, couplings, and grooved joints.

D. Standard: AWWA C606, for grooved joints.

E. Nipples: Galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, steel pipe with grooved ends.

F. Couplings: Five, Seven, 10 or 12, flexible type for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM gasket suitable for cold and hot water, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
d. Flexicraft Industries.
e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
g. Metraflex, Inc.
h. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
j. U.S. Bellows, Inc.

3. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

B. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."

C. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-NMEJ-702.

D. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install two guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Black-Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Anchor Attachment to Galvanized-Steel Pipe: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 42, riser clamp welded to anchor.
3. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 220516

SECTION 220517
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

C. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

C. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Presealed Systems.

C. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) : Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) : Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Stack-sleeve fittings.
b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Stack-sleeve fittings.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518
ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass rough-brass finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519
METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Filled-system thermometers.
3. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
4. Thermowells.
5. Dial-type pressure gages.
6. Gage attachments.
7. Test plugs.
8. Test-plug kits.
9. Sight flow indicators.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 Section "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.
2. Division 21 fire-suppression piping Sections for fire-protection pressure gages.
3. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for domestic water meters and combined domestic and fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.
4. Division 22 Section " Domestic Water Piping" for water meters inside the building.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ashcroft Inc.
2. Ernst Flow Industries.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Miljoco Corporation.
5. Nanmac Corporation.
6. Noshok.
7. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
8. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
9. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
10. Trerice, H. O. Co.
11. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
14. Winters Instruments - U.S.

C. Standard: ASME B40.200.

D. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch (76-mm) or 5-inch (127-mm nominal diameter.

E. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F (deg C).

F. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.

G. Connector Size: 1/2 inch (13 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

H. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch (6.4 or 9.4 mm) in diameter; stainless steel.

I. Window: Plain glass.

J. Ring: Stainless steel.

K. Element: Bimetal coil.

L. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

M. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Ashcroft Inc.
b. Marsh Bellofram.

c. Miljoco Corporation.
d. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
e. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
f. Trerice, H. O. Co.
g. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
4. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
5. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
6. Movement: Mechanical, dampening type, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F (deg C).
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
12. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

13. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.3 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Trerice, H. O. Co.

3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
4. Case: Cast aluminum; 6-inch (152-mm) nominal size.
5. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
6. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
7. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F (deg C).
8. Window: Glass or plastic.
9. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

10. Connector: 3/4 inch (19 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

B. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Flo Fab Inc.
    b. Miljoco Corporation.
    c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    g. Winters Instruments - U.S.

3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
4. Case: Cast aluminum 7-inch (178-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
5. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
6. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
7. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F (deg C).
8. Window: Glass
9. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

10. Connector: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.4 LIGHT-ACTIVATED THERMOMETERS – NOT USED

2.5 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES or CSA.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.6 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
b. Ashcroft Inc.
c. Ernst Flow Industries.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Marsh Bellofram.
f. Miljoco Corporation.
g. Noshok.
h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
o. Winters Instruments - U.S.

3. Standard: ASME B40.100.
4. Case: Liquid-filled cast aluminum or drawn steel ; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
5. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
6. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 (DN 8) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
7. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
8. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa)
9. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
10. Window: Glass
11. Ring: Stainless steel.
12. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.7 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston or porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.8 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

C. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

D. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

E. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

F. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C)

G. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber.

2.9 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

C. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

D. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F (minus 4 to plus 52 deg C).

E. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C).

F. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).

G. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.10 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Archon Industries, Inc.
2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
3. Emerson Process Management; Brooks Instrument.
4. Ernst Co., John C., Inc.
5. Ernst Flow Industries.
6. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc. - USA; KOBOLD Messring GmbH.
7. OPW Engineered Systems; a Dover company.
8. Penberthy; A Brand of Tyco Valves & Controls - Prophetstown.

C. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.

D. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

E. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

F. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F (93 deg C)

G. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.

H. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

J. Install test plugs in piping tees.

K. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.

L. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Direct-mounted, metal -case, vapor-actuated type.
3. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.
5. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F and minus 20 to plus 70 deg C

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F and 0 to 150 deg C.

C. Scale Range for Domestic Cooled-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F and minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled direct-mounted, metal case.
2. Sealed direct-mounted, plastic case.
3. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled direct-mounted, metal case.
2. Sealed, direct -mounted, plastic case.
3. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled direct-mounted, metal case.
2. Sealed, direct- mounted, plastic case.
3. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 200 psi and 0 to 1400 kPa.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 200 psi and 0 to 1400 kPa.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Brass ball valves.
3. Iron ball valves.
4. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
5. Bronze lift check valves.
6. Bronze swing check valves.
7. Iron swing check valves.
8. Bronze gate valves.
9. Iron gate valves.
10. Bronze globe valves.
11. Iron globe valves.
12. Lubricated plug valves.
13. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller except plug valves.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hammond Valve.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.3 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Kitz Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
c. Body Design: One piece.
d. Body Material: Forged brass.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
g. Stem: Brass.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Reduced.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. DynaQuip Controls.
d. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
g. Jomar International, LTD.
h. Kitz Corporation.
i. Legend Valve.
j. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. NIBCO INC.

m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
n. RuB Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. RuB Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

D. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Jomar International, LTD.
b. Kitz Corporation.
c. Red-White Valve Corporation.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

E. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Jomar International, LTD.
b. Kitz Corporation.
c. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE BALL VALVES – NOT USED

2.5 IRON BALL VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Kitz Corporation.
d. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Split body.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel.
i. Port: Full.

2.6 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. DeZurik Water Controls.
h. Flo Fab Inc.
i. Hammond Valve.
j. Kitz Corporation.
k. Legend Valve.
l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
n. NIBCO INC.
o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
p. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
q. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
r. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.

B. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
    b. American Valve, Inc.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
    e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    g. DeZurik Water Controls.
    h. Flo Fab Inc.
    i. Hammond Valve.
    j. Kitz Corporation.
    k. Legend Valve.
    l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
    n. NIBCO INC.
    o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
    p. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    q. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
    r. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
    s. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
    c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
    d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
    e. Seat: EPDM.
    f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
    g. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.7 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES – NOT USED

2.8 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).

c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.9 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.10 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Legend Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.

k. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.11 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL – NOT USED

2.12 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES – NOT USED

2.13 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES – NOT USED

2.14 IRON, PLATE-TYPE CHECK VALVES – NOT USED

2.15 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded

e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 150, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Kitz Corporation.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.
h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.16 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Legend Valve.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Powell Valves.
k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Legend Valve.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Powell Valves.
k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

C. Class 250, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.

d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

D. Class 250, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Powell Valves.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.17 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Kitz Corporation.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.
h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
j. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded[or solder joint].

e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.18 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Powell Valves.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.

f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.19 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular or short
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.20 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries.
3. Trumbull Industries.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Attachment: For connection to ball, butterfly, and plug valve stems.
3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve.
4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball, butterfly, gate, globe, and plug valves NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger and more than 96 inches (2400 mm) above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches (1520 mm) above finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, gate, or plug valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: Globe, ball, or butterfly valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.
    c. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG (1035 kPa) OR LESS) – NOT USED

3.6 HIGH-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 TO 200 PSIG (1035 TO 1380 kPa)) – NOT USED

3.7 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125 bronze disc.
3. Ball Valves: One, Two, or Three piece, full port, brass with brass, bronze, or stainless-steel trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125 NRS
6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.
3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, ductile-iron or stainless-steel disc.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125 , metal seats.
5. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
6. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.
8. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 21 fire-suppression piping Sections for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.
3. Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

D. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS – NOT USED

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawingsor comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    c. Flex-Strut Inc.
    d. GS Metals Corp.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
    g. Wesanco, Inc.

3. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
4. Standard: MFMA-4.
5. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
9. Paint Coating: Acrylic.
10. Plastic Coating: PVC.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
    b. Empire Industries, Inc.
    c. ERICO International Corporation.

d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
g. PHS Industries, Inc.

3. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
4. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
5. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
8. Coating: Zinc.

2.5 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS – NOT USED

2.6 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.7 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.8 PIPE STANDS -

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

2.9 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.10 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)

and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) .

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.

12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Red.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch (19 mm) for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches (75 by 133 mm) minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.

3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:

a. Background Color: White.
b. Letter Color: Black.

2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

   a. Background Color: White.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

   a. Cold Water: Natural.
   b. Hot Water: Natural.

3. Letter Color:

   a. Cold Water: Black.
   b. Hot Water: Black.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Black
   d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Black

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
5. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

a. One 10-foot (3-m) section of NPS 2 (DN 50) straight pipe.
b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
d. One NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) or larger valve.
e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
h. One pressure temperature tap.
i. One mechanical coupling.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ, ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
    b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F (454 Deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.

For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).

5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. (68 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm) for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas Number 10.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for pipe.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.

d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- (3.2-mm-) thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
b. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Insulrap No Torch 125.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
b. Compac Corporation; 130.
c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) or 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.

2.13 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Engineered Brass Company.
b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
c. McGuire Manufacturing.
d. Plumberex.
e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures,

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe

insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION – NOT USED

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION – NOT USED

3.10 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION – NOT USED

3.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.

5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE -

A. Domestic Cold Water: Refer to insulation schedule shown on drawings.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Refer to insulation schedule shown on drawings.

C. Stormwater and Overflow: Refer to insulation schedule shown on drawings.

D. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities: Refer to insulation schedule shown on drawings.

E. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Refer to insulation schedule shown on drawings.

F. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet (3 m) of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C): Refer to insulation schedule shown on drawings.

G. Hot Service Drains: Refer to insulation schedule shown on drawings.

H. Hot Service Vents: Refer to insulation schedule shown on drawings.

3.16 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE – NOT USED

3.17 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 33 piping distribution Sections.

3.18 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. PVC,Color-Coded by System: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
2. Aluminum: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:
1. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.

3.19 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. PVC: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
2. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm thick.
3. Stainless Steel, Type 316, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
2. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.
3. Stainless Steel, Type 316, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

3.20 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Encasement for piping.
3. Specialty valves.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Water meters furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.
6. Water meters.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Water meters.
6. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
7. Water penetration systems.

B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
2. Domestic water piping.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
2) NIBCO INC.
3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.

b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

6. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) NVent LLC.

b. Description: Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22; with stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

7. Copper-Tube Extruded-Tee Connections:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) T-DRILL Industries Inc.

b. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

8. Grooved-Joint Copper-Tube Appurtenances:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Anvil International.
2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
3) Victaulic Company.

b. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M) copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) and ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
2) NIBCO INC.

3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.

b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
c. NPS 3 and NPS 4 (DN 80 and DN 100): Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron.
2. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron.

a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Standard-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2. Compact-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

C. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151.

1. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron-Pipe Appurtenances:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Anvil International.
2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
3) Star Pipe Products.
4) Victaulic Company.

b. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.
c. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Pipe Couplings: AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

2.4 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.5 CPVC PIPING – NOT USED

A.

2.6 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.7 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.8 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

B. Form: Sheet or Tube.

C. Material: LLDPE film of 0.008-inch (0.20-mm) minimum thickness or high-density, cross-laminated PE film of 0.004-inch (0.10-mm) minimum thickness.

D. Color: Black or Natural .

2.10 SPECIALTY VALVES – NOT USED

2.11 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. JCM Industries.
e. Romac Industries, Inc.
f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.
h. <Insert manufacturer's name>.

2.12 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa)

c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
c. End Connections: Female threaded.
d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

F. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C)
c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
4. Flex-Weld, Inc.
5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
6. Mercer Rubber Co.
7. Metraflex, Inc.
8. Proco Products, Inc.
9. Tozen Corporation.
10. Unaflex, Inc.
11. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 250 psig (1725 kPa).
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.14 WATER METERS

A. Turbine-Type Water Meters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AALIANT; a Venture Measurement Product Line.
b. ABB.
c. Badger Meter, Inc.
d. Hays Fluid Controls.
e. Master Meter, Inc.
f. McCrometer.
g. Mueller Company; Water Products Division.
h. Schlumberger Limited; Water Division.
i. SeaMetrics Inc.
j. Sensus Metering Systems.

2. Description:

a. Standard: AWWA C701.
b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) working pressure.
c. Body Design: Turbine; totalization meter.
d. Registration: In gallons (liters) or cubic feet (cubic meters) as required by utility company .
e. Case: Bronze.
f. End Connections for Meters NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
g. End Connections for Meters NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

B. Remote Registration System: Direct-reading type complying with AWWA C706; modified with signal transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

C. Remote Registration System: Encoder type complying with AWWA C707; modified with signal transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.

H. Install domestic water piping level pitch and plumb.

I. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

P. Install piping free of sags and bends.

Q. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.

T. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Copper-Tubing, Push-on Joints: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

I. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.

J. Ductile-Iron-Piping Grooved Joints: Cut groove end of pipe. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join ductile-iron pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe, cut-grooved joints.

K. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

L. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

E. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.8 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation , and install water meters according to utility company's requirements.

B. Water meters will be furnished and installed by utility company.

C. Install water meters according to AWWA M6, utility company's requirements, and the following:

D. Install turbine-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install remote registration system according to standards of utility company and of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
6. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
7. NPS 8 (DN 200): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.

3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.14 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building slab, combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12 (DN 150 to DN 300), shall be one of the following:

1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- pattern mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
2. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- pattern push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
3. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

F. Aboveground, combined domestic-water-service and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12 (DN 150 to DN300) shall be the following:

1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.16 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Hose bibbs.
9. Drain valves.
10. Water hammer arresters.
11. Air vents.
12. Trap-seal primer valves.
13. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Filtration Equipment" for water filters in domestic water piping.
4. Division 22 Section "Healthcare Plumbing Fixtures" for thermostatic mixing valves for sitz baths, thermostatic mixing-valve assemblies for hydrotherapy equipment, and outlet boxes for dialysis equipment.
5. Division 22 Section "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
6. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa) , unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
e. Rain Bird Corporation.
f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

3. Standard: ASSE 1001.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
    b. Cash Acme.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. Legend Valve.
    e. MIFAB, Inc.
    f. Prier Products, Inc.
    g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

3. Standard: ASSE 1011.
4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Ames Co.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    d. Flomatic Corporation.
    e. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
    f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

4. Standard: ASSE 1020.
5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
6. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
7. Size: As shown.
8. Design Flow Rate: As shown.
9. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: As shown.
10. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: As shown.
11. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Ames Co.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    d. Flomatic Corporation.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

4. Standard: ASSE 1015.
5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
7. Size: As shown
8. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
9. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
10. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
11. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet ofNPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

B. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawingsor a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Ames Co.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

4. Standard: ASSE 1048 and FMG approved or UL listed.
5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
6. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
7. Size: As shown
8. Body: Stainless steel.

9. End Connections: Flanged.
10. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
11. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Bypass: With displacement-type water meter, shutoff valves, and reduced-pressure backflow preventer.

C. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawingsor a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    c. Flomatic Corporation.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

4. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cash Acme.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. Honeywell Water Controls.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
    f.

3. Standard: ASSE 1003.
4. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa).
5. Size: As shown.
6. Design Flow Rate: As shown.
7. Design Inlet Pressure: As shown.
8. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: As shown.
9. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).
10. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.

11. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).

B. Water Control Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
    b. Flomatic Corporation.
    c. OCV Control Valves.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Ames Fluid Control Systems.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts ACV.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

4. Description: Pilot-operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated main water control valve.
5. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa) minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
6. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.

    a. Size: As shown.
    b. Pattern: Angle-valve design.
    c. Trim: Stainless steel.

7. Design Flow: As shown.
8. Design Inlet Pressure: As shown.
9. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: As shown.
10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Flo Fab Inc.
    c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
    d. NIBCO INC.
    e. TAC Americas.

f. Taco, Inc.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

4. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
5. Body: Brass or bronze,
6. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2 (DN 50).
7. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Red-White Valve Corp.

3. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
4. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
5. Size: NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller.
6. Body: Copper alloy.
7. Port: Standard or full port.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
10. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
11. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. Honeywell Water Controls.
e. Legend Valve.
f. Leonard Valve Company.
g. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.

h. Symmons Industries, Inc.
i. Taco, Inc.
j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
k. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

4. Standard: ASSE 1017.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
6. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
7. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
8. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
9. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
10. Tempered-Water Setting: As shown.
11. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: As shown.
12. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
c. Leonard Valve Company.
d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
e. Symmons Industries, Inc.

4. Standard: ASSE 1017.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
6. Type: Exposed-mounting , thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
7. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
8. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
9. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
10. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
11. Tempered-Water Setting: As shown.
12. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: As shown.
13. Selected Valve Flow Rate at 45-psig (310-kPa) Pressure Drop: As shown.
14. Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: As shown.
15. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
16. Piping Finish: Chrome plated

C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cash Acme.

b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Honeywell Water Controls.
d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
e. Leonard Valve Company.
f. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

3. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
7. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
8. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
9. Tempered-Water Setting: As shown.
10. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: As shown.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller;flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

a. StrainersNPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm)
b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): 0.045 inch (1.14 mm)
c. Strainers NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: 0.10 inch (2.54 mm)

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company.
b. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. IPS Corporation.
d. LSP Products Group, Inc.
e. Oatey.
f. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

i. Whitehall Manufacturing; a div. of Acorn Engineering Company.
j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

3. Mounting: Recessed.
4. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel or plastic box and faceplate.
5. Faucet: Combination, valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water, valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
6. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.
7. Drain: NPS 2 (DN 50) standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
8. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- (1500-mm-) long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
9. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- (1200-mm-) long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

2.8 HOSE STATIONS – NOT USED

2.9 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integralnonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.10 WALL HYDRANTS – NOT USED

2.11 GROUND HYDRANTS – NOT USED

2.12 POST HYDRANTS – NOT USED

2.13 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig (1380-kPa) minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Drain: NPS 1/8 (DN 6) side outlet with cap.

2.14 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.

d. PPP Inc.
e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

3. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
4. Type: Copper tube with piston.
5. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.15 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating: 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F (60 deg C).
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.16 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. MIFAB, Inc.
b. PPP Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

3. Standard: ASSE 1018.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
7. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.

8. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.17 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. PPP Inc.

   b. Zurn

4. Standard: ASSE 1044,
5. Piping: NPS 3/4, ASTM B 88, Type L (DN 20, ASTM B 88M, Type B); copper, water tubing.
6. Cabinet: Surface-mounting steel box with stainless-steel cover.
7. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.
8. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
9. Number Outlets: Five
10. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

E. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

F. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

G. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve.

H. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch (38-by-89-mm) fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

I. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

J. Install air vents at high points of water piping.

K. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
3. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
5. Calibrated balancing valves.
6. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each double-check backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221123
DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
3. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
4. TACO Incorporated.
5. WILO USA LLC - WILO Canada Inc.

C. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, sealless, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps.

D. Pump Construction:

1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
2. Casing: Bronze, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
3. Impeller: Plastic.
4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Capacities and Characteristics: See schedule on drawings.

2.2 HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, SEPARATELY COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS – NOT USED

2.3 HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, CLOSE-COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS – NOT USED

2.4 VERTICALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, CLOSE-COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS – NOT USED

2.5 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.6 CONTROLS

A. Control of hot water re-circulation pump shall be as shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.

D. Install time-delay relays in piping between water heaters and hot-water storage tanks.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.

1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:

   a. Horizontally mounted, in-line, separately coupled centrifugal pumps.
   b. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
   c. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

2. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
3. Install pressure gage at suction of each pump and pressure gage at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage

connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages and snubbers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

D. Comply with Division 26 Sections for electrical connections, and wiring methods.

E. Connect pressure switches, time-delay relays, and timers to pumps that they control.

F. Interlock pump between water heater and hot-water storage tank with water heater burner and time-delay relay.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Set pressure switches, thermostats, timers, and time-delay relays for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
7. Start motor.
8. Open discharge valve slowly.
9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
10. Adjust timer settings.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 221123

SECTION 221316
SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For sovent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Extra Heavy class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ANACO-Husky.
    b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
    c. Fernco Inc.
    d. Matco-Norca, Inc.
    e. MIFAB, Inc.
    f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
    g. Stant.
    h. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Clamp-All Corp.
c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
d. MIFAB, Inc.
e. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
f. Stant.
g. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

E. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. MG Piping Products Company.

2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.5 STAINLESS-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.6 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.7 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.8 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.9 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.10 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
2) Fernco Inc.
3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. Sleeve Materials:

1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Dresser, Inc.
3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
4) JCM Industries, Inc.
5) Romac Industries, Inc.
6) Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
7) The Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.
8) Viking Johnson.

b. Standard: AWWA C219.
c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
2) Central Plastics Company.
3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
4) Jomar International Ltd.
5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
6) McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.

b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C)
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
2) Central Plastics Company.
3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.

b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2) Calpico, Inc.
3) Central Plastics Company.

4) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

b. Description:

1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Elster Perfection.
2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
4) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
5) Victaulic Company.

b. Description:

1) Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
2) Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
3) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
4) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.11 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch (0.10-mm) minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction

loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

O. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Sovent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and sovent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:

    a. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
    b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flange kits.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
7. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and sovent stack fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and sovent stack fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

F. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be any of the following:
   1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; coupled joints.
   2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319
SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Backwater valves.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Floor drains.
4. Trench drains.
5. Air-admittance valves.
6. Roof flashing assemblies.
7. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
8. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
9. Flashing materials.
10. Grease interceptors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.
2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for hair interceptors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.

C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
   1. Grease interceptors.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that grease interceptors accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

      a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
      b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Cultures: Provide 1-gal. (3.8-L) bottles of bacteria culture recommended by manufacturer of FOG disposal systems equal to 200 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 2 1-gal. (3.8-L) bottles.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves Insert drawing designation if any:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfr. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

4. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Body: Cast iron.
7. Cover: Cast iron with bolted access check valve.
8. End Connections: Hub and spigot
9. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang closed.
10. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

B. Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. Smith, Jay R. Mfr. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

3. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
4. Body: Cast iron or bronze made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
5. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    g. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.

4. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
5. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
6. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
7. Closure: Countersunk brass plug.
8. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
9. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. Oatey.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    i. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    j. Kusel Equipment Co.

k. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
l. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.

4. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanout.
5. Size: Same as connected branch.
6. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
7. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
8. Clamping Device: Required.
9. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
10. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
11. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
12. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
13. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
14. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
15. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
16. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
17. Size: Same as connected branch.
18. Housing: Stainless steel.
19. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
20. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

4. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
5. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
6. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
7. Closure: Countersunk brass plug.
8. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
9. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
10. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Commercial Enameling Co.
    b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. Prier Products, Inc.
    e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

4. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 with backwater valve.
5. Pattern: Floor drain.
6. Body Material: Gray iron.
7. Seepage Flange: As shown.
8. Anchor Flange: As shown.
9. Clamping Device: As shown.
10. Outlet: As shown.
11. Backwater Valve: Integral, ASME A112.14.1, swing-check type.
12. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
13. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
14. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze
15. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Polished bronze
16. Top Shape: Round.
17. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: As shown.
18. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
19. Funnel: As shown.
20. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
21. Trap Material: Cast iron
22. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap or Standard P-trap.
23. Trap Features: Cleanout and trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

2.4 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

4. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 for trench drains.
5. Material: Ductile or gray iron.
6. Flange: Seepage.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Grate Material: Ductile iron
10. Grate Finish: Not required

11. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty
12. Trap Material: Cast iron.
13. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

2.5 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS – NOT USED

2.6 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ayrlett, LLC.
b. Durgo, Inc.
c. Oatey.
d. ProSet Systems Inc.
e. RectorSeal.
f. Studor, Inc.

3. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
4. Housing: Plastic.
5. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
6. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

2.7 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.8 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ProSet Systems Inc.

3. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:

1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
2. Design: To provide 1-inch (25-mm) enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

I. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.10 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness.

2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft. (15-kg/sq. m), 0.0469-inch (1.2-mm) thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m or 0.41-mm) thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. (2.5 kg/sq. m or 0.27-mm) thickness.

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch (1.01-mm) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil (1.01-mm) minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.11 FOG DISPOSAL SYSTEMS – NOT USED

2.12 GREASE INTERCEPTORS

A. Grease Interceptors:

1. See drawings for more information.

2.13 GREASE REMOVAL DEVICES – NOT USED

2.14 OIL INTERCEPTORS – NOT USED

2.15 SOLIDS INTERCEPTORS – NOT USED

2.16 MOTORS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE BASES

A. Anchor grease interceptors to concrete bases.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 19-inch (480-mm) centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For installed equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be imbedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.

I. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

J. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

K. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.

L. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch (25 mm) above floor.

M. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

N. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

O. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

P. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

Q. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

R. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch (25-mm) clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

S. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

T. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch (25-mm) clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

U. Install grease interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing.
1. Flush with Floor Installation: Set unit and extension, if required, with cover flush with finished floor.
2. Install cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors not having integral cleanout on outlet.

V. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

W. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Grease Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, and connect flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping. Install valve on outlet of automatic drawoff-type unit.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.5 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
1. Grease interceptors.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain interceptors. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221413
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 Section "Sump Pumps" for storm drainage pumps.
2. Division 33 Section "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for storm drainage piping outside the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm-Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of storm-drainage service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of storm-drainage service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service classes.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
c. Fernco Inc.
d. Matco-Norca, Inc.
e. MIFAB, Inc.
f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
g. Stant.
h. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ANACO-Husky.
    b. Clamp-All Corp.
    c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
    d. MIFAB, Inc.
    e. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
    f. Stant.
    g. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. MG Piping Products Company.

2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.5 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.6 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.7 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.8 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.9 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified-piping-system fitting.

3. Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Dresser, Inc.
3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
4) Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The)
5) JCM Industries, Inc.
6) Romac Industries, Inc.
7) Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
8) Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

b. Standard: AWWA C219.
c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type couplings same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
2) Central Plastics Company.
3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
4) Jomar International Ltd.
5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
6) McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.

b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
2) Central Plastics Company.
3) Matco-Norca, Inc.

4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.

b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2) Calpico, Inc.
3) Central Plastics Company.
4) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

b. Description:

1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel-backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Elster Perfection.
2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
4) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
5) Victaulic Company.

b. Description:

1) Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
2) Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
3) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
4) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.10 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

B. Material: High-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch (0.10-mm) minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

Plumbing Specialties:

2. Install backwater valves in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
3. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
4. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Calked Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fittings. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force-Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force-Main Piping:

   a. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
   b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flange kits.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sump pump discharge.

1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing-check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
2. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but

not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Underground storm drainage piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, cast-iron, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Underground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, cast-iron, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221413

SECTION 221423
STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Backwater valves.
   3. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
   4. Flashing materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS – NOT USED

2.2 PLASTIC ROOF DRAINS – NOT USED

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES – NOT USED

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. Floor Cleanouts:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. Oatey.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
e. Tyler Pipe.
f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products Operation.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

3. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanouts.
4. Size: Same as connected branch.
5. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
6. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
9. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
10. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
11. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
12. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
13. Top-Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
14. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Test Tees:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
d. Tyler Pipe.
e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

3. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A 74, ASTM A 888, or CISPI 301, for cleanout test tees.
4. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
5. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
6. Closure Plug: Countersunk or raised head.
7. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

C. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

d. Tyler Pipe.
e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
g. <Insert manufacturer's name>.

3. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts. Include wall access.
4. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
5. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
6. Closure: Countersunk brass plug.
7. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
8. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
9. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.5 BACKWATER VALVES

Cast-Iron, Horizontal Backwater Valves:

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

Josam Company.
MIFAB, Inc.
Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
Tyler Pipe.
Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

Standard: ASME A112.14.1, for backwater valves.
Size: Same as connected piping.
Body Material: Cast iron.
Cover: Cast iron with bolted access check valve.
End Connections: Hub and spigot.
Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang closed.
Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

A. Cast-Iron, Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

3. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
4. Body Material: Cast iron or bronze made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
5. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

2.6 TRENCH DRAINS – NOT USED

2.7 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS – NOT USED

2.8 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. ProSet Systems Inc.

3. Standard: ASTM E 814, for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Certification and Listing: Intertek Testing Service NA for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
5. Size: Same as connected pipe.
6. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
7. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
8. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.9 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, 12 oz./sq. ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m or 0.41-mm thickness).

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch (1.01-mm) minimum thickness unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil (1.01-mm) minimum thickness.

D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) <Insert dimension> for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install horizontal backwater valves in floor with cover flush with floor.

E. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.

F. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.

G. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors at concrete floor penetrations.

H. Install sleeve flashing device with each conductor passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m) lead sheets, 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m) lead sheets, 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm) and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.

2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

SECTION 221429
SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submersible sump pumps.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps" for effluent and sewage pumps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps and controls, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

A. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Single-Seal Sump Pumps:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Barnes; Crane Pumps & Systems.
    b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
    c. Flo Fab inc.
    d. Glentronics, Inc.
    e. Goulds Pumps; ITT Corporation.
    f. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
    g. Liberty Pumps.
    h. Little Giant Pump Co.
    i. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    j. Pentair Pump Group; Hydromatic Pumps.
    k. Pentair Pump Group; Myers.
    l. Stancor, Inc.
    m. Sta-Rite Industries, Inc.
    n. Weil Pump Company, Inc.
    o. Weinman Division; Crane Pumps & Systems.
    p. Zoeller Company.

3. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
4. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
5. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.
6. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class No. 25 A cast iron, ASTM A 532/A 532M, abrasion-resistant cast iron, and ASTM B 584, cast bronze, design for clear wastewater handling, and keyed and secured to shaft.
7. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel or steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
8. Seal: Mechanical.
9. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; lifting eye or lug; and three-conductor, waterproof power cable of length required and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.

    a. Motor Housing Fluid: Air or Oil.

10. Controls:

    a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 4X.
    b. Switch Type: Pedestal-mounted float switch with float rods and rod buttons.
    c. Automatic Alternator: Start pumps on successive cycles and start multiple pumps if one cannot handle load.
    d. Float Guides: Pipe or other restraint for floats and rods in basins of depth greater than 60 inches (1500 mm).

e. High-Water Alarm: Cover-mounted, compression-probe alarm, with electric bell; 120-V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.

11. Controls:

a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 4X ; pedestal or wall-mounted.
b. Switch Type: Mechanical-float type, in NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosures with mounting rod and electric cables.
c. Automatic Alternator: Start pumps on successive cycles and start multiple pumps if one cannot handle load.
d. High-Water Alarm: Rod-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosure with mechanical-float switch matching control and electric bell; 120-V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.

12. Control-Interface Features:

a. Remote Alarm Contacts: For remote alarm interface.
b. Building Automation System Interface: Auxiliary contacts in pump controls for interface to building automation system and capable of providing the following:

1) On-off status of pump.
2) Alarm status.

2.2 WET-PIT-VOLUTE SUMP PUMPS – NOT USED

2.3 SUMP PUMP CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Unit Capacity: As shown..

B. Number of Pumps: As shown.

C. Each Pump:

1. Capacity: As shown.
2. Total Dynamic Head: As shown.
3. Speed: As shown.
4. Discharge Size: As shown.
5. Electrical Characteristics:

a. Motor Horsepower: As shown.
b. Volts: As shown.
c. Phases: As shown.
d. Hertz: 60.

D. Unit Electrical Characteristics:

1. Full-Load Amperes: As shown.
2. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: As shown.
3. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: As shown.

2.4 SUMP-PUMP BASINS AND BASIN COVERS – NOT USED

2.5 PACKAGED DRAINAGE-PUMP UNITS – NOT USED

2.6 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

B. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and filling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing piping to verify actual locations of storm drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust control set points.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controls and pumps.

END OF SECTION 221429

SECTION 223300
ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
   2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, electric, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

D. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

H. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.

b. Compression Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Water Heaters.
b. Bradford White Corporation.
c. Cemline Corporation.
d. Electric Heater Company (The).
e. GSW Water Heating.
f. HESco Industries, Inc.
g. Lochinvar Corporation.
h. Precision Boilers, Inc.

i. PVI Industries, LLC.
j. RECO USA.
k. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
l. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
m. State Industries.
n. Vaughn Manufacturing Corporation.

3. Standard: UL 1453.
4. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.

a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

1) NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
2) NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

5. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

6. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

2.2 RESIDENTIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS – NOT USED

2.3 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS – NOT USED

2.4 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL Inc.
    b. Flexcon Industries.
    c. Honeywell International Inc.
    d. Pentair Pump Group (The); Myers.
    e. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
    f. State Industries.
    g. Taco, Inc.

3. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
4. Construction:

    a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
    c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

5. Capacity and Characteristics:

    a. Working-Pressure Rating: As shown.
    b. Capacity Acceptable: As shown.
    c. Air Precharge Pressure: As shown.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN 20) with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water heater and memory-stop balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.

1. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- (172.5-kPa-) maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

G. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

H. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

I. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

J. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

K. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor.

L. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters with seismic-restraint devices. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

F. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

H. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

I. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple electric, domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each electric, domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each electric, domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

J. Install pressure-reducing valve with integral bypass relief valve in electric, domestic-water booster-heater inlet piping and water hammer arrester in booster-heater outlet piping. Set pressure-reducing valve for outlet pressure of 25 psig (172 kPa). Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves and water hammer arresters specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

K. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

L. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

M. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224000
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Faucets for lavatories, showers, and sinks.
2. Laminar-flow faucet-spout outlets.
3. Flushometers.
4. Toilet seats.
5. Protective shielding guards.
6. Fixture supports.
7. Shower receptors.
8. Water closets.
9. Urinals.
10. Lavatories.
11. Commercial sinks.
12. Individual showers.
13. Kitchen sinks.
14. Service sinks.
15. Service basins.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories."
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
3. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."
4. Division 31 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for exterior plumbing fixtures and hydrants.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Plastic Bathtubs: ANSI Z124.1.
3. Plastic Lavatories: ANSI Z124.3.
4. Plastic Laundry Trays: ANSI Z124.6.
5. Plastic Mop-Service Basins: ANSI Z124.6.
6. Plastic Shower Enclosures: ANSI Z124.2.
7. Plastic Sinks: ANSI Z124.6.
8. Plastic Urinal Fixtures: ANSI Z124.9.
9. Plastic Whirlpool Bathtubs: ANSI Z124.1 and ASME A112.19.7M.
10. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
11. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
12. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
13. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
14. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
15. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
16. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
17. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
18. Whirlpool Bathtub Fittings: ASME A112.19.8M.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
3. Deck-Mounted Bath/Shower Transfer Valves: ASME 18.7.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
6. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
8. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
11. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
12. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
4. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
5. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
8. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Plastic Shower Receptors: ANSI Z124.2.
11. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
12. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.
13. Whirlpool Bathtub Equipment: UL 1795.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures of unit shell.
b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.
4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.

5. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.
6. Dry Urinal Trap-Seal Cartridges: Equal to 200 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.
7. Dry Urinal Trap-Seal Liquid: Equal to 1 gal (3.8 L) for each urinal installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS – As scheduled on drawings.

2.2 BATHTUB FAUCETS – NOT USED

2.3 BATHTUB/SHOWER FAUCETS – NOT USED

2.4 SHOWER FAUCETS – As scheduled on drawings.

2.5 SINK FAUCETS – As scheduled on drawings.

2.6 LAMINAR-FLOW FAUCET-SPOUT OUTLETS – As scheduled on drawings.

2.7 FLUSHOMETERS – As scheduled on drawings.

2.8 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats, :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
    c. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
    d. Church Seats.
    e. Eljer.
    f. Kohler Co.
    g. Olsonite Corp.
    h. Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.; Beneke Div.
    i. Sperzel.

4. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.

    a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.

b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
c. Size: Elongated.
d. Hinge Type: CK, check
e. Class: Standard commercial.
f. Color: White

2.9 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers,:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Engineered Brass Co.
b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
e. TCI Products.
f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

3. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures, :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. TRUEBRO, Inc.

3. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

2.10 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

C. Water-Closet Supports, :

1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible and standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

D. Urinal Supports, :

1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

E. Lavatory Supports,:

1. Description: Type I, lavatory carrier with exposed arms and tie rods for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

F. Sink Supports, :

1. Description: Type I, sink carrier with exposed arms and tie rods for sink-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

2.11 INTERCEPTORS – NOT USED

2.12 SHOWER RECEPTORS – As scheduled on drawings.

2.13 DISHWASHER AIR-GAP FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.14 DISPOSERS – NOT USED

2.15 HOT-WATER DISPENSERS – NOT USED

2.16 WATER CLOSETS – As scheduled on drawings.

2.17 URINALS – As scheduled on drawings.

2.18 BIDETS – NOT USED

2.19 LAVATORIES – As scheduled on drawings.

2.20 COMMERCIAL SINKS – As scheduled on drawings.

2.21 SHAMPOO BOWLS – NOT USED

2.22 WASH FOUNTAINS – NOT USED

2.23 BATHTUBS – NOT USED

2.24 INDIVIDUAL SHOWERS – As scheduled on drawings.

2.25 GROUP SHOWERS – NOT USED

2.26 WHIRLPOOL BATHTUBS – NOT USED

2.27 KITCHEN SINKS – As scheduled on drawings.

2.28 SERVICE SINKS – As scheduled on drawings.

2.29 SERVICE BASINS – As scheduled on drawings.

2.30 LAUNDRY TRAYS – NOT USED

2.31 SACRISTY SINKS – NOT USED

2.32 OWNER-FURNISHED FIXTURES – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

M. Install toilet seats on water closets.

N. Install trap-seal liquid in dry urinals.

O. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

Q. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

R. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

S. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

T. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

U. Set shower receptors in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

V. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Operate and adjust controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.

C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 224700
DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following water coolers and related components:
   1. Pressure water coolers.
   2. Fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Water Cooler: Fixture that can be approached and used by people with disabilities.

B. Cast Polymer: Dense, cast-filled-polymer plastic.

C. Drinking Fountain: Fixture with nozzle for delivering stream of water for drinking.

D. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of fixture.

E. Fixture: Drinking fountain or water cooler unless one is specifically indicated.

F. Remote Water Cooler: Electrically powered equipment for generating cooled drinking water.

G. Water Cooler: Electrically powered fixture for generating and delivering cooled drinking water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each fixture indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

D. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for style classifications.

E. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.

F. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filter Cartridges: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 1 of each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRINKING FOUNTAINS – NOT USED

2.2 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

A. Water Coolers, :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
b. Halsey Taylor.
c. Haws Corporation.

d. Larco, Inc.
e. Oasis Corporation.
f. Sunroc Corp.

4. Description: Accessible, ARI 1010, Type PB, pressure with bubbler, Style W, wall-mounting water cooler for adult mounting height.

a. Cabinet: Single or bi-level as shown.
b. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
c. Control: Push button or Push bar.
d. Supply: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) with ball, gate, or globe valve.
e. Filter: One or more water filters complying with NSF 42 and NSF 53 for cyst and lead reduction to below EPA standards; with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
f. Drain(s): Grid with NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.1.
g. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.

1) Capacity: 8 gph (0.0084 L/s) of 50 deg F (10 deg C) cooled water from 80 deg F (27 deg C) inlet water and 90 deg F (32 deg C) ambient air temperature.
2) Electrical Characteristics: Furnish with plug-in 3 wire grounding type service cord, 120-V AC; single phase; 60 Hz.

h. Support: Type I, water cooler carrier. Refer to "Fixture Supports" Article.

2.3 WATER-STATION WATER COOLERS – NOT USED

2.4 REMOTE WATER COOLERS – NOT USED

2.5 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Co.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

C. Description: ASME A112.6.1M, water cooler carriers. Include vertical, steel uprights with feet and tie rods and bearing plates with mounting studs matching fixture to be supported.

1. Type I: Hanger-type carrier with two vertical uprights.
2. Type II: Bilevel, hanger-type carrier with three vertical uprights.

3. Supports for Accessible Fixtures: Include rectangular, vertical, steel uprights instead of steel pipe uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that sizes and locations of piping and types of supports match those indicated.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Use carrier off-floor supports for wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use mounting frames for recessed water coolers, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Set freestanding and pedestal drinking fountains on floor.

D. Set remote water coolers on floor, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate and attach wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install mounting frames affixed to building construction and attach recessed water coolers to mounting frames, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install fixtures level and plumb. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

E. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

F. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

G. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
2. Report test results in writing.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 224700

SECTION 230130.51
HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cleaning HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ASCS: Air systems cleaning specialist.

B. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For an ASCS.

B. Strategies and procedures plan.

C. Cleanliness verification report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASCS Qualifications: A certified member of NADCA.

1. Certification: Employ an ASCS certified by NADCA on a full-time basis.
2. Supervisor Qualifications: Certified as an ASCS by NADCA.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 181 and UL 181A for fibrous-glass ducts.

C. Cleaning Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to HVAC air-distribution system cleaning including, but not limited to, review of the cleaning strategies and procedures plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the Work.

B. Perform "Project Evaluation and Recommendation" according to NADCA ACR 2006.

C. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with work only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a written plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures. At a minimum, include the following:

1. Supervisor contact information.
2. Work schedule including location, times, and impact on occupied areas.
3. Methods and materials planned for each HVAC component type.
4. Required support from other trades.
5. Equipment and material storage requirements.
6. Exhaust equipment setup locations.

B. Use the existing service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.

C. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006, "Guidelines for Constructing Service Openings in HVAC Systems" Section.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006.

B. Remove visible surface contaminants and deposits from within the HVAC system.

C. Systems and Components to Be Cleaned:

1. Air devices for supply and return air.
2. Air-terminal units.Ductwork:

a. Supply-air ducts, including turning vanes, to the air-handling unit.
b. Return-air ducts to the air-handling unit.

D. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.

E. Particulate Collection:

1. For particulate collection equipment, include adequate filtration to contain debris removed. Locate equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
2. HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for particles sized 0.3 micrometer or larger shall be used where the particulate collection equipment is exhausting inside the building,

F. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.

G. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.

H. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.

I. Clean all air-distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.

J. Clean visible surface contamination deposits according to NADCA ACR 2006 and the following:

1. Clean air-handling units, airstream surfaces, components, condensate collectors, and drains.
2. Ensure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash-down procedures.
3. Clean evaporator coils, reheat coils, and other airstream components.

K. Duct Systems:

1. Create service openings in the HVAC system as necessary to accommodate cleaning.
2. Mechanically clean duct systems specified to remove all visible contaminants so that the systems are capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).

L. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.

M. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.

    a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.
    b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials such as duct and plenum liners.

2. Cleaning Mineral-Fiber Insulation Components:

a. Fibrous-glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure and shall not be permitted to get wet according to NADCA ACR 2006.
b. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous-glass components and will render the system capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).
c. Fibrous materials that become wet shall be discarded and replaced.

N. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings:

1. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings if active fungal growth is reasonably suspected or where unacceptable levels of fungal contamination have been verified. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings according to manufacturer's written recommendations and EPA registration listing after the removal of surface deposits and debris.
2. When used, antimicrobial treatments and coatings shall be applied after the system is rendered clean.
3. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings directly onto surfaces of interior ductwork.
4. Sanitizing agent products shall be registered by the EPA as specifically intended for use in HVAC systems and ductwork.

3.4 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness" Section.

B. Verify HVAC system cleanliness after mechanical cleaning and before applying any treatment or introducing any treatment-related substance to the HVAC system, including biocidal agents and coatings.

C. Perform visual inspection for cleanliness. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.

D. Additional Verification:

1. Perform surface comparison testing or NADCA vacuum test.
2. Conduct NADCA vacuum gravimetric test analysis for nonporous surfaces.

E. Prepare a written cleanliness verification report. At a minimum, include the following:

1. Written documentation of the success of the cleaning.
2. Site inspection reports, initialed by supervisor, including notation on areas of inspection, as verified through visual inspection.
3. Surface comparison test results if required.
4. Gravimetric analysis (nonporous surfaces only).
5. System areas found to be damaged.

F. Photographic Documentation: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation."

3.5 RESTORATION

A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.

B. Restore service openings capable of future reopening. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Include location of service openings in Project closeout report.

C. Replace fibrous-glass materials that cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections "Metal Ducts" and "Nonmetal Ducts."

D. Replace damaged insulation according to "Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

E. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.

F. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.

G. Reseal fibrous-glass ducts. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Nonmetal Ducts."

END OF SECTION 230130.51

SECTION 230500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Sleeves.
   2. Escutcheons.
   3. Grout.
   4. HVAC demolition.
   5. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
   6. Painting and finishing.
   7. Concrete bases.
   8. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

   1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
   2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
   3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

   1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVCone-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. NIBCO INC.
    b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

D. .

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 44000-psi , 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03

3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.6 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.7 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T > and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than .

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color:White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch (19 mm) for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches .
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Refrigerant Piping:

a. Background Color: Black.
b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch (25 mm) high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.
b. Dual-duct systems.
c. Variable-air-volume systems.
d. Multizone systems.
e. Induction-unit systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. LEED Submittal:

1. Air-Balance Report for LEED Prerequisite EQ 1: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Qualification Data: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

C. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

D. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Certified TAB reports.

F. Sample report forms.

G. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC NEBBor TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC NEBBorTABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Construction Manager on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Construction Manager.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

    a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Construction Manager for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

    a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR DUAL-DUCT SYSTEMS

A. Verify that the cooling coil is capable of full-system airflow, and set mixing boxes at full-cold airflow position for fan volume.

B. Measure static pressure in both hot and cold ducts at the end of the longest duct run to determine that sufficient static pressure exists to operate controls of mixing boxes and to overcome resistance in the ducts and outlets downstream from mixing boxes.

1. If insufficient static pressure exists, increase airflow at the fan.

C. Test and adjust the constant-volume mixing boxes as follows:

1. Verify both hot and cold operations by adjusting the thermostat and observing changes in air temperature and volume.
2. Verify sufficient inlet static pressure before making volume adjustments.
3. Adjust mixing boxes to indicated airflows within specified tolerances. Measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse readings or by measuring static pressure at mixing-box taps if provided by mixing-box manufacturer.

D. Do not over pressurize ducts.

E. Remeasure static pressure in both hot and cold ducts at the end of the longest duct run to determine that sufficient static pressure exists to operate controls of mixing boxes and to overcome resistance in the ducts and outlets downstream from mixing boxes.

F. Adjust variable-air-volume, dual-duct systems in the same way as constant-volume, dual-duct systems; adjust maximum- and minimum-airflow setting of each mixing box.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.11 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.

4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
    j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
    k. Outdoor-air damper position.
    l. Return-air damper position.
    m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Coil type.
    d. Number of rows.
    e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
    f. Make and model number.
    g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
    h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
    i. Tube and fin materials.
    j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
    c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
    d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
    i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
    k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
    l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
    m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).

n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).

G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h (kW).
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
i. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm (m/s).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btu/h (kW).
b. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
c. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Duct size in inches (mm).
f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
e. Final air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.

e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

L. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.13 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Construction Manager.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.
3. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.

5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
7. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Ductwork Mockups:

    a. One 10-foot (3-m) section each of rectangular and round straight duct.
    b. One each of a 90-degree mitered round and rectangular elbow, and one each of a 90-degree radius round and rectangular elbow.
    c. One rectangular branch takeoff and one round branch takeoff from a rectangular duct. One round tee fitting.
    d. One rectangular and round transition fitting.
    e. Four support hangers for round and rectangular ductwork.
    f. Each type of damper and specialty.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.

d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

F. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
    e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
    f.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
    b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
    c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.

6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. (203 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. (2 strands by 2 strands/sq. mm) for covering ducts.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for ducts.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
      b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.

D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
e.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
c.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
2) GEMCO; CD.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-(2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
        2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
    c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
        2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

    b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
    c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
        2) GEMCO; R-150.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

    b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).

4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-

applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.

5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket
2. Mineral-Fiber Board

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket
2. Mineral-Fiber Board

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket
2. Mineral-Fiber Board

D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket
2. Mineral-Fiber Board

E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket
2. Mineral-Fiber Board

F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket
2. Mineral-Fiber Board

G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket:
2. Mineral-Fiber Board:

H. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket:
2. Mineral-Fiber Board:

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230993
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. VAV: Variable air volume.

1.4 ROOF TOP UNIT (RTU) SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Sequence of Operation (Occupied)

1. Occupied operation begins when the unit is placed in Occupied via BAS or when OAUTS-7 & 8 is closed on the field wiring terminal strip (shipped with factory installed jumper).

2. Outdoor Air Damper Position Command is adjusted to meet the *Outdoor Air Damper Minimum Position Setpoint*. The supply fan starting sequence begins immediately (no end switch installed).

B. Supply Fan Operation

1. After completing initial startup, the supply fan startup sequence will begin by enabling the Supply Fan Start Stop Command and setting the Supply Fan Speed Command to 50% for the initial 30-seconds of operation.

2. The following sections describe the standard sequence of operation based on ordered options.

3. Supply Fan Operation Space Temperature Control (Single Zone VAV)
Standard (required) with Single Zone VAV Control.

Supply air flow is adjusted to maintain space temperature. Typically, it operates at minimum air flow until the discharge air setpoint reaches minimum or maximum, indicating that the heating/cooling demand is high, at which point the supply air flow is increased to meet the demand.

With Single Zone VAV operation, Supply Fan Speed Command is adjusted to maintain the Supply Fan Air Flow Active to the Supply Fan Air Flow Setpoint Active. During normal operation, the Supply Fan Air Flow Setpoint Active is set to the Supply Fan Air Flow Minimum Setpoint Active. If the Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint Active (which adjusts based on space conditions) reaches the Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint Minimum (Cooling) or Maximum (Heating), the Supply Fan Air Flow Setpoint Active will begin to adjust up by comparing the Space Temperature Active to the Space Temperature Setpoint Active. As the air flow setpoint rises above minimum, the discharge setpoint is set to the respective minimum/maximum setpoint.

Supply Fan Air Flow Minimum Setpoint Active is a program-determined point based on factory settings, mode of operation, outdoor air flow setpoints, or other factors.

C. Economizer Operation
   1. The following section describes the standard sequence of operation for economizer. Additional options are available for enabling economizer mode, such as dry bulb economizer. Contact the factory for additional information.
   2. Economizer w/o Mechanical Cooling (Free Cooling) – Enthalpy (Comparative Economizer): Units equipped with modulating outdoor/return air dampers have factory installed outdoor and return air temperature/humidity sensors for determining Economizer Mode. Before allowing Economizer Mode, unit must be in Cooling or Dehumidification Mode. Economizer Mode is enabled whenever the outdoor air enthalpy falls below the return air enthalpy (1.5 btu/lb. deadband). Free Cooling Mode (without mechanical cooling) is enabled during Economizer Mode when the outdoor air temperature active is 5deg below the discharge setpoint active and is not in Dehumidification Mode. During Free Cooling, mechanical cooling is locked out, and the outdoor air damper position is modulated to maintain the discharge setpoint active.

D. Ventilation Mode
   1. Ventilation Mode is used during neutral outdoor air conditions when there isn't a need for heating, cooling, or dehumidification. A demand for dehumidification locks out Ventilation Mode.
   2. Ventilation Mode Space Control: Ventilation Mode is enabled when the outdoor air temperature is between the high and low ventilation setpoints active (adj.), and the space temperature is within 2deg of setpoint. During Ventilation Mode, all forms of heating, cooling, and energy recovery are disabled.

E. Dehumidification Mode
   1. The following sections describe the standard sequence of operation based on ordered options. Additional options are available for enabling and controlling dehumidification. Contact the factory for additional information.
   2. Dehumidification Mode – Single Zone VAV - A space dewpoint setpoint is calculated using space temperature setpoint active and space dehumidification setpoint (relative humidity). Dehumidification Mode is enabled when the space dewpoint rises above the space dewpoint calculated enable setpoint or when the outdoor air dewpoint rises above 60deg (3deg deadband). Dehumidification Mode is terminated based on the setpoint deadbands for the space dewpoint or the outdoor air dewpoint.

      During Dehumidification Mode, cooling is controlled to the dehumidi fication temperature setpoint active, and hot gas reheat (if installed) controls to the discharge air temperature setpoint active. Dehumidification temperature setpoint active is reset by comparing the space dewpoint to the space dewpoint calculated enable setpoint but is limited to not rise above the discharge air temperature setpoint active. The

discharge air temperature setpoint active and supply fan speed are reset based on space temperature. Refer to supply fan section to see a detailed explanation.

If the hot gas reheat remains at 100% and there is insufficient reheat to meet the discharge temperature setpoint, the first circuit compressor capacity may be increased to provide additional reheat. If the reheat boost is still not able to meet the discharge air temperature setpoint and the space becomes overcooled for an extended period, dehumidification mode will be terminated to allow the heat to warm the space back to setpoint.

If the space humidity sensor is not installed or is in fault, the space dewpoint is ignored, and the unit reverts to using only outdoor air conditions to determine dehumidification, with a constant dehumidification temperature setpoint of 48deg.

3. Dehumidification Mode – Discharge Control with Outdoor Air Damper - Dehumidification Mode is enabled when the outdoor air dewpoint rises above the outdoor air dewpoint setpoint (adj.) and is terminated when the outdoor air dewpoint falls 3deg below setpoint. During Dehumidification Mode, cooling is controlled to the dehumidification temperature setpoint active, and hot gas reheat

F. Heating and Cooling Mode

1. Heating and Cooling Modes are determined using a series of time-delay latches that vary based on distance from setpoint and a variable deadband. Generally, the mode of operation will be changed from cooling to heating whenever the cooling capacity is at 0% and the temperature is below the setpoint minus the deadband, occupied offset. Vice-versa when switching from heating to cooling mode.

G. Heating Mode

1. During Heating Mode, the entire range of heating capacity is done in “stages” of each component, with each “stage” stacking on top of the previous one to achieve the total heating capacity. The stages of heat, in order from first to last, are: ERV, Heat Pump, Primary Heat, and finally Secondary Heat. The heat types installed on a unit can be all, none, or any combination of those. This section describes normal heating operation, but each component has a dedicated operation for specifics on how they’re controlled.

   During Heating Mode, each of the various heat capacities are controlled to the discharge air temperature setpoint active. To see a detailed explanation of how each component is controlled, refer to the section that describes each component in detail.

   A. Heat Pumps on Critical Applications - Whenever switching to Heating Mode following Dehumidification Mode, the heat pump will not be allowed to operate for 20-minutes to prevent condensate collected on the indoor coil from instantly evaporating into the air stream. After this period, the primary heater will be disabled to allow the heat pump to operate.

   B. Energy Recovery Wheel Variable Effectiveness - First, the energy recovery wheel is used as variable effectiveness by modulating exhaust air flow across the ERV using the bypass damper. Once energy recovery is at full capacity (exhaust air bypass fully closed), the next stage of heat is engaged after a delay, and the exhaust air bypass remains fully closed while the next stage of heat is in operation.

   C. Heat Pump - Heat pump is engaged, and compressor staging begins by modulating the compressor heating capacity to the discharge air temperature setpoint active. If the compressor heating is not sufficient to maintain the discharge air setpoint within 5deg for 30 minutes or within 15deg for 5 minutes, then the heat pump is disabled and the unit reverts to using the primary heater. Heat pump is also disabled if more than 5 defrost cycles occur per hour. During normal heating operation units with hot water/ steam primary heat will run simultaneously with compressor heating.

   D. Primary Heat – If heat pump heating mode is not sufficient to meet supply air temperature set points, this unit shall be configured to begin SCR modulation of simultaneous electric resistance heat.

H. Cooling Mode
1. During cooling mode, cooling capacity controls to discharge air temperature setpoint active.

I. Exhaust Fan Starting Sequence
1. Starting sequence with isolation (actuated) dampers - Isolation dampers are actuator-controlled dampers with end switches. During initial startup, the isolation damper(s) are energized, and the exhaust fan is started after the end switch(es) are made on the actuators. On initial startup, the exhaust fan speed is set to 25% signal for the first 30-seconds of operation.
2. Starting sequence with gravity or barometric dampers - Gravity dampers are either a weighted (barometric) or non-weighted (gravity) damper. The powered exhaust fan starts immediately on a call for exhaust and the dampers are opened using the air flow from the exhaust. On initial startup, the exhaust fan speed is set to 50% signal for the first 30-seconds of operation.

J. Exhaust Fan Operation
1. Return static pressure control - Standard on units equipped with exhaust fan(s) and modulating outdoor/return air dampers with economizer. A differential duct pressure transducer is factory provided and field installed.
   After completing the exhaust fan startup sequence, the exhaust fan controls to the *Return Static Pressure Setpoint* (0.25” WC default, adj.).
   When there is no demand for the exhaust fan, the fan will operate at minimum speed for 5-minutes before disabling the fan. The isolation exhaust dampers (if installed) will be closed after the exhaust fan is disabled.
2. Constant Volume Control - Standard on units equipped with exhaust fan(s), and with two-position outdoor/return air dampers (not modulating with economizer and with air flow monitoring (piezo) on the exhaust fan).
   After completing the exhaust fan startup sequence, the exhaust fan will control to a constant air flow based on the Exhaust Air Flow Setpoint (preset from the factory).
   Care must be taken to not increase the exhaust air flow setpoint above the maximum limit of the energy recovery wheel (if installed), which will cause premature failure of the motor and/or bearings.
3. Constant Speed Control - Standard on units equipped with exhaust fan(s), and with two-position outdoor/return air dampers (not modulating with economizer, and without exhaust air flow monitoring).
   After completing the startup sequence, the exhaust fan(s) will operate at a constant speed setting, Exhaust Fan Speed Setpoint (adj., 80% default), which will operate the exhaust fan(s) at that percentage of the maximum hz setting in the VFD.

K. Energy Recovery Wheel (ERV)
1. The energy recovery wheel is used to pre-condition the outdoor air using energy recovered from the exhaust air. All units equipped with an ERV will be provided with modulating bypass dampers on both the outdoor and exhaust air paths. During Occupied operation,
   The ERV is typically on/off, with variable speed via an optional VFD. The ERV operates during occupied operation except during Ventilation or Economizer Mode.
2. Stop Jog - During Ventilation or Economizer Mode, there is a stop/jog sequence to prevent stagnant air from causing a musty smell on the ERV. After four continuous hours of economizer or ventilation operation, the outdoor air damper is closed to its minimum position, the bypass dampers are closed, and the ERV is enabled for three minutes.
3. Exhaust air bypass damper control - As described in the Heating Mode section, the exhaust air bypass damper is used to modulate heat recovery as the first stage of heating. During Heating Mode, the exhaust bypass damper is modulated to maintain the discharge air temperature setpoint. The bypass damper is set to fully open whenever the ERV is disabled.

If the exhaust air bypass damper is fully open and the unit is still overheating the discharge air temperature, the ERV will be cycled on/off to maintain the discharge air temperature setpoint active, with extended minimum on/off times to prevent short cycling.

4. Outdoor air bypass damper (with VFD on ERV) - The outdoor air bypass and VFD on the ERV is used as frost control for the ERV during low ambient conditions. First, the ERV speed is reduced whenever the exhaust leaving temperature (after ERV) falls below 15deg. Once the ERV reaches minimum speed and the exhaust temperature is still below 15deg, outdoor air bypass damper is modulated open and the ERV remains at minimum speed. The bypass damper is set to fully open whenever the ERV is disabled.
   If the unit is equipped with an electric pre-heater, the heater is first used as the frost prevention method before using the wheel speed or the outdoor air bypass damper.

L. Unoccupied Mode Operation
   1. Unoccupied operation is enabled from the factory whenever the unit is ordered as Space Control or Single Zone VAV Control. In unoccupied operation the unit will use 100% return air unless the unit is not equipped with a return air damper. In that case, the outdoor air damper will open to 100%.
   2. Unoccupied Cooling Mode - Unoccupied cooling mode is enabled when the space temperature active is above the unoccupied cooling enable setpoint and remain until space temperature is 2 degrees below setpoint.
   3. Unoccupied Dehumidification Mode - Unoccupied dehumidification mode is enabled when space humidity active is above the unoccupied humidity enable setpoint and remain until space humidity is 5% below setpoint.
   4. Unoccupied Heating Mode - Unoccupied heating mode is enabled when the space temperature active is below the unoccupied heating enable setpoint and remain until space temperature is 2 degrees above setpoint.

M. Evaporator Coil Frost Protection
   1. All units equipped with compressors will have a suction pressure transducer on at least the first circuit. Since the evaporator coils are generally interlaced for dual circuit units, circuit 1 suction pressure is generally a good indication of both circuits. But, in some cases, the second circuit may also have a suction transducer for expanded frost protection, depending on configuration, such as dual digital scroll. During compressor operation, the frost control first attempts to limit the modulating capacity (variable or digital scroll, either circuit) before disabling compressors. The expectation is that if there's a demand for cooling below the point at which the unit will freeze, then the unit will actively control to the point just above that point. Generally, this frost point is 95-100psi (29-32deg saturated) at the compressor but may vary slightly depending on operating conditions and unit configuration.

N. Compressor Low Ambient Lockout
   1. Compressor operation will be locked out when the outdoor air temperature is below the *Compressor Cooling Low Ambient Lockout Setpoint*. (Factory set at zero deg. Adj) Unit can remain in cooling mode while compressors are locked out.

O. Hot Gas Reheat
   1. Hot gas reheat is fully modulating from 0-100%, utilizes waste energy absorbed from the evaporator coil on circuit 1, and is used to temper the discharge air temperature during dehumidification or some cases, during cooling mode. Because it uses waste heat that would have been rejected through the condenser, it requires the refrigerant circuit to be operational to provide heat. The hot gas reheat coil is located downstream of the evaporator before the supply fan.
      When enabled, the Hot Gas Reheat Valve Command is adjusted to maintain the Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint Active and is always enabled during Dehumidification Mode.

2. Hot gas reheat operation with modulating capacity compressors - Units equipped with modulating compressors (digital scroll or variable speed) on the first circuit will enable the hot gas reheat only during Dehumidification Mode. During Dehumidification Mode, the compressors control to the dehumidification temperature setpoint active, and the hot gas reheat controls to the discharge air temperature setpoint active.
3. Hot gas reheat purge mode - When utilizing hot gas reheat, the unit must initiate a purge mode to return oil back to the compressor(s). This purge operation has been improved to reduce the impact on the discharge air temperature, while still providing sufficient velocity for oil return.

   Upon entering the purge mode, the last setting is saved so that the unit can return to that position immediately without having to wait for it to adjust down. The valve position is set to 0% in the final moments of the purge cycle to quickly cool off the coil to reduce the impact on the supply air conditions.

   A. Parallel Piped Reheat Circuit (Parallel to Condenser)

   i. After 60 cumulative minutes above 0% and below 80%, a 2-4-minute purge cycle is initiated. During Hot Gas Reheat Purge Mode, the Hot Gas Reheat Valve Command is slowly ramped up to 90% for 1 minute, and then ramped down to 0% for 1 minute.

   B. Series Piped Reheat Circuit (Series with Condenser)

   ii. After 90 cumulative minutes above 0% and below 80%, a 2-4-minute purge cycle is initiated. During Hot Gas Reheat Purge Mode, the Hot Gas Reheat Valve Command is slowly ramped up to

P. Heat Pump Operation
1. On heat pumps, the reversing valve's default (de-energized) state is in the heating position. On initial startup, if there's a cooling demand, the reversing valve will switch into the cooling position after the compressor status has been proven. If the unit remains in cooling mode, but the first compressor is being cycled, the reversing valve remains energized in the cooling position, even while the compressor is off. Once there is a heating demand following cooling operation, the compressor typically won't be operating during the switching of modes. To prevent the reversing valve from being stuck, the valve will remain in the cooling position until the compressor status is proven. Units with other forms of heating, such as an energy recovery wheel, may show that the reversing valve is in cooling mode for an extended period during heating mode.
2. Supplemental Primary Heat - During heat pump operation, if the compressor heating capacity reaches 100% and there is insufficient heating capacity to meet the discharge air setpoint, units with hot water/steam, Indirect fired gas primary heat will supplement the heat pump to maintain discharge temperature setpoint. On units with electric primary heat, the heat pump will be disabled and the primary heater will be engaged as the heat source. This feature requires a design special (ETO), as standard units are not electrically sized to operate electric primary heat simultaneously during heat pump operation.

Q. Air Source Heat Pumps (ASHP)
1. ASHP Frost Avoidance - During heating mode, outdoor air dewpoint is measured, and suction pressure is monitored using transducers installed on each refrigeration circuit. Using the measured saturated refrigerant temperature, the compressor capacity is modulated to maintain the saturated temperature slightly above the outdoor air dewpoint. This allows the circuit to run for an extended period without requiring defrost cycles. The Frost Avoidance operation is disabled when the saturated temperature rises above freezing.

   Frost Avoidance is used only on circuits with modulating capacity, such as digital scroll, variable, or even staged compressors, but not on single stage circuits. This operation is restricted if the outdoor air dewpoint is within 5deg of the outdoor air temperature (~80%RH), as the limitation on the compressor capacity typically causes additional energy consumption.

2. ASHP Demand Defrost Control - With the frost avoidance method, defrost cycles occur infrequently, and a defrost cycle typically lasts less than 5 minutes. Without the frost avoidance method, defrost cycles occur only when there's frost accumulation, rather than on a timer. Counterintuitively, frosting on the outdoor coils occur more frequently in mild conditions when the relative humidity is high. This happens because warmer air can hold more moisture than extremely cold air, and thus more water is available to collect on the coil. The frequency of defrost cycles varies between designs and ambient conditions, but generally at full capacity can be expected to occur every 1-3hours if it's 40deg and 90% RH; or every 6-10hours if it's 40deg and 40%RH; and 6-10hours if it's 25deg and 60%, for example. Heat pump operation is disabled if more than 5 defrost cycles occur per hour.
3. ASHP Demand Defrost Control Sequence - On initial start of a circuit during heat pump heating, the circuit is taken to 100% capacity for the initial two minutes of operation. During that time, the dry coil delta T is measured and used as a reference for future determination of defrost mode.
   Defrost Mode is initiated whenever the dry coil delta T rises by 80% above the original setting and a delay of two minutes. Defrost Mode is also initiated immediately whenever the suction pressure falls below 35psi.
   During Defrost Mode, the reversing valves are switched to cooling, outdoor fans are disabled, the compressor staging is locked to prevent compressors from turning off or on, and any modulating compressors are taken to 100% command. Defrost Mode will continue until either circuit rises above 325psi liquid pressure. As Defrost Mode is disabled, the condenser fans are turned on immediately to pull water off the outdoor coil. The reversing valves will remain in cooling for an additional 30 seconds to completely dry the coil. Compressor modulating capacity is released 60s after terminating Defrost Mode, and compressor staging 120s after terminating defrost mode.
   During heat pump operation, If the unit initiates more than 5 defrost cycles in one hour the heat pump will be disabled and the primary heater will be engaged as the heat source.
4. ASHP Primary Heater Operation During Defrost Mode - During defrost operation the primary heater (Gas, Electric, Hot-water) will be engaged to maintain the *Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint Active.* Immediately after the defrost cycle has ended the Primary heater will be disabled.
5. ASHP Outdoor Air Damper Operation in Defrost (Units with gas, electric hot water heaters) - Durning defrost mode units outdoor air dampers will remain in current position with no change.

R. Split/Dual Exhaust and Return Air Paths
1. Units equipped with dual air paths for the return and exhaust will have an additional function in addition to the exhaust fan operation.
   During all operating conditions, the exhaust fan controls to a pressure differential across the damper between the two air paths to always have air leakage from the return, into the exhaust, so that bathroom exhaust does not leak into the return air stream. During Economizer Mode, the damper between the two paths will open fully, closing the return air damper, and exhausting all of the air through the ERV and out through the exhaust air.

S. Electric Pre-Heat
1. Pre-Heat Enable is engaged whenever the *Exhaust Leaving Temperature Local* falls below 20°F, with a deadband of 5°F. The pre-heater is shut off if the Preheat Leaving Temperature Local rises above 90°F.

1.5 TERMINAL UNIT OPERATING SEQUENCE

A. Unit Heater, Electric: Room thermostat cycles fan and sequences stages of heating.

1.6 VENTILATION SEQUENCES – NOT USED

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Rooftop units shall be provided and integrated with the Trane Concierge System – wall mounted touchscreen display for user management of set-points, schedules, and simple alarms. Additionally, all rooftop units shall be provided with a BACnet card for future BMS integration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 233113
METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports.

D. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS – NOT USED

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:

1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: White.
6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.6 DUCT LINER – NOT USED

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches (76 mm).
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.9 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION – NOT USED

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.

4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

B. Supply Ducts:

1. All Systems:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).

C. Return Ducts:

1. All Systems:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. All Systems:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

        1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
        2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
        3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
        4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

G. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Fire dampers.
4. Flange connectors.
5. Turning vanes.
6. Remote damper operators.
7. Duct-mounted access doors.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Flexible ducts.
10. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
9. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
10. Ruskin Company.
11. SEMCO Incorporated.
12. Vent Products Company, Inc.
13. <Insert manufacturer's name>.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm (10 m/s).

D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg (0.5 kPa).

E. Frame: 0.063-inch- (1.6-mm-), with welded corners.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch (5 mm).

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.

a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage (1.0-mm) minimum.
b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches (152 mm) minimum.

6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Aluminum.
8. Screen Type: Insect.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.3 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS – NOT USED

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
   d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   e. METALAIRE, Inc.
   f. Nailor Industries Inc.
   g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
   h. Ruskin Company.
   i. Trox USA Inc.
   j. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

   a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
   b. Mitered and welded corners.
   c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

   a. Molded synthetic.
   b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    e. METALAIRE, Inc.
    f. Nailor Industries Inc.
    g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
    h. Ruskin Company.
    i. Trox USA Inc.
    j. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick aluminum sheet.
    e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.

6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
7. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

C. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch (25-mm) diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 CONTROL DAMPERS – NOT USED

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
6. METALAIRE, Inc.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
9. PHL, Inc.
10. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
11. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
12. Ruskin Company.
13. Vent Products Company, Inc.
14. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
15. <Insert manufacturer's name>.

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm (20-m/s) velocity.

D. Fire Rating: As required.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades inside airstream or Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch (1.3 or 3.5 mm) thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.

2.7 CEILING DAMPERS – NOT USED

2.8 SMOKE DAMPERS – NOT USED

2.9 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS – NOT USED

2.10 CORRIDOR DAMPERS – NOT USED

2.11 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.12 DUCT SILENCERS – NOT USED

2.13 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches (1200 mm) wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.14 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
3. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed, 3/4 inches (19 mm) deep.

F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.15 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
9. Ventfabrics, Inc.
10. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.
d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
   d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.16 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Flame Gard, Inc.
   3. 3M.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0428-inch (1.1-mm) stainless steel.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F (1093 deg C).

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.

2.17 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Duro Dyne Inc.
   3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
   4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches (146 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

   1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).

2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/inch (88 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd. (542 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch (50 N/mm) in the warp and 185 lbf/inch (32 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 55 to plus 260 deg C).

H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd. (474 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch (79 N/mm) in the warp and 340 lbf/inch (60 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 55 to plus 260 deg C).

I. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

2.18 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 99 deg C).
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

2.19 DUCT SECURITY BARS – NOT USED

2.20 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).

K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect diffusers or boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

Q. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233713
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Perforated diffusers.
3. Linear slot diffusers.
4. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

E. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    c. Carnes.
    d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
    e. Krueger.
    f. METALAIRE, Inc.
    g. Nailor Industries Inc.
    h. Price Industries.
    i. Titus.
    j. Tuttle & Bailey.

3. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
4. Material: Aluminum.
5. Finish: Baked enamel, color indicated on drawings.
6. Face Size: As scheduled on drawings.
7. Face Style: As scheduled on drawings.
8. Mounting: As scheduled on drawings.
9. Pattern: As scheduled on drawings.
10. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
11. Accessories:

    a. Equalizing grid.
    b. Plaster ring.
    c. Safety chain.
    d. Wire guard.
    e. Sectorizing baffles.
    f. Operating rod extension.

B. Perforated Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Air Research Diffuser Products, Inc.
    b. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.

d. Carnes.
e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
f. Krueger.
g. METALAIRE, Inc.
h. Nailor Industries Inc.
i. Price Industries.
j. Titus.
k. Tuttle & Bailey.
l. Warren Technology.

3. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
4. Material: Steel backpan and pattern controllers, with aluminum face.
5. Finish: Baked enamel, color indicated on drawings.
6. Face Size: As scheduled on drawings.
7. Duct Inlet: As scheduled on drawings.
8. Face Style: As scheduled on drawings.
9. Mounting: As scheduled on drawings.
10. Pattern Controller: As scheduled on drawings.
11. Dampers: Opposed blade.
12. Accessories:

a. Equalizing grid.
b. Plaster ring.
c. Safety chain.
d. Wire guard.
e. Sectorizing baffles.
f. Operating rod extension.

2.2 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Slot Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Air Research Diffuser Products, Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes.
d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
e. Krueger.
f. METALAIRE, Inc.
g. Nailor Industries Inc.
h. Price Industries.
i. Titus.
j. Tuttle & Bailey.

3. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
4. Material - Shell: Aluminum.
5. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
6. Finish - Face and Shell: Baked enamel, color indicated on drawings.
7. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, color indicated on drawings.
8. Finish - Tees: Baked enamel, color indicated on drawings.

9. Slot Width: As scheduled on drawings.
10. Number of Slots: Two
11. Length: As scheduled on drawings.
12. Accessories: As scheduled on drawings.

2.3 UNDERFLOOR AIR DISTRIBUTION DIFFUSERS – NOT USED

2.4 HIGH-CAPACITY DIFFUSERS – NOT USED

2.5 FLEXIBLE DIFFUSION OUTLETS – NOT USED

2.6 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    c. Carnes.
    d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
    e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
    f. Krueger.
    g. METALAIRE, Inc.
    h. Nailor Industries Inc.
    i. Price Industries.
    j. Titus.
    k. Tuttle & Bailey.

3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color indicated on drawings.
5. Face Blade Arrangement: As scheduled on drawings.
6. Core Construction: As scheduled on drawings.
7. Rear-Blade Arrangement: As scheduled on drawings.
8. Frame: As scheduled on drawings.
9. Mounting Frame: As scheduled on drawings.
10. Mounting: As scheduled on drawings.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 236200
PACKAGED COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, refrigerant compressor and condenser units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each compressor and condenser unit. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

B. Shop Drawings: For compressor and condenser units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which compressor and condenser units will be attached.
2. Liquid and vapor pipe sizes.
3. Refrigerant specialties.
4. Piping including connections, oil traps, and double risers.
5. Compressors.
6. Evaporators.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For compressor and condenser units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of compressor and condenser units and are based on the specific system indicated. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water-cooled compressor and condenser units to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

C. Coordinate location of piping and electrical rough-ins.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of compressor and condenser units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Compressor failure.
   b. Condenser coil leak.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period (Compressor Only): Seven years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period (Components Other Than Compressor): Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Warranty Period (Condenser Coil Only): Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS, AIR COOLED, 1 TO 5 TONS (3.5 TO 17.6 kW)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; Commercial HVAC Systems.
2. Lennox International Inc.

3. Rheem Air Conditioning Division.
4. Ruud Air Conditioning Division.
5. Trane; a business of American Standard Companies.
6. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

C. Description: Factory assembled and tested; consisting of compressor, condenser coil, fan, motors, refrigerant reservoir, and operating controls.

D. Compressor: Scroll, hermetically sealed, with rubber vibration isolators.

1. Motor: Single speed, and includes thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
2. Two-Speed Compressor: Include manual-reset, high-pressure switch and automatic-reset, low-pressure switch.
3. Accumulator: Suction tube.

E. Refrigerant: R-32 or R-454B.

F. Condenser Coil: Seamless copper-tube, aluminum-fin coil; circuited for integral liquid subcooler, with removable drain pan and brass service valves with service ports.

G. Condenser Fan: Direct-drive, aluminum propeller fan; with permanently lubricated, totally enclosed fan motor with thermal-overload protection and ball bearings.

H. Accessories:
1. Crankcase heater.
2. Cycle Protector: Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid compressor cycling.
3. Electronic programmable thermostat to control compressor and condenser unit and evaporator fan.
4. Evaporator Freeze Thermostat: Temperature-actuated switch that stops unit when evaporator reaches freezing temperature.
5. Filter-dryer.
6. High-Pressure Switch: Automatic-reset switch cycles compressor off on high refrigerant pressure.
7. Liquid-line solenoid.
8. Low-Ambient Controller: Cycles condenser fan to permit operation down to 30 deg F (minus 1 deg C).
9. Low-Pressure Switch: Automatic-reset switch cycles compressor off on low refrigerant pressure.
10. PE mounting base.
11. Precharged and insulated suction and liquid tubing.
12. Sound Hood: Wraps around sound attenuation cover for compressor.
13. Thermostatic expansion valve.
14. Time-Delay Relay: Continues operation of evaporator fan after compressor shuts off.
15. Reversing valve.

I. Unit Casing: Galvanized steel, finished with baked enamel; with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Mount service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

J. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. As scheduled on drawings.

2.2 COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS, AIR COOLED, 6 TO 120 TONS (21 TO 422 kW) – NOT USED

2.3 COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS, WATER COOLED – NOT USED

2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate compressor and condenser units according to ARI 210/240.

B. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings," Section 6, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

C. Test and inspect shell and tube condensers according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of compressor and condenser units.

B. Examine roughing-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where compressor and condenser units will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Install compressor and condenser units on PE mounting base.

C. Install compressor and condenser units on concrete base. Concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

D. Concrete Bases:

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of the base.
2. For equipment supported on structural slab, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Install roof-mounting units on equipment supports specified in Division 07.

F. Vibration Isolation: Mount compressor and condenser units on rubber pads with a minimum deflection of 1/4 inch (6.35 mm). Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

G. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

H. Loose Components: Install electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

C. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to unit's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing so it does not interfere with access to unit. Install furnished accessories.

D. Connect refrigerant piping to air-cooled compressor and condenser units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor operation and unit operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Verify proper airflow over coils.

C. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

D. Compressor and condenser units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

a. Inspect for physical damage to unit casing.
b. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
c. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
d. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.
e. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
f. Verify that controls are connected and operational.

B. Lubricate bearings on fan motors.

C. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.

D. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.

E. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's startup checklist.

F. Measure and record airflow and air temperature rise over coils.

G. Verify proper operation of condenser capacity control device.

H. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

I. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain compressor and condenser units.

END OF SECTION 236200

SECTION 237413
PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged outdoor air unit.
B. Dehumidification/Cooling.
C. Heating.
D. Electrical Ratings and Connections
E. Unit Controls
F. Powered Exhaust
G. Energy Recovery
H. Roof dunnage
I. Execution

1.2. REFERENCES

A. (ANSI/AHRI Standard 920 (I-P) 2020 - “Performance Rating of Direct-Expansion Dedicated Outdoor Air System Units”
B. ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2019 - “Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems”
C. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES 90.1-2022 – “Energy Standard for New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings”
D. Safety of Household And Similar Electrical Appliances, Part 1: General Requirements UL60335-1:2016 Ed.6.
E. Household and Similar Electrical Appliances – Safety - Part 2 - 40: Particular Requirements for Electrical Heat Pumps, Air-Conditioners, and Dehumidifiers UL 60335-2-40:2022 Ed.4.
F. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electric Code (2008 – 2023, varies by State)
G. International Fuel Gas Code (2021)
H. NFPA 90 A (2024) – “Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems”; NFPA 90B (2024) – “Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems”

1.3. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit unit performance data including capacity, nominal and operating performance.
B. Submit Mechanical Specifications for unit and accessories describing construction, components, and options.

C. Submit drawings indicating overall dimensions as well as installation, operation and services clearances. Indicate lift points and recommendations and center of gravity. Indicate unit shipping, installation and operating weights including dimensions.

D. Submit data on electrical requirements and connection points. Include recommended wire and fuse sizes or MCA, sequence of operation, safety and start-up instructions.

E. Drawings submitted for approval shall be accompanied by a copy of the purchase agreement between the Contractor and an authorized service representative of the manufacturer for check, test and start up and first year service.

1.4. DELIVERY, STORAGE and HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for rigging, unloading, and transporting units.

B. Protect units from physical damage. Leave factory shipping covers in place until installation.

C. Units to be secured via base rail tie-down locations.

1.5. WARRANTY

A. Provide parts warranty extending either 12-months from date of unit start-up or a maximum of 18-months from unit ship date.

B. Provide twenty-five-year heat exchanger limited warranty from unit ship date.

C. 5-year compressor warranty for units 25 tons and below.

D. OPTION: The manufacturer shall furnish an alternative price for:

1. Extended 5-year compressor warranty for units above 25 tons.
2. Extended parts and labor by manufacturer to be provided to the owner for a period up to 5 years.

1.6. MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Furnish complete parts and labor service and maintenance of packaged outdoor air units for 5 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide maintenance service with a two-month interval as maximum time period between calls. Provide 24-hour emergency service on breakdowns and malfunctions.

C. Include maintenance items as outlined in manufacturer's operating and maintenance data.

D. Submit copy of service call work order or report and include description of work performed.

E. Must have twenty factory-certified and factory-trained technicians within a four-hour radius of the jobsite.

1.7. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Unit shall conform to the appropriate standards listed in Section 103 as well as be listed and labeled by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) for compliance with the following

applicable standards.

B. Household and Similar Electrical Appliances – Safety - Part 2 - 40: Particular Requirements for Electrical Heat Pumps, Air-Conditioners, and Dehumidifiers UL 60335-2-40:2022 Ed.4

C. In the event the unit is not approved by an NRTL for compliance with the appropriate standards, the manufacturer shall, at manufacturer's expense, provide for a field certification and labeling of unit by an NRTL to the appropriate standards. Manufacturer shall, at manufacturer's cost, complete any and all modifications required by NRTL prior to certification and field labeling. Manufacturer shall include coverage of all modifications in unit warranty.

1.8. EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one set of filters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUMMARY

A. The contractor shall furnish and install packaged outdoor air unit(s) as shown and scheduled on the contract documents. The unit(s) shall be installed in accordance with this specification and perform at the specified conditions as scheduled.

B. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

1. Trane: Horizon™ Model OA (Packaged Outdoor Air Unit)
2. Substitutions: submission for substitution is required a minimum of 10 working days prior to bid date as indicated under the general and/or supplemental conditions of these specifications. Bidding contractor shall be responsible for electrical and mechanical and structural modifications required when substituting a product other than the specified product. It shall be the responsibility of the bidding contractor to make the specifier aware of any modifications. As built drawing changes is the responsibility of the contractor submitting the substitution.

2.2 GENERAL UNIT DESCRIPTION

A. Unit(s) furnished and installed shall be packaged outdoor air unit(s) as scheduled on contract documents and described in these specifications. Unit(s) shall be designed for dehumidification, cooling and/or heating of up to 100% Outdoor Air as scheduled. For dehumidification and cooling modes the evaporator temperature or supply air dewpoint shall be monitored, reported at unit controller. Compressor controls shall modulate capacity to maintain evaporator leaving set point for dehumidification mode. Hot Gas Bypass shall not be used to control compressor capacity. Compressor Hot Gas Reheat (HGRH) shall be factory installed. To prevent rehydration of evaporator condensate the reheat coil face shall be located a minimum of 6" downstream from the leaving face of the evaporator coil. Heating system shall include modulating controls.

Compressor on-off only or primary heating on-off only controls shall not be acceptable control strategies.

B. Unit(s) shall have labels, decals, and/or tags to aid in the service of the unit and indicate caution areas.

C. Unit discharge airflow configuration shall be:

1. Vertical discharge thru unit base.

2.3 CABINET

A. Cabinet panels: 2” double-wall foamed panel with thermal break construction throughout the indoor section of unit to provide nonporous, cleanable interior surfaces. All interior seams exposed to airflow shall be sealed.

B. Insulation: 2” polyurethane foam metal encapsulated with no exposed edges. Initial R value of 6.6 per inch of thickness.

C. Cabinet base shall be double wall construction designed to prevent trapping or ponding of water within the unit base. Cabinet floor shall be insulated with 2” double-wall foamed panel with thermal break construction throughout the indoor section of unit to provide nonporous, cleanable interior surfaces. All interior seams exposed to airflow shall be sealed. Insulation shall not be applied to underside of unit base.

D. Cabinet Base Rails: Side base rails shall include openings for forklift and/or tie-down and lift access. To protect unit base from fork damage side rails shall include removable heavy gauge fork pockets.

E. Shipping anchors attach to and/or through unit base rails. Straps over unit shall not be used to secure unit for shipping.

F. Cabinet material interior and base rails: shall be G-90 zinc-coated galvanized steel. Material gauge shall be a minimum of 14-gauge for base rails, 16-gauge for structural members and 22-gauge for access doors and cabinet panels.

G. Exterior Corrosion Protection: Exterior cabinet panels shall be a base coat of G-90 galvanized steel with both exterior and interior surfaces cleaned, phosphatized, and finished with a weather-resistant baked enamel finish. Unit’s surface shall be in compliance with ASTM B117 salt spray testing at a minimum of 672-hour duration.

H. Cabinet construction shall provide hinged panels providing easy access for all parts requiring routine service.

I. Cabinet top cover shall be one-piece construction or where seams exist, it shall be double-hemmed and gasket-sealed.

J. Hinged Access Panels: Water- and air-tight hinged access panels shall provide access to all areas requiring routine service including air filters, heating section, electrical and control cabinet sections, optional ERV and power exhaust fan section, supply air fan section, evaporator and

reheat coil sections. Insulated doors shall be constructed to allow the access door to open in either direction or be removed without removal of a hinge.

1. Latches with locking hasp or tool operated closure devices shall be factory installed on all hinged access panels.

K. Drain Pan material shall be Type 304 Stainless steel drain and constructed to slope in two directions to ensure positive drainage with corners exposed to standing water and drain fittings welded liquid tight to prevent leaks. Pan shall have a minimum depth of 2” and be fully insulated by no less than 1” of R-6.6 insulation.

L. Provide openings on either side of unit or thru the base for power, control, and gas connections.

M. Cabinet shall include optional interior liner constructed of Type 304 stainless steel with sealed seams.

N. Air inlet hood shall be factory installed and shall not require field assembly. Hood shall include 2” thick removable aluminum mesh mist eliminators sized for a velocity not to exceed 500 FPM at maximum unit rated airflow. Service access shall be hinged and held in place with thumb latches that shall not require tools for service access.

O. Unit shall be equipped with a 6” filter rack upstream of the evaporator. Frame shall be field-adjustable to match any filter combination specified in the following section.

2.4 AIR FILTERS

A. Unit inlet hood shall include 2” thick aluminum mesh removable mist eliminators with hinged access cover. Inlet velocity shall not exceed 500 FPM.

B. Evaporator Inlet shall include a full complement of pleated media air filters. Filters shall be:

1. 2” deep MERV 8

2.5 DAMPERS

A. Unit shall include a motor operated outdoor air damper constructed of galvanized steel.

B. Damper blades shall be v-groove design with rubber edge seals designed not to exceed a 4 CFM/SQ FT leakage rate exceeding ASHRAE 90.1 damper leakage requirements. Airfoil design Class 1A rated dampers are optional.

C. Damper actuator shall be factory mounted and wired sealed spring return and either two-position or fully modulating.

D. Dampers air velocity shall not exceed 2000 fpm.

E. OPTIONAL Return Air damper shall be of same material, construction, and leakage rate as outdoor air damper. Return air damper actuator shall be factory mounted and wired sealed spring fully modulating and operate based on outdoor air damper feedback signal to properly regulate RA airflow.

2.6 COMPRESSORS

A. All units shall have direct drive, scroll type compressors.

B. Optional Digital Scroll Compressor

1. Circuit One

2. Circuit One and Circuit Two

C. Motor shall be suction gas-cooled and shall have a voltage utilization range of plus or minus 10 percent of unit nameplate voltage.

D. Internal overloads shall be provided with the scroll compressors.

E. Each compressor shall have a crankcase heater or equivalent to minimize the amount of liquid refrigerant present in the oil sump during off cycles.

F. Each compressor shall be mounted on rubber vibration isolators, to reduce the transmission of noise.

G. Provide each unit with hermetically sealed refrigerant circuit(s) factory-supplied completely piped with liquid line filter-drier, liquid line charging port, suction and liquid line pressure ports, sight glass, 4-way reversing valve, and thermal expansion valve.

H. Provide each circuit with automatic reset high and low pressure and high temperature switches for safety control.

2.7 COILS

A. Evaporator, Condenser and Hot Gas Reheat coils shall be constructed with copper tubes mechanically bonded to configured aluminum plate fins.

B. Coils shall be factory leak tested in accordance ANSI/ASHRAE 15-1992 at a minimum pressure of 500 PSIG.

C. The condenser coil shall have a fin designed for ease of cleaning.

D. Evaporator coil shall include (six / four) rows of cooling interlaced for superior sensible and latent cooling with a maximum of 14 FPI for ease of cleaning.

E. Reheat coil shall be fully integrated into the supply airstream and be capable of delivering design supply air temperature.

F. To prevent re-hydration of condensate from evaporator coil, the evaporator coil face and the hot gas reheat coil face shall be separated by a minimum of six inches.

G. OPTIONAL Coil Coating: Coil will have a flexible epoxy polymer e-coat uniformly applied to all coil surface areas with no material bridging between fins. The coating process will ensure complete coil encapsulation and a uniform dry film thickness from 0.6 – 1.2 mills on all surface areas including fin edges and meet 5b rating cross hatched adhesion per ASTM B3359-93.Corrosion durability will be confirmed through testing with no less than 5,000 hours salt spray resistance per ASTM B117-90 using scribed aluminum test school coupons. The coil coating will meet the following test standards:

1. MIL-C-46168 Chemical Agent Resistance – DS2, HCL Gas
2. CIDA-A-52474-A (GSA)
3. MIL-STD810F, Method 509.4 (Sand and Dust)
4. MIL-P-53084 (ME)-TACOM Approval
5. MIL-DTL-12468 Decontamination Agent (STB)
6. DPG (Dugway Proving Grounds) Soil & Water Exposure Tests
7. GM9540P-97 Accelerated Corrosion Test (120 cycles)
8. ASTMB117-G85 Modified Salt Spray (Fog) Testing-2,000 hours (tested by ARL for Lockheed Martin)

H. The unit(s) must comply per above - spray coatings not acceptable

I. OPTIONAL condenser coil hail guards shall be factory installed.

2.8 OPTIONAL UVC - Emitters/Lamps: Ultraviolet light (C band) emitters/lamps shall be incorporated downstream of evaporator coils, upstream of hot gas reheat coils, and above all drain pans to control airborne and surface microbial growth and transfer. Applied fixtures must be specifically manufactured for this purpose. Safety interlocks/features shall be provided to limit hazard to operating staff.

2.9 CONDENSER SECTION

A. Outdoor Fans: Shall be direct drive vertical discharge design with low-noise corrosion resistant glass reinforced polypropylene props, powder coated wire discharge guards and electro-plated motor mounting brackets.

B. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced.

2.10 COMPRESSOR CAPACITY CONTROL

A. (Mechanical Control: shall be equipped with Refrigerant Capacity Control (RCC) on the lead circuit to modulate compressor capacity during Dehumidification or Cooling modes to prevent evaporator frosting or freezing. RCC shall be (standard mechanical). Hot gas bypass shall not be an acceptable compressor capacity control strategy. The RCC setpoint is factory set, and field adjustable, to maintain desired suction pressure and compressor discharge pressure.

B. Electronic Control: (Requires Digital Scroll Compressor or Variable Speed Compressor be selected in compressor section of this specification.) Compressor output capacity shall be controlled by the Main Control Module. (refer to unit control and sequence sections of this specification)

2.11 FANS AND MOTORS

A. Indoor fan shall be direct drive plenum fan, factory installed and wired to on-board Variable

Frequency Drive and shall be equipped with slide out service access.

B. All fan motors shall be premium efficiency ODP and meet the U.S. Energy Policy Act of 2005/10 (EPACT).

C. All fan motors shall either be permanently lubricated and/ or have internal thermal overload protection.

D. Outdoor fans shall be direct drive with premium efficiency motors, statically and dynamically balanced, draw through in the vertical discharge position with either internal or external thermal protection.

E. Provide shafts constructed of solid hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with keyway, and protectively coated with lubricating oil.

2.12 HEATING

A. Modulating Electric Resistance Heating System

1. Completely assembled and factory installed electric heating system shall be fully modulating, SCR controlled and listed for use in roof top handler. The heating section will include open coil heating elements, automatic and manual cut-outs, low voltage controls, air proving switch, maximum 48 amps per circuit and fusing for heaters over 48 amps. Electric heater shall be located:
   a. In the Primary heating position located beneath the indoor fan assembly.
   b. In the Secondary heating position located upstream of the unit return air section and will be staged and of fin tubular type.
2. Heater shall be UL or CSA listed and approved and provide single point power connection.
3. Unit shall be provided with controls configuration enabling the simultaneous use of primary heat pump & secondary modulating electric resistance heat.

2.13 ELECTRICAL RATINGS AND CONNECTIONS

A. All high voltage power components such as fuses, switches and contactors shall include a service personnel protection barrier or shall be a listed as touch-safe design.

B. Field wiring access to be provided thru unit base into isolated enclosure with removable cover.

C. Power wiring to be single point connection.

D. Wiring internal to the unit shall be colored and labeled for identification.

E. Unit shall be factory wired to field wiring terminal block mounted in isolated enclosure.

F. Factory wired main power disconnect and overcurrent device shall be rated for total unit connected power

G. Unit SCCR rating shall be a minimum of 5kA

H. Optional unit SCCR rating shall be a minimum of 65kA

I. Factory wired Voltage/Phase monitor shall be included as standard. In the event of any of the

following, the units will be shut down and a fault code will be stored in the monitor for the most recent 25 faults. Upon correction of the fault condition the unit will reset and restart automatically.

1. Phase Unbalance Protection: Factory set 3%
2. Over/Under/Brown Out Voltage Protection: +/-10% of nameplate voltage
3. Phase Loss/Reversal

J. Factory to mount and wire optional 115-volt convenience outlet. Field wiring of convenience outlet not acceptable.

K. All low voltage field wiring connections shall be made at factory installed low voltage terminal strip.

2.14 UNIT CONTROLS

A. Rooftop units shall be provided and integrated with the Trane Concierge System – wall mounted touchscreen display for user management of set-points, schedules, and simple alarms. Units shall have wireless connection to Concierge system. Additionally, all rooftop units shall be provided with a BACnet card for future BMS integration.

B. Main Unit Controller (MCM) shall be a microprocessor based controller with resident control logic. Controller program logic shall include

1. Include single program with field selectable
    a. Discharge Air control with unit conditioning modes enabled based on outdoor air conditions and controlled to maintain discharge air setpoints.
    b. Space control with unit conditioning modes enabled and controlled to maintain space setpoints.
2. Multi-Zone Variable Air Volume Control (MZVAV) with unit conditioning modes enabled based on discharge air temperature setpoint and supply fan controlled within design minimum and maximum performance ratings to maintain a duct pressure setpoint monitored by the factory furnished, field installed duct pressure sensor.
3. Single Zone Variable Air Volume (SZVAV) with unit conditioning modes enabled based on space temperature cooling setpoint and modulate supply fan to maintain setpoint. Cooling will be staged to maintain discharge air cooling setpoint. Heat will modulate to maintain space temperature with indoor fan held at maximum design airflow.

C. MCM shall:

1. Prevent simultaneous operation of any conditioning modes.
2. Accept separate setpoints for Occupied and Unoccupied states.
3. Call for Dehumidification based on dew point setpoints. When no call for Dehumidification is present MCM shall control calls for Cooling, Heating and Economizer modes based on sensible or enthalpy temperature setpoints. MCM shall have onboard clock and scheduling function for occupancy.

4. Include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values without the use of a battery, in the event of a power failure.
5. Enable HGRH dehumidification and cooling modes and control modulation to maintain (discharge air temperature / space temperature).
6. Unit shall include minimum discharge air control.
7. Optional MCM Touch Screen shall include full color display and shall be (factory installed in unit control compartment / field mounted remote from unit and field wired up to a maximum of 300 ft.) and provide a full list of points included in the MCM. The display shall provide a list and history of all unit alarms.

D. System Sensors shall include: Factory installed and wired Outdoor Air Temperature, Outdoor Air Humidity and Evaporator Leaving Air Temperature and factory furnished, field installed Discharge Air Temperature.

E. Space Control or Single Zone VAV: Factory shall furnish Space Temperature and Space Humidity sensor for field installation and connection to the unit

F. Economizer Option includes Return Air Temperature and Humidity sensor

G. ERV Option includes exhaust air leaving temperature sensor

H. Powered Exhaust with Economizer includes duct pressure sensor to be field installed.

I. System controls shall include:
1. Anti-cycle timing.
2. Minimum compressor run/off-times.

J. Smoke Detectors to sense (Return Air / Discharge Air / Return and Discharge Air) stream(s) shall be factory installed and wired.

2.15 REFRIGERANT DETECTION SYSTEM (RDS)

A. Systems with refrigerant classified as A2L shall include RDS.

B. RDS shall engage mitigation measures at 12% of LFL.

C. Mitigation will continue for 5 minutes once the alarm is cleared.

D. Detection of refrigerant leak(s) in the airstream shall:
1. De-energize compressors, UV Lights, heaters, and fan motors, excluding Indoor Fan Motor(s).
2. Run indoor fan motor(s) at minimum Hz.
3. For building comfort, to avoid freezing or overheating the space, the damper command will not change, and the unit will still provide full dilution of any leaked refrigerant.
   a. Except for units with 2 position dampers and no return duct. In which case the damper shall be commanded open.
4. 24VAC status terminal will energize on OAUTS.

E. Detection of refrigerant leak(s) in a non-airstream compartment shall:

2.4.1.1 De-energize all loads including: compressors, motors and heaters.

2.4.1.2 Energize the mechanical ventilation fans internal to the unit.

F. E-stop shall be given priority control of the unit over that of the RDS.

2.16 POWER EXHAUST – BAROMETRIC RELIEF

A. Provide a factory installed power exhaust assembly that shall be designed to ventilate return air to atmosphere.

B. Plenum mounted direct drive airfoil design exhaust wheel material shall be heavy gauge aluminum, welded construction and rated for up to Class III speed/pressure performance. Factory install and wire fan motor to on-board Variable Frequency Drive. Belt-drive and/or forward curve plenums fans shall not be used.

C. Exhaust to discharge through gravity dampers located on each side of unit cabinet.

D. Powered isolation dampers in place of gravity dampers

2.17 OUTDOOR AIR SECTION ENERGY RECOVERY (ERV)

A. Aluminum energy recovery wheel

1. General Requirements

a. The energy recovery cassette shall incorporate a rotary wheel in a non-insulated cassette frame complete with energy transfer media, seals, drive motor and drive belt.

b. Energy recovery wheel performance shall be AHRI 1060 certified and bear the AHRI certified label. Components that are independently tested or “rated in accordance with” shall not be acceptable. Manufacturer membership in AHRI is not an acceptable substitute. Certified components must be listed as active in the AHRI Directory. (www.ahridirectory.org)

c. The energy recovery cassette shall be an Underwriters Laboratory UR recognized component for fire, smoke and electrical safety and bear the UR symbol. Recognized components shall be listed in the UL directory. (http://database.ul.com)

d. The energy recovery cassette shall comply with NFPA 90A by virtue of UL standard 1812 and UL900 or UL723 fire test for determination of flammability and smoke density.

e. The energy recovery cassette shall carry a 2-Year standard warranty on the entire cassette assembly (excluding the motor) from the date of shipment. Motors shall carry the manufacturers standard 18-month warranty from the date of manufacture.

2. Cassette Frame and Wheel Construction.

a. Cassette frame and structural components shall be constructed of G90 galvanized steel for corrosion resistance.

b. Wheel structure shall consist of a welded hub, spoke and continuous rolled rim assembly of stainless steel, and shall be self-supporting without energy transfer media present.
c. Wheel structure shall be connected to the shaft by means of taper lock bushings.
d. Wheel bearings shall be permanently sealed and selected for a minimum 30-year L-10 life of 400,000 hours. Bearings requiring external grease fittings or periodic maintenance are not acceptable.
e. Standard cassette may be affixed within the cabinet in any orientation without the need for factory modification.

3. Energy Transfer Media.
   a. The energy transfer media shall be made of aluminum.
   b. All media surfaces shall be coated with a non-migrating solid absorbent layer prior to being formed into the flat plat separated media structure to ensure that all surfaces are coated, and that adequate latent capacity is provided.
   c. The media shall have a flame spread of less than 25 and a smoke developed of less than 50.
   d. Media shall be wound continuously with one flat and one structural layer in an ideal parallel plate geometry. Airflow across heat exchanger surface shall remain laminar.
   e. Energy transfer media shall not exceed 4” in depth.
4. Coatings and Desiccant.
   a. The desiccant shall be inorganic and specifically developed for the selective adsorption of water vapor.
   b. The desiccant shall utilize a 3A molecular sieve certified by the manufacturer.
   c. Desiccant shall be non-migrating nor shall it dissolve or deliquesce in the presence of water or high humidity.
5. Seals.
   a. All diameter and perimeter seals shall be provided as part of the cassette assembly and shall be factory set.
   b. Seals shall be non-contact nylon pile brush seal orientated in a labyrinth style configuration.
   c. Diameter Seals shall be fully adjustable and easily accessible and set to within 0.05 inch of the rotor surface.
   d. Perimeter seals shall be permanently mounted to the wheel rim and not require adjustment. Seals that mount to the frame are not acceptable.
6. Drive System.
   a. The wheel drive motor shall be an Underwriters Laboratory Recognized Component and shall be mounted in the cassette frame and supplied with a service connector or

junction box.

b. Three phase motors shall be suitable for use in both standard and inverter rated applications.

c. The drive system shall be easily accessible and visible for inspection and maintenance and have a minimum life expectancy of 90,000 hours.

d. Motor

i. Inverter rated AC motor.

ii. Provides with shaft grounding rings similar to AEGIS.

e. Wheel drive system shall not require periodic adjustment.

7. Maintenance.

a. The media shall be cleanable by vacuuming the media surface, without degrading the latent recovery.

8. Purge.

a. A mechanical purge shall be available as an optional accessory.

b. When required the mechanical purge sector shall be factory installed and field adjustable.

c. Purge settings shall be calculated using AHRI certified data and adjusted per the wheel manufacturers selection software.

d. Purge shall be capable of limiting Exhaust Air Transfer Ratio (EATR) values to 0.4% through proper fan and purge adjustment.

B. Composite energy recovery wheel

1. General Specifications.

a. The energy recovery cassette shall incorporate a rotary wheel in an insulated cassette frame complete with removable energy transfer media, seals, drive motor and drive belt.

b. Energy recovery wheel performance shall be AHRI 1060 certified and bear the AHRI certified label. Components that are independently tested or “rated in accordance with” shall not be acceptable. Manufacturer membership in AHRI is not an acceptable substitute. Certified components must be listed as active in the AHRI Directory. (www.ahridirectory.org)

c. The energy recovery cassette shall be an Underwriters Laboratory UR recognized component for fire and electrical safety and bear the UR symbol. Recognized components shall be listed in the UL directory. (http://database.ul.com)

d. The energy recovery cassette shall comply with NFPA 90A by virtue of UL standard 1812 and UL900 fire test for determination of flammability and smoke density.

e. The energy recovery cassette shall carry a 5-Year standard warranty on the entire cassette assembly (excluding the motor) from the date of shipment. Motors shall

carry the manufacturers standard 18 month warranty from the date of manufacture.

2. Cassette Frame and Wheel Construction.
   a. Cassette frame and structural components shall be constructed of G90 galvanized steel for corrosion resistance.
   b. Wheel structure shall consist of a welded hub, spoke and continuous rolled rim assembly of stainless steel, and shall be self-supporting without energy transfer segments present.
   c. Wheel structure shall be connected to the shaft by means of taper lock bushings.
   d. Wheel bearings shall be permanently sealed and selected for a minimum 30 year L-10 life of 400,000 hours. Bearings requiring external grease fittings or periodic maintenance are not acceptable.
   e. Standard cassette may be affixed within the cabinet in any orientation without the need for factory modification.
3. Energy Transfer Media.
   a. Energy transfer media shall be constructed of a durable synthetic lightweight polymer.
   b. Media shall be wound continuously with one flat and one structural layer in an ideal parallel plate geometry. Airflow across heat exchanger surface shall remain laminar.
   c. Energy transfer media shall not exceed 3” in depth.
   d. Energy transfer media shall be suitable for use in corrosive, marine or coastal environments without the need for additional coatings.
   e. Sensible only energy transfer media shall be constructed in the same fashion as the enthalpy transfer media with the exception of the desiccant coating process required for enthalpy wheels.
4. Coatings and Desiccant.
   a. Desiccant shall be either silica gel or molecular sieve and permanently bonded to the energy transfer media without the use of binders or adhesives, which may degrade desiccant performance. Desiccants not permanently bonded are not acceptable due to potential delamination or erosion of the desiccant from the energy transfer media.
   b. Desiccant shall be non-migrating nor shall it dissolve or deliquesce in the presence of water or high humidity.
   c. Energy transfer media shall be capable of repeated washings without significant degradation of the desiccant bond as documented by an independent third party.
5. Removable Energy Transfer Segments.
   a. Wheels 25" in diameter and greater shall be provided with removable energy transfer segments.
   b. Segments shall be removable without the use of tools to facilitate maintenance and

cleaning.

6. Seals.
   a. All diameter and perimeter seals shall be provided as part of the cassette assembly and shall be factory set.
   b. Seals shall be non contact nylon pile brush seal orientated in a labyrinth style configuration.
   c. Diameter Seals shall be fully adjustable and easily accessible.
   d. Perimeter seals shall be permanently mounted to the wheel rim and not require adjustment. Seals that mount to the frame are not acceptable.
7. Drive System.
   a. The wheel drive motor shall be an Underwriters Laboratory Recognized Component and shall be mounted in the cassette frame and supplied with a service connector or junction box.
   b. Three phase motors shall be suitable for use in both standard and inverter rated applications.
   c. Wheels 52” and smaller shall use a urethane stretch belt for wheel rim drive without the need for external tensioners.
   d. Wheels 58” and larger shall use a urethane non-stretch belt with integral cord and constant tensioner.
   e. Wheel drive system shall not require periodic adjustment.
8. Maintenance.
   a. Energy recovery segments shall be cleanable outside of the cabinet with detergent or alkaline coil cleaner and water.
   b. Energy transfer segments shall be capable of submersion in a cleaning solution. Submersion shall be capable of restoring latent performance to within AHRI certified performance limits.
9. Purge.
   a. A mechanical purge shall be available as an optional accessory as to avoid excessive fan power.
   b. When required the mechanical purge sector shall be factory installed and field adjustable.
   c. Purge settings shall be calculated using AHRI certified data and adjusted per the wheel manufacturers selection software.
   d. Purge shall be capable of limiting Exhaust Air Transfer Ratio (EATR) values to 0.4% through proper fan and purge adjustment.

2.18 ROOF DUNNAGE

A. Unit shall be roof mounted upon structural steel dunnage. Refer to structural drawings and specifications for more information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Contractor shall verify that roof is ready to receive work.

B. Contractor shall verify that proper power supply adequate to supply the unit.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Contractor shall install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mount units on factory-built roof mounting frame providing watertight enclosure to protect ductwork and utility services. Install roof mounting curb level.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Unit start-up and commissioning shall be completed by a Factory-trained and factory-certified technician.

B. Manufacturer must have twenty factory-authorized and factory-trained technicians within a 50-mile radius of job site.

C. The contractor shall furnish manufacturer complete submittal wiring diagrams of the package unit as applicable for field maintenance and service.

END OF SECTION 237413

SECTION 238126
SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit.
2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
3. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each air-handling unit fan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; Home Comfort and HVAC Building & Industrial Systems.
2. Coleman Company Inc. (The).
3. First Operations LP.
4. Friedrich Air Conditioning Company.

5. Koldwave, Inc.; a Mestek company.
6. Lennox International Inc.
7. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
8. Mitsubishi Electric Sales Canada Inc.
9. Mitsubishi Heavy Industries America, Inc.
10. SANYO North America Corporation; SANYO Fisher Company.
11. Trane; a business of American Standard companies.
12. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS 5 TONS (18 kW) OR LESS

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
4. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
5. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
7. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
8. Condensate Drain Pans:

    a. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.

        1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
        2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) deep.

    b. Single-wall, galvanized or stainless-steel sheet.
    c. Double-wall, galvanized or stainless-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
    d. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan.

        1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 (DN 25).

    e. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
    f. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

B. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
4. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
    d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
    e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
    f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on interior of unit.

5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
6. Condensate Drain Pans:

    a. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.

        1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004
        2) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) deep.

    b. Single-wall, galvanized or stainless-steel sheet.
    c. Double-wall, galvanized or stainless-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
    d. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan.

        1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 (DN 25).

    e. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.

7. Air Filtration Section:

    a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

        1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
        2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
        3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

    b. Disposable Panel Filters:

        1) Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
        2) Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).

3) Arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1: 80.
4) Merv according to ASHRAE 52.2: 5.
5) Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
6) Frame: Galvanized steel, with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, and hinged; with pull and retaining handles.

2.3 INDOOR UNITS (6 TONS (21 kW) OR MORE) – NOT USED

2.4 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS (18 kW) OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    c. Refrigerant Charge: R-32 or R-454B.
    d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F (7 deg C).
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.5 OUTDOOR UNITS (6 TONS (21 kW) OR MORE) – NOT USED

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

B. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.

C. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:

1. Compressor time delay.
2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.

D. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

E. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

F. Drain Hose: For condensate.

G. Additional Monitoring:

1. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
2. Monitor variable-frequency-drive operation.
3. Monitor economizer cycle.
4. Monitor cooling load.
5. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

2.7 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Refer to drawings for capacities and characteristics of scheduled split-system air conditioners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, reinforced concrete base that is 4 inches (100 mm) larger, on each side, than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

D. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

E. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

F. Install seismic restraints.

G. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 1 inch (25 mm). See Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

H. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 238239
UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Propeller unit heaters with electric-resistance heating coils.
   2. Wall and ceiling heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. CWP: Cold working pressure.

C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

D. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

   1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
   2. Location and size of each field connection.
   3. Details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
   4. Equipment schedules to include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
   5. Location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
   6. Location and arrangement of integral controls.
   7. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

   1. Suspended ceiling components.

2. Structural members to which unit heaters will be attached.
3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.

6. Perimeter moldings for exposed or partially exposed cabinets.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Finish colors for units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: Finish colors for each type of cabinet unit heater and wall and ceiling heaters indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Cabinet Unit Heater Filters: Furnish one spare filter(s) for each filter installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINET UNIT HEATERS – NOT USED

2.2 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Airtherm; a Mestek Company.
2. Engineered Air Ltd.
3. McQuay International.
4. Rosemex Products.
5. Ruffneck Heaters; a division of Lexa Corporation.
6. Trane.

C. Description: An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in vertical and horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.

D. Comply with UL 2021.

E. Comply with UL 823.

F. Cabinet: Removable panels for maintenance access to controls.

G. Cabinet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heater before shipping.

H. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

I. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.

J. Electric-Resistance Heating Elements: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in steel or corrosion-resistant metallic sheath with fins no closer than 0.16 inch (4 mm). Element ends shall be enclosed in terminal box. Fin surface temperature shall not exceed 550 deg F (288 deg C) at any point during normal operation.

1. Circuit Protection: One-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters.
2. Wiring Terminations: Stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant material.

K. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.

L. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Type: Permanently lubricated, multispeed.

M. Control Devices:

1. Unit-mounted or Wall-mounting, variable fan-speed switch.
2. Unit-mounted or Wall-mounting thermostat.

N. Capacities and Characteristics

1. Heating Capacity:
   a. As shown.

2. Electric Coil:
   a. As shown.

3. Supply Air:
   a. As shown.

4. Fan Motor:
   a. As shown.

5. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Point Connection:
   a. As shown.

2.3 WALL AND CEILING HEATERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Berko Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
2. Chromalox, Inc.; a division of Emerson Electric Company.
3. Indeeco.
4. Markel Products; a division of TPI Corporation.
5. Marley Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
6. Ouellet Canada Inc.
7. QMark Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
8. Trane.

D. Description: An assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls. Comply with UL 2021.

E. Cabinet:

1. Front Panel: Stamped-steel louver, with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.
2. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.
3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

F. Surface-Mounting Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.

G. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic sheath. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware, and limit controls for high temperature protection. Provide integral circuit breaker for overcurrent protection.

H. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.

1. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

I. Controls: Unit-mounted thermostat. Low-voltage relay with transformer kit.

J. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection with disconnect switch.

K. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Airflow: As shown.
2. Fan Speed: As shown.
3. Heating Coil: As shown.
4. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Point Connection:
   a. As shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof. Joint-sealant materials and applications are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

B. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.

C. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop. Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Vibration hangers are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Install wall-mounting thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

E. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks of Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cabinet unit heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 238239

SECTION 260500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Hilti Co.
d. Metraflex Co.
e. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes selective demolition and re-use of electrical systems:

1. Low voltage power distribution systems.
2. Network telecommunications systems.
3. Dedicated telecommunications systems.
4. Fire alarm systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PCB: Polychlorinated Biphenyl.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Any device necessary for a life safety function or component to a life safety system shall be removed only with prior written permission from owner. Independently verify that life safety risk has been mitigated prior to removal.

B. All temporary shutdowns of power and communications systems only with prior written permission from owner.

C. Removal or demolition of a system includes removal of mounting appurtenances, rails, stanchions, backboards, control devices, disconnect switches, cables, raceways, conduit hangers, supports, and all other appurtenances related to the system.

D. Verify equipment is de-energized and electrically safe prior to removal

E. Energized equipment that is removed by owner or other trades: Electrical contractor shall disconnect and remove any power or communications connections prior to removal by others.

F. Conduit passing through a floor slab or fire-rated partition: infill the penetration with approved firestopping material. Patch and/or paint surface to match existing finish.

G. When an existing circuit is extended, provide cable and conduit to match size and material of existing circuit.

H. Branch Circuits:

1. Any circuit breaker that no longer carries load shall be labelled as “spare” and circuit breaker turned “off”.
2. Where a receptacle and backbox is removed, and no new receptacle is scheduled to be installed, electrical contractor shall infill, patch, and/or paint wall to match existing finish.
3. The sum of existing-to-remain and new receptacles on any 20A branch circuit shall not exceed (8) duplex receptacles.

I. Where conduits scheduled for removal are concealed in floor slabs, masonry, or otherwise inaccessible for removal, all cables shall be removed and conduit shall be capped on both ends. Provide label on both ends in accordance with Division 26 section “Identification for Electrical Systems”.

3.2 ITEMS TO BE RETAINED

A. Where an existing circuit is to be retained for re-use, cut back cables and conduit to the edge of the scope area. Provide wire caps on all loose ends of cables, and cover open ends of conduits and boxes to prevent infiltration of debris.

B. Devices indicated “remove and relocate” shall be carefully removed. Contractor shall be responsible to safely store device for duration of work. And power or communications wiring shall be re-routed and extended to the new location. The device shall be installed in the new location and connected to existing wiring. Restore device and any connected systems to original sequence of operation.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION OF EXISTING BRANCH CIRCUITS

A. Utilize tone generator to identify loads connected to each circuit.

B. Provide circuit directory with sufficient information that owner’s personnel can identify load served by each circuit breaker.

END OF SECTION 260505

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
3. General Cable Corporation.
4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

I. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least **6 inches (150 mm)** of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.

    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260523
CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. RS-232 cabling.
3. RS-485 cabling.
4. Low-voltage control cabling.
5. Control-circuit conductors.
6. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.

B. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

E. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

F. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

G. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

H. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

I. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

J. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

K. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

1. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
2. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
3. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
4. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: **25** or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: **50** or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP and optical fiber cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is

operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of **Category 6** cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used**.**

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Description: Plywood, fire-retardant treated**,** 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
3. CommScope, Inc.
4. Draka USA.
5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
6. KRONE Incorporated.
7. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
11. 3M.
12. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.

4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or Type CMG.
    b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR; complying with UL 1666.
    d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
    e. Multipurpose: Type MP or Type MPG.
    f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
    g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
2. Dynacom Corporation.
3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
4. KRONE Incorporated.
5. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
6. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
7. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
8. Panduit Corp.
9. Siemon Co. (The).
10. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110 style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus **25** percent spare; integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.6 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, complying with UL 83.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Kroy LLC.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits **3 inches (75 mm)** above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.

8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

E. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

F. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than **60 inches (1525 mm)** apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

G. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable **72 inches (1830 mm)** long shall be neatly coiled not less than **12 inches (305 mm)** in diameter below each feed point.

H. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (305 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).

b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (305 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables.

3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits, No 12 AWG.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not after cross connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Overhead-line grounding.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Ground rings.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
5. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NETA MTS .

a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. **8** AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. **6** AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install **tinned** bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: **10** ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: **5** ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 5 ohm(s).

H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of **five** times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Hilti Inc.
        2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
        4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, **stainless** steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
        2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
        3) Hilti Inc.
        4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least **25** percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.

5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use **3000-psi (20.7-MPa)**, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section “Painting” for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.

C. Samples: For wireways and surface raceways with factory-applied texture and color finishes.

1. Size: 12-inches of each type and size

D. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

E. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures and cabinets and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the cabinet or enclosure will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

F. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

G. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.

D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

F. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

H. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: **Steel**, **set-screw** type.
3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

I. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Arnco Corporation.
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
6. Condux International, Inc.
7. ElecSYS, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Co.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-80-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: UL 1660.

E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

F. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Arnco Corporation.
2. Endot Industries Inc.
3. IPEX Inc.
4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum installation.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.

3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.

1. Color of Frame and Cover: **Gray**.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have opening in bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, “ELECTRIC” or “LIGHTING”
6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Handholes **12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long)** and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. CDR Systems Corporation.
d. NewBasis.

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of fiberglass.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carson Industries LLC.
b. Christy Concrete Products.
c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.

2.8 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.9 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.

2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:

    a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
    b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Heavy-duty fiberglass units with polymer-concrete frame and cover, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
    c. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf (13 345-N) vertical loading.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid galvanized steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.
7. Raceways for Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT or cable tray.
8. Raceways for Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT.
9. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Communications Cable: EMT or cable tray.
10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, **stainless steel** in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: **3/4-inch (21-mm)** trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

K. Raceways for Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).

1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **155 deg F (86 deg C)** temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.
    d. Attics: **135 deg F (75 deg C)** temperature change.

2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- (75-mm-) high letters on 20-inch (500-mm) centers.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE, .

2.7 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.8 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.10 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

J. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than **30** A, and **120** V to ground: Identify with **self-adhesive vinyl label** . Install labels at **10-foot (3-m)** maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.
2. Power.
3. UPS.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for service and branch-circuit conductors.

a. Color shall be factory applied.
b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.
4) Neutral: White.

c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Brown.
2) Phase B: Orange.
3) Phase C: Yellow.
4) Neutral: Gray.

d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring.
1. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Power transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

    a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
    b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    d. Switchgear.
    e. Switchboards.
    f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
    g. Substations.
    h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    i. Enclosed switches.
    j. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    k. Enclosed controllers.
    l. Variable-speed controllers.
    m. Power transfer equipment.
    n. Contactors.
    o. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    p. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260573
OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.

1. Coordination of series-rated devices is permitted where indicated on Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

C. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.

D. Other Action Submittals: The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed. Submittals shall be in digital form.

1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
3. Coordination-Study Report.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.

B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.

C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.

D. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Available Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, companies offering computer software programs that may be used in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
3. ESA Inc.
4. Operation Technology, Inc.
5. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with IEEE 399.

B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:

a. Arcing faults.
b. Simultaneous faults.
c. Explicit negative sequence.
d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.

1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:

    a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
    b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
    c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
    d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
    e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
    f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
    g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.

4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
    j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:

1. Switchgear and switchboard bus.

2. Medium-voltage controller.
3. Motor-control center.
4. Distribution panelboard.
5. Branch circuit panelboard.

B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.

D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 141, and IEEE 242.

1. Transformers:

a. ANSI C57.12.10.
b. ANSI C57.12.22.
c. ANSI C57.12.40.
d. IEEE C57.12.00.
e. IEEE C57.96.

2. Medium-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE C37.010.
3. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.
4. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.

E. Study Report:

1. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.
2. Show interrupting (5-cycle) and time-delayed currents (6 cycles and above) on medium-voltage breakers as needed to set relays and assess the sensitivity of overcurrent relays.

F. Equipment Evaluation Report:

1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

3.4 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.

1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
2. Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.
3. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.

B. Comply with IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.

C. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:

a. Inrush current when first energized.
b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

D. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

E. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:

1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:

a. Device tag.
b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.
c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
d. Fuse-current rating and type.
e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.

2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

a. Device tag.
b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
e. Cable damage curves.
f. Transformer inrush points.
g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.

F. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

END OF SECTION 260573

SECTION 260923
LIGHTING CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
   1. Indoor occupancy sensors.
   2. Lighting contactors.
   3. Emergency shunt relays.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

C. DLM: Digital Lighting Management

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

   1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.
   2. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
      a. Include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
      b. Include Sequence of Operation, identifying operation for each room or space.
      c. Include manufacturer's maintenance information.
      d. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.

1.5 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Digital Lighting Management Systems shall accommodate the square-footage coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing room controllers, digital occupancy sensors, switches, daylighting sensors and accessories that suit the required lighting and electrical system parameters.

B. System shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

C. System shall comply with FCC emission standards specified in part 15, sub-part J for commercial and residential application.

D. System shall be listed under UL sections 916 and/or 508.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Lighting.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Sensor Switch, Inc.
4. Watt Stopper (The).

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 60 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac.
4. Mounting:

a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.

b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2- inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Detection Coverage: Detect occupancy anywhere within a 30 foot radius when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Dimming control signal: 0-10VDC, sinks up to 50mA for control of compatible ballasts and drivers (12 if each sources 2mA)

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by occupancy sensors at each sensor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

   1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to **two** visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 261000
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All medium-voltage distribution ahead of the utility metering shall be in accordance with the standards and requirements of the local utility company. The local utility company for 26 OAKLEY STREET is CENTRAL HUDSON GAS & ELECTRIC.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Utility Poles and appurtenances.
2. Medium voltage transformers.
3. Wires and cables rated for over 600 Volts.
4. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated over 600 Volts.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section “Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables” for cabling and connections to secondary of Medium Voltage Transformers.
2. Division 26 Section “Electricity Metering” for meters, Current Transformers, and Potential Transformers.
3. Division 03 Section Concrete sections for concrete pads for pad-mounted equipment.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

C. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Standards.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, and location of field connections for all equipment.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power and signal wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Floor or site plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Underground primary and secondary conduit stub-up locations.
   2. Dimensioned concrete pads, outline of pad-mounted equipment, and required clearances.
   3. Ground rods and grounding cable locations.
   4. Utility poles, including guy wire landing locations.
   5. Underground utilities for electric and other utility services.
   6. Overhead utilities.
   7. Site elements that may impact overhead clearances, including but not limited to fences and trees.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers, utility poles, and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with IEEE C2.

D. Comply with ANSI C57.12.10, ANSI C57.12.28, IEEE C57.12.70, and IEEE C57.12.80.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store transformers so condensation will not form on or in units. Provide temporary heating according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of utility poles.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption to electric service.

B. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UTILITY POLES

A. Comply with requirements of the electrical-power utility company.

B. Utility poles shall be Class 4, with a rated load of no less than 2000 lbs.

C. Anchors and Guys:
1. Anchors and Guys shall be rated to secure the combined weight of the utility pole and the poles' rated weight load.
2. Anchors shall be approved for use in soil type present. Anchors shall be manufactured of corrosive-resistant material suitable for soil type.
3. Guy Wires: Galvanized steel, minimum 3/8" diameter.

D. Grounding: Provide ground wire and ground rod of size indicated on drawings.

2.2 LIQUID-FILLED MEDIUM VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

A. Transformer shall be provided by the utility company.

2.3 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
3. Kerite Co. (The); Hubbell Incorporated.
4. Okonite Company (The).
5. Pirelli Cables & Systems NA.
6. Rome Cable Corporation.
7. Southwire Company.

B. Comply with UL 1072, AEIC CS 8, and ICEA S-94-649.

C. Specific cable requirements shall be per the published standards of the utility company.

2.4 SPLICE KITS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Engineered Products Company.
2. G&W Electric Company.
3. MPHusky.
4. Raychem Corp.; Telephone Energy and Industrial Division; Tyco International Ltd.
5. RTE Components; Cooper Power Systems, Inc.
6. Scott Fetzer Co. (The); Adalet.
7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
8. Thomas & Betts Corporation/Elastimold.
9. 3M; Electrical Products Division.

B. Connectors and Splice Kits: Comply with IEEE 404; type as recommended by cable or splicing kit manufacturer for the application.

C. Splicing Products: As recommended, in writing, by splicing kit manufacturer for specific sizes, ratings, and configurations of cable conductors. Include all components required for complete splice, with detailed instructions.

1. Combination tape and cold-shrink-rubber sleeve kit with rejacketing by cast-epoxy-resin encasement or other waterproof, abrasion-resistant material.
2. Heat-shrink splicing kit of uniform, cross-section, polymeric construction with outer heat-shrink jacket.
3. Premolded, cold-shrink-rubber, in-line splicing kit.
4. Premolded EPDM splicing body kit with cable joint sealed by interference fit of mating parts and cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for medium-voltage transformers.

1. Verify wiring entries comply with layout requirements.
2. Verify entry locations are within conduit-entry tolerances specified by manufacturer and no feeders will have to cross section barriers to reach load or line lugs.
3. Verify that ground connections are in place and that requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Utility Poles:
1. Set poles such that there is no less than 1’ of pole below grade for every 6’ of pole above grade.
2. Install guy wires. Guy wires shall be installed opposite each overhead cable or group of overhead cables. Where two groups of overhead cables are greater than 170-degrees apart at the pole top, a guy wire is not required.

a. Install anchors for guy wires. Anchors shall extend below frost line.
3. Install riser conduit for service drops on utility poles.
4. Grounding: Install 5/8" x 8' ground rod at each pole. Provide #6 AWG bare copper wire ground riser. The following components shall be connected to the ground riser at the top of the pole:
   a. Metallic riser conduits
   b. Guy wires
   c. Overhead neutral conductor
   d. Pole-mounted transformer: Neutral and ground of secondary side

B. Transformers: Install utility transformers in accordance with requirements of utility company.

C. Cables:
1. Install cables according to IEEE 576.
2. Pull conductors. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions. Where necessary, use manufacturer's approved pulling compound or lubricant that will not deteriorate conductors or insulation. Use pulling means that will not damage cables or raceways. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to cable.
3. Install cables in raceway unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Division 26 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems".
4. Arc Proofing: Provide arc proofing tape on medium-voltage cables exposed in pullboxes, vaults, and termination locations.

3.3 IDENTIFICATIONS

A. Provide identification plate, approved by utility company, on all utility poles. Identification plate shall have, at minimum, the following information:
1. Utility company pole number
2. "CUSTOMER'S PROPERTY"

B. Identify medium-voltage cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems".

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. After installing medium-voltage cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of transformers under 600V, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:
   1. Dry-type distribution and power transformers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, location of each field connection, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Dimensioned concrete base, outline of transformer, and required clearances.
   2. Grounding cable locations.
   3. Nearby equipment, concrete pads, structural elements, and underground utilities.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformer and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

C. Source Limitations: Each transformer of like type and ratings shall be furnished through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of transformers and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

F. Comply with IEEE C2.

G. Comply with ANSI C57.12.10, ANSI C57.12.28, IEEE C57.12.70, and IEEE C57.12.80.

H. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store transformers protected from weather and so condensation will not form on or in units. Provide temporary heating according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: IEEE C37.121, usual service conditions except for the following:

1. Exposure to significant solar radiation.
2. Altitudes above 3300 feet (1000 m).
3. Exposure to fumes, vapors, or dust.
4. Exposure to explosive environments.
5. Exposure to hot and humid climate or to excessive moisture, including steam, salt spray, and dripping water.
6. Exposure to seismic shock or to abnormal vibration, shock, or tilting.
7. Exposure to excessively high or low temperatures.
8. Unusual transportation or storage conditions.
9. Unusual grounding-resistance conditions.
10. Unusual space limitations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Acme Electric Corporation; Power Distribution Products Division.
2. Cooper Industries; Cooper Power Systems Division.
3. Cutler-Hammer.
4. Federal Pacific Transformer Company; Division of Electro-Mechanical Corp.
5. GE Electrical Distribution & Control.
6. Hammond Manufacturing; Transformer Group.
7. Kuhlman Electric Corporation.
8. Pauwels Transformers.
9. Pioneer Transformers.
10. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
11. Square D; Schneider Electric.
12. Uptegraff, R. E. Mfg. Co.
13. Virginia Transformer Corp.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
2. Coil Material: Copper.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."

C. Cores: One leg per phase.

D. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.

1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

E. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

1. Finish Color: Gray.

F. Taps for Transformers Smaller Than 3 kVA: One 5 percent tap above normal full capacity.

G. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.

H. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

I. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

J. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:

1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.

K. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.

1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.

L. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
3. Shield Effectiveness:

a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.

M. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

N. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for coil and core.

O. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Perform design and routine tests according to standards specified for components. Conduct transformer tests according to IEEE C57.12.91.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for medium-voltage transformers.

B. Examine roughing-in of conduits and grounding systems to verify the following:

1. Wiring entries comply with layout requirements.
2. Entries are within conduit-entry tolerances specified by manufacturer and no feeders will have to cross section barriers to reach load or line lugs.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and that requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

1. Brace wall-mounting transformers as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."

B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed wiring and components and provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Perform visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Test Reports: Prepare written reports to record the following:

   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective actions taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

F. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

   1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
   2. Perform 2 follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at 4 months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
   3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.
   4.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

END OF SECTION 261200

SECTION 262416
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Load centers.
4. Electronic-grade panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing**.**

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding **minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C)23 deg F (minus 5 deg C)** to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

2. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
3. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

   a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, .
   b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, .

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
6. Finishes:

   a. Panels and Trim: galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
   b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
   c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

7. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by an NRTL.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ABB Electric; General Electric Company.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than **36 inches (914 mm)** high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ABB Electric; General Electric Company.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
1.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

F. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
4. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
5. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
6. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    d. Shunt Trip: 24-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Fuses, and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories: Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
3. Auxiliary Contacts: **One** normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

2.5 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Current Technology; a subsidiary of Danahar Corporation.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
4. Liebert Corporation.
5. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
6. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, solid-state, parallel-connected, non-modular type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:

1. Accessories:

a. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
b. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
c. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

C. Mount top of trim **90 inches (2286 mm)** above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

I. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

F. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262713
ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All electricity metering shall be in accordance with the standards and requirements of the local utility company. The local utility company for 26 OAKLEY STREET is CENTRAL HUDSON GAS & ELECTRIC.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section includes equipment for electricity metering by utility company.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For electricity-metering equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, store, and handle modular meter center according to NECA 400.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Electrical Service Connections: Coordinate with utility companies and components they furnish as follows:

1. Comply with requirements of utilities providing electrical power services.
2. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING BY UTILITY COMPANY

A. Meter Pan: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

B. Meters will be furnished by utility company.

C. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

D. Meter Sockets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

E. Meter Sockets: Shall have current, voltage, and short circuit rating as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.

B. Meters shall be installed by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.

C. Install modular meter center according to NECA 400 switchboard installation requirements.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Series Combination Warning Label: Self-adhesive type, with text as required by NFPA 70.
2. Equipment Identification Labels: Adhesive film labels with clear protective overlay. For residential meters, provide an additional card holder suitable for printed, weather-resistant card with occupant's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Utility company shall perform load test on utility meter.

END OF SECTION 262713

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
3. Communications outlets.
4. Cord and plug sets.
5. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described in subparagraphs below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

B. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.6 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

2.7 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

B. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Description: Adaptive-technology type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 20 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

2.8 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Single Data Outlet:
1. Description: Single RJ-45 jacks for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B; complying with Category 6.

B. Duplex Data Outlet:
1. Description: Two RJ-45 jacks for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B; complying with Category 6.

2.9 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant , die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring devices and cover plates shall be “white” unless noted otherwise.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813
FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in enclosed switches.
2. Plug fuses rated 125-V ac and less for use in plug-fuse-type enclosed switches.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

    a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
    b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than **40 deg F (5 deg C)** or more than **100 deg F (38 deg C)**, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two sets of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 PLUG FUSES

A. Characteristics: UL 248-11, nonrenewable plug fuses; 125-V ac.

2.4 PLUG-FUSE ADAPTERS

A. Characteristics: Adapters for using Type S, rejection-base plug fuses in Edison-base fuseholders or sockets; ampere ratings matching fuse ratings; irremovable once installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:
1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
2. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay or Class J, fast acting.
3. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

B. Plug Fuses:

1. Motor Branch Circuits: Type S-element time delay.
2. Other Branch Circuits: Type S.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install plug-fuse adapters in Edison-base fuseholders and sockets. Ensure that adapters are irremovable once installed.

C. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
5. Molded-case switches.
6. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Manufacturer's field service report.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than one set of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
6. Lugs: Mechanical or compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
7. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
8. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered;.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
5. Lugs: Mechanical or compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
6. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

E. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

F. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical or compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

C. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical or compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

   a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
   b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
   c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 263600
TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:
   1. Nonautomatic transfer switches.
   2. Generator quick-connect devices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.

   1. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.

C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

   1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
   2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing

Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain all products of like type through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

G. Comply with NFPA 99.

H. Comply with NFPA 110.

I. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Contactor Transfer Switches:

a. AC Data Systems, Inc.

b. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
c. ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
d. Generac Power Systems, Inc.
e. GE Zenith Controls.
f. Kohler Power Systems; Generator Division.
g. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.

2.2 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.

C. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

D. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 3R, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 NONAUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Operation: Mechanically actuated by manual switching operation. Operator switch with positions designated "Normal Source", “Off”, and "Alternate Source." Switch shall be capable of transferring load in either direction with either or both sources energized.

B. Nonautomatic Transfer-Switch Accessories:

1. Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
2. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and alternate-source sensing circuits.

a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Alternate Source Available."

3. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: One set of normally closed contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.

2.4 GENERATOR QUICK-CONNECT PANEL

A. Connector: Cam-lock receptacle type, single pole, of quantity indicated or as needed to achieve indicated ampacity.

B. Ground connector: Cam-lock type.

C. Enclosure: Weatherproof, with flip cover for access to receptacles. Cover shall be lockable in closed position.

D. Accessories:
1. Phase rotation monitor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.

1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches (100 mm) high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches (100 mm) in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic support. Construct concrete bases according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify components according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

C. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

    a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
    b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
    c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
    d. Perform manual transfer operation.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 263600

SECTION 265100
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following products and systems:
   1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts
   2. Emergency lighting units
   3. Exit signs
   4. Physical supports for light fixtures

B. Related Sections
   1. Division 26 Section “Lighting Control Devices” for manual or automatic control systems with low voltage control wiring

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index

C. LED: Light-emitting Diode

D. Light Fixture: A complete unit including lamp, driver, and housing

E. Lumen: Measured output of a light fixture

F. Luminaire: See “light fixture”

1.4 Submittals

A. Product Data: For each type of light fixture, arranged in order listed on schedule. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
   1. Physical description of light fixture including dimensions.
   2. Battery for emergency units.
   3. Description of lighting output: Luminosity, CRI, CCT.
   4. Energy-efficiency data.
   5. Air and Thermal Performance data: For air-handling light fixtures, furnish data as required in Division 23.
   6. Manufacturer’s recommended installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For non-standard or custom light fixtures. Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each light fixture indicated on schedule

D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s), drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Light fixtures.
   2. Suspended ceiling components.
   3. Partitions or millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend within 12 inches (305 mm) of the plane of the light fixtures.
   4. Structural members to which suspension systems for light fixtures will be attached.
   5. Other items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following
      a. Air outlets and inlets
      b. Sprinklers
      c. Access panels
      d. Ceiling-mounted communications devices
      e. Occupancy sensors
      f. Smoke and heat detectors

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For light fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. Provide a list of light fixtures used on Project, including manufacturer's name and ordering code.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Emergency Lighting Units Batteries: Provide Manufacturer's standard warranty for a period of 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining years.

B. Light Fixtures: Provide Manufacturer's standard warranty for a period of 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining years.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide at least 5% of each light fixture type used on Project, but no less than 2 fixtures per type, as Extra Materials. Materials shall be in original packaging with protective coverage for storing and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or approved equal.

B. Manufacturers include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Acuity Brands Lighting
   2. ATG Lighting, Inc.

3. Cooper Lighting Solutions
4. H. E. Williams, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Light fixtures shall be in compliance with NFPA, as shown on drawings, and as specified. Light fixtures shall have label from UL or other nationally recognized testing laboratory.

B. Housing: Material shall be steel unless otherwise indicated. Housing shall be formed to prevent warping or sagging. Metal parts shall be free of burrs and sharp corners or edges.

C. Lens: Acrylic, glass, or polycarbonate material. Lens thickness **0.125 inch (3.175 mm)** minimum. Lens shall resist changes in color or shape due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

D. Recessed fixtures installed in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use with insulation contact.

E. Light fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged access opening, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance. Housing segments shall be connected smooth and free of lighting leakage.

2.3 LED Fixtures

A. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

B. Fixtures shall have a minimum rated life of 50,000 hours.

C. Dimming: Fixtures with dimmable drivers shall have leads for #12 AWG 0-10V dimming wires.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

A. Factory assembled as a complete unit including lamp, driver, battery, and battery charger, and self-tester.

B. Enclosure shall be cast aluminum.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit shall illuminate within 10 seconds of loss of normal power. Unit shall provide 90 minutes of illumination.

D. Battery shall have a minimum normal life of 10 years or longer. Battery shall be maintenance-free for minimum normal life.

E. Self-test: Unit shall automatically initiate self-test at required intervals. Test failure shall generate a visual failure signal.

2.5 EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK

A. Shall be approved by light fixture Manufacturer for use with specified light fixture.

B. Emergency Lighting Unit shall illuminate within 10 seconds of loss of normal power. Unit shall provide 90 minutes of illumination.

C. Manual test switch: IP65 rated. In spaces with accessible ceilings, test switch shall be located above ceiling.

2.6 EXIT SIGNS

A. Enclosure shall be die-cast aluminum.

B. Color: Red lettering on white background unless otherwise indicated on Light Fixture Schedule.

C. Lettering:
   1. Letters shall be minimum **6 inches (150 mm)** thick.
   2. Lettering shall read “EXIT” or as otherwise indicated on Light Fixture Schedule.
   3. Directional arrows shall be of similar size and width to letters.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set fixtures level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Remote Mounting: Distance between the LED driver and the module shall not exceed that recommended by the fixture manufacturer.

D. Lay-in Ceiling Light Fixtures:
   1. Light Fixtures shall be supported directly from building structure, independent of ceiling grid and ceiling suspension system. If ceiling suspension system were to fail, light fixture shall fall no more than 6 inches (150 mm) from initial mounting height.
   2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
   3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
   4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes.

3.3 STARTUP

A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner. Replace all fixtures which fail during burn-in.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial adjustment of aimable luminaires shall be in presence of Architect.

B. Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to 8 hours of on-site visits for this purpose. Some of this work may be after dark.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 265600
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. FC: Footcandle, lumens per square foot.

D. LED: Light-emitting diode.

E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.
5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.

a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

6. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
7. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For products designated for sample submission in the Exterior Lighting Device Schedule. Each Sample shall include lamps and ballasts.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Luminaires: 10 percent of each type and rating installed, but no less than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping.

M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

    a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.

N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

    a. Color: Black.

O. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following characteristics:

    a. "USES ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
    b. Lumenosity.
    c. Nominal wattage.
    d. CCT and CRI.

P. Integrated photoelectric relays: Dusk-to-dawn operation, with deadzone buffer to prevent undesirable switching. Operating range shall be “on” at 1.5 to 3 FC and “off” at 4.5 to 10 FC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.

1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.2 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IESNA testing guide(s):

a. IESNA LM-5, "Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports Lighting Installations."
b. IESNA LM-50, "Photometric Measurements of Roadway Lighting Installations."
c. IESNA LM-52, "Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign Installations."
d. IESNA LM-64, "Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas."
e. IESNA LM-72, "Directional Positioning of Photometric Data."

D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. **Train** Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaire lowering devices.

END OF SECTION 265600

SECTION 270500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Communications equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common communications installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of communications equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting pathways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for communications items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping.".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Hilti Co.
    d. Metraflex Co.
    e. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 270500

SECTION 271100
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Telecommunications mounting elements.
2. Backboards.
3. Telecommunications equipment racks and cabinets.
4. Telecommunications service entrance pathways.
5. Grounding.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
3. Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.

B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

C. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel not exceeding 6 inches (152 mm) in width.

D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

E. LAN: Local area network.

F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

G. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a bottom without ventilation openings within integral or separate longitudinal side rails.

H. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of Commercial Installer, level 2.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as Level 2 Installer to perform the on-site inspection.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

D. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install equipment frames and cable trays until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and work above ceilings is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.

1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.
4. Adjust arrangements and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in the equipment room.

B. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled. Cable support brackets shall be designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable. Cable tie slots fasten cable ties to brackets.

1. Comply with NFPA 70 and UL 2043 for fire-resistant and low-smoke-producing characteristics.
2. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
3. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
4. Straps and other devices.

C. Cable Trays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
b. Cablofil Inc.
c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
d. Cope - Tyco/Allied Tube & Conduit.
e. GS Metals Corp.

2. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch (0.012 mm) thick.

a. Basket Cable Trays: Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm).

D. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems". Flexible metal conduit shall not be used within the Communications Equipment Room. .

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 PATCH PANEL

A. Patch Panels: Modular, with 8-pin jack units for Category 6 cable, with 48 ports per patch panel.
1. Each jack unit shall have a unique number identifier printed directly on the patch panel.

2.4 EQUIPMENT FRAMES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ADC.
2. Aim Electronics; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
3. AMP; a Tyco International Ltd. company.
4. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
5. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
6. KRONE Incorporated.
7. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
8. Middle Atlantic Products, Inc.
9. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
10. Ortronics, Inc.
11. Panduit Corp.
12. Siemon Co. (The).

B. General Frame Requirements:

1. Distribution Frames: Freestanding and wall-mounting, modular-steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
2. Module Dimension: Width compatible with EIA 310 standard, 19-inch (480-mm) panel mounting.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.

C. Floor-Mounted Racks: Modular-type, steel or aluminum construction.

1. Vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug, and a power strip.

2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.

D. Modular Freestanding Cabinets:

1. Removable and lockable side panels.
2. Hinged and lockable front and rear doors.
3. Adjustable feet for leveling.
4. Screened ventilation openings in the roof and rear door.
5. Cable access provisions in the roof and base.
6. Grounding bus bar.
7. Power strip.
8. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
9. All cabinets keyed alike.

E. Cable Management for Equipment Frames:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.
4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at the top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.

2.5 POWER STRIPS

A. Power Strips: Comply with UL 1363.

1. Rack mounting.
2. Six 20-A, 120-V ac, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R receptacles.
3. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
4. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.
5. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: When protection is lost, circuit opens and cannot be reset.
6. Cord connected with 15-foot (4.5-m) line cord.
7. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in on position.
8. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 22 kA per phase.
9. Protection modes shall be line to neutral, line to ground, and neutral to ground. UL 1449 clamping voltage for all 3 modes shall be not more than 330V.

2.6 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Telecommunications Main Bus Bar:

1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4 inch thick by 4 inches wide (6 mm thick by 100 mm wide) with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart.
3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.7 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Contact telecommunications service provider and arrange for installation of demarcation point, protected entrance terminals, and a housing when so directed by service provider.

B. Install underground pathways complying with recommendations in TIA/EIA-569-A, "Entrance Facilities" Article.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping." Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to the grounding bus bar in communications rooms and spaces.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for additional identification requirements. See Evaluations for discussion of TIA/EIA standard as it applies to this

Section.Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration.

C. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

END OF SECTION 271100

SECTION 271300
COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pathways.
2. UTP cable.
3. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
4. Cabling identification products.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

E. LAN: Local area network.

F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.

B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:

    a. Nominal OD.
    b. Minimum bending radius.
    c. Maximum pulling tension.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics including the following:

    a. Cross-connects.
    b. Patch panels.
    c. Patch cords.

5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
6. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

    a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
    b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
    c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
    d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50or less.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

F. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

C. Cable Trays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
b. Cablofil Inc.
c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
d. Cope - Tyco/Allied Tube & Conduit.
e. GS Metals Corp.

2. Cable Tray Material: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inches (0.012 mm) thick.

a. Basket Cable Trays: . Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm).

D. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
3. CommScope, Inc.
4. Draka USA.
5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
6. KRONE Incorporated.
7. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.

8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand.
11. 3M.
12. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. Description: 100-ohm, 100-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket and overall metallic shield.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.3 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
2. Dynacom Corporation.
3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
4. KRONE Incorporated.
5. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
6. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
7. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
8. Panduit Corp.
9. Siemon Co. (The).
10. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus **25** percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

D. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

E. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

F. Patch Cords: Factory-made, 4-pair cables in 48-inch (1200-mm) lengths; terminated with 8-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, pathways, cabinets, and racks specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.

C. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

F. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits **3 inches (76 mm)** above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

G. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.

7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
10. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than **60 inches (1524 mm)** apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Administration Class: 2.
2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for additional identification requirements. See Evaluations for discussion about TIA/EIA standard as it applies to this Section. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cable and asset management software.

E. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

F. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

G. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device with name and number of particular device as shown.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

H. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA 606-A, for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

3. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

D. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

E. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

F. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271300

SECTION 271500
COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pathways.
2. UTP cabling.
3. Multiuser telecommunications outlet assemblies.
4. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
5. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
6. Cabling system identification products.
7. Cable management system.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.

B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

C. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel.

D. Consolidation Point: A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.

E. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

F. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

G. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

H. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

I. LAN: Local area network.

J. MUTOA: Multiuser telecommunications outlet assembly, a grouping in one location of several telecommunications outlet/connectors.

K. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.

L. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

M. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of longitudinal side rails and a bottom without ventilation openings.

N. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of longitudinal side rails and a bottom having openings for the passage of air.

O. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more that one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
4. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling.

B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m), and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.

C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment. The maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) in the horizontal cross-connect.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For cable, include the following installation data for each type used:

    a. Nominal OD.
    b. Minimum bending radius.
    c. Maximum pulling tension.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:

    a. Cross-connects.
    b. Patch panels.
    c. Patch cords.

5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
6. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

    a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
    b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
    c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
    d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

C. Samples: For workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, in specified finish, one for each size and outlet configuration.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

F. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
2. Device Plates: One of each type.
3. Multiuser Telecommunications Outlet Assemblies: One of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

C. Cable Trays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
b. Cablofil Inc.
c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
d. Cope - Tyco/Allied Tube & Conduit.
e. GS Metals Corp.

2. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch (0.012 mm) thick.

a. Basket Cable Trays: . Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm).

D. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated,3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
3. CommScope, Inc.

4. Draka USA.
5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
6. KRONE Incorporated.
7. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
11. 3M.
12. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair, binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
    b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
    d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
    e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
    f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
    g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
2. Dynacom Corporation.
3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
4. KRONE Incorporated.
5. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
6. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
7. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
8. Panduit Corp.
9. Siemon Co. (The).
10. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

D. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: **One** for each conductor in assigned cables.

E. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

F. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in **48-inch (1200-mm)** lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Workstation Outlets: Two-port-connector assemblies mounted in single faceplate.

1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."
2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.
3. Legend: Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
4. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.6 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

E. Factory-sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.

F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
   1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.

B. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, pathways, cabinets, and racks specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.

C. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

F. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits **3 inches (76 mm)** above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

G. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. MUTOA shall not be used as a cross-connect point.
5. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to telecommunications outlet/connectors:

    a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
    b. Locate consolidation points for UTP at least 49 feet (15 m) from communications equipment room.

6. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
12. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than **60 inches (1524 mm)** apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

F. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable **6 feet (1800 mm)** long not less than **12 inches (300 mm)** in diameter below each feed point.

G. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

H. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).

c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Administration Class: 2.
2. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Using cable management system software specified in Part 2, develop Cabling Administration Drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable and label cable, jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

D. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration.

E. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
6. Uniquely identify and label work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area. These cables may not exceed the length stated on the MUTOA label.

F. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and

adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

5. UTP Performance Tests:

   a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:

      1) Wire map.
      2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
      3) Insertion loss.
      4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
      5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
      6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
      7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
      8) Return loss.
      9) Propagation delay.
      10) Delay skew.

6. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

   a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.
   b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

D. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train owner's maintenance personnel in cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different workstations, rerouting signals in failed cables, and keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new workstation outlets.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 280500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electronic safety and security equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electronic safety and security installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Hilti Co.
    d. Metraflex Co.
    e. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

A. Electronic safety and security penetrations occur when raceways, pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 280500

SECTION 280513
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. Fire alarm wire and cable.
3. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

E. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For cable, include the following installation data for each type used:

a. Nominal OD.
b. Minimum bending radius.
c. Maximum pulling tension.

B. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

1. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
2. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.

3. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in operation and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Allowable pulling tension of cable.
2. Cable connectors and terminations recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

B. Cable Trays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a business unit of Tyco Electrical & Metal Products.
b. Cablofil.
c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Snaketray; Cable Management Solutions, Inc.

2. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch (0.012 mm) thick.

a. Basket Cable Trays: Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm).

C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

D. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ADC.
2. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
3. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
4. Belden Inc.
5. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.

6. CommScope, Inc.
7. Draka Cableteq USA.
8. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
9. Mohawk; a division of Belden.
10. Superior Essex Inc.
11. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
12. 3M; Communication Markets Division.

B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
    b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
    d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
    e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
    f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
    g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
4. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
5. Dynacom Corporation.
6. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
7. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
8. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
9. PANDUIT CORP.
10. Siemon.

B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus **25** percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.

3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

2.8 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.9 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Comtran Corporation.
2. Draka Cableteq USA.
3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
5. West Penn Wire; a brand of Belden Inc.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than size as recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Kroy LLC.
4. PANDUIT CORP.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA-569-B.

B. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.

D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits **3 inches (75 mm)** above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." for installation of supports for pathways, conductors and cables.

3.3 WIRING METHOD

A. Install wiring in metal raceways and wireways. Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be **3/4 inch (21 mm)**. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

B. Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be **3/4 inch (21 mm)**. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

C. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

D. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than **60 inches (1525 mm)** apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.5 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.6 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Access Control" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Video Surveillance" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Digital Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.9 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280513

SECTION 281300
ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Security access central-control station.
2. One or more security access networked workstations.
3. Security access operating system and application software.
4. Security access controllers connected to high-speed electronic-data transmission network.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCTV: Closed-circuit television.

B. CPU: Central processing unit.

C. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.

D. dpi: Dots per inch.

E. DTS: Digital Termination Service. A microwave-based, line-of-sight communication provided directly to the end user.

F. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.

G. Identifier: A credential card; keypad personal identification number; or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

H. I/O: Input/Output.

I. LAN: Local area network.

J. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-controller communications link, with additional controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-controller link with a TIA 485-A communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

K. PC: Personal computer. Applies to the central station, workstations, and file servers.

L. PCI Bus: Peripheral Component Interconnect. A peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and the peripheral devices such as a monitor, disk drive, or network.

M. PDF: Portable Document Format. The file format used by the Acrobat document-exchange-system software from Adobe.

N. RAS: Remote access services.

O. RF: Radio frequency.

P. ROM: Read-only memory. ROM data are maintained through losses of power.

Q. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

R. TWAIN: Technology without an Interesting Name. A programming interface that lets a graphics application, such as an image editing program or desktop publishing program, activate a scanner, frame grabber, or other image-capturing device.

S. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

T. USB: Universal serial bus.

U. WAN: Wide area network.

V. WAV: The digital audio format used in Microsoft Windows.

W. WMP: Windows media player.

X. Wiegand: Patented magnetic principle that uses specially treated wires embedded in the credential card.

Y. Windows: Operating system by Microsoft Corporation.

Z. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific, limited security-system functions.

AA. WYSIWYG: What You See Is What You Get. Text and graphics appear on the screen the same as they will in print.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Reference each product to a location on Drawings. Test and evaluation data presented in Product Data shall comply with SIA BIO-01.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Diagrams for cable management system.
2. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
3. Wiring Diagrams. For power, signal, and control wiring. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:

a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
b. Patch cords.
c. Patch panels.

4. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in "Identification" Article.
5. Battery and charger calculations for central station, workstations, and controllers.

C. Samples: For workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, and faceplates. For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Other Action Submittals:

1. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For security system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Microsoft Windows software documentation.
2. PC installation and operating documentation, manuals, and software for the PC and all installed peripherals. Software shall include system restore, emergency boot diskettes, and drivers for all installed hardware. Provide separately for each PC.
3. Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy submittal.
4. System installation and setup guides with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Cable installer must have on staff a registered communication distribution designer certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain central station, controllers, Identifier readers, and all software through one source..

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

E. Comply with SIA DC-03 and SIA DC-07.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Central Station, Workstations, and Controllers:

1. Store in temperature- and humidity-controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 50 and 85 deg F (10 and 30 deg C), and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list; and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification, for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.
3. Mark packing list with the same designations assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules that are generated by software specified in "Cable and Asset Management Software" Article.
4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Control Station: Rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 60 to 85 deg F (16 to 30 deg C) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent, noncondensing.
2. Indoor, Controlled Environment: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. System components, except the central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled indoor environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of **36 to 122 deg F (2 to 50 deg C)** dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
3. Indoor, Uncontrolled Environment: NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures. System components installed in non-temperature-controlled indoor environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of **0 to 122 deg F (minus 18 to plus 50 deg C)** dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
4. Outdoor Environment: NEMA 250, NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures. System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of **minus 30 to plus 122 deg F (minus 34 to plus 50 deg C)** dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph (137 km/h).

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fuses of all kinds, power and electronic, equal to **10** percent of amount installed, but no fewer than two for each type and size used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sole Source: Provide product by AMAG Access Control. Substitutions will not be accepted.

2.2 OPERATION

A. Security access system shall use a single database for access-control and credential-creation functions.

B. Distributed Processing: A fully distributed processing system.

1. Access-control information, including time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data, shall be downloaded to controllers so each controller can make access-control decisions.
2. Intermediate controllers for access control are prohibited.
3. In the event that communications with the central controller are lost, controllers shall automatically buffer event transactions until communications are restored, at which time buffered events shall be uploaded to the central station.

C. Number of Locations:

1. Support at least 32,000 separate Locations using a single PC with combinations of direct-connect, dial-up, or TCP/IP LAN connections to each Location.
2. Each Location shall have its own database and history in the central station.
3. Locations may be combined to share a common database.

D. Data Capacity: Meet at least the following minimum capacities.

1. 130 different card-reader formats.
2. 999 comments.
3. 48 graphic file types for importing maps.

E. Location Capacity: Meet at least the following minimum capacities.

1. 128 reader-controlled doors.
2. 10,000 total-access credentials.

F. System Network Requirements:

1. System components shall be interconnected and shall provide automatic communication of status changes, commands, field-initiated interrupts, and other communications required for proper system operation.
2. Communication shall not require operator initiation or response and shall return to normal after partial- or total-network interruption such as power loss or transient upset.
3. System shall automatically annunciate communication failures to the operator and shall identify the communications link that has experienced a partial or total failure.
4. Communications controller may be used as an interface between the central-station display systems and the field device network. Communications controller shall provide functions required to attain the specified network communications performance.

G. Central station shall provide operator interface, interaction, display, control, and dynamic and real-time monitoring. Central station shall control system networks to interconnect all system components, including workstations and field-installed controllers.

H. Field equipment shall include controllers, sensors, and controls.

1. Controllers shall serve as an interface between the central station and sensors and controls.
2. Data exchange between the central station and the controllers shall include down-line transmission of commands, software, and databases to controllers.
3. The up-line data exchange from the controller to the central station shall include status data such as intrusion alarms, status reports, and entry-control records.
4. Controllers are classified as alarm-annunciation or entry-control type.

I. False-Alarm Reduction: The design of the central station and controllers shall contain features to reduce false alarms. Equipment and software shall comply with SIA CP-01.

J. Error Detection:

1. Use a cyclic code method to detect single- and double-bit errors, burst errors of eight bits or fewer, and at least 99 percent of all other multibit and burst errors between controllers and the central station.
2. Interactive or product error-detection codes alone will not be acceptable.
3. A message shall be in error if one bit is received incorrectly.
4. Retransmit messages with detected errors.
5. Allow for an operator-assigned two-digit decimal number to each communications link representing the number of retransmission attempts.
6. Central station shall print a communication failure alarm message when the number of consecutive retransmission attempts equals the assigned quantity.
7. Monitor the frequency of data transmission failure for display and logging.

K. Data Line Supervision: System shall initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of data transmission lines.

L. Door Hardware Interface:

1. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Sections for door hardware required to be monitored or controlled by the security access system.
2. Electrical characteristics of controllers shall match the signal and power requirements of door hardware.

2.3 APPLICATION SOFTWARE

A. Controller Software:

1. Controllers shall operate as autonomous, intelligent processing units.

a. Controllers shall make decisions about access control, alarm monitoring, linking functions, and door-locking schedules for their operation, independent of other system components.
b. Controllers shall be part of a fully distributed processing-control network.
c. The portion of the database associated with a controller, and consisting of parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of points connected to that controller, shall be maintained in the controller.

2. The following functions shall be fully implemented and operational within each controller:

a. Monitoring inputs.
b. Controlling outputs.
c. Automatically reporting alarms to the central station.
d. Reporting of sensor and output status to the central station on request.
e. Maintaining real time, automatically updated by the central station at least once a day.
f. Communicating with the central station.
g. Executing controller resident programs.
h. Diagnosing.
i. Downloading and uploading data to and from the central station.

3. Controller Operations at a Location:

    a. Up to 64 controllers connected to TIA 485-A communications loop. Globally operating I/O linking and anti-passback functions between controllers within the same Location without central-station or workstation intervention. Linking and anti-passback shall remain fully functional within the same Location even when the central station or workstations are off-line.
    b. In the event of communication failure between the central station and a Location, there shall be no degradation in operations at the controllers at that Location. Controllers at each Location shall be connected to a memory buffer with a capacity to store up to 10,000 events; there shall be no loss of transactions in system history files until the buffer overflows.
    c. Buffered events shall be handled in a first-in-first-out mode of operation.

4. Individual Controller Operation:

    a. Controllers shall transmit alarms, status changes, and other data to the central station when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, controllers shall function in a stand-alone mode; operational data, including the status and alarm data normally transmitted to the central station, shall be stored for later transmission to the central station. Storage capacity for the latest 1024 events shall be provided at each controller.
    b. Card-reader ports of a controller shall be custom configurable for at least 120 different card-reader or keypad formats. Multiple reader or keypad formats may be used simultaneously at different controllers or within the same controller.
    c. Controllers shall provide a response to card readers or keypad entries in less than 0.25 seconds, regardless of system size.
    d. Controllers that are reset, or powered up from a nonpowered state, shall automatically request a parameter download and reboot to their proper working state. This shall happen without any operator intervention.
    e. Initial Startup: When controllers are brought on-line, database parameters shall be automatically downloaded to them. After initial download is completed, only database changes shall be downloaded to each controller.
    f. On failure for any reason, controllers shall perform an orderly shutdown and force controller outputs to a predetermined failure-mode state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.
    g. After power is restored, following a power failure, startup software shall initiate self-test diagnostic routines, after which controllers shall resume normal operation.
    h. After controller failure, if the database and application software are no longer resident, controllers shall not restart but shall remain in the failure mode until repaired. If database and application programs are resident, controllers shall immediately resume operation. If not, software shall be restored automatically from the central station.

5. Communications Monitoring:

    a. System shall monitor and report status of TIA 485-A communications loop of each Location.
    b. Communication status window shall display which controllers are currently communicating, a total count of missed polls since midnight, and which controller last missed a poll.
    c. Communication status window shall show the type of CPU, the type of I/O board, and the amount of RAM for each controller.

6. Operating systems shall include a real-time clock function that maintains seconds, minutes, hours, day, date, and month. The real-time clock shall be automatically

synchronized with the central station at least once a day to plus or minus 10 seconds. The time synchronization shall be automatic, without operator action and without requiring system shutdown.

B. Controller-to-Controller Communications:

1. TIA 485-A, four-wire, point-to-point, regenerative (repeater) communications network methodology.
2. TIA 485-A communications signal shall be regenerated at each controller.

C. Database Downloads:

1. All data transmissions from PCs to a Location, and between controllers at a Location, shall include a complete database checksum to check the integrity of the transmission. If the data checksum does not match, a full data download shall be automatically retransmitted.
2. If a controller is reset for any reason, it shall automatically request and receive a database download from the PC. The download shall restore data stored at the controller to their normal working state and shall take place with no operator intervention.
3. Software shall provide for setting downloads via dial-up connection to once per 24-hour period, with time selected by the operator.
4. Software shall provide for setting delays of database downloads for dial-up connections. Delays change the download from immediately to a delay ranging from one to 999 minutes.

D. Operator Interface:

1. Inputs in system shall have two icon representations, one for the normal state and one for the abnormal state.
2. When viewing and controlling inputs, displayed icons shall automatically change to the proper icon to display the current system state in real time. Icons shall also display the input's state, whether armed or bypassed, and if the input is in the armed or bypassed state due to a time zone or a manual command.
3. Outputs in system shall have two icon representations, one for the secure (locked) state and one for the open (unlocked) state.
4. Icons displaying status of the I/O points shall be constantly updated to show their current real-time condition without prompting by the operator.
5. The operator shall be able to scroll the list of I/Os and press the appropriate toolbar button, or right click, to command the system to perform the desired function.
6. Graphic maps or drawings containing inputs, outputs, and override groups shall include the following:

    a. Database to import and store full-color maps or drawings and allow for input, output, and override group icons to be placed on maps.
    b. Maps to provide real-time display animation and allow for control of points assigned to them.
    c. System to allow inputs, outputs, and override groups to be placed on different maps.
    d. Software to allow changing the order or priority in which maps will be displayed.

7. Override Groups Containing I/Os:

    a. System shall incorporate override groups that provide the operator with the status and control over user-defined "sets" of I/Os with a single icon.

b. Icon shall change automatically to show the live summary status of points in that group.
c. Override group icon shall provide a method to manually control or set to time-zone points in the group.
d. Override group icon shall allow the expanding of the group to show icons representing the live status for each point in the group, individual control over each point, and the ability to compress the individual icons back into one summary icon.

8. Schedule Overrides of I/Os and Override Groups:

a. To accommodate temporary schedule changes that do not fall within the holiday parameters, the operator shall have the ability to override schedules individually for each input, output, or override group.
b. Each schedule shall be composed of a minimum of two dates with separate times for each date.
c. The first time and date shall be assigned the override state that the point shall advance to when the time and date become current.
d. The second time and date shall be assigned the state that the point shall return to when the time and date become current.

9. Copy command in database shall allow for like data to be copied and then edited for specific requirements, to reduce redundant data entry.

E. Operator Access Control:

1. Control operator access to system controls through three password-protected operator levels. System operators and managers with appropriate password clearances shall be able to change operator levels for operators.
2. Three successive attempts by an operator to execute functions beyond their defined level during a 24-hour period shall initiate a software tamper alarm.
3. A minimum of 32 passwords shall be available with the system software. System shall display the operator's name or initials in the console's first field. System shall print the operator's name or initials, action, date, and time on the system printer at login and logoff.
4. The password shall not be displayed or printed.
5. Each password shall be definable and assignable for the following:

a. Selected commands to be usable.
b. Access to system software.
c. Access to application software.
d. Individual zones that are to be accessed.
e. Access to database.

F. Operator Commands:

1. Command Input: Plain-language words and acronyms shall allow operators to use the system without extensive training or data-processing backgrounds. System prompts shall be a word, a phrase, or an acronym.
2. Command inputs shall be acknowledged and processing shall start in not less than **one** second(s).
3. Tasks that are executed by operator's commands shall include the following:

a. Acknowledge Alarms: Used to acknowledge that the operator has observed the alarm message.

b. Place Zone in Access: Used to remotely disable intrusion-alarm circuits emanating from a specific zone. System shall be structured so that console operator cannot disable tamper circuits.
c. Place Zone in Secure: Used to remotely activate intrusion-alarm circuits emanating from a specific zone.
d. System Test: Allows the operator to initiate a system-wide operational test.
e. Zone Test: Allows the operator to initiate an operational test for a specific zone.
f. Print reports.
g. Change Operator: Used for changing operators.
h. Display Graphics: Used to show any graphic displays implemented in the system. Graphic displays shall be completed within 20 seconds from time of operator command.
i. Run system tests.
j. Generate and format reports.
k. Request help with the system operation.

1) Include in main menus.
2) Provide unique, descriptive, context-sensitive help for selections and functions with the press of one function key.
3) Provide navigation to specific topic from within the first help window.
4) Help shall be accessible outside the application program.

l. Entry-Control Commands:

1) Lock (secure) or unlock (open) each controlled entry and exit up to four times a day through time-zone programming.
2) Arm or disarm each monitored input up to four times a day through time-zone programming.
3) Enable or disable readers or keypads up to two times a day through time-zone programming.
4) Enable or disable cards or codes up to four times a day per entry point through access-level programming.

4. Command Input Errors: Show operator input assistance when a command cannot be executed because of operator input errors. Assistance screen shall use plain-language words and phrases to explain why the command cannot be executed. Error responses that require an operator to look up a code in a manual or other document are not acceptable. Conditions causing operator assistance messages include the following:

a. Command entered is incorrect or incomplete.
b. Operator is restricted from using that command.
c. Command addresses a point that is disabled or out of service.
d. Command addresses a point that does not exist.
e. Command is outside the system's capacity.

G. Alarms:

1. System Setup:

a. Assign manual and automatic responses to incoming-point status change or alarms.
b. Automatically respond to input with a link to other inputs, outputs, or operator-response plans; unique sound with use of WAV files; and maps or images that graphically represent the point location.
c. Sixty-character message field for each alarm.

d. Operator-response-action messages shall allow message length of at least 65,000 characters, with database storage capacity of up to 32,000 messages. Setup shall assign messages to access point.
e. Secondary messages shall be assignable by the operator for printing to provide further information and shall be editable by the operator.
f. Allow 25 secondary messages with a field of four lines of 60 characters each.
g. Store the most recent 1000 alarms for recall by the operator using the report generator.

2. Software Tamper:

a. Annunciate a tamper alarm when unauthorized changes to system database files are attempted. Three consecutive unsuccessful attempts to log onto system shall generate a software tamper alarm.
b. Annunciate a software tamper alarm when an operator or other individual makes three consecutive unsuccessful attempts to invoke functions beyond the authorization level.
c. Maintain a transcript file of the last 5000 commands entered at each central station to serve as an audit trail. System shall not allow write access to system transcript files by any person, regardless of their authorization level.
d. Allow only acknowledgment of software tamper alarms.

3. Read access to system transcript files shall be reserved for operators with the highest password authorization level available in system.
4. Animated Response Graphics: Highlight alarms with flashing icons on graphic maps; display and constantly update the current status of alarm inputs and outputs in real time through animated icons.
5. Multimedia Alarm Annunciation: WAV files to be associated with alarm events for audio annunciation or instructions.
6. Alarm Handling: Each input may be configured so that an alarm cannot be cleared unless it has returned to normal, with options of requiring the operator to enter a comment about disposition of alarm. Allow operator to silence alarm sound when alarm is acknowledged.
7. Alarm Automation Interface: High-level interface to central-station alarm automation software systems. Allows input alarms to be passed to and handled by automation systems in the same manner as burglar alarms, using a TIA 232-F ASCII interface.

H. Alarm Monitoring: Monitor sensors, controllers, and DTS circuits and notify operators of an alarm condition. Display higher-priority alarms first and, within alarm priorities, display the oldest unacknowledged alarm first. Operator acknowledgment of one alarm shall not be considered acknowledgment of other alarms nor shall it inhibit reporting of subsequent alarms.

1. Displayed alarm data shall include type of alarm, location of alarm, and secondary alarm messages.
2. Printed alarm data shall include type of alarm, location of alarm, date and time (to nearest second) of occurrence, and operator responses.
3. Maps shall automatically display the alarm condition for each input assigned to that map if that option is selected for that input location.
4. Alarms initiate a status of "pending" and require the following two handling steps by operators:

a. First Operator Step: "Acknowledged." This action shall silence sounds associated with the alarm. The alarm remains in the system "Acknowledged" but "Un-Resolved."
b. Second Operator Step: Operators enter the resolution or operator comment, giving the disposition of the alarm event. The alarm shall then clear.

5. Each workstation shall display the total pending alarms and total unresolved alarms.
6. Each alarm point shall be programmable to disallow the resolution of alarms until the alarm point has returned to its normal state.
7. Alarms shall transmit to the central station in real time except for allowing connection time for dial-up locations.
8. Alarms shall be displayed and managed from a minimum of four different windows.

    a. Input Status Window: Overlay status icon with a large red blinking icon. Selecting the icon will acknowledge the alarm.
    b. History Log Transaction Window: Display name, time, and date in red text. Selecting red text will acknowledge the alarm.
    c. Alarm Log Transaction Window: Display name, time, and date in red. Selecting red text will acknowledge the alarm.
    d. Graphic Map Display: Display a steady colored icon representing each alarm input location. Change icon to flashing red when the alarm occurs. Change icon from flashing red to steady red when the alarm is acknowledged.

9. Once an alarm is acknowledged, the operator shall be prompted to enter comments about the nature of the alarm and actions taken. Operator's comments may be manually entered or selected from a programmed predefined list, or a combination of both.
10. For locations where there are regular alarm occurrences, provide programmed comments. Selecting that comment shall clear the alarm.
11. The time and name of the operator who acknowledged and resolved the alarm shall be recorded in the database.
12. Identical alarms from the same alarm point shall be acknowledged at the same time the operator acknowledges the first alarm. Identical alarms shall be resolved when the first alarm is resolved.
13. Alarm functions shall have priority over downloading, retrieving, and updating database from workstations and controllers.
14. When a reader-controlled output (relay) is opened, the corresponding alarm point shall be automatically bypassed.

I. Monitor Display: Display text and graphic maps that include zone status integrated into the display. Colors are used for the various components and current data. Colors shall be uniform throughout the system.

1. Color Code:

    a. FLASHING RED: Alerts operator that a zone has gone into an alarm or that primary power has failed.
    b. STEADY RED: Alerts operator that a zone is in alarm and alarm has been acknowledged.
    c. YELLOW: Advises operator that a zone is in access.
    d. GREEN: Indicates that a zone is secure and that power is on.

2. Graphics:

    a. Support 32,000 graphic display maps and allow import of maps from a minimum of 16 standard formats from another drawing or graphics program.
    b. Allow I/O to be placed on graphic maps by the drag-and-drop method.
    c. Operators shall be able to view the inputs, outputs, and the point's name by moving the mouse cursor over the point on the graphic map.
    d. Inputs or outputs may be placed on multiple graphic maps. The operator shall be able to toggle to view graphic maps associated with I/Os.
    e. Each graphic map shall have a display-order sequence number associated with it to provide a predetermined order when toggled to different views.

J. System test software enables operators to initiate a test of the entire system or of a particular portion of the system.

1. Test Report: The results of each test shall be stored for future display or printout. The report shall document the operational status of system components.

K. Report-Generator Software: Include commands to generate reports for displaying, printing, and storing on disk and tape. Reports shall be stored by type, date, and time. Report printing shall be the lowest-priority activity. Report-generation mode shall be operator selectable but set up initially as periodic, automatic, or on request. Include time and date printed and the name of operator generating the report. Report formats may be configured by operators.

1. Automatic Printing: Setup shall specify, modify, or inhibit the report to be generated; the time the initial report is to be generated; the time interval between reports; the end of the period; and the default printer.
2. Printing on Request: An operator may request a printout of any report.
3. Alarm Reports: Reporting shall be automatic as initially set up. Include alarms recorded by system over the selected time and information about the type of alarm (such as door alarm, intrusion alarm, tamper alarm, etc.), the type of sensor, the location, the time, and the action taken.
4. Access and Secure Reports: Document zones placed in access, the time placed in access, and the time placed in secure mode.
5. Custom Reports: Reports tailored to exact requirements of who, what, when, and where. As an option, custom report formats may be stored for future printing.
6. Automatic History Reports: Named, saved, and scheduled for automatic generation.
7. Cardholder Reports: Include data, or selected parts of the data, as well as the ability to be sorted by name, card number, imprinted number, or by any of the user-defined fields.
8. Cardholder by Reader Reports: Based on who has access to a specific reader or group of readers by selecting the readers from a list.
9. Cardholder by Access-Level Reports: Display everyone that has been assigned to the specified access level.
10. Who Is "In" (Muster) Report:

    a. Emergency Muster Report: One-click operation on toolbar launches report.
    b. Cardholder Report. Contain a count of persons who are "In" at a selected Location and a detailed listing of name, date, and time of last use, sorted by the last reader used or by the group assignment.

11. Panel Labels Reports: Printout of control-panel field documentation including the actual location of equipment, programming parameters, and wiring identification. Maintain system installation data within system database so that data are available on-site at all times.
12. Activity and Alarm On-Line Printing: Activity printers for use at workstations; prints all events, or alarms only.
13. History Reports: Custom reports that allow the operator to select any date, time, event type, device, output, input, operator, Location, name, or cardholder to be included or excluded from the report.

    a. Initially store history on the hard disk of the host PC.
    b. Permit viewing of the history on workstations or print history to any system printer.
    c. The report shall be definable by a range of dates and times with the ability to have a daily start and stop time over a given date range.
    d. Each report shall depict the date, time, event type, event description, and device; or I/O name, cardholder group assignment, and cardholder name or code number.
    e. Each line of a printed report shall be numbered to ensure that the integrity of the report has not been compromised.

f. Total number of lines of the report shall be given at the end of the report. If the report is run for a single event such as "Alarms," the total shall reflect how many alarms occurred during that period.

14. Reports shall have the following four options:

a. View on screen.
b. Print to system printer. Include automatic print spooling and "Print To" options if more than one printer is connected to the system.
c. "Save to File" with full path statement.
d. System shall have the ability to produce a report indicating status of system inputs and outputs or of inputs and outputs that are abnormal, out of time zone, manually overridden, not reporting, or in alarm.

15. Custom Code List Subroutine: Allow the access codes of system to be sorted and printed according to the following criteria:

a. Active, inactive, or future activate or deactivate.
b. Code number, name, or imprinted card number.
c. Group, Location access levels.
d. Start and stop code range.
e. Codes that have not been used since a selectable number of days.
f. In, out, or either status.
g. Codes with trace designation.

16. The reports of system database shall allow options so that every data field may be printed.
17. The reports of system database shall be constructed so that the actual position of the printed data shall closely match the position of the data on the data-entry windows.

L. Anti-Passback:

1. System shall have global and local anti-passback features, selectable by Location. System shall support hard and soft anti-passback.
2. Hard Anti-Passback: Once a credential holder is granted access through a reader with one type of designation (IN or OUT), the credential holder may not pass through that type of reader designation until the credential holder passes through a reader of opposite designation.
3. Soft Anti-Passback: Should a violation of the proper IN or OUT sequence occur, access shall be granted, but a unique alarm shall be transmitted to the control station, reporting the credential holder and the door involved in the violation. A separate report may be run on this event.
4. Timed Anti-Passback: A controller capability that prevents an access code from being used twice at the same device (door) within a user-defined amount of time.
5. Provide four separate zones per Location that can operate without requiring interaction with the host PC (done at controller). Each reader shall be assignable to one or all four anti-passback zones. In addition, each anti-passback reader can be further designated as "Hard," "Soft," or "Timed" in each of the four anti-passback zones. The four anti-passback zones shall operate independently.
6. The anti-passback schemes shall be definable for each individual door.
7. The Master Access Level shall override anti-passback.
8. System shall have the ability to forgive (or reset) an individual credential holder or the entire credential-holder population anti-passback status to a neutral status.

M. Time and Attendance:

1. Time and attendance reporting shall be provided to match IN and OUT reads and display cumulative time in for each day and cumulative time in for length designated in the report.
2. Shall be provided to match IN and OUT reads and display cumulative time in for each day and cumulative time in for length designated in the report.
3. System software setup shall allow designation of selected access-control readers as time and attendance hardware to gather the clock-in and clock-out times of the users at these readers.

    a. Reports shall show in and out times for each day, total time in for each day, and a total time in for period specified by the user.
    b. Allow the operator to view and print the reports, or save the reports to a file.
    c. Alphabetically sort reports on the person's last name, by Location or location group. Include all credential holders or optionally select individual credential holders for the report.

N. Training Software: Enables operators to practice system operation, including alarm acknowledgment, alarm assessment, response force deployment, and response force communications. System shall continue normal operation during training exercises and shall terminate exercises when an alarm signal is received at the console.

O. Entry-Control Enrollment Software: Database management functions that allow operators to add, delete, and modify access data as needed.

1. The enrollment station shall not have alarm response or acknowledgment functions.
2. Provide multiple, password-protected access levels. Database management and modification functions shall require a higher operator access level than personnel enrollment functions.
3. The program shall provide means to disable the enrollment station when it is unattended, to prevent unauthorized use.
4. The program shall provide a method to enter personnel identifying information into the entry-control database files through enrollment stations. In the case of personnel identity-verification subsystems, this shall include biometric data. Allow entry of personnel identifying information into the system database using menu selections and data fields. The data field names shall be customized during setup to suit user and site needs. Personnel identity-verification subsystems selected for use with the system shall fully support the enrollment function and shall be compatible with the entry-control database files.
5. Cardholder Data: Provide 99 user-defined fields. System shall have the ability to run searches and reports using any combination of these fields. Each user-defined field shall be configurable, using any combination of the following features:

    a. MASK: Determines a specific format with which data must comply.
    b. REQUIRED: Operator is required to enter data into field before saving.
    c. UNIQUE: Data entered must be unique.
    d. DEACTIVATE DATE: Data entered will be evaluated as an additional deactivate date for all cards assigned to this cardholder.
    e. NAME ID: Data entered will be considered a unique ID for the cardholder.

6. Personnel Search Engine: A report generator with capabilities such as search by last name, first name, group, or any predetermined user-defined data field; by codes not used in definable number of days; by skills; or by seven other methods.
7. Multiple Deactivate Dates for Cards: User-defined fields to be configured as additional stop dates to deactivate any cards assigned to the cardholder.
8. Batch card printing.
9. Default card data can be programmed to speed data entry for sites where most card data are similar.

10. Enhanced ASCII File Import Utility: Allows the importing of cardholder data and images.
11. Card Expire Function: Allows readers to be configured to deactivate cards when a card is used at selected devices.

2.4 SYSTEM DATABASE

A. Database and database management software shall define and modify each point in database using operator commands. Definition shall include parameters and constraints associated with each system device.

B. Database Operations:

1. System data management shall be in a hierarchical menu-tree format, with navigation through expandable menu branches and manipulated with use of menus and icons in a main menu and system toolbar.
2. Navigational Aids:

    a. Toolbar icons for add, delete, copy, print, capture image, activate, deactivate, and muster report.
    b. Point and click feature to facilitate data manipulation.
    c. Next and previous command buttons visible when editing database fields to facilitate navigation from one record to the next.
    d. Copy command and copy tool in the toolbar to copy data from one record to create a new similar record.

3. Data entry shall be automatically checked for duplicate and illegal data and shall be verified for valid format.
4. System shall generate a memo or note field for each item that is stored in database, allowing the storing of information about any defining characteristics of the item. Memo field is used for noting the purpose for which the item was entered, reasons for changes that were made, and the like.

C. File Management:

1. File management shall include database backup and restoration system, allowing selection of storage media, including 3.5-inch floppy disk, Zip and Jaz drives, and designated network resources.
2. Operations shall be both manual and automatic modes. The number of automatic sequential backups before the oldest backup will be overwritten; FIFO mode shall be operator selectable.
3. Backup program shall provide manual operation from any PC on the LAN and shall operate while system remains operational.

D. Access Card/Code Operation and Management: Access authorization shall be by card.

1. Access authorization shall verify the facility code first, the card validation second, and the access level (time of day, day of week, date), anti-passback status, and number of uses last.
2. Use data-entry windows to view, edit, and issue access levels. Access-authorization entry-management system shall maintain and coordinate all access levels to prevent duplication or the incorrect creation of levels.
3. Allow assignment of multiple cards to a cardholder.
4. Allow assignment of up to four access levels for each Location to a cardholder. Each access level may contain any combination of doors.

5. Each door may be assigned four time zones.
6. Access codes may be up to 11 digits in length.
7. Software shall allow the grouping of locations so cardholder data can be shared by all locations in the group.
8. Cardholder Tracing: Allow for selection of cardholder for tracing. Make a special audible and visible annunciation at control station when a selected card or code is used at a designated code reader. Annunciation shall include an automatic display of the cardholder image.
9. Allow each cardholder to be given either an unlimited number of uses or a number from one to 9999 that regulates the number of times the card can be used before it is automatically deactivated.
10. Provide for cards to be activated and deactivated manually or automatically by date. Provide for multiple deactivate dates to be preprogrammed.

E. Security Access Integration:
1. System shall allow sorting of cardholders together by group or other characteristic for a fast and efficient method of reporting on, and enabling or disabling, cards or codes.

F. Key control and tracking shall be an integrated function of cardholder data.

1. Provide the ability to store information about which conventional metal keys are issued and to whom, along with key construction information.
2. Reports shall be designed to list everyone who possesses a specified key.

G. Operator Comments:

1. With the press of one appropriate button on the toolbar, the user shall be permitted to enter operator comments into the history at any time.
2. Automatic prompting of operator comment shall occur before the resolution of each alarm.
3. Operator comments shall be recorded by time, date, and operator number.
4. Comments shall be sorted and viewed through reports and history.
5. The operator may enter comments in two ways; either or both may be used:

    a. Manually entered through keyboard data entry (typed), up to 65,000 characters per each alarm.
    b. Predefined and stored in database for retrieval on request.

6. System shall have a minimum of 999 predefined operator comments with up to 30 characters per comment.

H. Group:

1. Group names may be used to sort cardholders into groups that allow the operator to determine the tenant, vendor, contractor, department, division, or any other designation of a group to which the person belongs.
2. System software shall have the capacity to assign one of 32,000 group names to an access authorization.
3. Make provision in software to deactivate and reactivate all access authorizations assigned to a particular group.
4. Allow sorting of history reports and code list printouts by group name.

I. Time Zones:

1. Each zone consists of a start and stop time for seven days of the week and three holiday schedules. A time zone is assigned to inputs, outputs, or access levels to determine when an input shall automatically arm or disarm, when an output automatically opens or secures, or when access authorization assigned to an access level will be denied or granted.
2. Up to four time zones may be assigned to inputs and outputs to allow up to four arm or disarm periods per day or four lock or unlock periods per day; up to three holiday override schedules may be assigned to a time zone.
3. Data-entry window shall display a dynamically linked bar graph showing active and inactive times for each day and holiday, as start and stop times are entered or edited.
4. System shall have the capacity for 48time zones for each Location.

J. Holidays:

1. Three different holiday schedules may be assigned to a time zone. Holiday schedule consists of date in format MM/DD/YYYY and a description. When the holiday date matches the current date of the time zone, the holiday schedule replaces the time-zone schedule for that 24-hour period.
2. System shall have the capacity for 365 holidays.
3. Three separate holiday schedules may be applied to a time zone.
4. Holidays have an option to be designated as occurring on the designated date each year. These holidays remain in the system and will not be purged.
5. Holidays not designated to occur each year shall be automatically purged from the database after the date expires.

K. Access Levels:

1. System shall allow for the creation of up to 120 access levels.
2. One level shall be predefined as the Master Access Level. The Master Access Level shall work at all doors at all times and override any anti-passback.
3. System shall allow for access to be restricted to any area by reader and by time. Access levels shall determine when and where an Identifier is authorized.
4. System shall be able to create multiple door and time-zone combinations under the same access level so that an Identifier may be valid during different time periods at different readers even if the readers are on the same controller.

L. User-Defined Fields:

1. System shall provide a minimum of 99 user-defined fields, each with up to 50 characters, for specific information about each credential holder.
2. System shall accommodate a title for each field; field length shall be 20 characters.
3. A "Required" option may be applied to each user-defined field that, when selected, forces the operator to enter data in the user-defined field before the credential can be saved.
4. A "Unique" option may be applied to each user-defined field that, when selected, will not allow duplicate data from different credential holders to be entered.
5. Data format option may be assigned to each user-defined field that will require the data to be entered with certain character types in specific spots in the field entry window.
6. A user-defined field, if selected, will define the field as a deactivate date. The selection shall automatically cause the data to be formatted with the windows MM/DD/YYYY date format. The credential of the holder will be deactivated on that date.
7. A search function shall allow any one user-defined field or combination of user-defined fields to be searched to find the appropriate cardholder. The search function shall include a search for a character string.
8. System shall have the ability to print cardholders based on and organized by the user-defined fields.

M. Code Tracing:

1. System shall perform code tracing selectable by cardholder and by reader.
2. Any code may be designated as a "traced code" with no limit to how many codes can be traced.
3. Any reader may be designated as a "trace reader" with no limit to which or how many readers can be used for code tracing.
4. When a traced code is used at a trace reader, the access-granted message that usually appears on the monitor window of the central station shall be highlighted with a different color than regular messages. A short singular beep shall occur at the same time the highlighted message is displayed on the window.
5. The traced cardholder image (if image exists) shall appear on workstations when used at a trace reader.

2.5 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION

A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor-entry connection to components.

1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits." as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

B. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.6 CONTROLLERS

A. Controllers: Intelligent peripheral control unit, complying with UL 294, that stores time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data downloaded from the central station or workstation for controlling its operation.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements in this article, manufacturers may use multipurpose controllers.

C. Battery Backup: Sealed, lead acid; sized to provide run time during a power outage of 90 minutes, complying with UL 924.

D. Alarm Annunciation Controller:

1. The controller shall automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network, with dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.

a. Inputs: Monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions. Provides at least eight alarm inputs, which are suitable for wiring as normally open or normally closed contacts for alarm conditions.
b. Alarm-Line Supervision:

1) Supervise the alarm lines by monitoring each circuit for changes or disturbances in the signal, and for conditions as described in UL 1076 for line security equipment using dc change measurements. System shall initiate an alarm in response to an abnormal current, which is a dc change of 10 percent or more for longer than 500 ms.
2) Transmit alarm-line-supervision alarm to the central station during the next interrogation cycle after the abnormal current condition.

c. Outputs: Managed by central-station software.

2. Auxiliary Equipment Power: A GFI service outlet inside the controller enclosure.

2.7 CARD READERS, CREDENTIAL CARDS, AND KEYPADS

A. Card-Reader Power: Powered from its associated controller, including its standby power source, and shall not dissipate more than 5 W.

B. Response Time: Card reader shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal that is sent to the controller. Response time shall be 800 ms or less, from the time the card reader finishes reading the credential card until a response signal is generated.

C. Enclosure: Suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting. Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:

1. Indoors, controlled environment.
2. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
3. Outdoors, with built-in heaters or other cold-weather equipment to extend the operating temperature range as needed for operation at the site.

D. Display: Digital visual indicator shall provide visible and audible status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on or off, whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected, and whether the door is locked or unlocked.

E. Touch-Plate and Proximity Readers:

1. Active-detection proximity card readers shall provide power to compatible credential cards through magnetic induction, and shall receive and decode a unique identification code number transmitted from the credential card.
2. Passive-detection proximity card readers shall use a swept-frequency, RF field generator to read the resonant frequencies of tuned circuits laminated into compatible credential cards. The resonant frequencies read shall constitute a unique identification code number.
3. The card reader shall read proximity cards in a range from direct contact to at least 6 inches (150 mm) from the reader.

F. Communication Protocol: Compatible with local processor.

G. Touch-Plate and Contactless Card Reader: The reader shall have "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes. The card reader shall have capability of transmitting data to security control panel and shall comply with ISO/IEC 7816.

H. Credential Card Modification: Entry-control cards shall be able to be modified by lamination direct print process during the enrollment process without reduction of readability. The design of the credential cards shall allow for the addition of at least one slot or hole to accommodate the attachment of a clip for affixing the credential card to the badge holder used at the site.

I. Card Size and Dimensional Stability: Credential cards shall be **2-1/8 by 3-3/8 inches (54 by 86 mm)**. The credential card material shall be dimensionally stable so that an undamaged card with deformations resulting from normal use shall be readable by the card reader.

J. Card Material: Abrasion resistant, nonflammable, nontoxic, and impervious to solar radiation and effects of ultraviolet light.

K. Card Construction:

1. Core and laminate or monolithic construction.
2. Lettering, logos, and other markings shall be hot stamped into the credential material or direct printed.

2.8 DOOR AND GATE HARDWARE INTERFACE

A. Electric Door Strikes: Use end-of-line resistors to provide power-line supervision. Signal switches shall transmit data to controller to indicate when the bolt is not engaged and the strike mechanism is unlocked, and they shall report a forced entry. Power and signal shall be from the controller. Electric strikes are specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Electromagnetic Locks: End-of-line resistors shall provide power-line supervision. Lock status sensing signal shall positively indicate door is secure. Power and signal shall be from the controller. Electromagnetic locks are specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

2.9 FIELD-PROCESSING SOFTWARE

A. Operating System:

1. Local processors shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that local processor's activities in real time.
2. Local processor shall maintain a point database in its memory that includes parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to that local processor.
3. Execution of local processor application programs shall utilize the data in memory resident files.
4. Operating system shall include a real-time clock function that maintains the seconds, minutes, hours, date, and month, including day of the week.
5. Local processor real-time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the central station at least once per day to plus or minus 10 seconds (the time synchronization shall be accomplished automatically, without operator action and without requiring system shutdown).

B. Startup Software:

1. Causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions.
2. Local processor restart program based on detection of power failure at the local processor shall be included in the local processor software.
3. Initiates operation of self-test diagnostic routines.
4. Upon failure of the local processor, if the database and application software are no longer resident, the local processor shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode indicated until the necessary repairs are made.
5. If the database and application programs are resident, the local processor shall immediately resume operation.

C. Operating Mode:

1. Local processors shall control and monitor inputs and outputs as specified, independent of communications with the central station or designated workstations.
2. Alarms, status changes, and other data shall be transmitted to the central station or designated workstations when communications circuits are operable.
3. If communications are not available, each local processor shall function in a stand-alone mode and operational data, including the status and alarm data normally transmitted to the central station or designated workstations, shall be stored for later transmission to the central station or designated workstations.
4. Storage for the latest 4000 events shall be provided at local processors, as a minimum.
5. Local processors shall accept software downloaded from the central station.
6. Panel shall support flash ROM technology to accomplish firmware downloads from a central location.

D. Failure Mode: Upon failure for any reason, each local processor shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all local processor outputs to a predetermined (failure-mode) state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.

E. Functions:

1. Monitoring of inputs.
2. Control of outputs.
3. Reporting of alarms automatically to the central station.
4. Reporting of sensor and output status to central station upon request.
5. Maintenance of real time, automatically updated by the central station at least once a day.
6. Communication with the central station.
7. Execution of local processor resident programs.
8. Diagnostics.
9. Download and upload data to and from the central station.

2.10 FIELD-PROCESSING HARDWARE

A. Alarm Annunciation Local Processor:

1. Respond to interrogations from the field device network, recognize and store alarm status inputs until they are transmitted to the central station, and change outputs based on commands received from the central station.
2. Local processor shall also automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network and provide dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.

3. Local processor inputs shall monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions.
4. Local processor shall have at least eight alarm inputs which allow wiring contacts as normally open or normally closed for alarm conditions; and shall provide line supervision for each input by monitoring each input for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc current change measurements.
5. Local processor shall report line supervision alarms to the central station.
6. Alarms shall be reported for any condition that remains abnormal at an input for longer than 500 milliseconds.
7. Alarm condition shall be transmitted to the central computer during the next interrogation cycle.
8. Local processor outputs shall reflect the state of commands issued by the central station.
9. Outputs shall be a form C contact and shall include normally open and normally closed contacts.
10. Local processor shall have at least four command outputs.
11. Local processor shall be able to communicate with the central station via RS-485 or TCP/IP as a minimum.

B. Processor Power Supply:

1. Local processor and sensors shall be powered from an uninterruptible power source.
2. Uninterruptible power source shall provide eight hours of battery back-up power in the event of primary power failure and shall automatically fully recharge the batteries within 12 hours after primary power is restored.
3. If the facility is without an emergency generator, the uninterruptible power source shall provide 24 hours of battery backup power.
4. There shall be no equipment malfunctions or perturbations or loss of data during the switch from primary to battery power and vice versa.
5. Batteries shall be sealed, non-outgassing type.
6. Power supply shall be equipped with an indicator for ac input power and an indicator for dc output power.
7. Loss of primary power shall be reported to the central station as an alarm.

C. Auxiliary Equipment Power: A GFI service outlet shall be furnished inside the local processor's enclosure.

D. Entry-Control Local Processor:

1. Entry-control local processor shall respond to interrogations from the field device network, recognize and store alarm status inputs until they are transmitted to the central station, and change outputs based on commands received from the central station.
2. Local processor shall also automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network and provide dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.
3. Entry-control local processor shall provide local entry-control functions including communicating with field devices such as card readers, keypads, biometric personnel identity-verification devices, door strikes, magnetic latches, gate and door operators, and exit push buttons.
4. Processor shall also accept data from entry-control field devices as well as database downloads and updates from the central station that include enrollment and privilege information.
5. Processor shall send indications of successful or failed attempts to use entry-control field devices and shall make comparisons of presented information with stored identification information.
6. Processor shall grant or deny entry by sending control signals to portal-control devices and mask intrusion-alarm annunciation from sensors stimulated by authorized entries.

7. Entry-control local processor shall use inputs from entry-control devices to change modes between access and secure.
8. Local processor shall maintain a date-time- and location-stamped record of each transaction and transmit transaction records to the central station.
9. Processor shall operate as a stand-alone portal controller using the downloaded database during periods of communication loss between the local processor and the central station.
10. Processor shall store a minimum of 4000 transactions during periods of communication loss between the local processor and the central station for subsequent upload to the central station upon restoration of communication.
11. Local processor inputs shall monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions.
12. Local processor shall have at least eight alarm inputs which allow wiring contacts as normally open or normally closed for alarm conditions; and shall also provide line supervision for each input by monitoring each input for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc current change measurements.
13. Local processor shall report line supervision alarms to the central station.
14. Alarms shall be reported for any condition that remains abnormal at an input for longer than 500 ms.
15. Alarm condition shall be transmitted to the central station during the next interrogation cycle.
16. Entry-control local processor shall include the necessary software drivers to communicate with entry-control field devices. Information generated by the entry-control field devices shall be accepted by the local processor and automatically processed to determine valid identification of the individual present at the portal.
17. Upon authentication of the credentials or information presented, the local processor shall automatically check privileges of the identified individual, allowing only those actions granted as privileges.
18. Privileges shall include, but are not limited to, time of day control, day of week control, group control, and visitor escort control. The local processor shall maintain a date-time- and location-stamped record of each transaction.
19. Transaction is defined as any successful or unsuccessful attempt to gain access through a controlled portal by the presentation of credentials or other identifying information.
20. Local processor outputs shall reflect the state of commands issued by the central station.
21. Outputs shall be a form C contact and shall include normally open and normally closed contacts.
22. Local processor shall have at least four addressable outputs.
23. The entry-control local processor shall also provide control outputs to portal-control devices.
24. Local processor shall be able to communicate with the central station via RS-485 or TCP/IP as a minimum.
25. The system manufacturer shall provide strategies for downloading database information for panel configurations and cardholder data to minimize the required download time when using IP connectivity.

2.11 TIA 232-F ASCII INTERFACE SPECIFICATIONS

A. ASCII interface shall allow TIA 232-F connections to be made between the control station operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept TIA 232-F ASCII command strings, such as CCTV switches, intercoms, and paging systems.

1. Alarm inputs in system shall allow for individual programming to output up to four unique ASCII character strings through two different COM ports on the host PC.
2. Inputs shall have the ability to be defined to transmit a unique ASCII string for alarm and one for restore through one COM port, and a unique ASCII string for a nonalarm,

abnormal condition and one for a normal condition through the same or different COM port.

3. Predefined ASCII character strings shall have the ability to be up to 420 characters long with full use of all the ASCII control characters, such as return or line feed. Character strings shall be defined in the system database and then assigned to the appropriate inputs.
4. COM ports of the host PC used to interface with external equipment shall be defined in the setup portion of the software. COM port's baud rate, word length, stop bits, and parity shall be definable in the software to match that of the external equipment.

B. Pager-System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.

1. TIA 232-F output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to the paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.

C. Alarm-System Interface:

1. TIA 232-F output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to central-station automation software.
2. Alternatively, alarms that are received by this access-control system are to be transferred to the alarm automation system as if they were sent through a digital alarm receiver.

a. System shall be able to transmit an individual message from any alarm input to a burglar-alarm automation monitoring system.
b. System shall be able to append to each message a predefined set of character strings as a prefix and a suffix.

2.12 CABLES

A. General Cable Requirements: Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" and as recommended by system manufacturer for integration requirement.

B. PVC-Jacketed, TIA 232-F Cables:

1. Two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, and individual aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; PVC jacket.
2. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
3. NFPA 70, Type CM.
4. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.

C. Plenum-Type, TIA 232-F Cables:

1. Two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket.
2. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
3. NFPA 70, Type CMP.

4. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

D. PVC-Jacketed, TIA 485-A Cables: Two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, PVC jacket, and NFPA 70, Type CMG.

E. Plenum-Type, TIA 485-A Cables:

1. Two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

F. Multiconductor, PVC, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:

1. No. 22 AWG, paired and twisted multiple conductors, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, semirigid PVC insulation, overall aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage, plus tinned copper braid shield with 65 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.
4. For TIA 232-F applications.

G. Paired, PVC, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:

1. Three pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, individual aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CM.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.

H. Paired, PVC, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:

1. Three pairs, twisted, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, polyethylene (polyolefin) insulation, individual aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded (19x34) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CM.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.

I. Paired, Plenum-Type, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:

1. Three pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, individual aluminum-foil/polypropylene-tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

J. Multiconductor, Plenum-Type, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:

1. Six conductors, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, overall aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage plus tinned copper braid shield with 85 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.

2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

K. Paired, Lock Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.

L. Paired, Plenum-Type, Lock Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

M. Paired, Lock Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.

N. Paired, Plenum-Type, Lock Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

O. Paired, Input Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, overall aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield with No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMR.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1666 riser flame test.

P. Paired, Plenum-Type, Input Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield (foil side out), with No. 22 AWG drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and plastic jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

Q. Paired, AC Transformer Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (7x26) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMG.

R. Paired, Plenum-Type, AC Transformer Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

S. LAN Cabling:

1. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
2. NFPA 262.

2.13 TRANSFORMERS

A. NFPA 70, Class II control transformers, NRTL listed. Transformers for security access-control system shall not be shared with any other system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.

B. Comply with TIA/EIA 606-A, "Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure."

C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.

1. Record setup data for control station and workstations.
2. For each Location, record setup of controller features and access requirements.
3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.
4. Set up groups, facility codes, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each controller.
5. Assign action message names and compose messages.
6. Set up alarms.
7. Prepare and install alarm graphic maps.
8. Develop user-defined fields.
9. Develop screen layout formats.

10. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
11. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
12. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.

D. In meetings with Owner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.3 CABLING

A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction."

B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

D. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

E. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components, and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

F. Boxes and enclosures containing security-system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.

G. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the controller or panel location.

3.4 CABLE APPLICATION

A. Comply with TIA 569-B, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."

B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.

C. TIA 232-F Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 ft. (15 m).

D. TIA 485-A Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 ft. (1220 m).

E. Card Readers:

1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from controller to the reader is 250 ft. (75 m), and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 ft. (150 m).

3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the controller.
4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers that draw 50 mA or more.

F. Install minimum No. 16 AWG cable from controller to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed **250 ft. (75 m)**.

G. Install minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to controller, with a maximum distance of **25 ft. (8 m)**.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Electronic Equipment."

C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

D. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.

E. Signal Ground:

1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Install card readers.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to requirements in this article, comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and with TIA/EIA 606-A.

B. Using software specified in "Cable and Asset Management Software" Article, develop cable administration drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable, and label cable and jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with the same designation. Use logical and systematic designations for facility's architectural arrangement.

C. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

1. All wiring conductors connected to terminal strips shall be individually numbered, and each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with the name and number of the particular device as shown.

2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if the color of the wire is consistent with the associated wire connected and numbered within the panel or cabinet.

D. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.

3.8 SYSTEM SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE

A. Develop, install, and test software and hardware, and perform database tests for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 5 tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA 568-B.1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1: General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA 568-B.1.
2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power-supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

C. Devices and circuits will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to supervise and assist with startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to approved procedures that were developed in "Preparation" Article and with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Enroll and prepare badges and access cards for Owner's operators, management, and security personnel.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured with an activated burglar alarm and access-control system reporting to a central station complying with UL 1610, "Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units," during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain security access system. See Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

B. Develop separate training modules for the following:

1. Computer system administration personnel to manage and repair the LAN and databases and to update and maintain software.
2. Operators who prepare and input credentials to man the control station and workstations and to enroll personnel.
3. Security personnel.
4. Hardware maintenance personnel.
5. Corporate management.

END OF SECTION 281300

SECTION 282300
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a video surveillance system consisting of cameras, digital video recorder, data transmission wiring, and a control station with its associated equipment.

B. The video surveillance system at 26 OAKLEY STREET will be networked to an existing video surveillance monitoring and recording station located at another County facility.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic gain control.

B. BNC: Bayonet Neill-Concelman - type of connector.

C. B/W: Black and white.

D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

E. FTP: File transfer protocol.

F. IP: Internet protocol.

G. LAN: Local area network.

H. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

I. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

J. PC: Personal computer.

K. PTZ: Pan-tilt-zoom.

L. RAID: Redundant array of independent disks.

M. TCP: Transmission control protocol - connects hosts on the Internet.

N. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

O. WAN: Wide area network.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions and data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For video surveillance. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components for signal transmission and control. Show cable types and sizes.
3. UPS: Sizing calculations.
4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Equipment List: Include every piece of equipment by model number, manufacturer, serial number, location, and date of original installation.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cameras, power supplies, digital video recorders, video switches, and control-station components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Lists of spare parts and replacement components recommended to be stored at the site for ready access.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Electronic data exchange between video surveillance system with an access-control system shall comply with SIA TVAC.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Control Station: Rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 60 to 85 deg F (16 to 29 deg C) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent, noncondensing.
2. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous

operation in ambient temperatures of **36 to 122 deg F (2 to 50 deg C)** dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.

3. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of **0 to 122 deg F (minus 18 to plus 50 deg C)** dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures.
4. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of **minus 30 to plus 122 deg F (minus 34 to plus 50 deg C)** dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation when exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph (137 km/h). Use NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cameras, equipment related to camera operation, and control-station equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Video-signal format shall comply with NTSC standard, composite interlaced video. Composite video-signal termination shall be 75 ohms.

B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor's entry connection to components.

1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits." as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

C. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.2 CAMERAS

A. Automatic Color Dome Camera: Assembled and tested as a manufactured unit, containing dome assembly, color camera, motorized pan and tilt, zoom lens, and receiver/driver.

1. Comply with UL 639.
2. Resolution: Minimum 1280x1024 pixels.

3. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with camera AGC off.
4. Sensitivity: Camera shall provide usable images in low-light conditions, delivering an image at a scene illumination of 0.5 lumens.
5. Sensitivity: Camera shall deliver 1-V peak-to-peak video signal at the minimum specified light level. Illumination for the test shall be with lamps rated at approximately 2200-K color temperature, and with camera AGC off.
6. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.
7. Pan and Tilt: Direct-drive motor, 360-degree rotation angle, and 180-degree tilt angle. Pan-and-tilt speed shall be controlled by operator. Movement from preset positions shall be not less than 300 degrees per second.
8. Preset Positioning: Eight user-definable scenes, each allowing 16-character titles. Controls shall include the following:

    a. In "sequence mode," camera shall continuously sequence through preset positions, with dwell time and sequencing under operator control.
    b. Motion detection shall be available at each camera position.
    c. Up to four preset positions may be selected to be activated by an alarm. Each of the alarm positions may be programmed to output a response signal.

9. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.
10. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually settable fixed balance option.
11. Motion Detector: Built-in digital.
12. IP communications using Cat. 6 cable.

B. Reinforced Dome Camera: Same as “Automatic Color Dome Camera” except for the following:

1. Designed for high-abuse locations, with a weathertight surface mounting, impact-resistance polycarbonate dome, and heavy-gage, 6061 T6 aluminum body.

2. Suitable for exterior environment, rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of minus 40 to plus 122 deg F (minus 40 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and up to 85 percent relative humidity.
3. Resolution: Minimum 1024x880 pixels.

2.3 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Low-voltage power supplies matched for voltage and current requirements of cameras and accessories, and of type as recommended by manufacturer of camera.

1. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.4 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION COMPONENTS

A. Cable: Coaxial cable elements have 75-ohm nominal impedance. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

B. Video Surveillance Coaxial Cable Connectors: BNC type, 75 ohms. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerance, hazards to camera installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN, WAN, and IP network before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways unless otherwise indicated.
1. Conceal raceways except in unfinished spaces.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: For power and control wiring, use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

E. For LAN connection and fiber-optic and copper communication wiring, comply with Division 27 Sections "Communications Backbone Cabling" and "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

F. Grounding: Provide independent-signal circuit grounding recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.3 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components at control stations unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install tamper switches on components indicated to receive tamper switches, arranged to detect unauthorized entry into system-component enclosures and mounted in self-protected, inconspicuous positions.

C. Avoid ground loops by making ground connections only at the control station.

1. For 12- and 24-V dc cameras, connect the coaxial cable shields only at the monitor end.

D. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
2. Pretesting: Align and adjust system and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify that they comply with specified requirements. Conduct tests at varying lighting levels, including day and night scenes as applicable. Prepare video-surveillance equipment for acceptance and operational testing as follows:

    a. Prepare equipment list described in "Submittals" Article.
    b. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses.
    c. Set back-focus of fixed focal length lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Adjust until image is in focus with and without the filter.
    d. Set back-focus of zoom lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Additionally, set zoom to full wide angle and aim camera at an object 50 to 75 feet (17 to 23 m) away. Adjust until image is in focus from full wide angle to full telephoto, with the filter in place.
    e. Set and name all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.
    f. Set sensitivity of motion detection.
    g. Connect and verify responses to alarms.
    h. Verify operation of control-station equipment.

3. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.
4. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation. Test equipment for proper operation in all functional modes.

D. Video surveillance system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Tasks shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Check cable connections.

2. Check proper operation of cameras and lenses. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses and adjust back-focus as needed.
3. Adjust all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.
4. Recommend changes to cameras, lenses, and associated equipment to improve Owner's use of video surveillance system.
5. Provide a written report of adjustments and recommendations.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean installed items using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Clean video-surveillance-system components, including camera-housing windows, lenses, and monitor screens.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain video-surveillance equipment.

END OF SECTION 282300

SECTION 2812600 – EMERGENCY CALL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency call central alert stations.
2. Duress-panic alarms.
3. Emergency call system wiring.
4. External emergency call alerting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Reference each product to a location on Drawings.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Diagrams for cable management system.
2. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
3. Wiring Diagrams. For power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in "Identification" Article.
5. Battery and charger calculations for central station.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For security system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy submittal.
2. System installation and setup guides with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Cable installer must have on staff a registered communication distribution designer certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Devices:

1. Store in temperature- and humidity-controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 50 and 85 deg F (10 and 30 deg C), and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list; and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification, for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.
3. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Control Station: Rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 60 to 85 deg F (16 to 30 deg C) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent, noncondensing.
2. Indoor, Controlled Environment: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. System components, except the central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled indoor environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of **36 to 122 deg F (2 to 50 deg C)** dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
3. Indoor, Uncontrolled Environment: NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures. System components installed in non-temperature-controlled indoor environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of **0 to 122 deg F (minus 18 to plus 50 deg C)** dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Emergency Call Buttons: (3).
2. Alarm Reset Keys: (2).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ABM Data Systems, Inc.
2. Alco Advanced Technologies.
3. ASS ABLOY Group.
4. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
5. Checkpoint Systems, Inc.
6. Deister Electronic USA, Inc.
7. Galaxy Control Systems.
8. General Electric Company; GE Security, Inc.
9. Hirsch Electronics Corporation.
10. Honeywell International Inc; Honeywell Integrated Security (formerly: NexWatch).
11. Keyscan.
12. Matrix Systems, Inc.
13. Secura Key.
14. TAC; Andover Continuum Brand.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Personal Protection Emergency Call System: Cabinet central station, emergency phones, emergency duress-panic buttons, remote alarm system, and system wiring.

B. Call sequence:
1. Initiation of any call will cause audible and visual alarm at the remote monitoring location within 5 seconds.
2. Alarms may be silenced only at the location of the device which initiated the alarm.

C. Electrical Power: 120 VAC, single phase. The system shall have a single-point power connection at the central station. All ancillary devices shall receive power from the central station.

2.3 CABINET CENTRAL STATION

A. In dedicated lockable wall-mounted enclosure, suitable for mounting in telecommunications room.

B. Visual display of building floor plan. Floor plan shall indicate all emergency call initiating device locations, and indicate which devices are currently in alarm state. Display shall be visible without opening enclosure.

2.4 DURESS-PANIC ALARM BUTTONS

A. Housing: Stainless steel, with label “EMERGENCY”.

B. Actuating Device: Plunger button.

C. Reset: Keyed.

D. Relays: SPST switch, with (1) Normally Open contact.

E. Button shall be “latch-on” type, requiring separate reset action. Reset or re-activation of actuation device alone shall not silence alarm.

2.5 CABLES

A. General Cable Requirements: Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" and as recommended by system manufacturer for integration requirement.

B. Paired, Input Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, overall aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMR.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1666 riser flame test.

C. Paired, Plenum-Type, Input Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield (foil side out), 100 percent shield coverage, and plastic jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

D. LAN Cabling:

1. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
2. NFPA 262.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with TIA/EIA 606-A, "Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure."

B. In meetings with Owner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system.

3.3 CABLING

A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction."

B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

D. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

E. Boxes and enclosures containing security-system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.

F. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the controller or panel location.

3.4 CABLE APPLICATION

A. Comply with TIA 569-B, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."

B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.

C. TIA 232-F Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 ft. (15 m).

D. TIA 485-A Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 ft. (1220 m).

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Electronic Equipment."

C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

D. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to requirements in this article, comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and with TIA/EIA 606-A.

B. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

1. All wiring conductors connected to terminal strips shall be individually numbered, and each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with the name and number of the particular device as shown.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if the color of the wire is consistent with the associated wire connected and numbered within the panel or cabinet.

C. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 5 tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA 568-B.1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1: General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA 568-B.1.
2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power-supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

C. Devices and circuits will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain security access system. See Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 281300

SECTION 283111
DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Magnetic door holders.
7. Remote annunciator.
8. Addressable interface device.
9. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
10. System printer.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

B. Noncoded addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.

b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level IV minimum.
c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
7. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:

a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.

5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Copy of NFPA 25.

H. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level IV technician.

C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. The execution of this work will require an extended period of time in which the existing fire alarm system is non-operational. Provide temporary smoke detectors, manual fire alarm boxes, and notification appliances throughout the area of work to maintain fire alarm coverage during this period.

1.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
3. Smoke Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
4. Detector Bases: 2.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sole Source: Provide product indicated on drawings.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.
5. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
6. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
7. Heat detectors in elevator shaft and pit.
8. Fire standpipe system.

B. Upon activation of any initiating device, the fire alarm system shall perform the actions indicated on the FIRE ALARM MATRIX located on the drawings.

2.3 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. The terms “MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES” and “PULL STATIONS” shall be equivalent for the purposes of the fire alarm system.

B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
   1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
   2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
   3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
   4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

   1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
   2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
   3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
   4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
   5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
   6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
   7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

      a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
      b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
      c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

   1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
   2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

      a. Primary status.
      b. Device type.

c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
f. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.
7. Remote Test Switch: Shall activate same fire alarm system response as detector.

2.5 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of **135 deg F (57 deg C)** or a rate of rise that exceeds **15 deg F (8 deg C)** per minute unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output:
   a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.

2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.
7.

2.7 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.

1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
4. Rating: 120-V ac.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.8 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Surface cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.9 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

2.10 OUTPUT MODULE

A. Description: Alarm output module relay, SPDT, with (1) Normally Open and (1) Normally Closed contact.

2.11 DEVICE GUARDS

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of device.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed **30 feet (9 m)**.
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than **3 feet (1 m)** from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Mount remote test switch at accessible location nearest to detector location.

D. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.

E. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

F. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

G. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.

H. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

I. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

J. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 CABLING AND RACEWAY

A. All fire alarm system cabling shall be installed in dedicated conduit raceway. Raceway shall not be shared with any other system.

B. Signalling line circuits and notification appliance circuits are permitted to be installed in the same raceway.

C. All fire alarm conduit shall be painted in accordance with Division 09 Painting Sections, as follows:
1. Concealed in inaccessible ceiling or wall spaces: Red.
2. Concealed above accessible ceilings: Red.
3. Exposed in mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, and other unfinished spaces: Red.
4. Exposed in finished interior spaces: To match color of adjacent surface.
5. On roof or other outdoor areas: Red, rust-proof.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

    a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
    b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

SECTION 310519
GEOSYNTHETICS FOR EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Geotextile for protection.

B. Geogrid for reinforcement.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 311000 - Site Clearing.

B. Section 312200 - Grading.

C. Section 312316 - Excavation.

D. Section 312316.13 - Trenching.

E. Section 312323 - Fill.

F. Section 312500 - Erosion and Sedimentation Controls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 288 - Standard Specification for Geosynthetic Specification for Highway Applications; 2022.

B. ASTM D1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

C. ASTM D4355/D4355M - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus; 2021.

D. ASTM D4491/D4491M - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 2022.

E. ASTM D4533/D4533M - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2015 (Reapproved 2023).

F. ASTM D4595 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method; 2017.

G. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2015a (Reapproved 2023).

H. ASTM D4873/D4873M - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

I. ASTM D4886 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Geotextiles (Sandpaper/Sliding Block Method); 2018.

J. ASTM D5199 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Nominal Thickness of Geosynthetics; 2012 (Reapproved 2019).

K. ASTM D5321/D5321M - Standard Test Method for Determining the Shear Strength of Soil-Geosynthetic and Geosynthetic-Geosynthetic Interfaces by Direct Shear; 2021.

L. ASTM D6241 - Standard Test Method for Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile- Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe; 2014.

M. ASTM D7877 - Standard Guide for Electronic Methods for Detecting and Locating Leaks in Waterproof Membranes; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data on each product to be used, including physical properties, seaming materials, and installation instructions.

B. Samples: Two sheets, 12 by 12 inches in size, indicating physical properties.

C. Manufacturer's Certification: Indicating the proposed geosynthetic function meets design requirements supported by applicable testing results.

D. Test Reports:
   1. Indicate results of field leakage tests.
   2. Indicate results of field interface friction tests.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate seaming method.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Identify, store, and handle geosynthetic rolls and samples according to ASTM D4873/D4873M.

C. Protect materials from sunlight and other ultraviolet light sources during storage.

D. Handle geosynthetics with care and prevent dragging, dropping, or imbalanced lifting.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Follow recommendations of geosynthetic manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Mirafi 140N & 160N.

B. WINFAB 450N

C. US Fabrics US 120NW & US 160NW

D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GEOSYNTHETIC

A. Provide geosynthetic in largest size sheets as possible to minimize field joining.

B. Uniform thickness according to ASTM D5199.

C. Resistant to mildew, chemicals in soil, stable under freeze-thaw cycles, will not shrink or expand under wet conditions, and will not unravel or become clogged during use.

D. Ultraviolet Stability: 65 percent, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4355/D4355M.

E. Abrasion Resistance: 80 percent loss for 250 cycles, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4886.

2.03 GEOTEXTILE

A. General:
   1. Material: Polyethylene consisting of 5 percent maximum regrind and free of contaminants.
   2. AASHTO M 288.
   3. Elongation: 35 percent, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.

B. Geotextile for Protection: Capable of absorbing and dissipating stress.

1. Type: Woven.
2. Seams: Mechanically sewn.
   a. Overlap: 3 inches (7.6 cm).
   b. Stitch: Flat; continuous; tied off at ends.
   c. Strength: 85 percent of grab, minimum, according to ASTM D4632/D4632M.
3. Grab Strength: 500 lb (2.2 kN), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
4. Puncture Strength: 650 lb (2.9 kN), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D6241.

C. Geotextile Accessories:
   1. Anchoring Pins: Steel; 18-inch (45-cm) length, 3/16-inch (4.8-mm) diameter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify the receiving surface is smooth, without ruts or protrusions, and grades are according to design drawings.

B. Verify the geosynthetic is free of defects or flaws that may degrade physical performance.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove vegetation, boulders, and rocks larger than 3/4 inch in size and other sharp objects in accordance with Section 311000.

B. Remove unsuitable materials in accordance with Section 312316.

C. Fill in holes, including stake holes, backfill, and fill in accordance with Section 312323.

D. Grade as indicated on drawings in accordance with Section 312200.

E. Compact smooth as indicated on drawings in accordance with Section 312323.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Notify Engineer a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation.
   2. Prevent surface drainage from eroding under geosynthetic. Repair undermined areas prior to backfill.
   3. Position geosynthetic smooth and wrinkle free on prepared surface; unroll or unfold carefully, avoiding stretching.
   4. Secure geosynthetic to prevent movement or damage during installation.
   5. Perform seaming in adequate lighting. Seam each geosynthetic member immediately after final placement. Clean sheets of dust, dirt, and other foreign matter prior to seaming.

B. Protection:
   1. Install geotextile according to manufacturer's recommendations.
   2. Lay sheets in the direction of incline.
   3. Anchor Trench:
      a. Excavate with rounded corners, remove vegetation, boulders, and rocks larger than 3/4 inch in size, and other sharp objects in accordance with Section 312316.13.
      b. Remove ponded water in trench while open.
      c. Backfill in accordance with Section 312323.
   4. Place terminal ends within anchor trench and secure with backfill.
   5. Repairs: Remove damaged portion of geotextile and seam an additional layer to cover the affected area in all directions.

3.04 BACKFILL

A. Obtain approval for geosynthetic sheet installation from Engineer before placing fill.

B. Backfill in a manner to prevent damage to geosynthetic. Repair geosynthetic damaged during backfill operations.

C. Cover geosynthetic in the installed direction in accordance with Section 312323.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's field representative at all times during geosynthetic installation.

C.

D. Inspect completed liner for pinholes, punctures, and tears; inspect seams and joints for unbonded areas. Repair any defects or damages found.

E. Perform one interface friction test for each geosynthetic and backfill combination in accordance with ASTM D5321/D5321M. Provide results to the Engineer.

F. Leakage Testing: Test barrier for leakage according to ASTM D7877.

G. Product Conformance Testing: Confirm geosynthetic supplied meets design requirements according to ASTM D4595.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not exceed geosynthetic manufacturer's recommended exposure to UV radiation.

B. Prevent surface water runoff from contaminating geosynthetic.

C. Do not use pins or staples where risk of damaging underlying geosynthetic layer is present.

D. Erect barricades to prevent traffic over geosynthetic before it is filled.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312200
GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rough grading.

B. Fine grading.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 311000 - Site Clearing.

B. Section 312316 - Excavation.

C. Section 312323 - Fill.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1910.266 - Logging Operations; Current Edition.

B. ASTM D1883 - Standard Test Method for California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils; 2021.

C. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform in accordance with New York State Department of Transportation standards.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions: Terminate work during hazardous environmental conditions in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.266.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Gravel: Excavated on-site.
   1. Graded according to ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW, GP, or SP.

B. Other Fill Materials: See Section 312323.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify survey bench mark and intended elevations for grading areas are as indicated.

B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.

C. Locate, identify, and protect above- and below-grade utilities to remain.

D. Provide temporary means and methods to remove standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.

E. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks and survey control points.

F. Remove topsoil in accordance with Section 311000.

G. Excavate materials in accordance with Section 312316.

H. Fill and backfill in accordance with Section 312323.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

A. Excavate and fill subgrade material to elevations indicated on plans.

B. Horizontally bench existing slopes greater than 1:4.

C. Replace displaced subgrade in accordance with Section 312323.

D. Remove and replace unsuitable materials as specified fill.

E. See Section 312316 for stockpiling procedures.

3.04 FINE GRADING

A. Scrape and spread subgrade material uniformly smooth and without disruptions as indicated on drawings.

B. Slopes: Transition smoothly to adjacent areas.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

3.06 CLEANING

A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312316.13
TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 310519 - Geosynthetics for Earthwork.

B. Section 312200 - Grading: Site grading.

C. Section 329119 - Landscape Grading: Topsoil placement and finish grading.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil–Aggregate Subbase, Base, and Surface Courses; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

B. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop; 2025.

C. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2019.

D. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

F. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

C. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where Owner has indicated.
   1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
   2. Prevent contamination.
   3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. Select Fill: Imported borrow or subsoil excavated on site conforming to the requirements below.
   1. Sound, durable, sand, gravel, stone or blends of these materials.
   2. Free organic and other deleterious materials.
   3. Comply with gradation requirements below:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing

4 inch	100
No. 40	0-70
No. 200	0-15

B. No. 1 Coarse Aggregate:
   1. Crushed stone that complies with the material requirements of NYSDOT Article 703-02.
   2. Comply with gradation requirements below:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1 inch	100
1/2 inch	90-100
1/4 inch	0-15

C. No. 2 Coarse Aggregate:
   1. Crushed stone that complies with the material requirements of NYSDOT Article 703-02.
   2. Comply with gradation requirements below:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1 1/2 inch	100
1 inch	90-100
1/2 inch	0-15

D. Subbase Course Type 2
   1. Description: Stockpiled, crushed ledge rock or approved blast furnace slag.
   2. Quality: Free of organic and other deleterious materials.
   3. Magnesium Sulfate Soundness Test: 20% maximum loss by weight after four test cycles.
   4. Plasticity Index: The plasticity index of the material passing the No. 40 mesh sieve shall not exceed 5.0.
   5. Elongated Particles: Not more than 30%, by weight, of the particles retained on a ½ inch sieve will consist of flat or elongated particles. A flat or elongated particle is defined as one which has its greatest dimension more than three times its least dimension.
   6. Comply with the gradation requirements specified below:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
2 inch	100
1/4 inch	25-60
No. 40	5-40
No. 200	0-10

E. Granular Fill: Mix of No. 1 and No. 2 Coarse aggregate, complying with New York State DOT standards.

F. Topsoil: See Section 329119.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile: Non-biodegradable, woven.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.

C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

C. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

D. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.

E. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Engineer.

3.03 TRENCHING

A. Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.

C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

D. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.

E. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.

F. Remove large stones and other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

G. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

H. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site.

I. Remove excess excavated material from site.

J. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the Engineer. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

K. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Engineer.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with select fill.

B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.05 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

E. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.

F. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

G. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Thrust bearing surfaces: Fill with concrete.
   2. Other areas: Use select fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.

H. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
   1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 97 percent of maximum dry density.
   2. At other locations: 95 percent of maximum dry density.

I. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.06 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. Utility Piping and Conduits:
   1. Bedding: Use granular fill.
   2. Cover with select fill.
   3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
   4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

C. At Pipe Culverts:
   1. Bedding: Use granular fill.
   2. Place filter fabric specified in Section 330561 over compacted bedding.
   3. Cover with select fill.
   4. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
   5. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), AASHTO T 180, or ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").

C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.

B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312500
EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

0.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Permanent erosion and sediment control.

0.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 310519 - Geosynthetics for Earthwork: Geotextiles, geogrids, fabrics, reinforcement mats, and other synthetic materials for erosion control.

B. Section 312323 - Fill: Filling and compaction.

C. Section 313700 - Riprap: Stabilization using riprap.

D. Section 321123 - Aggregate Base Courses: Aggregate base course.

E. Section 329219 - Seeding: Permanent turf for erosion control.

0.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NYS Parks, Recreation and Historic Prevention (NYSOPRHP) - Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control. Attached to this Specification.

B. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil–Aggregate Subbase, Base, and Surface Courses; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

C. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).

D. ASTM D5338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Aerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials Under Controlled Composting Conditions, Incorporating Thermophilic Temperatures; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ASTM D7322/D7322M - Standard Test Method for Determination of Erosion Control Product (ECP) Ability to Encourage Seed Germination and Plant Growth Under Bench-Scale Conditions; 2017.

F. ASTM D7367 - Standard Test Method for Determining Water Holding Capacity of Fiber Mulches for Hydraulic Planting; 2019, with Editorial Revision.

G. ASTM D8298/D8298M - Standard Test Method for Determination of Erosion Control Products (ECP) Performance in Protecting Slopes from Continuous Rainfall-Induced Erosion Using a Tilted Bed Slope; 2020.

H. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.

I. FHWA FLP-94-005 - Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control; 1995.

J. USDA TR-55 - Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service; 2015.

0.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.

C. Maintenance Instructions: Provide instructions covering inspection and maintenance for preventive measures that must remain after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of NYSDEC Blue Book for erosion and sedimentation control, as specified by the SPDES, for all phases and in compliance with requirements of Construction General Permit (GP-0-25-001).

B. Contractor shall implement erosion and sediment controls in accordance to NYSOPRHP Wildlife Friendly Erosion Controls to the greatest extent practical.

1.02 MATERIALS

A. High Performance - Flexible Growth Medium (HP-FGM):
   1. Physical Properties:
      a. Water Holding Capacity: Greater than or equal to 1,700 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D7367.
      b. Material Color: Green.
      c. Cure Time: Zero to 2 hours.
      d. Functional Longevity: Less than or equal to 18 months when tested in accordance with ASTM D5338.
      e. Cover Factor: Less than or equal to 0.01 when tested in accordance with ASTM D8298/D8298M.
      f. Application Rate: 3,500 lb per acre.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Profile Products; Flexterra HP-FGM: www.profileevs.com/#sle.

B. Biodegradable Straw Stitched Blanket
   1. Physical Properties:
      a. Unit Weight: 8 oz/SY
      b. Thickness: 0.25 in
      c. Roll Size: 8 ft x 112.5 ft. (100 SY)
      d. Shear Stress:1.6 lbs/ft2
      e. Flow: 6 fps
      f. Slope: 3:1
      g. Materials composition
         1) Top and Bottom nets: Jute/Scrim (Leno Weave) 9.3 lbs/1000 ft^2
         2) Stitching Thread: Biodegradable cotton
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. RoLanka International, Inc. Bio-D Straw
      b. North American Green, BioNet SC150BN
      c. Approved Equivalent

1.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: See Section 312323.

B. Geotextiles: See Section 310519.

C. Mulching Material: See Section 329219.

D. Grass Seed for Permanent Cover: See Section 329219.

E. Crushed Stone and Gravel: See Section 321123 for aggregate.

F. Riprap: See Section 313700.

G. Concrete: Portland cement Type I; 3,000 psi 28 day strength, 2- to 3-inch slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

2.02 PREPARATION

A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

B. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish documentation required to obtain applicable permits.

C. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.

2.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Submit minimum 10 oz sample of proposed topsoil. Forward sample to approved testing laboratory in sealed containers to prevent contamination.

B. Testing is not required if recent tests are available for imported topsoil. Submit these test results to the testing laboratory for approval. Indicate, by test results, information necessary to determine suitability.

2.04 INSTALLATION

A. Hydroseeding: Apply seeded slurry with a hydraulic seeder at a rate of 2,000 lbs per acre evenly in two intersecting directions.

B. Immediately following seeding, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inch. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.

C. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.

D. Following germination, immediately reseed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

2.05 PROTECTION

A. Cover seeded slopes where grade is 4 inches per foot or greater with geotextile fabric. Roll fabric onto slopes without stretching or pulling.

B. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6-inch deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide 12-inch overlap of adjacent rolls. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.

C. Secure outside edges and overlaps at 36-inch intervals with stakes.

D. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.

E. At sides of ditches, lay fabric laps in direction of water flow. Lap ends and edges minimum 6 inches.

2.06 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain seeded areas immediately after placement until grass is well established and exhibits a vigorous growing condition.

B. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.

C. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.

D. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.

E. Repair deficiencies immediately.

2.07 CLEAN UP

A. Clean out sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 320519
GEOSYNTHETICS FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Geotextile for separation.

B. Geogrid for stabilization.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 311000 - Site Clearing.

B. Section 310519 - Geosynthetics for Earthwork.

C. Section 312200 - Grading.

D. Section 312316 - Excavation.

E. Section 312316.13 - Trenching.

F. Section 312323 - Fill.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 288 - Standard Specification for Geosynthetic Specification for Highway Applications; 2022.

B. ASTM D1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

C. ASTM D4355/D4355M - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus; 2021.

D. ASTM D4491/D4491M - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 2022.

E. ASTM D4533/D4533M - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2015 (Reapproved 2023).

F. ASTM D4595 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method; 2017.

G. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2015a (Reapproved 2023).

H. ASTM D4716/D4716M - Standard Test Method for Determining the (In-Plane) Flow Rate per Unit Width and Hydraulic Transmissivity of a Geosynthetic Using a Constant Head; 2022.

I. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2021a.

J. ASTM D4833/D4833M - Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geomembranes and Related Products; 2007 (Reapproved 2020).

K. ASTM D4873/D4873M - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

L. ASTM D5199 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Nominal Thickness of Geosynthetics; 2012 (Reapproved 2019).

M. ASTM D5321/D5321M - Standard Test Method for Determining the Shear Strength of Soil-Geosynthetic and Geosynthetic-Geosynthetic Interfaces by Direct Shear; 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data on each product used, including physical properties, seaming materials, and installation instructions.

C. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Test Reports:
   1. Indicate results of field leakage tests.
   2. Indicate results of field interface friction tests.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

G. Testing agency's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least 3 years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least 3 years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of type specified in this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Identify, store, and handle geosynthetic rolls and samples in accordance with ASTM D4873/D4873M.

B. Protect materials from sunlight and other ultraviolet light sources during storage.

C. Handle geosynthetics carefully and prevent dragging, dropping, or imbalanced lifting.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Temperature Requirements: Do not place geosynthetic when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F or above 140 degrees F.

B. Surface Requirements: Do not place geosynthetic when receiving surface is saturated or has ponded water.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Geotex 4x4.

B. Mirafi HP570.

C. US Fabrics US 4800/30.

2.02 GEOSYNTHETIC

A. Provide geosynthetic in largest size sheets possible to minimize field joining.

B. Uniform thickness in accordance with ASTM D5199.

C. Resistant to mildew and chemicals in soil, stable under freeze-thaw cycles, does not shrink or expand under wet conditions, and does not unravel or become clogged during use.

D. Ultraviolet Stability: 65 percent, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4355/D4355M.

2.03 GEOTEXTILE

A. General:
   1. Material: Polyethylene consisting of 5 percent maximum regrind and free of contaminants.
   2. Survivability: Class 1, when tested in accordance with AASHTO M 288.
   3. Elongation: 35 percent, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.

B. Geotextile for Separation: Capable of restricting adjacent material mixing.
   1. Type: Woven.
   2. Seams: Loose laid.
      a. Overlap: According to manufacturer.

1) 12 inches, minimum.
b. Strength: 90 percent of grab, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
3. Grab Strength: 300 lbf, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
4. Puncture Strength: 450 lbf, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4833/D4833M.
5. Trapezoid Tear Strength: 100 lbf, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4533/D4533M.

C. Geotextile Accessories:
1. Anchoring Pins: Steel; 18 inch length, 3/16 inch diameter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify receiving surface is smooth, without ruts or protrusions, and grades are according to design drawings.

B. Verify receiving surface is unsaturated and free of ponded water.

C. Verify geosynthetic is free of defects or flaws that degrade physical performance.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove vegetation, boulders, and rocks larger than 3/4 inch in size and other sharp objects, see Section 311000.

B. Remove unsuitable materials, see Section 312316.

C. Fill in holes, including stake holes, backfill, and fill, see Section 312323.

D. Compact smooth as indicated on drawings, see Section 312323.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Notify Engineer minimum of 24 hours before geosynthetic installation.
2. Prevent surface drainage from eroding under geosynthetic. Repair undermined areas before backfill.
3. Position geosynthetic smooth and wrinkle-free on prepared surface; unroll or unfold carefully, avoiding stretching.
4. Secure geosynthetic to prevent movement or damage during installation.

B. Separation:
1. Install geotextile according to manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Lay sheets in direction of construction.
3. Repairs: Remove damaged portion of geotextile and seam additional layer to cover affected area.

C. Stabilization:
1. Install geogrid according to manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Lay sheets in direction of construction.
3. Allow geogrid to lie in relaxed state 1/2 hour, minimum before attachments.
4. Repairs: Remove damaged portion of geogrid, and seam additional layer to cover affected area.

3.04 BACKFILL

A. Obtain approval for geosynthetic sheet installation from Engineer before placing fill.

B. Backfill in manner to prevent damage to geosynthetic. Repair geosynthetic damaged during backfill operations.

C. Cover geosynthetic in installed direction, see Section 312323.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide geosynthetic installation schedule to manufacturer's field representative.

C. Inspect completed liner for pinholes, punctures, and tears; inspect seams and joints for unbonded areas. Repair defects or damages found.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not exceed geosynthetic manufacturer's recommended exposure to UV radiation.

B. Prevent surface water runoff from contaminating geosynthetic.

C. Do not use pins or staples where risk of damaging underlying geosynthetic layer is present.

D. Erect barricades preventing traffic over unfilled geosynthetic.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321120
SUBBASE AND AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Subbase course.

B. Geosynthetic reinforcement.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 310519 - Geosynthetics for Earthwork.

B. Section 312200 - Grading.

C. Section 312316.13 - Trenching.

D. Section 312323 - Fill.

E. Section 321313 - Concrete Paving.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil–Aggregate Subbase, Base, and Surface Courses; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

B. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop; 2025.

C. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2019.

D. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ASTM D1241 - Standard Specification for Materials for Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base, and Surface Courses; 2015.

F. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2024.

G. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

H. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.

I. ASTM D3665 - Standard Pratice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials; 2012 (Reapproved 2017).

J. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Test Reports:
   1. Aggregate Composition: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
   2. Compaction Density: Results of laboratory tests on compacted course.

C. Source Quality Control Submittals: Submit name of imported materials source.

D. Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit compaction density testing results.

E. Testing agency's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of type specified in this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver geosynthetic to project site wrapped in protective covering, maintain prior to use.

B. Aggregate Storage: Prevent material intermixing, contamination, and deterioration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Subbase Course:
   1. Type 2 : Comply with New York State DOT standard.
   2. Comply with the gradation requirements specified below:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
2 inch	100
1/4 inch	25-60
No. 40	5-40
No. 200	0-10

B. Geosynthetic:
   1. Geotextile: See Section 310519.
   2. Geotextile: Nonbiodegradable, woven.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

C. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

B. Verify substrate has been inspected, and gradients and elevations are correct and dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and recompacting.

B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

C. Grade excavated and filled substrate; see Section 312200.

D. Backfill and compact trench excavations; see Section 312316.13.

E. Backfill and compact subgrade fill; see Section 312323.

3.03 PLACEMENT

A. Spread course uniformly over prepared substrate to a total compacted thickness:
   1. Subbase Thickness: According to design drawings.
   2. Install geosynthetic reinforcement on substrate in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
   3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

B. Place course in maximum 4 inch layers and roller compact to specified density.

C. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.

D. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

B. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/2 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

C. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/2 inch.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Subbase Compaction Density Testing: In accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.

C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), or ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").

D. Frequency of Tests: In accordance with ASTM D3665.

E. Remove, replace, and retest work that does not meet specified requirements.

3.06 CLEANING

A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Stockpile unused materials neat and compact.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 321216
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.

B. Double course bituminous concrete paving.

C. Surface sealer.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312200 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base.

B. Section 321120 - Subbase and Aggregate Base Courses.

C. Section 321723 - Pavement Markings.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 012200 - Unit Prices for requirements applicable to this section. Measurement and payment will be as follows:

B. Asphalt Pavement Mix (Base Course): By the ton. Includes preparing base, tack coating surfaces, placing, compacting and rolling, testing. Includes mix design, supplying to site, testing.

C. Asphalt Pavement Mix (Binder Course): By the ton. Includes preparing base, tack coating surfaces, placing, compacting and rolling, testing. Includes mix design, supplying to site, testing.

D. Asphalt Pavement Mix (Wearing Course): By the ton. Includes preparing base, tack coating surfaces, placing, compacting and rolling, testing. Includes mix design, supplying to site, testing.

E. Seal Coat: By the square yard. Includes preparing surfaces and applying.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil–Aggregate Subbase, Base, and Surface Courses; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

B. AI MS-2 - Asphalt Mix Design Methods; 2015.

C. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2019.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with New York State DOT standards.

B. Mixing Plant: Complying with New York State DOT standards.

C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Aggregate for Base Course: In accordance with NYS DOT Specification Section 401-2.02C; Coarse Aggregate Type F3 Conditions.

B. Aggregate for Binder Course: In accordance with NYS DOT Specification Section 401-2.02C; Coarse Aggregate Type F3 Conditions.

C. Aggregate for Wearing Course: In accordance with NYS DOT Specification Section 401-2.02C; Coarse Aggregate Type F3 Conditions.

D. Tack Coat: Homogeneous, medium curing, liquid asphalt.

2.02 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

A. Asphalt: Use aggregate and PG binder from suppliers listed in the NYS DOT's Approved List for Fine and Coarse Aggregates and Performance Graded (PG) Binders and Warm Mix Technology for Asphalt Paving respectively. Mineral filler shall meet the requirements of NYS DOT Section 703-08.

B. Supply approved asphalt mixtures that meet the requirements of NYS DOT MM 5.16 *Asphalt Mixture Design and Mixture Verification Procedures*. Each mixture must be obtained from a single plant for the duration of the project. The following NYS DOT items only shall be utilized for this project:
   1. 12.5 Top Course Asphalt (Parking Lots & Access Roads)
   2. 25.0 Binder Course Asphalt
   3. 37.5 Base Course Asphalt
   4. Trueing and Leveling Course: DOT Table 404-1 Mixture Selection for T&L Course.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. Place and compact aggregate base course.

3.03 PREPARATION - PRIMER

A. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply primer on aggregate base or subbase at uniform rate of 1/3 gal/sq yd.

C. Use clean sand to blot excess primer.

3.04 PREPARATION - TACK COAT

A. Apply tack coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply tack coat on asphalt or concrete surfaces over subgrade surface at uniform rate of 1/3 gal/sq yd.

3.05 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT

A. Place asphalt binder course within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.

B. Place asphalt wearing course within two hours of placing and compacting binder course.

C. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.

D. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

3.06 SEAL COAT

A. Apply seal coat to asphalt surface course in accordance with NYS DOT Specification Section 405-3.07.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

B. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for quality control.

B. Provide field inspection and testing. Take samples and perform tests in accordance with NYS DOT.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 7 days or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 321623
SIDEWALKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Asphalt sidewalks.

B. Concrete sidewalks.

C. Concrete wheelchair ramps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 321120 - Subbase and Aggregate Base Courses.

B. Section 321216 - Asphalt Paving.

C. Section 321723 - Pavement Markings.

D. Section 321726 - Tactile Warning Surfacing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.

B. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.

C. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.

D. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2022.

F. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2024a.

G. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2025.

H. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2025.

I. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Concrete: Provide data on admixtures.

C. Design Data: Indicate pavement thickness, design strength, reinforcement, and typical details.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Temperature Requirements: Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 and ACI PRC-306 when concreting during hot and cold weather, respectively.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS

A. Gravel Subbase: Thickness as indicated on drawings.

B. Concrete Forms: Wood.

C. Concrete Materials: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

D. Aggregate: NYSDOT Subbase Course Type 2.

E. Reinforcement:

1. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain type, flat sheets, unfinished.
2. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa) yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished.

F. Waterproofing Admixture: Admixture formulated to reduce permeability to liquid water, with no adverse effect on concrete properties.

G. Joint Filler: Preformed expansion, with a thickness of 1/2 inch.

H. Curing Compound: Synthetic, Type 1, Class A, according to ASTM C309.

I. Surface Sealer: Topical, Type 1 , Class A, according to ASTM C1315.

J. Tactile Warning Surfaces: See Section 321726.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify gradients and elevations of the subgrade are correct as shown on drawings. Where poor subgrade material is encountered, remove and replace with suitable material.

B. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable, ready to support imposed loads and paving, and ready to receive work.

3.02 SUBBASE PREPARATION

A. Maintain subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition with required section and established grade until concrete is placed.

B. See Section 321120 for aggregate subbase.

3.03 CONCRETE SIDEWALK INSTALLATION

A. Mixing:
1. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.
2. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.

B. Forming:
1. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
2. Sidewalk Forms: Place and secure forms to location, dimension, profile, and gradient shown on drawings. Height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.
3. Wheelchair Ramps: Place and secure forms to location, dimension, profile, and gradient shown on drawings. Comply with ADA Standards.

C. Reinforcement:
1. Place wire-mesh reinforcement mid-height of forms.

D. Placement:
1. Place concrete in a single lift.
2. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading.

E. Joints:
1. Spacing: Provide scored joints every 5-10 feet (3 m).
2. Filler height equal to the full depth of the finished concrete.

F. Finishing:
1. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge, 1/4 inch radius.
2. Wheelchair Ramps: Broomed perpendicular to slope.
3. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Place surface sealer on exposed concrete surfaces after hardening. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch, maximum, measured with 10 foot straight edge.

B. Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch of specified or indicated thickness.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect sidewalk from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Do not permit pedestrian traffic over sidewalk for 7 days minimum after finishing.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 321710
PARKING BUMPERS AND MANUFACTURED TRAFFIC-CALMING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Parking bumpers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 321216 - Asphalt Paving.

B. Section 321723 - Pavement Markings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2025.

B. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2024a.

C. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide unit configuration and dimensions.

C. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PARKING BUMPERS

A. Nominal Size: 6 inches high, 8 inches wide, 6 feet long.

B. Profile: Manufacturer's standard.

C. Anchoring Holes: Two, spaced equally.

D. Precast Concrete:
   1. Cement: Portland Type I - Normal in accordance with ASTM C150/C150M.
   2. Aggregate: Lightweight in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M.
   3. Reinforcement: Deformed, unfinished steel bars in accordance with ASTM A615/A615M.
   4. Color: Natural.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: According to manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean pavement surface and surrounding area.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged units.

B. Install units in alignment with adjacent work, as indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 321723
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Painted pavement markings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 321216 - Asphalt Paving.

B. Section 321726 - Tactile Warning Surfacing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 247 - Standard Specification for Glass Beads Used in Pavement Markings; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

B. AASHTO MP 24 - Standard Specification for Waterborne White and Yellow Traffic Paints; 2015 (Reapproved 2020).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.09 SEQUENCING

A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of markings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Painted Pavement Markings:
   1. Paint: NYSDOT Section 640-2, yellow or white as indicated, or, if not indicated, as directed.
   2. Conventional Dry Paint (Cold Applied): Aexcel Corp., 12W-D221 White 12Y-D233 Yellow; Baltimore Paint and Chemical Co., Division of Sherwin-Williams, BP 4603 White/TM-5584, BP 4602 Yellow/TM-5585; Linear Dynamics Inc., LW 9137-E White, LW 9137-F Yellow.
   3. Rapid Dry Paint (Hot Applied): Aexcel Corp., 12W-D273 White, 12Y-D287 Yellow; Baltimore Paint and Chemical Co., Division of Sherwin-Williams, BP 4608 White/TM-9702, BP 4609 Yellow/TM-9703; Linear Dynamics Inc., LW 8816-D White, LW 8816-H Yellow.
   4.

2.02 PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Comply with State of New York Highway Department standards.

B. Painted Pavement Markings: As indicated on drawings.
   1. Marking Paint: In accordance with AASHTO MP 24.

a. Parking Lots: Yellow.
b. Symbols and Text: White.
c. Wheelchair Symbols: Provide blue.

2. Reflective Glass Beads: Type 1, in accordance with AASHTO M 247.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces prior to installation.
1. Remove dust, dirt, and other debris.

B. Apply paint stencils by type and color at necessary intervals.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Position pavement markings as indicated on drawings.
2. Field location adjustments require approval of Architect.

B. Painted Pavement Markings:
1. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Apply in accordance with State of New York Highway Department standards.
3. Marking Paint: Apply uniformly, with sharp edges.
a. Applications: One coat.
b. Wet Film Thickness: 0.015 inch, minimum.
c. Stencils: Lay flat against pavement, align with striping, remove after application.
d. Glass Beads: Apply directly to paint, 10 second lag time, 6 lbs/gal of paint, uniform thickness and coverage.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Replace damaged or removed markings at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321726
TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cast iron tactile warning surfacing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 321623 - Sidewalks.

B. Section 321723 - Pavement Markings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2022.

C. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

D. ATBCB PROWAG - Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, standard details, details specific to this project, written installation, and maintenance instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit plan and detail drawings. Indicate:
   1. Locations on project site. Demonstrate compliance with referenced accessibility standards.
   2. Sizes and layout.
   3. Pattern spacing and orientation.
   4. Attachment and fastener details, if applicable.

D. Executed warranty.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver to project site in manufacturer's protective wrapping and in manufacturer's unopened packaging.

B. Store covered and elevated above grade and in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Maintain at ambient temperature between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide standard 10-year warranty against manufacturing defects, breakage, or deformation of cast iron tiles. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cast Iron Tactile Warning Surfacing:

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Cast Iron Tactile Warning Surfacing:
   1. Material: Gray cast iron; ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30 A, minimum.
   2. Shape: Rectangular and radius.
   3. Square Dimensions: 24 inches square.

4. Radius Dimensions: 24 inches wide, 9-foot, 5-inch radius.
5. Pattern: Truncated cones complying with ADA Standards.
6. Finish: Manufacturer's factory-applied powder coat.
7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
8. Products:
    a. Neenah Foundry, a division of Neenah Enterprises, Inc: www.nfco.com/#sle.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304 stainless steel.
    1. Type: Countersunk, color-matched composite sleeve anchors.
    2. Size: 1/4 inch diameter and 1-1/2 inches long.

B. Adhesive: Type recommended and approved by surfacing tile manufacturer.

C. Sealant: Elastomeric sealant of color to match adjacent surfaces; approved by surfacing tile manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. When installation location is near site boundary or property line, verify required location using property survey.

B. Verify that work area is ready to receive work:
    1. If existing conditions are not as required to properly complete the work of this section, notify Architect.
    2. Do not proceed with installation until deficiencies in existing conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that dimensions, tolerances, and attachment methods for work in this section are properly coordinated with other work on site.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation:
    1. Remove dust, oil, grease, curing compounds, sealers, and other substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
    1. Do not install damaged, warped, bowed, dented, abraded, or otherwise defective units.
    2. Do not install when ambient or substrate temperature has been below 40 degrees F during the preceding 8 daylight hours.

B. Field Adjustment:
    1. Cut units to size and configuration shown on drawings.
    2. Locate relative to curb line in accordance with ATBCB PROWAG, Sections 304 and 305.
    3. Orient so dome pattern is aligned with the direction of ramp.

C. Install units fully seated to substrate, square to straight edges and flat to required slope.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect for raised edges and misalignment.

C. Nonconforming Work: Remove and replace.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove protective plastic sheeting within 24 hours of installation.

B. Remove excess sealant or adhesive from joints and edges.

C. Clean four days prior to date of scheduled inspection.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed units from traffic, subsequent construction operations or other imposed loads until concrete is fully cured.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 323119
DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 FENCES

A. Fences: Complete factory-fabricated system of posts and panels, accessories, fittings, and fasteners; finished with electrodeposition coating, and having the following performance characteristics:

B. Electro-Deposition Coating: Multistage pretreatment/wash with zinc phosphate, followed by epoxy primer and acrylic topcoat.
   1. Total Coating Thickness: 2 mils, minimum.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 323300
SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pavilions.

B. Raised Gardens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's specifications and descriptive literature, installation instructions, and maintenance information.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plans for each unit or group of units, elevations with model number, overall dimensions, construction, and anchorage details.

D. Samples: Submit two sets of manufacturer's available colors for metal furnishings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Natural Stone Institute (NSI) Accredited Commercial B Contractor (light commercial); www.naturalstoneinstitute.org/#sle.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

2.02 METAL FURNISHINGS

A. Pavilons: Metal frame and rafters.
   1. Frame: Wood.
   2. Rafters: Wood.
   3. Shape: Rectangle.
   4. Structure #1 Width: 10 feet.
   5. Structure #1 Length: (20 feet)
   6. Structure #2 Width: 16 feet.
   7. Structure #2 Length: (28 feet)
   8. Height: 8 feet.
   9. Products:
      a. Country Lane Gazebos: www.gazebo.com.
      b. Tim Manley, tmanley@gazebo.com
      c. 540 Hollander, PA 17557.
      d. 717-351-9250.

B. Raised Gardens: Steel frame with steel slats.
   1. Shape: Oval.
   2. Length: 96 inches.
   3. Width: 48 inches.
   4. Height: 29 inches.
   5. Mounting: Surface.
   6. Products:

a. Epic Gardening; ____: www.epicgardening.com.
b. Corrugated Steel
c. Color to be selected by owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify proper installation of mounting surfaces, preinstalled anchor bolts, and other mounting devices; and ready to receive site furnishing items.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install site furnishings in accordance with approved shop drawings, and manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Provide level mounting surfaces for site furnishing items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323313
SITE BICYCLE RACKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior bicycle racks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

C. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2025.

D. ASTM A312/A312M - Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes; 2025.

E. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2023.

F. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2025.

G. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Exterior Bicycle Racks:
   1. Keystone Ridge Design, Inc.; www.keystoneridgedesigns.com.

2.02 BICYCLE RACKS

A. Exterior Bicycle Racks: Device allows user-provided lock to simultaneously secure one wheel and part of the frame on each bicycle parked or racked.
   1. Style: Inverted horseshoe rack formed by one u-shaped bend of round pipe.
   2. Capacity: Three bicycles.
   3. Mounting, Ground: In-ground anchor.
   4. Finish: Powder coat, maintenance-free and weather-resistant.
   5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   6. Accessories: In-ground grout cover.

B. Materials:
   1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive bicycle racks.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

C. Do not begin installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ensure surfaces to receive bicycle racks are clean, flat, and level.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install level, plumb, square, and correctly located as indicated on drawings.

C. In-Ground Anchor Installation:
   1. Prepare holes in size according to manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Place anchoring bolts through the holes in pipe.
   3. Lower rack into holes, ensuring the bottom of lower bends are at least 1-1/2 inch from the ground.
   4. Place concrete.
   5. Level rack before concrete sets.
   6. Support until dry.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329119
LANDSCAPE GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Topsoil placement.

B. Finish grading.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 311000 - Site Clearing.

B. Section 312200 - Grading.

C. Section 329219 - Seeding.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1910.266 - Logging Operations; Current Edition.

B. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

C. ASTM D5268 - Standard Specification for Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Construction Purposes; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

B. Field Quality Control Submittals: Topsoil depth measurements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with NYSDOT standards.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Place topsoil during dry weather.

B. Ambient Conditions: Terminate work during hazardous environmental conditions in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.266.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Comply with ASTM D5268.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify grading and intended elevations are as indicated on drawings.

B. Verify absence of standing or ponding water.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect site features to remain, including bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs.

B. Protect trees, plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.

C. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size.

D. Scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.

E. Clear site; see Section 311000.

3.03 TOPSOIL PLACEMENT

A. Uniformly distribute and spread topsoil.

B. Place topsoil in areas where seeding, sodding, and planting as indicated on drawings.

C. Compacted Topsoil Thickness: Place as indicated on drawings.

3.04 FINISH GRADING

A. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

B. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.

C. Maintain uniform topsoil thickness.

D. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Topsoil Thickness: 1/2 inch plus/minus.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect from stormwater runoff and subsequent construction operations.

B. Do not permit traffic until established.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329219
SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Placing topsoil.

B. Seeding, mulching and fertilizer.

C. Maintenance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312200 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D7322/D7322M - Standard Test Method for Determination of Erosion Control Product (ECP) Ability to Encourage Seed Germination and Plant Growth Under Bench-Scale Conditions; 2017.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Topsoil samples.

C. Certificate: Certify seed mixture approval by authority having jurisdiction.

D. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance instructions, cutting method and maximum grass height; types, application frequency, and recommended coverage of fertilizer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of seed mixture.

2.02 SEED MIXTURE

A. Lawn Seed Mixture: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
   1. Tall Fescue: 15 percent.
   2. Kentucky Bluegrass: 25 percent.
   3. Creeping Red Fescue Grass: 20 percent.
   4. Perennial Ryegrass: 40 percent.

B. Restoration Seed Mix: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
   1. Virginia Wild Rye: 20 percent.
   2. Bottlebrush Grass: 20 percent.
   3. Little Bluestem: 10 percent.
   4. Purple coneflower: 8 percent.

5. Downy Arrowwood: 5 percent.
6. Golden Alexander: 5 percent.
7. Wild Bergamont: 5 percent.
8. Blazing Star: 3 percent.
9. Blue False Indigo: 3 percent.
10. Butterfly Weed: 3 percent.
11. Moutain Mint: 3 percent.
12. Blackeyes Susan: 2 percent.
13. Partidge Pea: 2 percent.
14. Bigleaf Aster: 2 percent.
15. New England Aster: 2 percent.
16. Bush Clover: 2 percent.
17. Anise Scented: 2 percent.
18. Oxeye Sunflower: 1 percent.
19. Tall White Beardtongue: 1 percent.
20. Umbrella Aster: 1 percent.

2.03 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Mulching Material: Oat or wheat straw, free from weeds, foreign matter detrimental to plant life, and dry. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable.

B. Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
   1. Composition: 10 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosoporous and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
   2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

C. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

D. Erosion Fabric: Jute matting, open weave.

E. Stakes: Softwood lumber, chisel pointed.

2.05 TESTS

A. Analyze to ascertain percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, soluble salt content, organic matter content, and pH value.

B. Submit minimum 10 oz sample of topsoil proposed. Forward sample to approved testing laboratory in sealed containers to prevent contamination.

C. Testing is not required if recent tests are available for imported topsoil. Submit these test results to the testing laboratory for approval. Indicate, by test results, information necessary to determine suitability.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 329119.

3.02 SEEDING

A. Apply seed at a rate of 3-4 lbs per 1000 sq ft evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly.

B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.

C. Planting Season:
   1. Spring Planting: April 15 - June 10th
   2. Fall Planting: August 15 – September 25th

D. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.

E. Immediately following seeding and compacting, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.

F. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.

G. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Cover seeded slopes where grade is 4 inches per foot or greater with erosion fabric. Roll fabric onto slopes without stretching or pulling.

B. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6 inch deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide 12 inch overlap of adjacent rolls. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.

C. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide maintenance at no extra cost to Owner.

B. See Section 017000 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

C. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.

D. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.

E. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.

F. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.

G. Roll surface to remove minor depressions or irregularities.

H. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.

I. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.

J. Protect seeded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 329300
PLANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil and topsoil.

B. Placing topsoil.

C. New trees, plants, and ground cover.

D. Mulch and Fertilizer.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 329119 - Landscape Grading.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/AHIA Z60.2 - American Standard for Nursery Stock; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Certificate: Certify fertilizer and herbicide mixture approval by authority having jurisdiction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Nursery Qualifications: Company specializing in growing and cultivating the plants with three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

B. Protect and maintain plant life until planted.

C. Deliver plant life materials immediately prior to placement. Keep plants moist.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install plant life when ambient temperatures may drop below 35 degrees F or rise above 90 degrees F.

B. Do not install plant life when wind velocity exceeds 30 mph.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide one year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLANTS

A. Plants: Species and size identified in plant schedule, grown in climatic conditions similar to those in locality of the work according to ANSI/AHIA Z60.2.

2.02 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Type ____; see Section 329119.

2.03 MULCH

A. Mulching Material: Oat or wheat straw, free from weeds, foreign matter detrimental to plant life, and dry. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION OF SUBSOIL

A. Prepare subsoil to eliminate uneven areas. Maintain profiles and contours. Make changes in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.

B. Remove foreign materials, weeds and undesirable plants and their roots. Remove contaminated subsoil.

C. Scarify subsoil to a depth of 3 inches where plants are to be placed. Repeat cultivation in areas where equipment, used for hauling and spreading topsoil, has compacted subsoil.

D. Dig pits and beds 6 inches larger than plant root system.

3.02 PLACING TOPSOIL

A. Spread topsoil to a minimum depth of 4 inches over area to be planted. Rake smooth.

B. Place topsoil during dry weather and on dry unfrozen subgrade.

C. Remove vegetable matter and foreign non-organic material from topsoil while spreading.

D. Grade topsoil to eliminate rough, low or soft areas, and to ensure positive drainage.

E. Install topsoil into pits and beds intended for plant root balls, to a minimum thickness of 6 inches.

3.03 PLANTING

A. Set plants vertical.

B. Remove non-biodegradable root containers.

C. Set plants in pits or beds, partly filled with prepared plant mix, at a minimum depth of 6 inches under each plant. Remove burlap, ropes, and wires, from the root ball.

D. Place bare root plant materials so roots lie in a natural position. Backfill soil mixture in 6 inch layers. Maintain plant life in vertical position.

E. Saturate soil with water when the pit or bed is half full of topsoil and again when full.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 330110.58
DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disinfection of water utility distribution piping and valve specified in Section 331100.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 331100- Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWWA B300 - Hypochlorites; 2024.

B. AWWA B301 - Liquid Chlorine; 2024.

C. AWWA B302 - Ammonium Sulfate; 2023.

D. AWWA B303 - Sodium Chlorite; 2024.

E. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Test Reports: Indicate results comparative to specified requirements.

C. Certificate: From authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of water system.

D. Certificate: Certify that cleanliness of water distribution system meets or exceeds specified requirements.

E. Disinfection report:
   1. Type and form of disinfectant used.
   2. Date and time of disinfectant injection start and time of completion.
   3. Test locations.
   4. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals (quantity in treated water) in ppm for each outlet tested.
   5. Date and time of flushing start and completion.
   6. Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.

F. Bacteriological report:
   1. Date issued, project name, and testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
   2. Time and date of water sample collection.
   3. Name of person collecting samples.
   4. Test locations.
   5. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested.
   6. Coliform bacteria test results for each outlet tested.
   7. Certification that water complies, or fails to comply, with bacterial standards of NYS DOH.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Water Treatment Firm: Company specializing in disinfecting potable water systems specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Testing Firm: Company specializing in testing potable water systems, certified by governing authorities of the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DISINFECTION CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals: AWWA B300 Hypochlorite, AWWA B301 Liquid Chlorine, AWWA B302 Ammonium Sulfate, and AWWA B303 Sodium Chlorite.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping system has been cleaned, inspected, and pressure tested.

B. Schedule disinfecting activity to coordinate with start-up, testing, adjusting and balancing, demonstration procedures, including related systems.

3.02 DISINFECTION

A. Use method prescribed by the applicable state or local codes, or health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction, or in the absence of any of these follow AWWA C651.

B. Provide and attach equipment required to perform the work.

C. Inject treatment disinfectant into piping system.

D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

E. Flush, circulate, and clean until required cleanliness is achieved; use municipal domestic water.

F. Replace permanent system devices removed for disinfection.

G. Pressure test system to NYSDOH standards. Repair leaks and re-test.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000.

B. Test samples in accordance with AWWA C651.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 330500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Installation and testing of buried piping.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 312316 - Excavation for excavation, filling, backfilling and rough grading.
   2. Section 312316.13 - Trenching for trenching, backfilling, compacting, excavation support and disposal for utility installation.
   3. Section 331416, 333113, 333451, and 334211 for specific piping, fittings, and appurtenances.
   4. Section 330110.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems for water utility disinfection.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Comply with the latest edition of the following standards, as referenced herein.
   1. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM).
   2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
   3. American Water Works Association (AWWA).
   4. Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit for approval a schedule for all proposed testing. Include proposed testing procedures indicating the sequence in which pipe sections will be tested and description of methods and equipment to be used.

B. Field Test Reports: Submit results of field testing directly to Architect with copy to Contractor.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Deliver and store materials within the Contract limits, as approved by Architect.

B. Handle materials carefully with approved handling devices in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. Special care shall be exercised during delivery and storage to avoid damage to the materials.

C. Do not drop or roll products off trucks. Products are not to be otherwise dragged, rolled, or skidded.

D. Materials shall be stored on heavy wood blocking or platforms in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations. Materials shall not be in contact with the ground and their interiors shall be maintained free from dirt and other foreign matter.

E. Products cracked, gouged, chipped, dented, or otherwise damaged will not be approved and are to be removed and replaced at the Contractor’s expense, unless the product can be repaired in a manner acceptable to the manufacturer and the Architect. All repairs shall be at the Contractor’s expense.

1.05 MATERIALS

A. Conform to individual pipe specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 UTILITY DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove piped utility systems, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and replace with new piping in accordance with these specifications.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and fill pipe ends with a minimum 3 linear feet of concrete. Cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material. Caps and/plugs to be fully restrained.
3. Valves to Be Abandoned in Place: Ensure valves are in their closed position and remove valve box. For valves located in paved areas, neatly saw-cut around existing valve boxes facilitate removal. Restore asphalt as specified.
4. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

3.02 BURIED PIPE INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Installation of all pipe, fittings, and appurtenances shall be subject to the review and/or approval of the Architect.
2. Install piping and fittings as shown, specified and as recommended by the manufacturer and in conformance with referenced standards, and approved Shop Drawings.
3. Request instructions from Architect before proceeding if there is a conflict between the manufacturer's recommendations and the Drawings or Specifications.
4. All piping and appurtenances shall be inspected by the Architect prior to installation. Architect's inspection will not relieve Contractor or manufacturer from responsibility for damaged products.
5. Present all conflicts between piping systems and equipment, structures or facilities to Architect for determination of corrective measures before proceeding.
6. Take field measurements prior to installation to ensure proper fitting of Work. Uncover the existing pipelines sufficiently in advance of the proposed Work in order that the type and location of the existing pipes and joints and other information required to fabricate the proposed piping can be determined. Obtain whatever information is required to complete the connections of the proposed pipelines to the existing pipelines.
7. Carefully examine all piping for cracks, damage or other defects before installation. Immediately remove defective materials from the site, unless the defective materials can be repaired in a manner acceptable to the manufacturer and Architect. Remove, replace or repair at the Contractor's expense piping found to be broken or defective.
8. Inspect interior of all piping and mating surfaces and remove all dirt, gravel, sand, debris or other foreign material before installation. Maintain the interior of all piping clean until acceptance of the completed Work. Prevent foreign matter from entering joint space.
9. Install buried piping accurately to line and grade shown, specified or directed, unless otherwise approved by the Architect. Use accurate means of determining and checking the alignment and grade subject to the approval of the Architect. Remove and relay piping that is incorrectly installed at Contractor's expense.
10. Do not lay piping in water, unless approved by the Architect. Ensure that the water level in the trench is at least 6 inches below the bottom of piping. Maintain a dry trench until jointing and backfilling are complete, unless otherwise specified in these Specifications or approved by the Architect.
11. Pipe laying work shall be conducted so that trenching operations are not advanced too far ahead of the pipe laying operation resulting in excessive lengths of open trench. In general, open trench ahead of pipe laying shall not exceed 50 feet.
12. Where pipe crossings occur, the lower pipe shall be laid first and all backfill thoroughly compacted to the level of the higher pipe before the higher pipe is installed. Backfill material under such conditions may be earth, broken stone, or 2500 psi concrete.
13. Install piping so that the barrel of the piping and not the joints receives the bearing pressure from the trench bottom, or other bedding condition.

14. No piping shall be brought into position until the preceding length, valve, fitting, or special has been bedded and secured in place.
15. Whenever pipe laying is not actively in progress, the open ends of the piping shall be closed by a temporary plug or cap to prevent soil, water and other foreign matter from entering the piping.
16. Where required for inserting valves, fittings, special appurtenances, and closures, shall be made with a machine specially designed for cutting piping and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for field cutting of pipe. Make cuts carefully, without damage to piping, so as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the axis of the piping. Taper cut ends and file off sharp edges until smooth. Flame cutting will not be permitted. Replace and repair damaged piping.
17. Blocking under piping will not be permitted unless specifically approved by Architect for special conditions.
18. Rotate piping to place outlets in proper position.

B. Bedding and Backfilling:
   1. Bedded and installed piping in conformance with Section 312316.13 - Trenching and as shown, except as otherwise specified.
   2. No piping shall be laid until Architect approves the bedding condition.
   3. Excavation in excess of that required as shown on the Drawings or specified, which is not authorized by the Architect, shall be at the Contractor's expense. Backfilling and compaction of the overexcavated areas shall be at the Contractor's expense.
   4. Carefully and thoroughly compact all pipe bedding and fill up to the pipe centerline with hand-held pneumatic compactors.

C. Transitions From One Type of Pipe to Another:
   1. Provide all necessary adapters, specials and connection pieces required when connecting different types and sizes of pipe or connecting pipe made by different manufacturers, or as specified in other sections.

D. Work Affecting Existing Piping:
   1. Location of Existing Piping:
      a. Locations of existing piping shown shall be considered approximate. Contractor shall perform subsurface investigations, as specified, to verify actual locations in the field.
      b. Determine exact location of existing piping to make connections, relocate, replace or which may be disturbed during earth moving operations, or which may be affected by work in any way.
      c. Coordinate all excavations with utility companies, Owner and Architect.
   2. Taking Existing Pipelines Out of Service:
      a. Do not take pipelines out of service unless specifically approved by Architect.
      b. Notify Architect at least 48 hours prior to taking any pipeline out of service.

3.03 SPECIFIC PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP)
   1. Install all ductile iron piping in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C600.
   2. Lay pipe with bell and spigot joints with bells upstream. Lay water pipe on a continuously rising grade from low points to high points at service lines, hydrants, or air valves.
   3. Unless otherwise noted, minimum depth of pipe shall be 5.5 feet measured from top of pipe to finished grade.
   4. Field cut pipe for shorter than standard pipe lengths. Cut ends square perpendicular to the pipe axis and propertly beveled without damaging the pipe or cement mortar lining. Do not lay cut pipe within 3 lengths of a bend or at the end of a line.
   5. Mechanical Joint Installation
      a. Thoroughly clean the last eight inches of the outside of the spigot and the inside of the bell with a wire brush to remove foreign matter and paint with a soap solution prior to assembling mechanical joints.

b. Slip the gland and soaped rubber ring on the spigot end of the pipe immediately after apply the soap solution.
c. Centrally locate the spigot in the bell and push the pipe forward to seat the spigot in the bell. Press the gasket into place evenly within the bells and move the gland along the pipe into position for bolting.
d. Insert bolts and hand tighten all nuts. Nuts spaced 180 degrees apart shall be tightened alternately in order to produce an equal pressure on all parts of the gland. Tighten all nuts with a torque-limiting wrench in accordance with the torque recommendations of the manufacturer.
e. Final assembly of pipe with harnessed joints shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer. Tighten nuts with a torque-limiting wrench in accordance with the torque recommendations of the manufacturer.

6. Push-On Joint Installation:
   a. Thoroughly clean the last eight inches of the outside of the spigot and the inside of the bell with a wire brush to remove foreign matter and paint with a soap solution prior to assembling mechanical joints.
   b. Clean, flex, and then place the rubber gasket in the bell in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The gasket shall be smoothed out around the entire circumference of the bell to remove bulges and prevent interference with the proper entry of the spigot of the entering pipe section. A thin film of an approved lubricant may be applied to the surface of the gasket that will come in contact with the spigot of the entering pipe and/or the outside of the spigot of the entering pipe.
   c. Centrally locate the spigot in the bell and push the pipe forward until it just makes contact with the gasket. After the gasket is compressed and before the spigot is installed entirely, check the gasket for proper positioning around the full circumference of the joint.
   d. Push or pull the spigot end of the entering pipe past the gasket until it makes contact with base of the bell. Where an unreasonable amount of force is required, remove the spigot of the entering pipe and verify proper positioning of the rubber gasket. Damaged gaskets shall not be used.
7. Joint Deflection:
   a. When it is necessary to deflect pipe from a straight line, in either horizontal or vertical direction, the allowed deflection shall not exceed 80% of that specified in ANSI/AWWA C600 or in the manufacturer's installation instructions, whichever is less.
   b. Deflect push-on joints after final joint assembly.
   c. Deflect mechanical after joint assembly but prior to tightening bolts.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General
1. Notify Architect at least 48 hours in advance of all testing.
2. Provide all testing apparatus including pumps, hoses, gauges, fittings, temporary bulkheads, plugs, compressors and miscellaneous other required items.
3. Provide temporary blocking and bracing or approved thrust and joint restraint to prevent joint separation and pipe movement during testing.
4. Unless otherwise approved, conduct all tests in the presence of the Architect and in the presence of local authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Water Source:
   a. Provide all water for testing, flushing and other water uses. The source of the water shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.
   b. The point of introduction of water for conducting tests shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.
6. All costs for tests shall be included in the Contractor's bid.
7. Locate, and repair or replace, section of piping which fail the test and retest until acceptance.

8. All proposed water service saddles and corporation valves shall be installed prior to testing.

3.05 TESTING PRESSURE PIPELINES

A. Hydrostatic Leakage Testing of Ductile Iron Pipe
   1. Perform the following after the pipe has been installed and prior to final acceptance:
      a. Pressure Test
      b. Leakage Test.
   2. Pressure Test:
      a. Test piping to 1.5 times the pipe working pressure, or 150 psi, whichever is greater. Measure test pressures at the lowest point in the pipe section and correct to the elevation of the gauge.
      b. Relieve trapped air at the section high points through hydrants, or taps installed for this purpose, provided temporary installations are removed and plugged after acceptance.
      c. Maintain the test pressure for a period of two (2) hours. At the end of the test period, if the test pressure remains constant, the pipe section shall have passed the test. If the pressure has dropped, it shall be brought back to the test pressure by pumping a known volume of water (by pumping from a graduated container or by metering) back into the pipe. The volume of water thus used, representing leakage from the pipe, shall be recorded. If the leakage is less than the allowable leakage specified below, the pipe shall have passed the test. If the leakage exceeds the allowable leakage specified, the Contractor shall locate the leak, permanently repair the section of pipe where the leak is occurring to the satisfaction of the ArchitectEngineer, and retest the pipe as specified above.
   3. Leakage Test:
      a. Conduct the leakage test concurrently with the pressure test.
      b. The maximum allowed leakage is determined by the following formula:

$$\frac{L = N \times D \times P^{1/2}}{7400}$$

where L = allowable leakage, in gph
where N = No. of joints in test section
where D = nominal pipe diameter, in inches
where P = average test pressure, in psig

B. Disinfection of Potable Water Mains
   1. See Section 330110.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 331100
WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING AND VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2025.

B. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 2024.

C. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.

D. ASTM B584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications; 2022.

E. ASTM D2000 - Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2024).

F. ASTM D3261 - Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing; 2024.

G. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials; 2021.

H. ASTM F1055 - Standard Specification for Electrofusion Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter Controlled Polyethylene and Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe and Tubing; 2016a (Reapproved 2022).

I. ASTM F2206 - Standard Specification for Fabricated Fittings of Butt-Fused Polyethylene (PE); 2019.

J. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2023.

K. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2023.

L. AWWA C550 - Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants; 2024.

M. AWWA C800 - Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings; 2021.

N. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings, 3/4 In. (19 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service; 2025.

O. AWWA C906 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 In. through 65 In. (100 mm through 1650 mm), for Waterworks; 2021.

P. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. High Density Polyethylene Pipe, Fittings, and Accessories.
   2. Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.
   3. Copper Water Service Piping.
   4. Valves & Accessories.
   5. Fire Hydrants.
   6. Check-Valve Assembly.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Comply with the latest edition of the following standards, as referenced herein:
   1. Recommended Standards for Water Works, Great Lakes - Upper Mississippi River Board of State Public Health and Environmental Mangagers.
   2. American Water Works Association (AWWA).
   3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit two copies of the following to the Engineer for approval:

1. Illustrations, specifications, and engineering data including the following: dimensions, materials, size, model, class, operating pressure, opening direction, weight, coatings, and linings for pipe, fittings, valves and appurtenances.
2. Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of pipe, fittings, valves, valve boxes and appurtenances.
3. Detailed layout drawings for all piping under this Section relating to the stationing and elevations shown on the Contract Drawings. Layout drawings shall be to scale at the same scale as shown on the Contract Drawings.
4. Certified shop tests for valves in accordance with the latest version of AWWA C509.
5. Detailed description of proposed field testing including information and date pertaining to procedures and equipment.
6. Statement of compliance with ANSI/AWWA Specifications.

1.04 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's instructions and warranties for installation of pipe, fittings, valves and valve boxes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certifications
   1. Submit a statement of compliance with ANSI/AWWA Specifications.
   2. Submit three (3) copies of the certified shop tests for valves tested in accordance with AWWA C509.
   3. Provide three (3) copies of the certificate that the required tests on the valves and fittings of the water service and the results of these tests are in accordance with AWWA C800.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPING (DIP) AND FITTINGS

A. All buried pressurized DIP shall be centrifugally cast Class 52 pipe minimum, unless otherwise specified, in accordance with the latest version of ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, and have Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual and NSF 61 approvals.

B. All buried pressurized DIP fittings shall be ductile iron or gray iron mechanical joint fittings in accordance with the latest version of ANSI/AWWA C110/21.10 or ductile iron compact fittings in accordance with the latest version of ANSI/AWWA/A21.53.

C. All buried pressurized DIP and fitting joints shall be rubber-gasketed joints in accordance with the latest version of ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
   1. Unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings, all DIP shall be furnished with push-on or mechanical joints.
   2. All push-on joints shall be provided with thrust restraining gaskets, Field Lok 350 or approved equal.
   3. All mechanical joints shall be provided with thrust restraining retainer glands. Retainer glands shall be Megalug Series 1100 as manufactured by EBAA or approved equal.

D. All buried DIP piping and fittings for all potable and non-potable water lines shall be cement-lined and seal-coated inside and out in accordance with the latest version of ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 except that the lining thickness shall be twice the standard thickness and never less than 1/8 inch.

E. Piping Accessories
   1. Furnish all required joint accessories consisting of, but not limited to, gray or ductile iron glands, high-strength low alloy steel tee bolts and nuts, SBR rubber gaskets, and joint lubricant. T-bolts and nuts shall be Cor-Blue as manufactured by NSS Industries or approved equal.

2.02 PIPELINE MARKERS

A. Detectable Warning Tape – 6-inch wide detectable warning tape – All water mains shall be clearly identified with blue plastic locator tape made specifically for that purpose. The tape shall

be marked with black lettering clearly identifying the pipeline as potable water. The tape shall be Detectable Marking Tape.

B. Tracer wire – Continuous AWG No. 11 stainless steel tracer wire with 30 mil thick blue HDPE insulation. Perform conductivity test on the tracer wire at final inspection. Note: Where horizontal directional drilling is the method used for HDPE pipe installation, two (2) separate and independent tracer wires shall be installed side by side.

2.03 VALVES AND ACCESSORIES

A. Reslient Wedge Gate Valves: 4” to 12”
   1. Manufacturers
      a. Kennedy Valve Company
      b. Clow Valve Company
      c. Mueller Water Products
      d. Approved Equal
   2. Description
      a. Comply with AWWA C509
      b. Body: Cast Iron
      c. Seats: Resilient
      d. Stem
         1) Type: Non-rising
         2) Material: Bronze
      e. Operation
         1) Square operating nut
         2) Opening Direction: Counterclockwise

B. Valve Boxes
   1. Valve Boxes shall be constructed of cast-iron and shall be slide-type, at least 5-1/4” diameter.
   2. Valve boxes shall be two (2) piece type and shall be furnished to match the specific valve dimensions and trench depth as shown on the drawings.
   3. All valve boxes shall be furnished with a cast-iron cover, drop style, with both the word “WATER” and an arrow indicating the direction of valve opening (open left) cast on the cover in raised characters. The arrow shall also be labeled with the word “OPEN”.
   4. Contractor shall furnish one (1) steel socket for each five (5) valves of the same size or less. Key length shall be compatible with the valve with the greatest depth of bury.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Sections 312000 "Earth Moving" and 312316 “Excavation and Trenching.”

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Bedding:
   1. Excavate pipe trench as specified in Section 312316 "Excavation and Trenching"
   2. Placement: Place bedding material as specified in Section 312316 "Excavation and Trenching"
   3. Backfill around sides to top of pipe with select fill as specified in 312323 "Fill"

B. Pipe and Fittings:
   1. Maintain separation of water main from sewer and storm piping according with NYSDOH requirements.
   2. Install pipe to elevation indicated on drawings.
   3. Install access fittings to permit disinfection of water system performed under Section 330110.58.
   4. Thrust Restraints: Provide thrust restraints as indicated on drawings.

5. Establish elevation of buried piping with not less than 5 feet of cover.
6. Install pipe within tolerance of 5/8 inch.

3.03 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. All valves shall be installed in accordance with the latest version of AWWA C600.

B. All materials shall be carefully inspected for defects in workmanship and materials; all debris and foreign material cleaned out of valve openings; all operating mechanisms operated to check their proper operation; and all nuts and bolts checked for tightness. Valves and other equipment, which do not operate easily, or are otherwise defective, shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. All buried valves shall be cleaned and manually operated prior to installation. All buried valves shall be set vertically and the Contractor shall take careful measures to ensure that the valves are kept in the closed position.

D. Valve boxes shall be set carefully, truly vertical and accurately centered over the valve, with the top at the finished grade elevation. Valve boxes shall be set so as not to transmit traffic loads to the valve.

E. All fire hydrant leads shall incorporate a gate valve which, in general, shall be located as far from the hydrant and as close to the main as possible.

F. Gate valves at main line junctions shall be located 4-feet away from the junction, as measured from the centerline of the valve to the center of the junction or fitting.

G. Tops of valve boxes shall be set flush with grade in paved areas and set 1-inch above grade in grassed areas.

H. All valve locations shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to valve installation.

3.04 CORPORATION VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Corporation valves shall be installed tilted up at approximately 15 degrees from horizontal so that a partial loop can be formed in the copper service pipe to allow for possible differential movement of the service pipe and water main. A minimum of 5-feet of cover below finished grade shall be maintained over the top of the partial loop in the copper service pipe.

3.05 AIR RELEASE VALVE INSTALLATION

A. According to manufacturer instructions.

B. Provide access for operation, removal, and maintenance, and to avoid discharge to occupied areas or other equipment.

C. Installation Standards: Install Work according to Saratoga County standards.

3.06 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials are specified in Section 312000 “Earth Moving.” Warning underground utility tape shall be installed 12” below finished grade for all water main.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing:
   1. Perform pressure and leakage test on all piping, valves and accessories according to NYSDOH standards.
   2. Provide all testing results to Owner's Representative.
   3. After main-line pressure testing, flush fire hydrants.

B. Disinfection of Water Piping System: Flush and disinfect valves and hydrants with water mains as specified in Section 330110.58.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 331416
SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water pipe and fittings for site conveyance lines.

B. Pipe valves and accessories.

C. Fire hydrants.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

B. Section 330110.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems: Disinfection of site service utility water piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2018.

B. AWWA C502 - Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants; 2024.

C. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2023.

D. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2023.

E. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPING (DIP) AND FITTINGS

A. All buried pressurized DIP shall be centrifugally cast Class 52 pipe minimum, unless otherwise specified, in accordance with the latest version of ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, and have Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual and NSF 61 approvals.

B. All buried pressurized DIP fittings shall be ductile iron or gray iron mechanical joint fittings in accordance with the latest version of ANSI/AWWA C110/21.10 or ductile iron compact fittings in accordance with the latest version of ANSI/AWWA/A21.53.

C. All buried pressurized DIP and fitting joints shall be rubber-gasketed joints in accordance with the latest version of ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
   1. Unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings, all DIP shall be furnished with push-on or mechanical joints.
   2. All push-on joints shall be provided with thrust restraining gaskets, Field Lok 350 or approved equal.
   3. All mechanical joints shall be provided with thrust restraining retainer glands. Retainer glands shall be Megalug Series 1100 as manufactured by EBAA or approved equal.

D. All buried DIP piping and fittings for all potable and non-potable water lines shall be cement-lined and seal-coated inside and out in accordance with the latest version of ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 except that the lining thickness shall be twice the standard thickness and never less than 1/8 inch.

E. Piping Accessories

1. Furnish all required joint accessories consisting of, but not limited to, gray or ductile iron glands, high-strength low alloy steel tee bolts and nuts, SBR rubber gaskets, and joint lubricant. T-bolts and nuts shall be Cor-Blue as manufactured by NSS Industries or approved equal.

2.02 PIPELINE MARKERS

A. Detectable Warning Tape - 6-inch wide x 4 Mil thick detectable warning tape - All water mains shall be clearly identified with blue plastic locator tape made specifically for that purpose. The tape shall be marked with black lettering clearly identifying the pipeline as potable water. The tape shall be Seton Cat. # 37244, or approved equal.

B. Marker Posts – In locations where valves are installed outside of paving limits, provide 60-inch above grade marker posts as shown on the drawings and as specified herein. Marker posts shall be triangular in design and shall be capable of withstanding repeated vehicle impacts up to 55 MPH. Post color shall be blue and shall contain ultraviolet light stabilizers to resist fading due to sun exposure. Marking posts shall be Tri View marking posts as manufactured by Rhino Marking and Protection Systems, or approved equal.

C. Marker Post Decals – Marker posts shall be provided with decals on all sides, and shall contain blue lettering on a white background. Decals shall contain the words “WARNING WATER PIPELINE”. Decals shall be Model GD-1332K as manufactured by Rhino Marking and Protection Systems, or approved equal.

2.03 VALVES AND ACCESSORIES

A. Resilient Wedge (R/W) Gate Valves (3” to 12”)
   1. Provide Mueller Resilient Wedge (R/W) gate valves, A-2361 (MJxMJ), or approved equal.
   2. All gate valves, 3 inches through 12 inches shall be in accordance with the latest version of AWWA C509. Valves shall also be UL listed and FM approved.
   3. All gate valves shall have working pressure of 250 psi. Valves shall be tested and certified to ANSI/NSF 61. Each valve seat shall be factory tested at 250 psi. Each valve shell shall be tested at 500 psi.
   4. All gate valves shall have an iron body, bonnet, and O-ring plate. The wedge shall be totally encapsulated in rubber. All hardware shall be stainless steel.
   5. Gate valves shall have mechanical joint connections.
   6. The sealing rubber shall be permanently bounded to the wedge per ASTM D429.
   7. All gates valves shall be supplied with O-ring seals at all pressure retaining joints. No flat gaskets shall be allowed.
   8. All gate valves shall be non-rising stem, opening by turning **left**, and provided with 2” square operating nut with the words “Open” and an arrow to indicate the direction to open.
   9. Gate valve stems shall be cast copper alloy with integral collars in full compliance with AWWA. All stems shall operate with copper alloy stem nuts independent of wedge and of them (in NRS valves)
   10. Gate valve stems shall have two O-rings located above thrust collar and one O-ring below. Stem O-rings shall be replaced with valve fully opening and subjected to full pressure. The stems shall also have low torque thrust bearings located above and below the stem collar to reduce friction during operation.
   11. Waterway shall be smooth, unobstructed and free of all pockets, cavities and depressions in the seat area. Valves shall accept a full size tapping cutter.
   12. The body, bonnet and O-ring plate shall be fusion-bonded epoxy coated, both interior and exterior on body bonnet. Epoxy shall be applied in accordance with AWWA C550 and be NSF 61 Certified.
   13. Each valve shall have maker’s name, pressure rating, and year in which it was manufactured cast in the body. Prior to shipment from the factory, each valve shall be tested by hydrostatic pressure equal to the requirements of AWWA C509.
   14. Each gate valve shall be furnished complete with necessary nuts, bolts, studs, and gaskets. All valve hardware shall be constructed of stainless steel.

15. Furnish two (2) tee wrenches suitable for operation for buried service gate valves. Length to be determined by Engineer after valve has been installed underground.

B. Tapping Sleeve
1. Tapping sleeves for 4” through 24” pipe shall be constructed of heavy gauge 304L stainless steel meeting or exceeding ASTM A 240 type 304 UNS designated S30400 and S30403, and certified to ANSI/NSF 61. Tapping sleeves for 4” through 8” pipe shall be rated for minimum 250 psi. Tapping sleeves for 10” through 24” pipe shall be rated for minimum 200 psi.
2. Outlet shall be MJ style in accordance with AWWA C111 and constructed of 304 stainless steel.
3. All tapping sleeve hardware shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel. Threads shall be UNC.
4. Tapping sleeve gasket shall be NSF 61 compliant and constructed of virgin SBR rubber compounded for water service in accordance with ASTM D 2000. Gasket shall include specially designed grid pattern with tapered ends to assure seal around the full circumference of the pipe. A reinforced ring shall be provided at gasket outlet to provide hydrodynamic seal.
5. MJ gaskets shall be NSF 61 compliant and constructed of virgin SBR rubber compounded for water service in accordance with ASTM D 2000 MAA610.
6. Tapping sleeves shall be furnished with a 3/4" test outlet to allow for hydrostatic testing of the seal prior to tapping. The plug shall be 3/4" stainless steel with square head.
7. Tapping sleeve shall be Romac Industries Model SST-MJ, per Town standards. No “or equals” will be accepted.

C. Valve Boxes
1. Valve Boxes shall be constructed of cast-iron and shall be slide-type, at least 5-1/4” diameter.
2. Valve boxes shall be two (2) piece type and shall be furnished to match the specific valve dimensions and trench depth as shown on the drawings.
3. All valve boxes shall be furnished with a cast-iron cover, drop style, with both the word “WATER” and an arrow indicating the direction of valve opening (open left) cast on the cover in raised characters. The arrow shall also be labeled with the word “OPEN”.

2.04 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. All hydrants shall be manufactured within the last two (2) years.

B. Hydrants shall be dry barrel type hydrants with 6-inch mechanical joint inlets, operating nuts marked **“open-left”**, and a main valve opening of 5-1/4 inches. Hydrant shall be compression type with the main valve opening with the water pressure and have a rising stem to positively indicate open or closed position. Hydrant shall be furnished with frangible flange and stem coupling at the ground line. Copper alloy stem threads shall be located below the main valve to eliminate necessity of lubrication; main valve will remain mechanically closed in case of damage to hydrant. Hydrant shall be designed to permit removal of all working parts without special tools or wrenches.
1. All hydrants shall be provided with (1) 4-1/2” pumper connection and (2) 2-1/2” hose nozzle connections. Hydrants shall be 5-1/4” Super Centurion 250, by Mueller Water Products, Waterous Pacer, by AMERICAN Flow Control, or approved equal.
2. Standard: AWWA C502 – 250 psi minimum working pressure.
3. Pressure Rating: 500 psi minimum test pressure
4. Hydrants shall be “Traffic Type” with replaceable “breakaway” upper barrels, manufactured so that only break flange and coupling replacement is needed in the event of hydrant fracture. Operating and nozzle cap nuts shall be five sided national standard nuts measuring 1-1/2”, point to flat.
5. Hydrant shall be equipped with ductile iron anchor tee. Ductile iron class 52 hydrant anchor pipe shall utilize a one-piece ductile iron ring continuously welded in place with a rotatable mechanical joint gland on each end.

6. Top sections of the hydrant exterior shall be painted with at least one coat of primer and one finish coat of to match existing system hydrants. Refer to Detail on Drawings.
7. All hydrant components shall be designed, manufactured and tested in conformance with current edition of ANSI/AWWA C 502 standards.
8. Hydrants are to be installed true and plumb. All joints on hydrant lateral are to be provided with thrust restraint. Where hydrant is located in areas where ground water is located within 7 feet of finished grade, or hydrant is within 8 feet of a sanitary sewer, or where ordered by Engineer, the drain shall be plugged in a manner approved by the Engineer.
9. All hydrants shall be equipped with a reflective hydrant flag.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 TRENCHING

A. See the sections on excavation and fill for additional requirements.

B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PIPE

A. Maintain separation of water main from sewer piping in accordance with Recommended Standards for Water Works (10 State Standards).

B. Group piping with other site piping work whenever practical.

C. Establish elevations of buried piping to ensure not less than 5 feet of cover.

D. Install pipe to indicated elevation to within tolerance of 5/8 inches.

E. Route pipe in straight line.

F. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.

G. Install access fittings to permit disinfection of water system performed under Section 330110.58.

H. Slope water pipe and position drains at low points.

3.05 INSTALLATION - VALVES

A.

B. All valves shall be installed in accordance with the latest version of AWWA C600.

C. All materials shall be carefully inspected for defects in workmanship and materials; all debris and foreign material cleaned out of valve openings; all operating mechanisms operated to check their proper operation; and all nuts and bolts checked for tightness. Valves and other equipment, which do not operate easily, or are otherwise defective, shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. All buried valves shall be cleaned and manually operated prior to installation. All buried valves shall be set vertically and the Contractor shall take careful measures to ensure that the valves are kept in the closed position.

E. Valve boxes shall be set carefully, truly vertical and accurately centered over the valve, with the top at the finished grade elevation. Valve boxes shall be set so as not to transmit traffic loads to the valve.

F. All fire hydrant leads shall incorporate a gate valve which, in general, shall be located as far from the hydrant and as close to the main as possible.

G. Gate valves at main line junctions shall be located 4-feet away from the junction, as measured from the centerline of the valve to the center of the junction or fitting.

H. Tops of valve boxes shall be set flush with grade in paved areas and set 1-inch above grade in grassed areas.

I. All valve locations shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to valve installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334200
STORMWATER CONVEYANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 252 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 75- to 250-mm (3- to 10-in.) Diameter; 2024.

B. AASHTO M 294 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter; 2021.

C. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 2024.

D. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets; 2021.

E. ASTM C913 - Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures; 2021.

F. ASTM C990 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants; 2009 (Reapproved 2019).

G. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2020.

H. NSF 14 - Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials; 2023.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. PE pipe and fittings.
   2. Drains.
   3. Catch basins.
   4. Stormwater inlets.
   5. Pipe outlets.
   6. Dry wells.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for this section are subject to the re-evaluation fee identified in Article 4 of the General Conditions.

B. Manufacturer’s installation instructions shall be provided along with product data.

C. Submittals shall be provided in the order in which they are specified and tabbed (for combined submittals).

D. Product Data: For each type of product.

E. Submit an Environmental Product Declaration (EPD) from the manufacturer for steel pipe, concrete pipe, and each type of precast structure within this specification section, if available. A statement of the contractor’s good faith effort to obtain the EPD shall be provided if not available.
   1. Manufacturer-provided EPDs must be Product Specific Type III (Third-Party Reviewed), in adherence with ISO 14025 Environmental labels and declarations, ISO 14044 Environmental management – Life cycle assessment, and ISO 21930 Core rules for environmental product declarations of construction products and services.

F. Shop Drawings:
   1. Catch basins. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

G. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle catch basins in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by State or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Director’s Representative no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Director’s Representative written permission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CORRUGATED-PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain corrugated-PE pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.

B. Corrugated-PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10: AASHTO M 252, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

C. Corrugated-PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60: AASHTO M 294, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

D. Corrugated-PE Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

E. Corrugated-PE Watertight Couplings: AASHTO M 294, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.02 DRAINS

A. Plastic Drain Basins:
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain drain basins from single manufacturer.
   2. Description: Plastic drainage structures used to change size, elevation, direction or pipe type in a pipe run. These structures also serve as a collection point where one or more drain lines converge.
   3. Basin Size: 36”
   4. Grate/Cover:
      a. Material: Cast Iron, HS20-44 rated
      b. Type: Grate
      c. Size: 36x36"
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Advanced Drainage Systems, (607) 565-3033, 1 William Donnelly Pkwy, Waverly, NY 14892.
      b. Approved equivalent.

2.03 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318, ACI 350, and the following:
   1. Cement: ASTM C150, Type II.
   2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, sand.
   3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, crushed gravel.
   4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psiminimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
   1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
   2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 deformed steel.

C. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
   1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
   2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 deformed steel.

2.04 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Fort Miller Co., Inc., (518) 695-5000, PO Box 98, Schuylerville, NY 12871
      b. Monarch Products, (717) 938-8303, 385 Sipe Road, York Haven, PA 17370.
      c. Oldcastle Infrastructure, (888) 965-3227, 8392 Riverview Parkway, Littleton, CO 80125.
      d. Approved equivalent.
   2. Description: ASTM C478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
   3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
   4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
   5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
   6. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
   7. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
   8. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch- diameter frame and grate.
   9. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
   10. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Frames and Grates:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Neenah Foundry Company, P. O. Box 729, Neenah, WI 54957, (414) 729-3661
      b. East Jordan Iron Works, P.O. Box 190, South Bay Rd., Cicero, NY 13039, (315) 699-2601
      c. US Foundry, 8351 NW 93rd St, Medley, Florida 33166-2096, (800) 348-8357.
      d. Approved equivalent.
   2. Design of each shall be the same throughout the project unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.
   3. Units shall meet AASHTO H20 wheel loading requirements. Manufacture, workmanship and certified proof-load tests shall conform to AASHTO M306-89-Standard Specification for Drainage Structure Castings.
   4. Provide frames and grates of the locking type when indicated on the drawings.
   5. Material:
      a. Cast iron: ASTM A48, Class 30B or 35B.
      b. Delivered to Site free of any coatings, unless otherwise specified.
   6. Frames:
      a. Square
         1) Size: 24 x 24 inches
   7. Grates:
      a. Bicycle safe.

b. ADA compliant where applicable.
c. Size:
1) Square
(a) Size: 24 x 24 inches

2.05 PIPE OUTLETS

A. Flared End Sections: Of size and material matching pipe, unless otherwise noted.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Advanced Drainage Systems, (607) 565-3033, 1 William Donnelly Pkwy, Waverly, NY 14892.
b. Pacific Corrugated Pipe Company, LLC, (949) 650-4555, 19800 MacArthur Blvd, Ste 510, Irvine, CA 92612.
c. Contech Engineered Solutions, (800) 338-1122, 9100 Centre Pointe Drive, West Chester, OH 45069.
d. Approved equivalent.

2.06 DRY WELLS

A. Precast Concrete Dry Wells:
1. Description: ASTM C913, precast, reinforced, perforated concrete structure.
2. Cover: Liftoff-type concrete cover with cast-in lift rings.
3. Wall Thickness: 4 inches minimum.
4. Filtering Material: No. 2 coarse aggregate as specified in Section 310001 - Earthwork Materials.
5. Manufacturers:
a. Fort Miller Co., Inc., (518) 695-5000, PO Box 98, Schuylerville, NY 12871
b. Mid-Hudson Concrete Products, (845) 265-3265, 3504 US 9, Cold Spring, NY 10516.
c. LHV Precast Incorporated, (845) 336-8880, 540 Ulster Landing Road, Kingston NY 12401.
d. Approved equivalent.

2.07 FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Neenah Foundry Company, P. O. Box 729, Neenah, WI 54957, (414) 729-3661
2. East Jordan Iron Works, P.O. Box 190, South Bay Rd., Cicero, NY 13039, (315) 699-2601
3. US Foundry, 8351 NW 93rd St, Medley, Florida 33166-2096, (800) 348-8357.
4. Approved equivalent.

B. Description:
1. Material:
a. Cast iron.
b. Comply with ASTM A48, Class 30B.
2. Lid:
a. Bearing Surface: Machined flat.
b. Configuration: Removable.
c. Security: Lockable.
3. Live-Load: AASHTO HS-20 with 30% impact.
4. Furnish sealing gasket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 310000 - Earthwork.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.

F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
   1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
   2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
   3. Install piping with 36-inch- minimum cover.
   4. Install PE corrugated sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D2321.

3.03 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
   1. Join corrugated-PE piping in accordance with ASTM D3212 for push-on joints.

3.04 DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
   1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification drains in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
   2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification drains in paved foot-traffic areas.
   3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in vehicle-traffic service areas.

B. Embed drains in 4-inch- minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.

D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.05 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.06 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.

B. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

C. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.07 DRY WELL INSTALLATION

A. Excavate hole to diameter of at least 6 inches greater than outside of dry well. Do not extend excavation into ground-water table.

B. Install precast, concrete dry wells in accordance with the following:
   1. Assemble structure to depth indicated.
   2. Extend structure to height where top of cover will be approximately 8 inches below finished grade.

3. Backfill bottom of inside of structure with filtering material to level at least 12 inches above bottom.
4. Extend effluent inlet pipe 6 inches into structure and terminate into side of tee fitting.
5. Backfill around outside of structure with filtering material to top level of structure.
6. Install cover over top of structure.

3.08 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318.

3.09 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 310000 - Earthwork. Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
   1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
   2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
   1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
   2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
      a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
      b. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
   3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
   4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for defects.
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
   2. Test completed piping systems in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
   4. Submit separate report for each test.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION

26 Oakley St - County Transitional Housing Support Center

Dutchess County Department of Public Works

626 Dutchess Turnpike, Poughkeepsie, NY 12603

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS 2
1.0 Introduction 3
2.0 Project Location and Background 3
3.0 Vertical & Horizontal Datums 3
4.0 Document Review 3
5.0 Site Description 3
6.0 Regional Geology 4
7.0 Subsurface Investigation 4
8.0 Soil Laboratory Testing 5
9.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 5
Stratum F – Probable Fill Materials 5
Stratum G – Undisturbed Glacial Material 5
Groundwater Conditions 6
10.0 Geotechnical Recommendations 6
Geotechnical Evaluation and Recommendations 6
11.0 Conclusion and Limitations 9
12.0 References 11
13.0 Figures 12
14.0 Appendices 13

1.0 Introduction

Greenman-Pedersen Inc, (GPI) has completed a subsurface investigation program for Dutchess County Department of Public Works (DPW). This work is to support the design and construction of a new elevator shaft, stairwell, and water service connection to the existing building located at 26 Oakley St. in Poughkeepsie, NY. This report contains a description of the existing site, the details of the subsurface exploration, a generalized description of the materials encountered, and geotechnical design and construction recommendations.

2.0 Project Location and Background

The proposed site of the Dutchess County Transitional Housing Support Center is located at 26 Oakley St in Poughkeepsie, NY. The site comprises a two (2) story, 18,900-sf masonry structure with a brick patio and an adjacent parking lot. The structure includes an exterior stair tower along its southwest side. Review of historical topographic maps and aerial images indicate that existing structure was constructed in the 1960's. As part of an effort to repurpose this property for use as a transitional housing center, the DPW wishes to construct a new combined elevator and stair well structure to replace the current stair well, as well as a to install a new water service connection along the building's northwest corner. Preliminary drawings showing this concept are in Appendix A.

3.0 Vertical & Horizontal Datums

The site was surveyed in November 2022 by Robert H. Capucilli, PLS. prior to the subsurface investigation. Horizontal locations and elevations (EL) of boreholes are estimated from field measurements and survey data. Unless noted otherwise, horizontal locations and elevations in this report are in feet and reference the North America Datum of 1983 (NAD 83) and the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD 88), respectively.

4.0 Document Review

DPW provided historical survey and preliminary design drawings for GPI's review. In addition to these documents, GPI also reviewed available geologic maps, topographic maps, and aerial images.

5.0 Site Description

The site consists of a 2-story, masonry structure and its adjacent asphalt parking lot. The elevation of the first floor of the structure is EL 208.1. The site slopes to the southwest . The slope through much of the parking lot is relatively flat, at an approximate 20-ft horizontal to 1-ft vertical (20H:1V) slope. Approximately 30-ft southwest of the structure, the slope steepens to 4.5H:1V. There are several buried and overhead utilities. Most relevant to the proposed work are overhead telecom wires, which wrap around the structure's southwest end, and a buried gas line which appears to tie into the structure's southwest side. Access to the site is from Oakley St. to the North.

6.0 Regional Geology

The United States Geologic Survey's (USGS) Geologic Map of New York (Fischer et. al 1970) indicates bedrock in the vicinity of the site to be Austin Glen Formation graywacke or shale of the Middle Ordovician period. The USGS's Surficial Geologic Map of New York (Cadwell et. al, 1989) indicates surficial materials in the area consist of till, typically dense deposits resulting from the advance and retreat of the glaciers which once covered the area.

7.0 Subsurface Investigation

GPI subcontracted Core Down Drilling, LLC (CDD) of Patterson, NY to perform the geotechnical boring and test pit. CDD mobilized to the site on November 13, 2025 and performed a single boring and test pit using a CME 55 track mounted rig and a mini excavator, respectively. Borings were advanced using 3-¼-inch inside diameter (I.D.) hollow stem auger and a mini-excavator A representative from GPI observed the work.

A boring location plan showing the approximate locations is Figure 2. The estimated borehole horizontal locations, elevations, and depths are in Table 7.1:

Table 7.1 - Borehole Summary

Boring I.D.	Northing[1] (ft)	Easting[1] (ft)	Elevation at Grade[1] (ft)	Total Depth (ft)
B-01	1047944.3	651135.1	205.0+/-	21.0
TP-01	1048068.9	651145.4	212.0+/-	8.0

1. Boring and Test Pit locations determined with in-field measurements. As such, horizontal locations and elevations are approximate only.

Standard penetration tests (SPT) were performed in general accordance with ASTM D1586. For each SPT, a 2-inch outside diameter (O.D.) split spoon sampler was driven using a 140-lb automatic hammer. Unless refusal was encountered first, each split-spoon sample was driven for a total of 24 inches. Blows were recorded for each 6-inch interval. Soil samples were collected and visually classified in general accordance with procedures established under ASTM D2488 by a GPI field representative.

The materials encountered are discussed in Section 8.0 and boring logs with visual-manual classifications are in Appendix B. Boreholes were backfilled with cuttings. Test pits were backfilled with excavated materials in approximately 1-ft lifts. Each backfill lift was tamped with the back of the excavator bucket to compact the placed materials.

Groundwater was not encountered.. Groundwater conditions may vary due to several factors including but not limited to weather events, seasonal variation, and drilling and/or construction activities.

8.0 Soil Laboratory Testing

Following the completion of field activities, select samples were sent to Atlantic Testing Laboratories (ATL) in Clifton Park, NY for laboratory testing. The tests performed are summarized below. Results were used in the final visual-manual classification of the materials. Full laboratory results are in Appendix B.

- Six (6) Particle Size Distributions of Soils without Hydrometer (ASTM D6913**)**
- One (1) Particle Size Distributions of Soils with Hydrometer (ASTM D422)
- Seven (7) Moisture Content Determinations (ASTM D2216)
- Two (2) Atterberg Limit Determinations (ASTM D4318")

Soil samples not used for laboratory testing will be retained by GPI for ninety (90) days after the date of this report, at which time, the samples will be discarded, unless otherwise requested by the Client.

9.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Based on the visual inspection and laboratory testing, generalized strata were determined. Excluding surficial materials, these strata are:

- Stratum F – Probable Fill Material
- Stratum G – Undisturbed Glacial Till

A summary of these strata including estimated USCS classifications with respective depths , and uncorrected N-values excluding refusals are in Table 9.1. General descriptions of these materials are below. Detailed descriptions of each material are in the Boring Logs in Appendix A

Stratum F – Probable Fill Materials

Probable Fill materials were encountered underlying surficial materials to depths of 8- to 9-ft bgs in TP-01 and B-01, respectively. While no artificial inclusions (i.e. construction debris, bricks, etc…) were encountered in these materials and they classify similarly to underlying native materials, we assume these materials are reworked native materials based on their lower density/consistency, higher moisture contents, and their proximity to the structure. These materials classified as silty sand with gravel (SM), silty clayey sand with gravel (SC-SM), and sandy lean clay (CL). Uncorrected SPT N-values, excluding refusals and those for samples taken over strata boundaries, for this material ranged from 7 to 11-bpf, with an average of 9-bpf. Water content tests for this material ranged from 10% to 17%. Atterberg limit testing on fine-grained samples indicate they display low plasticity.

Stratum G – Undisturbed Glacial Material

Undisturbed glacial materials were encountered underlying Stratum F materials in boring B-01. These materials classified as silty clayey sand with gravel (SC-SM). All split spoon samples in these materials, except one resulted in split spoon refusal, however augers were advanced through them. Water content tests for this material were 7%

Groundwater Conditions

Groundwater was not encountered in either the boring or test pit. Moisture content testing indicates higher moisture content in Stratum F material. We assume this is due to a perched condition, where Stratum G material does not allow for quick drainage of the overlying Stratum F materials.

10.0 Geotechnical Recommendations

The recommendations provided herein are preliminary in nature only. GPI requests that structural loading and detailed plans be provided when available so that these recommendations may be updated accordingly. Based on the materials encountered and the laboratory tests performed, the site appears suitable for the assumed improvements.

Geotechnical Evaluation and Recommendations

Shallow Foundation, Allowable Bearing Capacity, and Settlement

Based on the materials encountered and the anticipated structural loading, the site is suited for the shallow foundations to support the elevator shaft and stairwell shown in the preliminary drawings provided. These include strip footings and an approximate 11-ft by 9-ft elevator pit slab which is anticipated to behave like a large footing. However, GPI's investigations encountered likely uncontrolled fill materials, for which no placement records are available, and engineering properties are anticipated to vary. As such, shallow footing foundations must be advanced through any uncontrolled fill material to engage the dense native materials below. The following recommendations are provided for the design and construction of such shallow foundations:

- The foundations depths of the proposed elevator/stairwell structure shall match those of the existing structure at 26 Oakley St. At minimum this is anticipated at approximately 4-ft bgs to provide adequate frost protection. Removal of materials either in front of or below the existing foundations require special attention, please refer to specific instructions under Excavation and Dewatering portion of this section.
- Foundations shall bear upon competent undisturbed native material, which we anticipated to be undisturbed glacial till (Stratum G) materials.
- Foundations bearing on Stratum G shall be designed for net allowable bearing pressure not exceeding 2.5 ksf, respectively. A more detailed settlement analysis will be performed upon receipt of final loading criteria.
- If Stratum G materials are not encountered at the planned foundation depth, undercutting and backfill with Subbase Course Type 2 (Type 2) meeting the requirements for NYSDOT Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) Type 2 will be required. Final depth of undercut will be to top of Stratum G. For every 1 vertical foot of excavation below the bottom of footing necessary, the horizontal limits of the excavation shall be extended 1 horizontal foot in each direction beyond the edge of the respective footing.
- Foundations bearing on Type 2 shall be designed for a net allowable bearing pressure not exceeding 2.5 ksf. A more detailed settlement analysis will be performed upon receipt of final

loading criteria.

- Provided the low compressibility of the native materials and/or Type 2 total and differential settlements are conservatively estimated as less than 1-inch and 0.5-inch, respectively. A more detailed settlement analysis may be performed upon receipt of final loading criteria.
- Excavations and bearing grades shall be observed by a qualified Geotechnical Engineer. If weak soils are encountered, undercutting as described previously will be performed. Exposed footing bearing grades and those receiving fill should be compacted using a reversible plate tamper having a minimum weight of 500 lbs.

Soil and Rock Design Parameters

Table 10.1 below provides a summary of the recommended geotechnical parameters for use in design including unit weight, friction angle (ϕ'), ultimate sliding friction factor of mass concrete on the respective materials, and allowable earth pressure coefficients determined from Coulomb.

Table 10.1 – Geotechnical Design Parameters

Material	Moist Unit Weight, pcf	ϕ[1], degrees	Ultimate Friction Factor[2]	Earth Pressure Coefficient[3]		
				Active, K_a	*At-Rest, K_0*	*Passive[4], K_p*
Stratum G	130	32	0.35	0.28	0.45	2.17
Type 2	130	36	0.35	0.24	0.40	2.68

1. Materials are granular. As such a single drained ϕ-value is provided and cohesion is assumed to be 0 psf.
2. Ultimate friction factor is provided is for the interface of mass concrete and the lower of the two respective materials listed in Table 10.1.
3. Values determined assuming a vertical wall face, horizontal backslope, and no surcharge.
4. Value based on a 2/3 reduced ϕ-value.

Excavation and Dewatering

The following recommendations are meant to achieve the excavations necessary to construct the anticipated foundations:

- Buried utilities are anticipated within the proposed foundation footprint. These utilities shall be marked out clearly and relocated. Excavations to remove the portions in conflict shall be backfilled with an approved select fill material, placed and compacted in conformance with the recommendations of this report.
- Based on conditions in the test borings, the materials overlying rock may be classified as Type B soil per OSHA 1926 Subpart P, Appendix A for excavation purposes. A Geotechnical Engineer should witness the Excavation of materials and groundwater during construction to verify they are in conformance with anticipated conditions and the proper cutback sloping or excavation support is applied as necessary.
- Excavation of shallow foundations are anticipated to remove materials in front of the existing structure foundation and potentially below it if undercutting is required to remove unsuitable bearing materials. As such we anticipate that at a minimum, temporary shoring will be

required to provide lateral support during the construction activities. However, an assessment of the existing structure is required per NYS Building Code section 1803.5.7 to determine the shoring and/or underpinning requirements to be designed by others.

- Groundwater was not observed during our explorations, as such excavation work is not anticipated below groundwater depth. However, there is a potential for variation in groundwater levels from the observed conditions. As such, the contractor shall be prepared to dewater their excavations should groundwater be encountered above their excavation limits. The selected dewatering method will be dependent upon the final depth and extent of excavation. The dewatering method used should be tailored based on the final foundation design and conditions encountered at the site at the time of construction.
- Excavation grades for the foundations may be pitched slightly to avoid the pooling of stormwater or other runoff in the excavation prior to fill placement.
- Surficial materials, probable fill, and glacial till materials are excavatable by conventional heavy construction equipment.

Fill Placement and Compaction

The following recommendations for the preparation and placement of fill material:

- Excavation work on site is anticipated to produce asphalt, Stratum F, and Stratum G materials. These materials are not suitable for reuse as fill for this project. However, they may be excavated and stockpiled for an appropriate reuse elsewhere at the Client's convenience.
- Prior to placement of any fill material, receiving grades shall be dry, not frozen, and free of deleterious materials which may alter their stability. All soils placed for building construction should be compacted to a minimum of 95% of the materials Max Dry Density and within 2% drier of the materials Optimum Moisture Content, both as defined by ASTM D1557.
- Where space is limited and hand pushed compaction equipment is utilized, such as a 500lb reversible plate compactor, maximum placed lift thickness shall be 6-inches. Where larger compaction equipment is used, the maximum placed thickness may be increased to 9-inches thick.
- All fill shall be placed and compacted in successive, horizontal and continuous lifts until the desired grade is obtained.

Water Service Connection Design and Construction

The following recommendations are meant to support the design of the water service connection geotechnical design and construction:

- The water service connection shall be placed such that the crown of the connection pipe is below frost depth at 5-ft bgs. This will require a trench depth extending a minimum depth of 6-inches below the pipe's invert elevation. The trench shall be a uniform minimum width equal to the sum of the pipe diameter and 24-inches.
- At the base of the trench excavation a minimum of 6-inches of material meeting the requirements of NYSDOT select granular fill shall be placed and compacted following the

recommendations of this report. This represents the pipe bedding zone on which the pipe shall be placed.

- Above the bedding zone, select granular fill shall be shoveled into the haunch area and hand tamped to ensure no voids exist. These materials shall be brought up in this manner to a few inches above the invert of the pipe. After which a 12-inch thick zone of select granular fill shall be placed and compacted via typical means and methods detailed previously.
- Above this initial backfill zone, select fill or other approve fill may be placed and compacted in lifts and brought up to grade.

Seismic Site Class

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered, geologic setting, and engineering judgement, a Seismic Site Class D per ASCE 22 is appropriate for the site. The ASCE Hazard Tool was used to determine the peak ground acceleration (PGA_M) design short-period (S_{DS}) and 1-s period response acceleration (S_{D1}) for a Site Class D. For Risk Category II buildings, these values are 0.12g, 0.17g and 0.067g, respectively.

Liquefaction Analysis

Liquifiable soils are those that undergo a dramatic reduction in shear strength when subjected to a rapid loading condition, such as an earthquake. The typical conditions necessary for a soil to liquefy are an absence of fine-grained particles (fines), saturation, loose density, and rapid loading. Based on the materials and conditions encountered during GPI's exploration, as well as the seismic potential of the site, liquefaction potential appears low. An initial liquefaction triggering analysis was performed based on methodology presented in *SPT-Based Liquefaction Triggering Procedures* (Idriss and Boulanger, 2010) to confirm this. This analysis uses SPT data collected from the site; fines content, estimated soil unit weights and PGA_M to determine the Factor of Safety (FS) against liquefaction. FS values indicate that materials are not anticipated to liquefy under design events and the effects of liquefaction need not be considered for design.

Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are those which experience a large volume change due to a disproportionately small change in moisture content. To be expansive, a soil must have a significant clay content, typically classifying as a fat clay (CH), lean clay (CL), or clayey sand (SC). Based on the soils encountered a portion of the probable fill material classified as CL are potentially moderately expansive. However, our recommendations call for undercutting of these materials if encountered and therefore they will not present a detriment to the structure.

11.0 Conclusion and Limitations

This Report is considered preliminary in nature, as certain aspects of the civil and structural elements of the project are not finalized at this time. After these aspects have been determined, GPI shall have the opportunity to review Project Contract Documents and amend this report.

The data presented and the recommendations submitted in this report are based on the information revealed by our review of the available documentation and the results of our investigation. These

data, collected from the boring and test pit, are intended only for the design proposed improvements identified in this report. Subsurface conditions between samples within the same borehole and between borehole and test pit locations may vary from what was observed during our investigation. As is the case, this report and the boring logs may not be solely sufficient to prepare bids. Furthermore, the recommendations of this report are only applicable to the improvements identified.

We have attempted to provide for unforeseen circumstances, however the possibility for unexpected conditions remains at the site. These unexpected conditions can affect the recommended design and construction. GPI shall not be responsible for costs associated with changes in construction due to differing site conditions. We have endeavored to perform the services requested in a manner consistent with others in the same profession, locality, and working on similar projects. No warranty or guarantee is included in this report or related materials within the Appendices.

12.0 References

ASCE (2001). ASCE 32 - Design and Construction of Frost-Protected Shallow Foundations, American Society of Civil Engineers. Reston, Virginia, Design Standard.

ASCE (2022) ASCE/SEI 7-22, American Society of Civil Engineers

ASCE. ASCE Hazard Tool. https://ascehazardtool.org. December 2025.

Cadwell, D.H., and others, (1986). *Surficial Geologic Map of New York*. New York State Museum Geological Survey.

Fischer, D., and others (1970). *Geologic Map of New York*. New York State Museum Geological Survey

Idriss, I and Boulanger, R (2010). *SPT-Based Liquefaction Triggering Procedures*. Center for Geotechnical Modeling. Davis, California

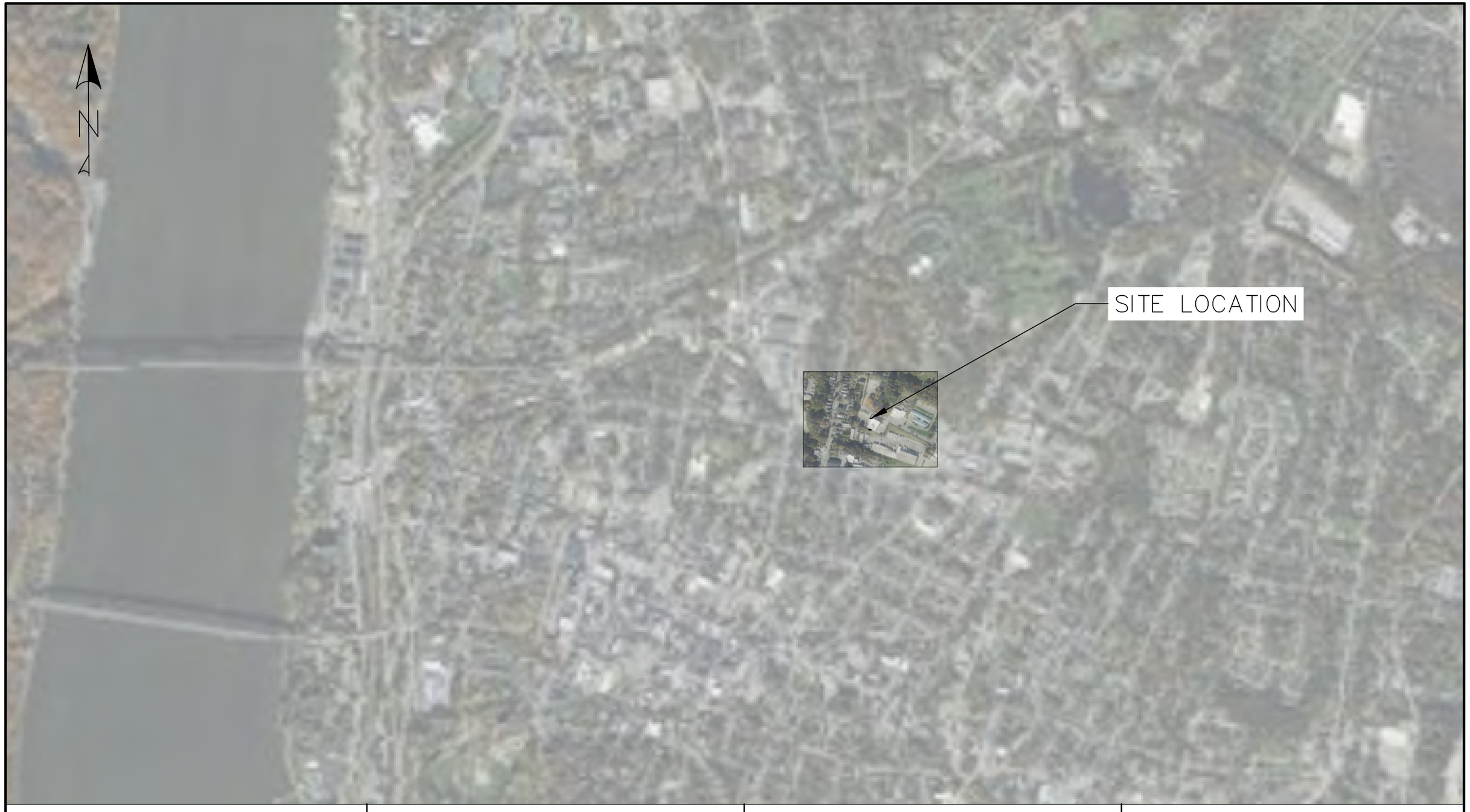
Netroline. Historic Aerials. Historicaerials.com/viewer December 2025

USGS. Historical Topographic Maps – Topo Viewer. December 2025.

13.0 Figures

Figure 1 Site Location Plan

Figure 2 Boring Location Plan



0 1000 2000 Feet

GPI
Greenman-Pedersen, Inc.
80 Wolf Road, Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205
518.453.9431 GPINET.COM

TRANSITIONAL HOUSING SUPPORT CENTER
26 OAKLEY ST.
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY

SITE LOCATION PLAN

DECEMBER 2025 FIGURE 1

FILE NAME = BLP1
DATE/TIME = 12/22/2025
USER = ADAM JOHNSON

LEGEND:

● AS–DRILLED BORING/TEST PIT LOCATION

NOTES:
1. ORTHOIMAGERY FROM BING AERIAL IMAGERY
2. HORIZONTAL LOCATIONS REFERENCE NAD 83
3. BORING LOCATIONS BASED ON IN FIELD MEASUREMENT TECHNIQUES AND ARE CONSIDERED APPROXIMATE ONLY.

0 40 80 Feet

GPI
Greenman-Pedersen, Inc.
80 Wolf Road, Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205
518.453.9431 GPINET.COM

TRANSITIONAL HOUSING SUPPORT CENTER
26 OAKLEY ST.
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY

AS–DRILLED BORING LOCATION PLAN

DECEMBER 2025 FIGURE 2

FILE NAME = BLP1
DATE/TIME = 12/22/2025
USER = ADAM JOHNSON

Appendix A:

Preliminary Design Drawings

DESIGN DATA:

STRUCTURAL DESIGN HAS BEEN PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING CODES AND STANDARDS:
A) 2020 NEW YORK STATE RESIDENTIAL CODE.
B) ACI 318-14, BUILDING CODE REQUIREMENTS FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
C) AISC, MANUAL OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION, ALLOWABLE STRESS DESIGN, 14TH ED.

1. LIVE LOADS
   FLOORS: 100 PSF

2. DEAD LOADS
   SELF WEIGHT +
   FLOORS: 15 PSF
   CEILING: 10 PSF
   ROOF: 15 PSF

3. SNOW LOADS
   GROUND SNOW LOAD: 35 PSF

4. WIND LOADS
   BASIC WIND SPEED: 115 MPH (3-SECOND GUST)
   EXPOSURE CATEGORY: B

5. SEISMIC
   RISK CATEGORY II
   SDS: 0.17g
   SD1: 0.067g
   SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY: B

5. SOILS
   MAXIMUM NET ALLOWABLE BEARING PRESSURE IS ASSUMED TO BE 2,000 PSF. ANY NON-CONFORMING OR UNUSUAL SUB-SURFACE SITE CONDITIONS SHOULD 9. BE REPORTED TO THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION FOR INSPECTION AND EVALUATION.

GENERAL INFORMATION:
(UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED OR SHOWN ON PLAN, THE FOLLOWING SHALL APPLY)

"LOADS" INDICATED ON THIS DRAWING ARE THOSE FOR THE DESIGN OF THE BUILDING SUPERSTRUCTURE

1. ALL DETAILS MARKED "TYPICAL" IN THE SET OF STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS SHALL BE APPLIED THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT AS REQUIRED TO SATISFY THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE REQUIREMENTS FOR QUANTITY AND LOCATION WHERE THE "TYPICAL" DETAILS APPLY

2. FAILURE ON THE PART OF THE CONTRACTOR TO REVIEW THE DRAWINGS OF OTHER DISCIPLINES (i.e. ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, ETC.) TOGETHER WITH THE FULL EXTENT OF THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS DOES NOT RELIEVE THEM OF THE RESPONSIBILITY TO FURNISH AND INSTALL ITEMS THAT ARE PART OF THEIR WORK AS INDICATED BY THE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF OTHER TRADES. ALL STRUCTURAL TRADE CONTRACTORS AND SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE PROHIBITED FROM EXCLUDING STRUCTURAL WORK FROM THEIR CONTRACT NOT SHOWN IN THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS.

3. ALL CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS WORKING ON THIS PROJECT TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF 5 YEARS VERIFIABLE EXPERIENCE IN THEIR RESPECTIVE FIELDS.

4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS IN FIELD PRIOR TO ORDERING AND PRE-FABRICATED ITEMS, INCLUDED BY NOT LIMITED TO; TRUSSES, SIPS, PLANK AND STEEL.

5. DRAWINGS MAY NOT BE SCALED. USE NOTES AND DIMENSIONS SPECIFIED ON DRAWINGS AND CONFIRM THESE DIMENSIONS WITH IN FIELD MEASUREMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION.

6. DISCREPANCIES, OMISSIONS OR UNFORESEEN PROBLEMS DISCOVERED AT SITE SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE ENGINEER FOR IMMEDIATE CONSULTATION AND AMENDMENT.

7. TEMPORARY SHORING AND SHORING OF EXCAVATION BY OTHERS. DRAWINGS SHOW FINAL CONDITIONS ONLY.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE GENERAL NOTES:
(UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED OR SHOWN ON PLAN, THE FOLLOWING SHALL APPLY)

1. CONCRETE WORK SHALL CONFORM WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE ACI 318 (LATEST EDITION).

2. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE SHALL DEVELOP A STRENGTH OF 3,500 PSI (FOOTINGS, FOUNDATION WALLS AND RETAINING WALLS); 3,500 PSI (SLAB ON GRADE) AT 28 DAYS.

3. TEMPERATURE REINFORCING SHALL BE SUFFICIENTLY EMBEDDED TO DEVELOP FULL STRENGTH IN CONCRETE WALLS AND SLABS.

4. PROVIDE ADEQUATE TIES FOR REINFORCEMENT IN SLABS, BEAMS, PIERS AND WALLS. REINFORCEMENT TO BE HELD AT CORRECT DISTANCE FROM FORMS AND EARTH BY STEEL CHAIRS OR TIES.

5. FOLLOW C.R.S.I. RULES FOR PLACING OF REINFORCING STEEL AND ACCESSORIES.

6. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL COOPERATE WITH OTHER TRADES AND WHERE REQUIRED INSTALL ALL BUILT-IN WORK, SLEEVES, INSERTS, ETC., AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE JOB.

7. STRUCTURAL MEMBERS SHALL BE POURED FOR THEIR FULL DEPTHS IN ONE OPERATION. CONSTRUCTION JOINTS SUCH AS A DAY'S POUR JOINTS SHALL BE LOCATED IN THE MIDDLE THIRD OF THE SPAN, MAIN REINFORCING TO RUN THROUGH THE JOINT, KEY AND ROUGHEN JOINTS TO EXPOSE AGGREGATE FOR CHEMICAL BOND.

8. NO HORIZONTAL JOINTS SHALL BE PLACED IN WALLS EXCEPT AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, WITHOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER.

9. STRUCTURAL SLABS ON GRADE SHALL BE OF A THICKNESS AND REINFORCED AS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.

10. SLABS-ON-GRADE SHALL HAVE THICKENINGS, DEPRESSIONS, OPENINGS, ETC., AS REQUIRED OR AS SHOWN HEREIN OR ON ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.

11. PROVIDE 100% CONTINUITY OVER SUPPORTS FOR CONTINUOUS SLABS AND BEAMS.

12. TOP ELEVATION OF SLABS SHALL VARY ACCORDING TO FINISH FLOOR MATERIAL. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.

13. SEE MECHANICAL AND ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR SIZE AND LOCATION OF OPENINGS IN, FLOORS AND WALLS NOT SHOWN ON STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS.

14. MAXIMUM STEP OF FOOTINGS SHALL BE ONE VERTICALLY TO TWO HORIZONTALLY WHERE ELEVATIONS CHANGE.

15. CONCRETE SHALL CONSIST OF THE FOLLOWING:
- READY MIX CONCRETE (ASTM C94)
- MAX WATER TO CEMENT RATIO = 0.50
- MAX AGGREGATE CONTENT SIZE OF 3/4 INCH (ASTM C33)
- MAX SLUMP OF 5" + OR - AN INCH (ASTM C143)
- PORTLAND CEMENT: ASTM-C 150, TYPE 1
- CLEAN POTABLE DRINKING WATER
- AIR CONTENT TO BE 6% +/- 1.5% (INTERIOR SLABS TO HAVE 0% AIR)

16. REINFORCING STEEL SHALL CONSIST OF THE FOLLOWING:
- REINFORCING BARS: ASTM -A 615 GRADE 60 KSI
- WELDED WIRE FABRIC: ASTM-A 185

18. PROVIDE CONTINUOUS REINFORCING WHEREVER POSSIBLE, PLACE ONLY AS SHOWN OR APPROVED, STAGGER SPLICES WHERE POSSIBLE.

19. ALL REINFORCING STEEL AND EMBEDMENT TO BE HELD SECURELY IN PLACE PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE. PROVIDE SUFFICIENT SUPPORTS TO ALLOW WALKING ON REINFORCEMENT.

20. DETAIL ACCORDING TO ACI STANDARD 315, MANUAL OF STANDARD PRACTICE FOR DETAILING REINFORCING CONCRETE STRUCTURES.

21. CONCRETE MEMBERS SHALL NOT BE LOADED UNTIL SATISFACTORY CONCRETE STRENGTH HAS BEEN OBTAINED.

22. NO ADMIXTURES MAY BE USED UNLESS PRIOR APPROVAL BY THE OWNER/ENGINEER.

23. COLD WEATHER REQUIREMENT SHALL BE USED DURING FREEZING OR NEAR FREEZING WEATHER - ACI 306.1-90. COLD WEATHER IS DEFINED AS 3 DAYS WITH AVG. TEMP. BELOW 40F.

24. DURING HOT WEATHER CONCRETE SHALL BE PLACED AND CURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 305.

STRUCTURAL STEEL GENERAL NOTES
(UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED OR SHOWN ON PLAN, THE FOLLOWING SHALL APPLY)

1. STRUCTURAL STEEL SHALL CONFORM TO THE A.I.S.C. STEEL CONSTRUCTION MANUAL 14TH EDITION.

2. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, ALL MATERIALS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SPECIFICATIONS.

MEMBER	A.S.T.M.	MIN. STRENGTH
ROLLED SHAPES	A992	50 KSI
PLATES, CHANNELS, & ANGLES	A36	36 KSI
CONNECTION BOLTS	A325	92 KSI
ANCHOR BOLTS	F1554	---
THREADED BOLTS	A36	36 KSI
NON-SHRINK GROUT	C1107	8,000 PSI

3. WELDING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH A.W.S. D1.1 USING E7OXX ELECTRODES. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, PROVIDE CONTINUOUS MINIMUM SIZED FILLET WELDS PER A.I.S.C. REQUIREMENTS. FILLER MATERIAL SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM YIELD STRENGTH OF 58 K.S.I.

4. MOMENT CONNECTIONS DENOTED THUS (►) ON PLAN. SEE TYPICAL DETAILS.

5. HOLES IN STEEL BEAMS SHALL BE DRILLED OR PUNCHED. ALL SLOTTED HOLES SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH SMOOTH EDGES. BURNING OF HOLES AND TORCH CUTTING AT THE SITE IS NOT PERMITTED.

6. THE STRUCTURAL STEEL ERECTOR SHALL PROVIDE TEMPORARY GUYING AND BRACING AS REQUIRED. COLUMNS, ANCHOR BOLTS, BASE PLATES, ETC. HAVE BEEN DESIGNED FOR THE FINAL COMPLETE CONDITION, AND HAVE NOT BEEN INVESTIGATED FOR POTENTIAL LOADINGS ENCOUNTERED DURING STEEL ERECTION AND CONSTRUCTION. ANY INVESTIGATION OF THE COLUMNS, ANCHOR BOLTS, FRAMING, ETC. FOR ADEQUACY DURING THE STEEL ERECTION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCESS IS THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.

COLD FORMED STEEL GENERAL NOTES
(UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED OR SHOWN ON PLAN, THE FOLLOWING SHALL APPLY)

1. ALL COLD FORMED STEEL FRAMING MEMBERS, THEIR DESIGN, FABRICATION, AND ERECTION SHALL CONFORM TO THE "SPECIFICATION FOR THE DESIGN OF COLD-FORMED STEEL STRUCTURAL MEMBERS" OF THE A.I.S.I. (2001 ED., INCLUDING 2004 SUPPLEMENT)

2. ALL FRAMING MEMBERS SHALL BE FORMED FROM STEEL CONFORMING TO ASTM A446 WITH A MINIMUM YIELD STRENGTH AS FOLLOWS:
- 12, 14, & 16 GAUGE MEMBERS: Fy = 50 KSI (GRADE D)
- 18 & 20 GAUGE MEMBERS: Fy = 33 KSI (GRADE A)

3. ALL FRAMING MEMBERS SHALL BE GALVANIZED WITH A G-60 COATING MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM A525.

4. MEMBERS SHALL BE THE MANUFACTURERS STANDARD "C" SHAPED STUDS/JOISTS, HAVE A FLANGE LIP RETURN OF 1/2" AND SATISFY THE MINIMUM PROPERTIES AS PER "MARINO/ WARE", OR APPROVED EQUAL PER MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS AND NOTES ON THIS SHEET.

5. THE GAUGE OF ALL TRACKS SHALL BE NO LIGHTER THAN THE FRAMING THAT IS BEING CONNECTED. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, CONNECT TRACKS TO CONCRETE WITH 0.205" DIA. POWER DRIVEN FASTENERS (WITH 1.25" EMBEDMENT) AT 16" ON CENTER.

6. ALL WELDING SHALL BE IN CONFORMANCE WITH AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY SPECIFICATION D1.3. ALL WELDS SHALL BE TOUCHED UP WITH ZINC RICH PAINT.

FOUNDATION GENERAL NOTES:
(UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED OR SHOWN ON PLAN, THE FOLLOWING SHALL APPLY)

1. STRUCTURAL FILL TO BE PLACED IN 12" LAYERS WHERE HEAVY VIBRATORY COMPACTION EQUIPMENT IS USED AND 6" LIFTS WHERE HAND OPERATED EQUIPMENT IS REQUIRED. EACH LIFT SHALL BE COMPACTED TO 95% MODIFIED DRY DENSITY THROUGH THE MODIFIED PROCTOR COMPACTION TEST, ASTM D-1557.

2. ALL CONTROLLED FILL MATERIAL SHALL BE A SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL FREE FROM ALL ORGANICS OR OTHERWISE DELETERIOUS MATERIAL WITH NOT MORE THAN 20% BY WEIGHT PASSING A NO. 200 SIEVE (CLASSIFIED AS SC, SM, SP OR BETTER IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM) AND WITH A PLASTICITY INDEX NOT EXCEEDING 6%.

3. FOUNDATION EXCAVATIONS SHALL BE INSPECTED BY SOILS ENGINEER PRIOR TO CONCRETE PLACEMENT. SOFTENED OR OTHERWISE UNSUITABLE BEARING MATERIALS SHALL BE REMOVED AND REPLACED WITH STRUCTURAL FILL OR WITH LEAN CONCRETE (2,000 PSI).

4. LOOSENED BEARING SOILS SHALL BE RECOMPACTED WITH A SMALL VIBRATORY PLATE COMPACTOR PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF REINFORCING BARS.

5. PROVIDE CRUSHED STONE BENEATH ALL FOOTINGS. EXCEPTION: NOT REQUIRED IN SANDY OR GRAVELY SOILS THAT ARE WELL DRAINED.

6. PROVIDE 4"∅ PERFORATED DRAIN TO STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM OR TO DAYLIGHT. WRAP GRAVEL IN FILTER FABRIC.

7. ALL EXCAVATIONS TO BE DEWATERED PRIOR TO CONCRETE PLACEMENT.

ISSUE:
DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

DATE:
9/29/2025

CLAPPER STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING, PLLC
160 Partition Street, Saugerties, NY 12477
PHONE: (845) 943-9601
EMAIL:Bryan@ClapperStructural.com

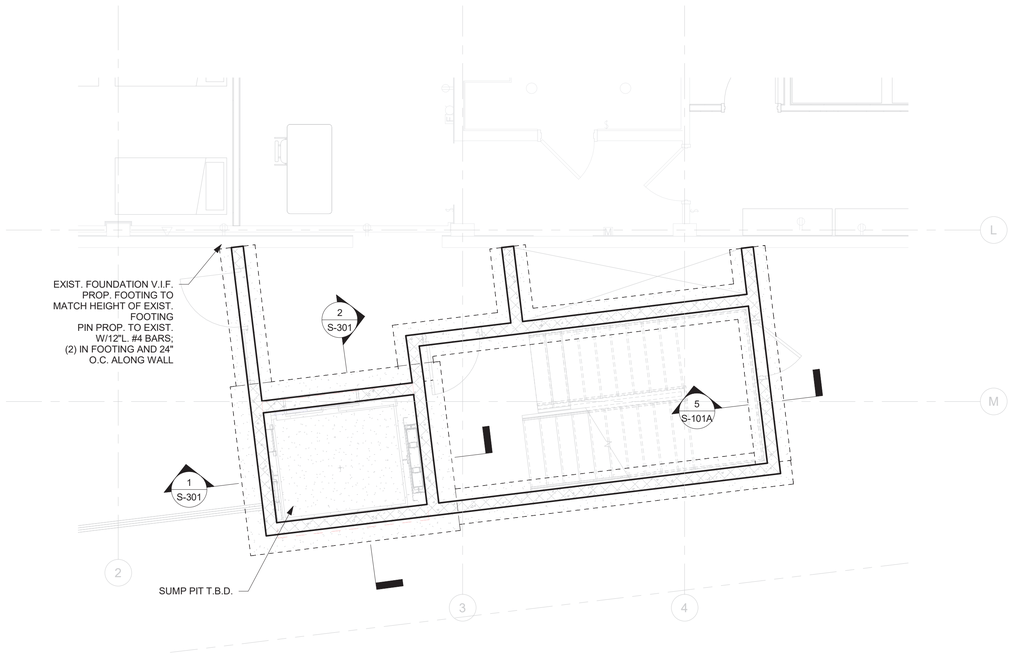
SHEET TITLE:
STRUCTURAL NOTES

PLANS FOR:
COUNTY TRANSITIONAL HOUSING
SUPPORT CENTER
26 OAKLEY STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY

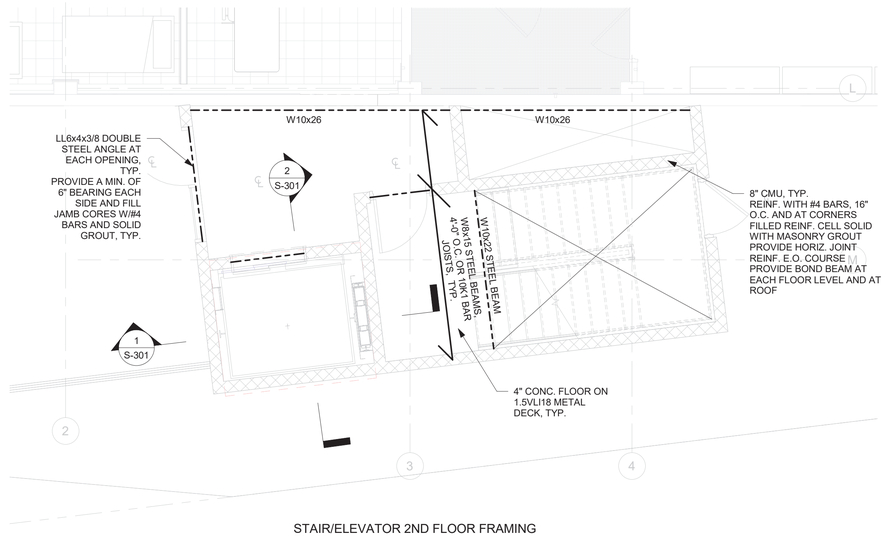
DWG BY: BC

JOB #: 22037

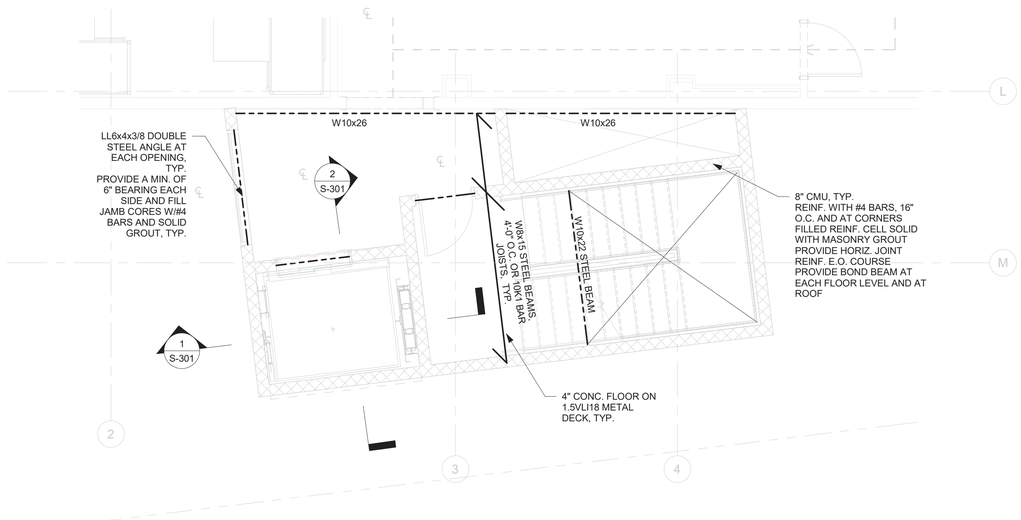
S-001



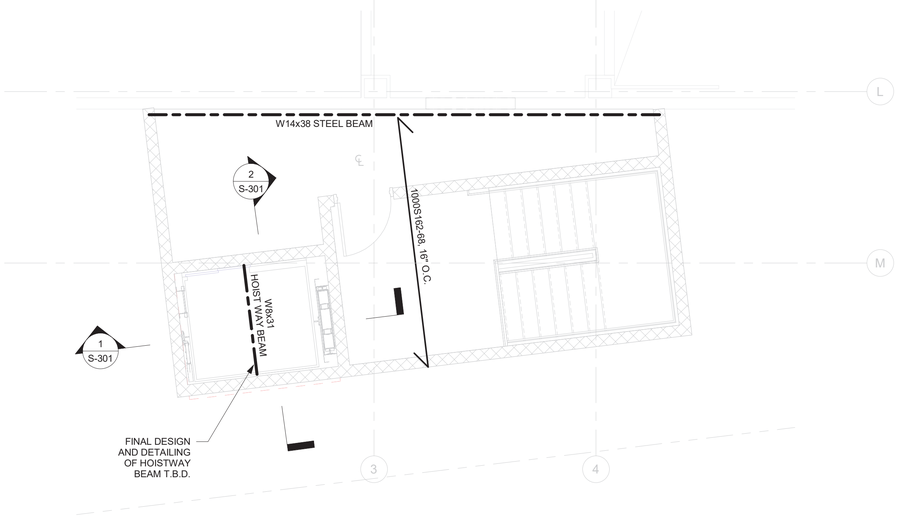
1 STAIR/ELEVATOR FOUNDATION PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"



2 STAIR/ELEVATOR 2ND FLOOR FRAMING PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"



3 STAIR/ELEVATOR THIRD FLOOR FRAMING PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"



4 STAIR/ELEVATOR ROOF FRAMING PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"

ISSUE: DESIGN DEVELOPMENT
DATE: 9/29/2025

CLAPPER STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING, PLLC
160 Partition Street, Saugerties, NY 12477
PHONE: (845) 943-9601
EMAIL:Bryan@ClapperStructural.com

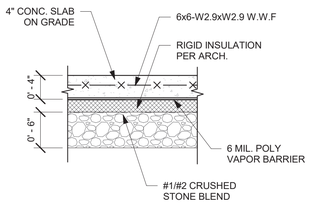
SHEET TITLE: ELEVATOR STRUCTURAL PLANS

PLANS FOR: COUNTY TRANSITIONAL HOUSING SUPPORT CENTER
26 OAKLEY STREET POUGHKEEPSIE, NY

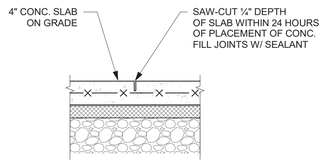
DWG BY: BC

JOB #: 22037

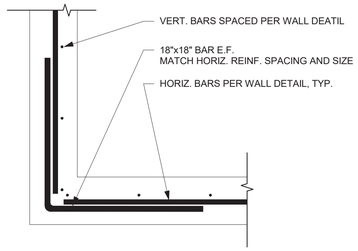
S-101



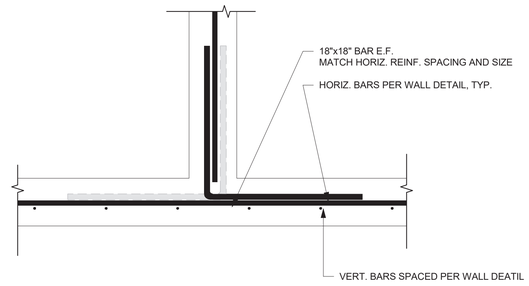
1 SLAB ON GRADE
1" = 1'-0"



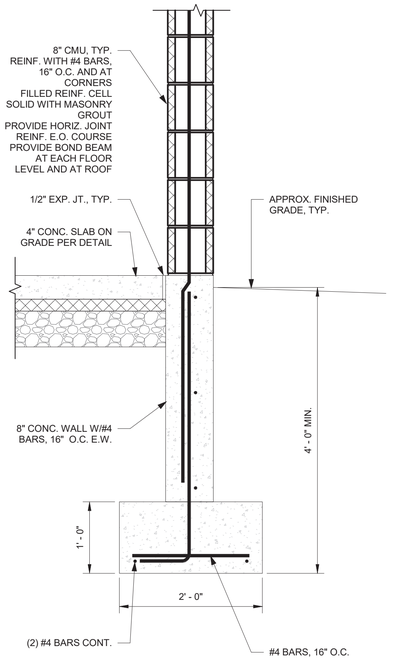
2 SAW CUT CONTROL JOINT
1" = 1'-0"



3 CORNER REINF. DETAIL
1" = 1'-0"



4 T-INTERSECTION REINF.
1" = 1'-0"



5 FOUNDATION DETAIL
1" = 1'-0"

ISSUE:
DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

DATE:
9/29/2025

CLAPPER
STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING, PLLC
160 Partition Street, Saugerties, NY 12477
PHONE: (845) 943-9601
EMAIL:Bryan@ClapperStructural.com

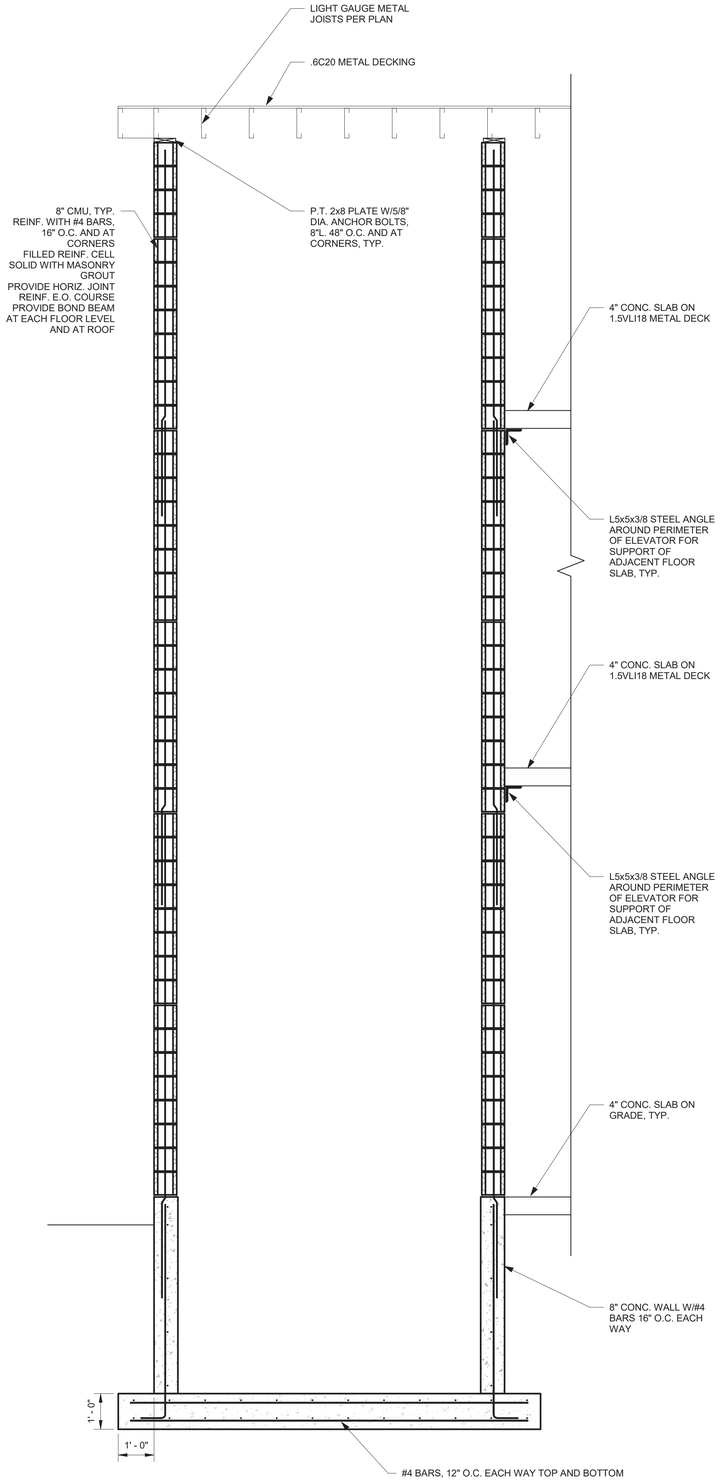
SHEET TITLE:
FOUNDATION DETAILS

PLANS FOR:
COUNTY TRANSITIONAL HOUSING
SUPPORT CENTER
26 OAKLEY STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY

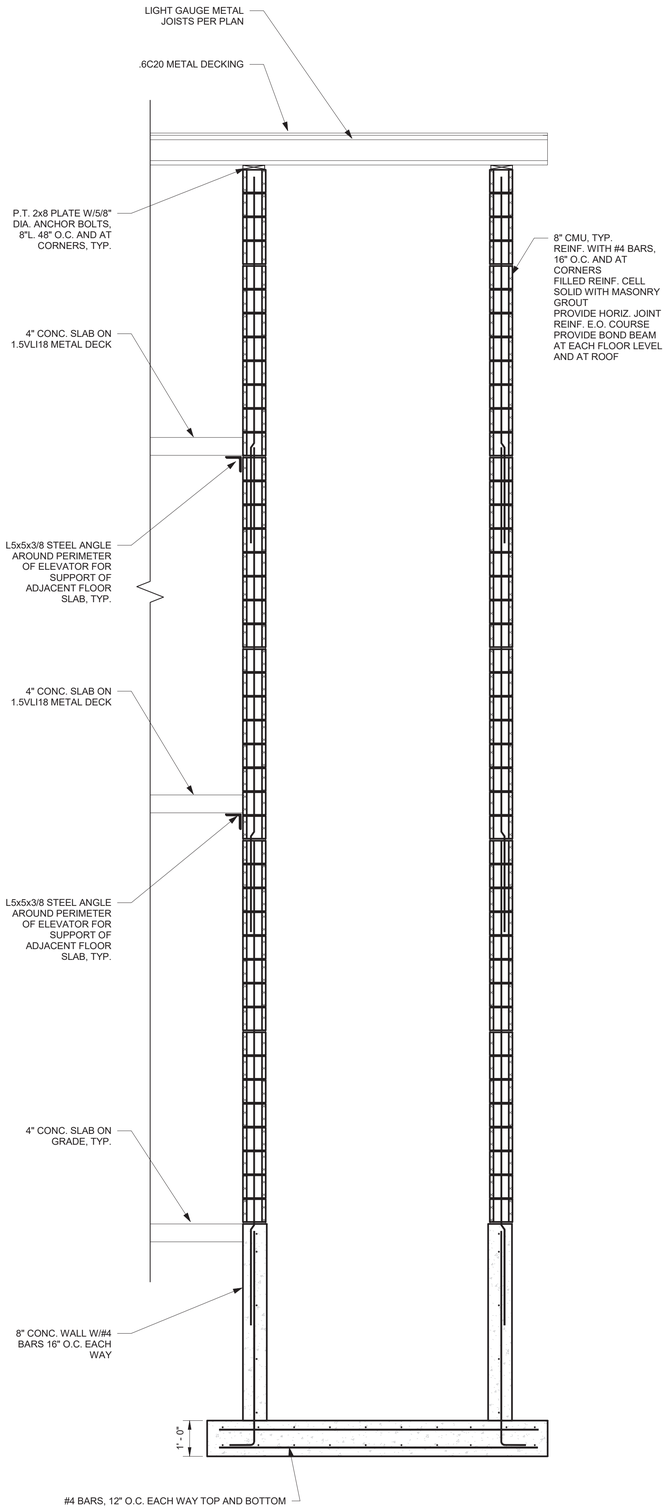
DWG BY: BC

JOB #: 22037

S-101A



1 ELEVATOR SECTION 1
1/2" = 1'-0"



2 ELEVATOR SECTION 2
1/2" = 1'-0"

ISSUE: DESIGN DEVELOPMENT
DATE: 9/29/2025

CLAPPER STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING, PLLC
160 Partition Street, Saugerties, NY 12477
PHONE: (845) 943-9601
EMAIL:Bryan@ClapperStructural.com

SHEET TITLE:
ELEVATOR SECTIONS

PLANS FOR:
COUNTY TRANSITIONAL HOUSING SUPPORT CENTER
26 OAKLEY STREET POUGHKEEPSIE, NY

DWG BY: BC

JOB #: 22037

S-301

Appendix B:

Boring Logs and Key

GPI/Greenman-Pedersen, Inc.
80 Wolf Road, Suite #600
Albany, New York 12205
Telephone: 518-453-9431

BORING NUMBER B-01

CLIENT Dutchess County Department of Public Works
PROJECT NAME 26 Oakley Street
PROJECT NUMBER 2500197.00
PROJECT LOCATION Poughkeepsie, NY
DATE STARTED 11/13/25 **COMPLETED**
GROUND ELEVATION 205 ft Local Datum **HOLE SIZE** inches
DRILLING CONTRACTOR Core Down Drilling LLC
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
DRILLING METHOD 3-1/4-inch HSA
AT TIME OF DRILLING ---
LOGGED BY S. Wise **CHECKED BY** P. Bailey
AT END OF DRILLING --- Not Encountered
NOTES
AFTER DRILLING ---

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	RECOVERY % (RQD)	GROUP SYMBOL	GRAPHIC LOG	ELEVATION (ft)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Stratum	REMARKS
0						204.5			
	SPT S-1	5-4-3-4 (7)	58 (0)	SC-SM			SILTY CLAYEY SAND WITH GRAVEL, (SC-SM) brown, sand fine to coarse grained, moist, est. 30% - 45% fines, est. 5% - 10% fine gravel, contains roots		
	SPT S-2	3-3-8-6 (11)	25						MC = 17% Fines = 47%
5	SPT S-3	9-4-4-12 (8)	33			199.0	Brown, moist, Change: does not contain roots	F	MC = 15% LL = 23 PL = 18 Fines = 43%
	SPT S-4	5-6-5-5 (11)	75	CL			SANDY LEAN CLAY, (CL) brown, moist, est. 30% - 45% fine to coarse sand, est. 5% - 10% fine gravel		MC = 16% Fines = 44%
	SPT S-5	3-4-50/3"	93			196.0			PP = 1.0 tsf LL = 25 PL = 17 Fines = 56%
10	SPT S-6	20-32-50/5"	0	SC-SM			SILTY CLAYEY SAND WITH GRAVEL, (SC-SM) brown, sand fine to coarse grained, dry, est. 30% - 45% fines, est. 10% - 20% medium to coarse gravel	G	
15	SPT S-7	21-38-50/4"	75						MC = 7% Fines = 42%
	SPT S-8	50/5"	80						
20	SPT S-9	9-11-15-14 (26)	21			184.0			

Refusal at feet.
Hole bottom at 21 feet.

GPI/Greenman-Pedersen, Inc.
80 Wolf Road, Suite #600
Albany, New York 12205
Telephone: 518-453-9431

TEST PIT NUMBER TP-01

CLIENT Dutchess County Department of Public Works
PROJECT NAME 26 Oakley Street
PROJECT NUMBER 2500197.00
PROJECT LOCATION Poughkeepsie, NY
DATE STARTED 11/13/25 **COMPLETED**
GROUND ELEVATION 212 ft Local Datum **TEST PIT SIZE** inches
EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR Core Down Drilling LLC
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
EXCAVATION METHOD
AT TIME OF EXCAVATION ---
LOGGED BY S. Wise **CHECKED BY** P. Bailey
AT END OF EXCAVATION ---
NOTES
AFTER EXCAVATION ---

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	RECOVERY % (RQD)	GROUP SYMBOL	GRAPHIC LOG	ELEVATION (ft)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Stratum	REMARKS
0.0	GB S-1			SM		209.2	SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL, (SM) brown, sand fine to coarse grained, moist, est. 20% - 30% fine to coarse gravel, est. 20% - 30% fines, contains roots		MC = 14% Fines = 29%
2.5	GB S-2			SC-SM			SILTY CLAYEY SAND, (SC-SM) brown, sand fine to coarse grained, moist, est. 30% - 45% fines, est. 5% - 15% fine gravel	F	
	GB S-3						Brown, dry		MC = 10% Fines = 45%
5.0									
7.5						204.0			

Refusal at feet.
Hole bottom at 8 feet.

GPI/Greenman-Pedersen, Inc.
80 Wolf Road, Suite #600
Albany, New York 12205
Telephone: 518-453-9431

KEY TO SYMBOLS

CLIENT Dutchess County Department of Public Works
PROJECT NAME 26 Oakley Street
PROJECT NUMBER 2500197.00
PROJECT LOCATION Poughkeepsie, NY

LITHOLOGIC SYMBOLS
(Unified Soil Classification System)


CL: USCS Low Plasticity Clay


SC-SM: USCS Clayey Sand


SM: USCS Silty Sand


TOPSOIL: Topsoil

SAMPLER SYMBOLS


Grab Sample


Standard Penetration Test

GENERAL NOTES

1. Visual-manual classifications are based on the Unified Soil Classification System and include moisture and color. Field descriptions have been modified to reflect results of laboratory tests where deemed appropriate.
2.Descriptions on these logs apply only at specific boring locations and at the time the borings were made. They are not warranted to be representative of subsurface condiotions at other locations and/or times.

STRATA DESIGNATIONS

F - PROBABLE FILL MATERIAL
G - UNDISTURBED GLACIAL MATERIAL

ABBREVIATIONS

LL - LIQUID LIMIT (%)
PI - PLASTIC INDEX (%)
MC - MOISTURE CONTENT (%)
DD - DRY DENSITY (PCF)
NP - NON PLASTIC
Fines - PERCENT PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE
PP - POCKET PENETROMETER (TSF)
TV - TORVANE
PID - PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR
UC - UNCONFINED COMPRESSION
ppm - PARTS PER MILLION
▽ Water Level at Time Drilling, or as Shown
▼ Water Level at End of Drilling, or as Shown
▼ Water Level After 24 Hours, or as Shown

Appendix C:

ATL Laboratory Test Results

ATLANTIC TESTING LABORATORIES
A PHENNA GROUP COMPANY

Moisture Content of Soil

ASTM D2216

Report #: MF0166-000001

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

General Information (for Soil Sample)

Sample Date:	11/24/2025	**Sample Number:**	181443
Sample From:	Boring	**Technician:**	Client
Location Details:	GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: B-1, S-2, 2'-4'		
Material Type:		**Location:**	

Test Results

Description of Test Material:	B-1, S-2, 2'-4'		
Mass of Test Sample Meet Minimum Requirement:	Yes		
Test Specimen Contain More Than One Sample Type (layered):	No		
Percent of Water Content (Method A):	17		
Test Completed Date:	12/12/2025	**Test Completed By:**	Bartik, Olivia

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

Moisture Content of Soil

ASTM D2216

Report #: MF0166-000002

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

General Information (for Soil Sample)

Sample Date:	11/24/2025	**Sample Number:**	181444
Sample From:	Boring	**Technician:**	Client
Location Details:	GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: B-1, S-3, 4'-6'		
Material Type:		**Location:**	

Test Results

Description of Test Material:	B-1, S-3, 4'-6'		
Mass of Test Sample Meet Minimum Requirement:	Yes		
Test Specimen Contain More Than One Sample Type (layered):	No		
Percent of Water Content (Method A):	15		
Test Completed Date:	12/12/2025	**Test Completed By:**	Bartik, Olivia

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

Moisture Content of Soil

ASTM D2216

Report #: MF0166-000003

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

General Information (for Soil Sample)

Sample Date:	11/24/2025	**Sample Number:**	181445
Sample From:	Boring	**Technician:**	Client
Location Details:	GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: B-1, S-4, 6'-8'		
Material Type:		**Location:**	

Test Results

Description of Test Material:	B-1, S-4, 6'-8'		
Mass of Test Sample Meet Minimum Requirement:	Yes		
Test Specimen Contain More Than One Sample Type (layered):	No		
Percent of Water Content (Method A):	16		
Test Completed Date:	12/12/2025	**Test Completed By:**	Bartik, Olivia

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

Moisture Content of Soil

ASTM D2216

Report #: MF0166-000004

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

General Information (for Soil Sample)

Sample Date:	11/24/2025	**Sample Number:**	181447
Sample From:	Boring	**Technician:**	Client
Location Details:	GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: B-1, S-7, 15'-17'		
Material Type:		**Location:**	

Test Results

Description of Test Material:	B-1, S-7, 15'-17'		
Mass of Test Sample Meet Minimum Requirement:	Yes		
Test Specimen Contain More Than One Sample Type (layered):	No		
Percent of Water Content (Method A):	7		
Test Completed Date:	12/12/2025	**Test Completed By:**	Bartik, Olivia

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

Moisture Content of Soil

ASTM D2216

Report #: MF0166-000005

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

General Information (for Soil Sample)

Sample Date:	11/24/2025	**Sample Number:**	181448
Sample From:	Test Pit	**Technician:**	Client
Location Details:	GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: TP-01, S-1		
Material Type:		**Location:**	

Test Results

Description of Test Material:	TP-01, S-1
Mass of Test Sample Meet Minimum Requirement:	Yes
Test Specimen Contain More Than One Sample Type (layered):	No
Percent of Water Content (Method A):	14

Test Completed Date:	12/12/2025	**Test Completed By:**	Bartik, Olivia

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

ATLANTIC TESTING LABORATORIES
A PHENNA GROUP COMPANY

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Moisture Content of Soil

ASTM D2216

Report #: MF0166-000006

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

General Information (for Soil Sample)

Sample Date:	11/24/2025	**Sample Number:**	181449
Sample From:	Test Pit	**Technician:**	Client
Location Details:	GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: TP-02, S-2		
Material Type:		**Location:**	

Test Results

Description of Test Material:	TP-02, S-2		
Mass of Test Sample Meet Minimum Requirement:	Yes		
Test Specimen Contain More Than One Sample Type (layered):	No		
Percent of Water Content (Method A):	10		
Test Completed Date:	12/12/2025	**Test Completed By:**	Bartik, Olivia

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

Moisture Content of Soil

ASTM D2216

Report #: MF0166-000007

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

General Information (for Soil Sample)

Sample Date:	11/24/2025	**Sample Number:**	181446
Sample From:	Boring	**Technician:**	Bartik, Olivia
Location Details:	GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: B-1, S-5, 8'-9.3'		
Material Type:		**Location:**	

Test Results

Description of Test Material:	B-1, S-5, 8'-9.3'
Mass of Test Sample Meet Minimum Requirement:	Yes
Test Specimen Contain More Than One Sample Type (layered):	No
Percent of Water Content (Method A):	16

Test Completed Date:	12/12/2025	**Test Completed By:**	Bartik, Olivia

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

Particle Size Analysis Report

Report #: SL08A-000001

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

Sampling Information

Sample Number:	181443	**Sampled By:**	Client
Sampling Method:	Not Provided	**Sample Date:**	11/24/2025
Sample From:	Boring	**Material Type:**	Native Soil

Color/Material Description: B-1, S-2, 2'-4'

Location Details: GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: B-1, S-2, 2'-4'

Test Results

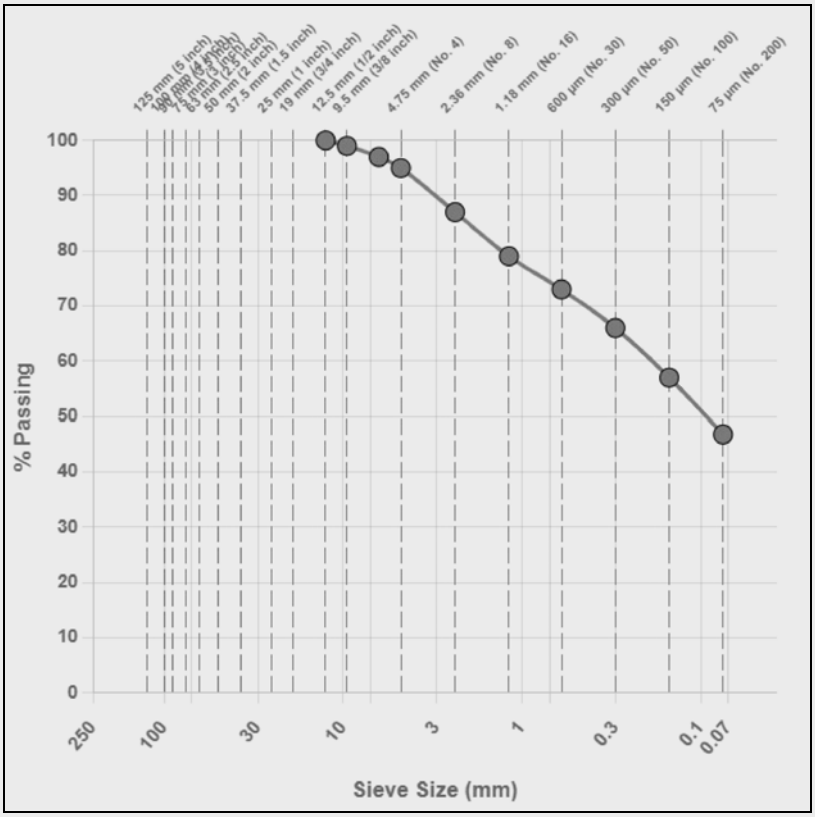
Test Completed By: Bartik, Olivia

Test Completed Date: 12/15/2025

Sieve Analysis Data

Sieve Size	Percent Passing	Spec. Range	Spec. Result
12.5 mm (1/2 inch)	100	---	---
9.5 mm (3/8 inch)	99	---	---
6.3 mm (1/4 inch)	97	---	---
4.75 mm (No. 4)	95	---	---
2.36 mm (No. 8)	87	---	---
1.18 mm (No. 16)	79	---	---
600 µm (No. 30)	73	---	---
300 µm (No. 50)	66	---	---
150 µm (No. 100)	57	---	---
75 µm (No. 200)	46.8	---	---

Test Specification: ASTM D422



Particle Size Analysis Report

Report #: SL08A-000001

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

Particle Size Analysis Report

Report #: SL08A-000002

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

Sampling Information

Sample Number:	181444	**Sampled By:**	Client
Sampling Method:	Not Provided	**Sample Date:**	11/24/2025
Sample From:	Boring	**Material Type:**	Native Soil

Color/Material Description: B-1, S-2, 4'-6'

Location Details: GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: B-1, S-3, 4'-6'

Test Results

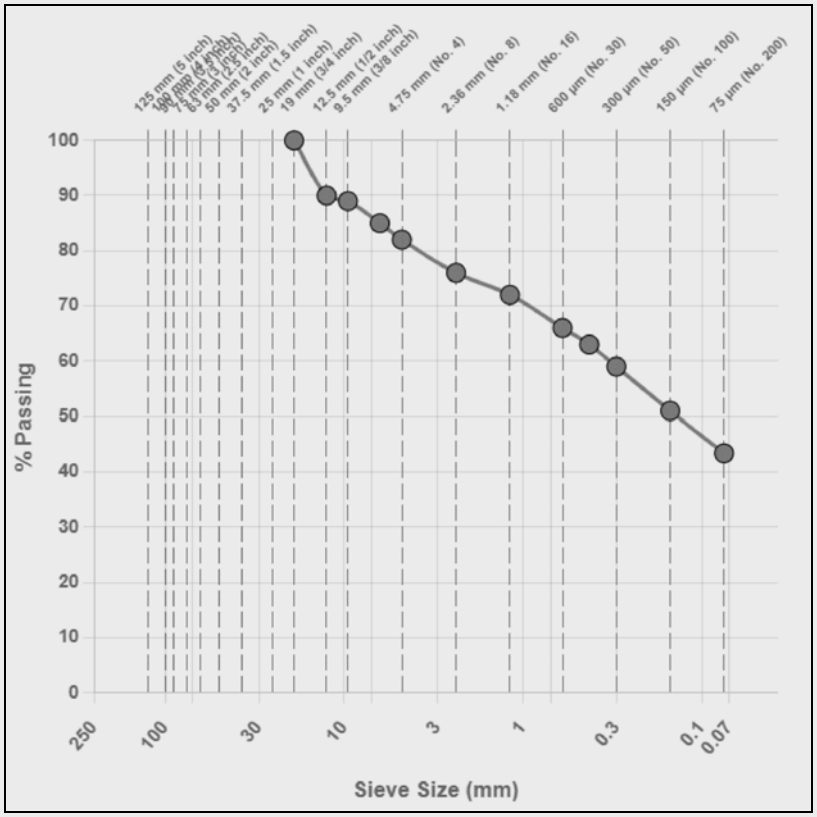
Test Completed By: Bartik, Olivia

Test Completed Date: 12/15/2025

Sieve Analysis Data

Sieve Size	Percent Passing	Spec. Range	Spec. Result
19 mm (3/4 inch)	100	---	---
12.5 mm (1/2 inch)	90	---	---
9.5 mm (3/8 inch)	89	---	---
6.3 mm (1/4 inch)	85	---	---
4.75 mm (No. 4)	82	---	---
2.36 mm (No. 8)	76	---	---
1.18 mm (No. 16)	72	---	---
600 µm (No. 30)	66	---	---
425 µm (No. 40)	63	---	---
300 µm (No. 50)	59	---	---
150 µm (No. 100)	51	---	---
75 µm (No. 200)	43.4	---	---

Test Specification: ASTM D422



Particle Size Analysis Report

Report #: SL08A-000002

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

Particle Size Analysis Report

Report #: SL08A-000003

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

Sampling Information

Sample Number:	181445	**Sampled By:**	Client
Sampling Method:	Not Provided	**Sample Date:**	11/24/2025
Sample From:	Boring	**Material Type:**	Native Soil

Color/Material Description: B-1, S-4, 6'-8'

Location Details: GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: B-1, S-4, 6'-8'

Test Results

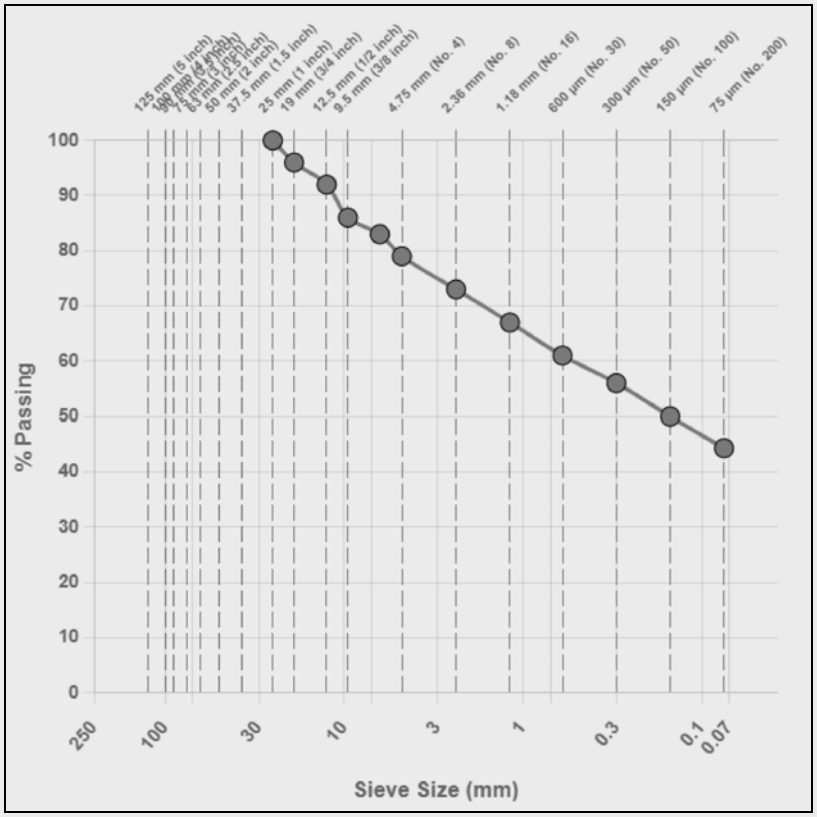
Test Completed By: Bartik, Olivia

Test Completed Date: 12/15/2025

Sieve Analysis Data

Sieve Size	Percent Passing	Spec. Range	Spec. Result
25 mm (1 inch)	100	---	---
19 mm (3/4 inch)	96	---	---
12.5 mm (1/2 inch)	92	---	---
9.5 mm (3/8 inch)	86	---	---
6.3 mm (1/4 inch)	83	---	---
4.75 mm (No. 4)	79	---	---
2.36 mm (No. 8)	73	---	---
1.18 mm (No. 16)	67	---	---
600 µm (No. 30)	61	---	---
300 µm (No. 50)	56	---	---
150 µm (No. 100)	50	---	---
75 µm (No. 200)	44.3	---	---

Test Specification: ASTM D422



Particle Size Analysis Report

Report #: SL08A-000003

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

Particle Size Analysis Report

Report #: SL08A-000004

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

Sampling Information

Sample Number:	181447	**Sampled By:**	Client
Sampling Method:	Not Provided	**Sample Date:**	11/24/2025
Sample From:	Boring	**Material Type:**	Native Soil

Color/Material Description: B-1, S-7, 15'-17'

Location Details: GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: B-1, S-7, 15'-17'

Test Results

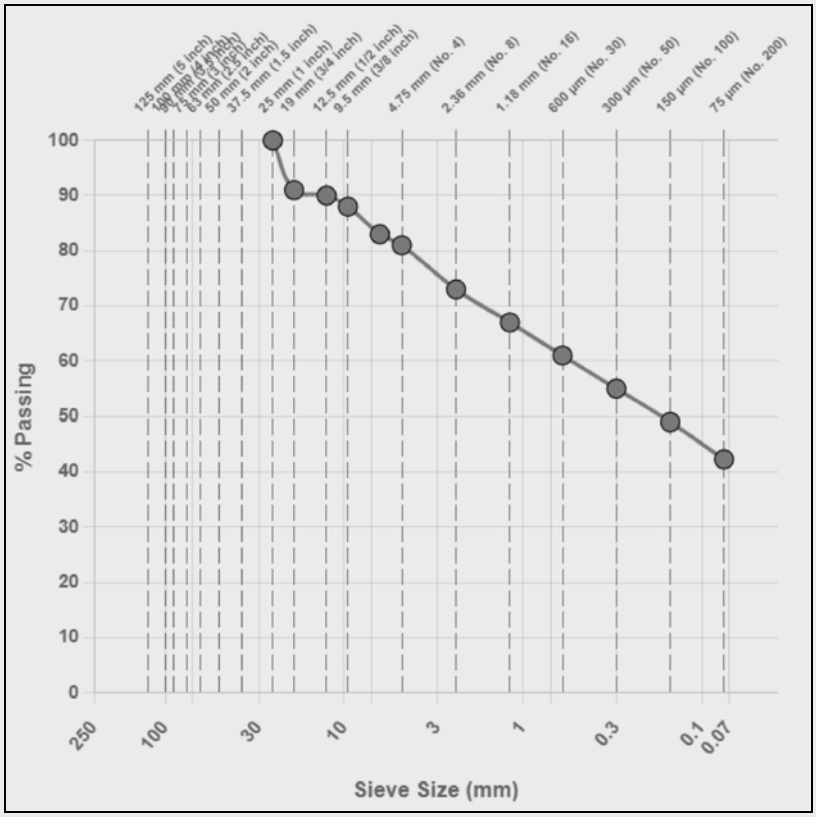
Test Completed By: Bartik, Olivia

Test Completed Date: 12/15/2025

Sieve Analysis Data

Sieve Size	Percent Passing	Spec. Range	Spec. Result
25 mm (1 inch)	100	---	---
19 mm (3/4 inch)	91	---	---
12.5 mm (1/2 inch)	90	---	---
9.5 mm (3/8 inch)	88	---	---
6.3 mm (1/4 inch)	83	---	---
4.75 mm (No. 4)	81	---	---
2.36 mm (No. 8)	73	---	---
1.18 mm (No. 16)	67	---	---
600 µm (No. 30)	61	---	---
300 µm (No. 50)	55	---	---
150 µm (No. 100)	49	---	---
75 µm (No. 200)	42.3	---	---

Test Specification: ASTM D422



Particle Size Analysis Report

Report #: SL08A-000004

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

Particle Size Analysis Report

Report #: SL08A-000005

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

Sampling Information

Sample Number:	181448	**Sampled By:**	Client
Sampling Method:	Not Provided	**Sample Date:**	11/24/2025
Sample From:	Test Pit	**Material Type:**	Native Soil

Color/Material Description: TP-01, S-1

Location Details: GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: TP-01, S-1

Test Results

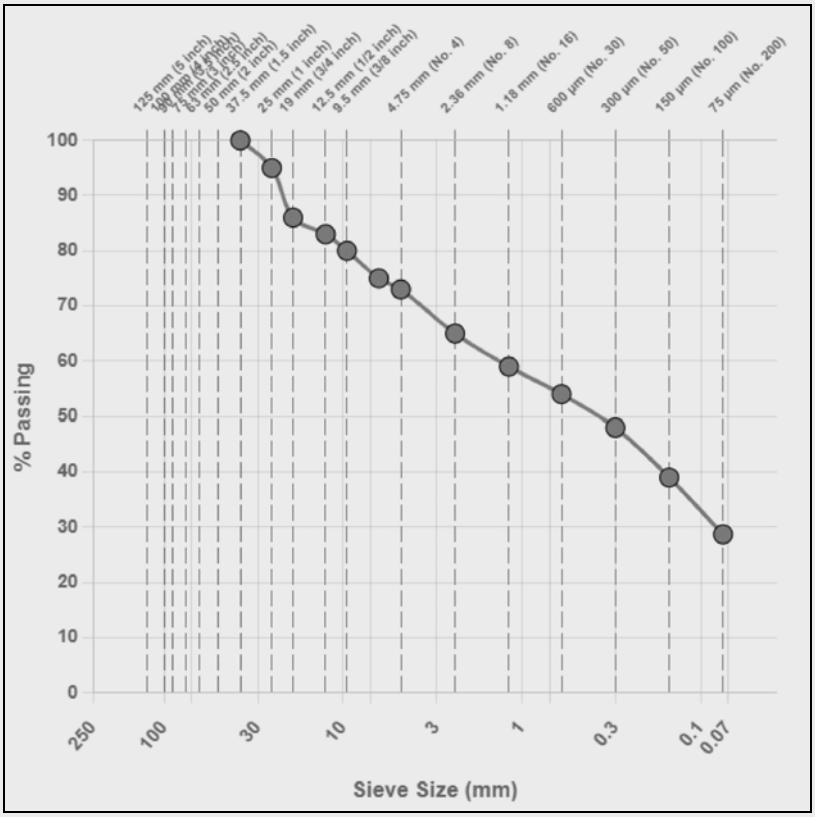
Test Completed By: Bartik, Olivia

Test Completed Date: 12/15/2025

Sieve Analysis Data

Sieve Size	Percent Passing	Spec. Range	Spec. Result
37.5 mm (1.5 inch)	100	---	---
25 mm (1 inch)	95	---	---
19 mm (3/4 inch)	86	---	---
12.5 mm (1/2 inch)	83	---	---
9.5 mm (3/8 inch)	80	---	---
6.3 mm (1/4 inch)	75	---	---
4.75 mm (No. 4)	73	---	---
2.36 mm (No. 8)	65	---	---
1.18 mm (No. 16)	59	---	---
600 µm (No. 30)	54	---	---
300 µm (No. 50)	48	---	---
150 µm (No. 100)	39	---	---
75 µm (No. 200)	28.7	---	---

Test Specification: ASTM D422



Particle Size Analysis Report

Report #: SL08A-000005

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

Particle Size Analysis Report

Report #: SL08A-000006

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

Sampling Information

Sample Number:	181449	**Sampled By:**	Client
Sampling Method:	Not Provided	**Sample Date:**	11/24/2025
Sample From:	Test Pit	**Material Type:**	Native Soil

Color/Material Description: TP-02, S-2

Location Details: GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: TP-02, S-2

Test Results

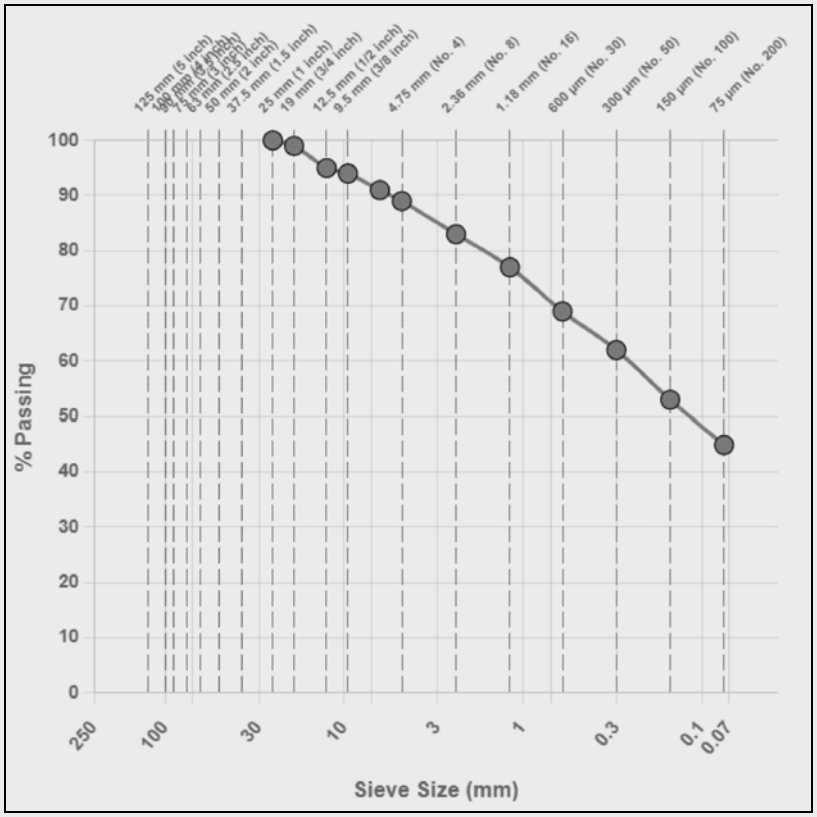
Test Completed By: Bartik, Olivia

Test Completed Date: 12/15/2025

Sieve Analysis Data

Sieve Size	Percent Passing	Spec. Range	Spec. Result
25 mm (1 inch)	100	---	---
19 mm (3/4 inch)	99	---	---
12.5 mm (1/2 inch)	95	---	---
9.5 mm (3/8 inch)	94	---	---
6.3 mm (1/4 inch)	91	---	---
4.75 mm (No. 4)	89	---	---
2.36 mm (No. 8)	83	---	---
1.18 mm (No. 16)	77	---	---
600 µm (No. 30)	69	---	---
300 µm (No. 50)	62	---	---
150 µm (No. 100)	53	---	---
75 µm (No. 200)	44.9	---	---

Test Specification: ASTM D422



Particle Size Analysis Report

Report #: SL08A-000006

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

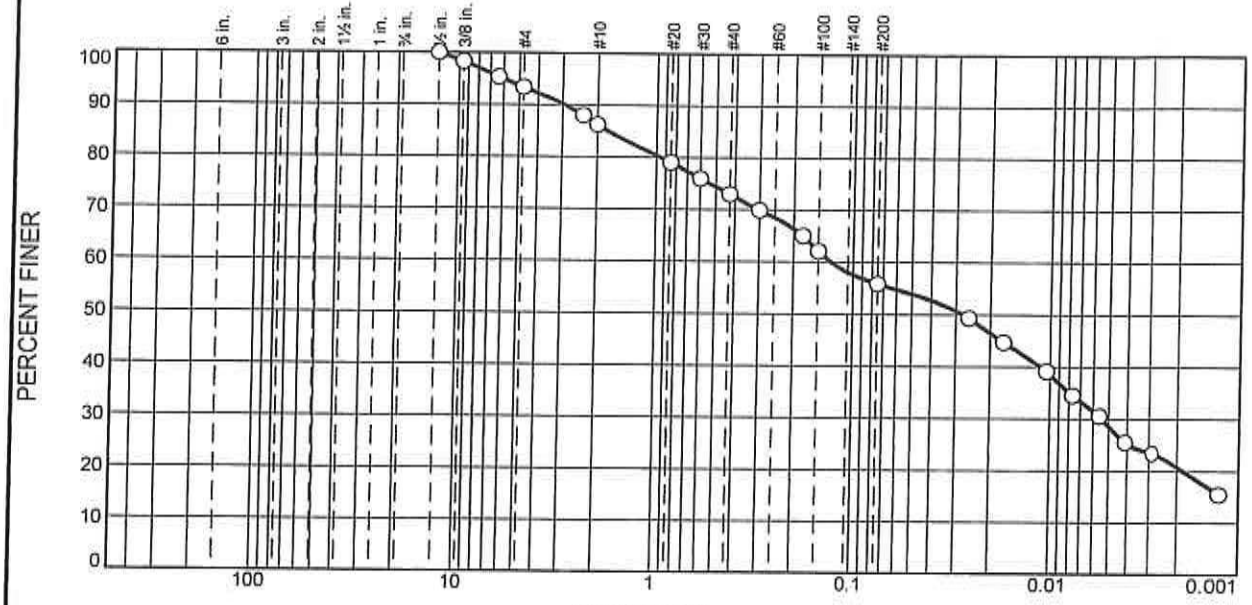
AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

ATLANTIC TESTING LABORATORIES
A PHENNA GROUP COMPANY

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
518-383-9144 (T)
atlantictesting.com

Particle Size Distribution Report



% Stones	% +3"	% Gravel			% Sand					% Silt		% Clay
		Coarse	Medium	Fine	V. Crs.	Crs.	Med.	Fine	V. Fine	Crs.	Fine	
0.0	0.0	0.0	6.6	7.2	5.9	5.9	5.9	10.9	3.7	7.5	25.6	20.8

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	OUT OF SPEC (X)
1/2"	100.0		
3/8"	98.3		
1/4"	95.3		
#4	93.4		
#8	88.0		
#10	86.2		
#20	79.0		
#30	75.9		
#40	73.0		
#50	69.9		
#80	65.0		
#100	62.1		
#200	55.8		

* (no specification provided)

Soil Description

B-1, S-5, 8'-9.3'. Sample received 11/24/25.

Atterberg Limits

PL= LL= PI=

Coefficients

D_{85}= 1.7724 D_{60}= 0.1291 D_{50}= 0.0277
D_{30}= 0.0054 D_{15}= D_{10}=
C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= AASHTO=

Remarks

Test method ASTM D422 with hydrometer. The specific gravity value used for calculations is an assumed value.

Source of Sample: 26 Oakely Street
Sample Number: 181446

ATLANTIC TESTING LABORATORIES, LIMITED
Albany, New York

Client: Greenman-Pedersen Inc.
Project: 26 Oakely Street, Project No. ALB2500197.00
Report No: AT4655SL-181446-12-25 **Date:** 12/18/2025

Tested by: O. Bartik Date: 12/16/25

Reviewed by: Date:

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION TEST DATA

12/18/2025

Client: Greenman-Pedersen Inc.
Project: 26 Oakely Street, Project No. ALB2500197.00
Project Number: AT4655
Location: 26 Oakely Street
Sample Number: 181446
Material Description: B-1, S-5, 8'-9.3'. Sample received 11/24/25.
Report Number: AT4655SL-181446-12-25 **Date:** 12/18/2025
Testing Remarks: Test method ASTM D422 with hydrometer. The specific gravity value used for calculations is an assumed value.

Sieve Test Data

Dry Sample and Tare (grams)	Tare (grams)	Sieve Opening Size	Weight Retained (grams)	Sieve Weight (grams)	Percent Finer
397.90	83.30	1/2"	0.00	0.00	100.0
		3/8"	5.40	0.00	98.3
		1/4"	9.30	0.00	95.3
		#4	6.20	0.00	93.4
		#8	16.90	0.00	88.0
		#10	5.60	0.00	86.2
85.00	0.00	#20	7.09	0.00	79.0
		#30	3.03	0.00	75.9
		#40	2.93	0.00	73.0
		#50	3.06	0.00	69.9
		#80	4.80	0.00	65.0
		#100	2.90	0.00	62.1
		#200	6.13	0.00	55.8

Hydrometer Test Data

Hydrometer test uses material passing #10
Percent passing #10 based upon complete sample = 86.2
Weight of hydrometer sample =85.0
Hygroscopic moisture correction:
Moist weight and tare = 30.87
Dry weight and tare = 30.71
Tare weight = 2.21
Hygroscopic moisture = 0.6%
Table of composite correction values:

Temp., deg. C:	17.5	19.0	21.0	23.0	27.0
Comp. corr.:	-7.5	-7.0	-6.0	-5.0	-4.0

Meniscus correction only = 0.5
Specific gravity of solids = 2.65
Hydrometer type = 152H
Hydrometer effective depth equation: L = 16.294964 - 0.164 x Rm

Elapsed Time (min.)	Temp. (deg. C.)	Actual Reading	Corrected Reading	K	Rm	Eff. Depth	Diameter (mm.)	Percent Finer
2.00	20.7	54.5	48.4	0.0135	55.0	7.3	0.0258	49.3
5.00	20.6	50.0	43.8	0.0135	50.5	8.0	0.0171	44.7
15.00	20.7	44.5	38.4	0.0135	45.0	8.9	0.0104	39.1
30.00	20.7	40.0	33.9	0.0135	40.5	9.7	0.0077	34.5
60.00	20.9	36.0	29.9	0.0135	36.5	10.3	0.0056	30.5
120.00	21.0	31.0	25.0	0.0135	31.5	11.1	0.0041	25.5
250.00	21.0	29.0	23.0	0.0135	29.5	11.5	0.0029	23.5
1440.00	21.4	21.0	15.2	0.0134	21.5	12.8	0.0013	15.5

Fractional Components

Stones	Cobbles	Gravel				Sand						Silt			Clay	Fines
		Coarse	Medium	Fine	Total	V. Crs.	Crs.	Med.	Fine	V. Fine	Total	Crs.	Fine	Total		Total
0.0	0.0	0.0	6.6	7.2	13.8	5.9	5.9	5.9	10.9	3.7	32.3	7.5	25.6	33.1	20.8	53.9

D_5	D_{10}	D_{15}	D_{20}	D_{30}	D_{40}	D_{50}	D_{60}	D_{80}	D_{85}	D_{90}	D_{95}
			0.0019	0.0054	0.0111	0.0277	0.1291	0.9592	1.7724	2.9379	6.0651

Fineness Modulus
1.31

Limits and Plasticity Index

ASTM D4318

Report #: MF0194-000002

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

General Information

Sample Number:	181446	**Sample Date:**	11/24/2025
Sample From:	Boring	**Sampling Method:**	Not Provided
Location Details:	GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: B-1, S-5, 8'-9.3'		
Location:		**Technician:**	Bartik, Olivia

Test Results

Max Grain Size (mm):	9.5	**As-Received % Moisture:**	16.0
Removed 425 µm Larger Particles:	Pulverized and Screened	**% Retain on 425 µm (No. 40) Sieve:**	27.0
Prepared Sample:	Oven Dry	**Grooving Tool:**	Plastic
Liquid Limit Method:	Method A (Multipoint)	**Plastic Limit Procedure:**	Hand-Rolled
Liquid Limit - NP (Non-Plastic):	No	**Plastic Limit - NP (Non-Plastic):**	No
Liquid Limit (Method A):	25	**Average Plastic Limit:**	17
Plasticity Index Result (using LL Method A):	8		
Test Completed Date:	12/16/2025	**Lab Technician:**	Bartik, Olivia

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/18/2025

Limits and Plasticity Index

ASTM D4318

Report #: MF0194-000001

Albany
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065
Phone: 518.383.9144

Client:

Greenman- Pedersen Inc
80 Wolf Road
Suite 600
Albany, NY 12205

Project:

AT4655
2025 Laboratory Services Agreement - 26 Oakley Street
22 Corporate Drive
Clifton Park, NY 12065

General Information

Sample Number:	181444	**Sample Date:**	11/24/2025
Sample From:	Boring	**Sampling Method:**	Not Provided
Location Details:	GPI Project: 26 Oakley St, ALB2500197.00. Sample ID: B-1, S-3, 4'-6'		
Location:		**Technician:**	Client

Test Results

Max Grain Size (mm):	9.5	**As-Received % Moisture:**	15.0
Removed 425 µm Larger Particles:	Pulverized and Screened	**% Retain on 425 µm (No. 40) Sieve:**	37.4
Prepared Sample:	Oven Dry	**Grooving Tool:**	Plastic
Liquid Limit Method:	Method A (Multipoint)	**Plastic Limit Procedure:**	Hand-Rolled
Liquid Limit - NP (Non-Plastic):	No	**Plastic Limit - NP (Non-Plastic):**	No
Liquid Limit (Method A):	23	**Average Plastic Limit:**	18
Plasticity Index Result (using LL Method A):	5		
Test Completed Date:	12/17/2025	**Lab Technician:**	Bartik, Olivia

Olivia Bartik, Geologist 12/17/2025

QuES&T
Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

PRE-DEMOLITION ENVIRONMENTAL SURVEY REPORT
FOR
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)
LEAD-BASED PAINTS (LBP)

Prepared for:
DUTCHESS COUNTY DPW
22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

at

26 Oakley Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
Emergency Housing Project

December 2, 2022

QuES&T Project #22-5043

1376 Route 9, Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone (845) 298-6031 Fax (845) 298-6251
NYS MWBD MBE Cert # 49952-2006 NYSUCP DBE Certified NJUCP DBE Certified www.Qualityenv.com

QuES&T

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

December 2, 2022

Dutchess County DPW
22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

ATTN: Mr. Chris Boston

Via E-mail: cboston@dutchessny.gov

Re: 26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601 – Emergency Housing Project
Pre-Demolition Environmental Survey Report
QuES&T Project #22-5043

Dear Mr. Boston,

Attached is the Pre-Demolition Environmental Survey Report for Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) & Lead-Based Paints (LBP) identified throughout areas included within the above-referenced project by **Qu**ality **E**nvironmental **S**olutions **&** **T**echnologies, Inc. **(QuES&T)**. The inspection included visual assessment of the locations in question, and representative sampling, as required, in compliance with the requirements of all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

The attached report summarizes the inspection protocol and inspection results for your review. **QuES&T** believes this report accurately reflects the material condition existing in the functional spaces at the time of our inspection.

Should you wish to discuss this matter further or require additional information concerning this submittal, please contact us at (845) 298-6031. **QuES&T** appreciates the opportunity to assist Dutchess County DPW in the environmental services area.

Sincerely,

Jonathan Mages
Field & Technical Services

NYS/AHERA Inspector/Project Monitor
Cert. #AH 18-53364
NYS Mold Assessor
Cert# MA01522

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY **Page 1**

1.0 INTRODUCTON **Page 2**

2.0 ASBESTOS SURVEY **Page 2 - 4**

2.1 Inspection Summary

2.2 Sample Collection & Analytical Procedures

2.3 Identified Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM)

3.0 LEAD-BASED PAINT SURVEY **Page 4 - 5**

3.1 Inspection Summary

3.2 Identified Lead-based Paints (LBP)

4.0 RECOMMENDATIONS **Page 5 - 6**

4.1 Asbestos

4.2 Lead

5.0 DISCLAIMERS **Page 7**

Table I **Identified Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM)** **Page 4**
Table II **Identified Lead-based Paints (LBP)** **Page 5**

Appendix A **ACM Location Drawings & Photos**
Appendix B **Asbestos Sample Results & Sample Locations**
Appendix C **Lead Based Paint Photos & XRF Analytical Data**
Appendix D **Personnel Licenses & Certifications**

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Quality **E**nvironmental **S**olutions & **T**echnologies, Inc. (**QuES&T**) was retained by Dutchess County DPW to conduct a Pre-Demolition Environmental Survey for the presence of Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) & Lead-based Paints (LBP) in support of the Dutchess County DPW Emergency Housing Project at 26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601.

The surveys included a visual inspection/assessment for suspect hazardous material(s), as detailed above, which are likely to be affected by planned demolition/renovations/construction activities. Inspection and sampling were limited to areas/materials slated for demolition/renovation/construction.

The survey was conducted by **QuES&T** personnel on November 7, 2022. Asbestos & Lead inspections and/or sampling was conducted by NYSDOL Asbestos Inspector(s) Mr. Jonathan Mages (AH# 18-53364), Mr. Nicholas Salerno (AH# 16-10991), Mr. Kevin Soltysiak (AH# 22-05115), and Mr. Dillion Stamper (AH# 22-08825). The lead survey was conducted by EPA Certified Lead Inspector and Niton Certified XRF Technician Mr. Nicholas Salerno (Cert. #LBP-l-l210690-1) utilizing X-Ray Fluorescence Technology (XRF).

ASBESTOS

Laboratory analysis and/or existing sampling data indicated the following materials as Asbestos-containing Materials (greater than 1% asbestos) **(Refer to Table I & Appendix A for details and locations)**

26 OAKLEY STREET

- **Throughout Building, Walls & Ceilings – Joint Compound & Contaminated Sheetrock**
- **First Floor, Throughout – Bottom Layer Floor Tile & Mastic**
- **Second Floor, Clerical Office, Vestibule, Lobby Area, Floor, Below Ceramic Floor – Bottom Layer Floor Tile & Mastic**

LEAD

Based on review of the data generated by the Niton XLp-300A XRF Spectrum Analyzer, the following surfaces within the scope of work were identified as lead-based as defined by HUD/EPA (equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter) (**Refer to Table II & Appendix B for details**):

26 OAKLEY STREET

- **Third Floor, Mechanical Room – Support Beam, Metal, Brown/Red**

It should be noted that several components evaluated did in fact contain minimal lead-levels below the EPA threshold level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm for classification as Lead-Based Paint (LBP) and are considered lead-containing coatings by the OSHA Regulation, "Lead Exposure in Construction" (29 CFR 1926.62). OSHA does not recognize a minimum limit for lead concentrations in paint for the purposes of disturbance. Monitoring of workers performing demolition/cleaning/disturbance of painted surfaces shall be completed to document personnel occupational exposure. Items containing any amount of lead concentration are considered lead-containing coatings per 29 CFR 1926.62, OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction.

1.0 INTRODUCTION:

Quality **E**nvironmental **S**olutions **&** **T**echnologies, Inc. **(QuES&T)** performed a Pre-Demolition Environmental Survey for the presence of Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) & Lead-based Paint (LBP) in conformance with the requirements of all applicable federal, state, and local regulations. The survey included a visual inspection/assessment, and representative sampling of suspect hazardous materials, as required, throughout accessible interior and exterior locations to be affected by future construction/demolition/renovation at 26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY.

Certified **QuES&T** personnel, Mr. Jonathan Mages, Mr. Nicholas Salerno, Mr. Kevin Soltysiak, and Mr. Dillion Stamper conducted field inspection(s) on November 7, 2022. The inspection scope was established based on review of work scope drawings provided by Tinkelman Architecture, PLLC.

QuES&T established functional spaces based either on physical barriers (i.e. walls, doors, etc.) or homogeneity of material. Within each functional space identified, a visual inspection was performed using reasonable care and judgment, to identify and assess location, quantity, friability, and/or condition, as applicable, of all accessible installed building materials observed at the affected portion of the building/structure.

Limited localized demolition of building surfaces was performed, as part of this survey, to access concealed surfaces. No disassembly of installed equipment was conducted as part of this inspection. ACM, and/or LBP concealed within structural components and equipment interiors or that is accessible only through extensive mechanical or structural demolition may not have been identified as part of this survey.

Homogenous material types were established based on appearance, color and texture. The findings presented in this report are based upon reasonably available information and observed site conditions at the time the assessment was performed. The findings and conclusions of this report are not meant to be indicative of future conditions at the site and does not warrant against conditions that were not evident from visual observations or historical information obtained from others.

2.0 ASBESTOS SURVEY:

2.1 INSPECTION SUMMARY

QuES&T performed a Pre-Demolition Environmental Survey, in conformance with Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-5.1, for Dutchess County DPW in support of the Emergency Housing Project: at 26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY. The survey included a visual inspection / assessment for Presumed Asbestos-containing Materials (PACM) and suspect miscellaneous Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) throughout accessible interior and exterior locations to be affected by future renovations, as detailed above. Results and findings from previous inspections conducted by **QuES&T** were not utilized in this inspection.

Limited localized demolition of building surfaces was performed, as part of this survey, to access concealed surfaces. No disassembly of installed equipment was conducted as part of this inspection. ACM concealed within structural components and equipment interiors or that is accessible only through extensive mechanical or structural demolition may not have been identified as part of this survey. When any construction activity, such as demolition, remodeling, renovation or repair work, reveals PACM or suspect miscellaneous ACM that has not been identified, as part of this survey, all construction activities shall cease in the affected area.

The survey included both visual inspection of accessible spaces and representative sampling of suspect building materials for ACM. Samples collected were analyzed by a laboratory approved under the New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (NYSDOH ELAP). Samples were analyzed in the laboratory by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), Polarized Light Microscopy-NOB (PLM-NOB), Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM-SM-V) as required and/or Quantitative Transmission Electron Microscopy (QTEM), as required. Sample collection and laboratory analysis were conducted in compliance with the requirements of Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-5.1, 29 CFR 1926.1101 and standard EPA & OSHA accepted methods. Samples consisting of multiple layers were separated and analyzed independently in the laboratory.

2.2 SAMPLE COLLECTION & ANALYTIAL PROCEDURES

Representative bulk sampling was performed on suspect building materials for laboratory analysis using PLM, PLM-NOB, and/or QTEM. The following is a summary of installed building materials sampled:

- Wall Materials – Joint Compound, Joint Tape, Sheetrock, Concrete Block & Mortar, Brick & Mortar, Ceramic Wall Tile System (Tile, Grout, Mortar/Adhesive), Stucco
- Ceiling Materials – Joint Compound, Joint Tape, Sheetrock, Ceiling Tiles, Concrete
- Flooring Materials – Floor Tile & Mastics (multiple), Concrete Slab, Carpet Mastic, Ceramic Floor Tile System (Tile, Grout, Mudset), Laminate Plank Flooring, Leveler
- Thermal System Insulation Materials (TSI) – Pipe & Duct Insulation, Mudded Joint Packing.
- Miscellaneous Materials – Cove Base Molding & Adhesive, Damper Cloth, Spray-on Fire Proofing (SM-V), Anti-Sweat Tar, Caulks, Spray Foam, Foam Board, Firestop, Glazing
- Roofing Materials – TPO, Foam Board, Modified Rolled Roofing, Tars, Built-Up Roofing, Iso Foam, Perlite, Caulking.

Certified **QuES&T** personnel (Appendix D), Mr. Jonathan Mages (AH# 18-53364), Mr. Nicholas Salerno (AH# 16-10991), Mr. Kevin Soltysiak (AH# 22-05115) and Mr. Dillion Stamper (AH# 08825) performed visual assessments throughout interior and exterior construction areas. A total of three-hundred twelve **(312)** samples/layers of installed and accessible suspect building materials were analyzed by a laboratory approved under the NYSDOH ELAP. One-hundred twenty-two **(122)** samples/layers were analyzed using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) for friable materials. Ninety-five **(95)** samples/layers were analyzed using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM-NOB) for non-friable organically bound materials; and ninety-five **(95)** samples/layers were analyzed by Confirmatory-QTEM following negative-determinations using PLM-NOB protocols.

2.3 IDENTIFIED ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

IDENTIFIED ACM
DUTCHESS COUNTY DPW:
26 OAKLEY STREET, POUGHKEEPSIE, NY
(Refer to Appendix A for details)

KEY: **ACM** = Materials containing greater than 1% of asbestos.
LF = Linear Feet; SF = Square Feet; PACM = Presumed Asbestos-containing Materials.
Friable = ACM capable of being released into air, and which can be crumbled, pulverized, powdered, crushed or exposed by hand-pressure.

Location	Material	Approximate Quantity	Friable?	Condition
INTERIOR				
Throughout Building, Walls & Ceilings	Joint Compound & Associated Sheetrock	Indeterminate[1]	Yes	Good
First Floor, Throughout, Below Top Layer Flooring	Floor Tile & Mastic	12,000 SF	No	Good
Second Floor, Clerical Office, Vestibule, Lobby Area, Floor, Under Blue Ceramic Tile, Grey	Floor Tile & Mastic	3,400 SF	No	Good
EXTERIOR				
Roof, Vent Stack, on Metal, Black	Tar	20 SF	No	Good
Roof, Vent Stack, Around Perimeter, on Caulk	Tar Flashing	16 LF	No	Good
Roof, Perimeter, Third Layer, on Perlite	Built-Up Roof	1,500 SF	No	Good
Roof, Perimeter Wall, Bottom Layer, on Wood Parapet	Tar	300 SF	No	Good

NOTE:
1. Due to the inconsistencies in lab analysis results of joint compound samples, all joint compound and sheetrock within the building is ACM. Additional sampling would be required in order to reduce the scope of ACM Joint Compound.

3.0 LEAD SURVEY:

3.1 INSPECTION SUMMARY

QuES&T conducted a Limited Pre-Construction Lead Survey, utilizing X-Ray Fluorescence Technology (XRF), throughout specific interior locations of 26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601 in support of the Emergency Housing Project. The survey was limited to specific accessible, representative building components & immovable objects, potentially affected by scheduled renovation/construction activities.

Niton-certified XRF Technician(s) Nicholas Salerno of **QuES&T**, collected a total of eighty-six **(86)** samples (including calibrations) on of November 7, 2022.

3.2 IDENTIFIED LEAD-BASED PAINT(S) (LBP)

Based on review of the data generated by the Niton XLp-300A XRF Spectrum Analyzer, the following surfaces tested were identified as lead-based as defined by HUD/EPA (equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter):

TABLE I: IDENTIFIED LEAD-BASED PAINT
DUTCHESS COUNTY DPW
26 OAKLEY STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601
(CONSTRUCTION AREAS)

Location	LBP Component	Substrate	Color	LBP Condition	Quantity
INTERIOR					
Third Floor, Mechanical Room	Structural Beams	Metal	Red/Brown	Good	Indeterminate[1]

NOTE:
1. LBP Structural Beams identified within the third-floor mechanical space are assumed to be present throughout the building. Due to limited visual access of the building's structural beams, accurate quantification of the LBP structural beams cannot be determined.
2. Locations and quantities of identified LBPs are limited to areas potentially affected by future construction activities. Surfaces/components with LBP's may exist in other spaces not included in this scope of work.

It should be noted that several components tested did in fact contain minimal lead-levels below the EPA threshold level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm for classification as Lead-Based Paint (LBP) and are considered lead-containing coatings by the OSHA Regulation, "Lead Exposure in Construction" (29 CFR 1926.62). OSHA does not recognize a minimum limit for lead concentrations in paint for the purposes of disturbance. Monitoring of workers performing demolition/cleaning/disturbance of painted surfaces shall be completed to document personnel occupational exposure. Items containing any amount of lead concentration are considered lead-containing coatings per 29 CFR 1926.62, OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction.

4.0 RECOMMENDATIONS:

4.1 ASBESTOS

All construction personnel as well as individuals who have access to locations where asbestos containing materials (ACM) exists should be informed of its presence and the proper work practices in these areas. Conspicuous labeling of all ACM is suggested to ensure personnel is adequately informed. Personnel should be informed not to rest, lean or store material or equipment on or near these surfaces and not to cut, saw, drill, sand or disturb ACM. All removal, disturbance, and repair of ACM should be performed in compliance with Title 12 NYCRR Part 56 by persons properly trained to handle ACM. Facility custodial and maintenance personnel should receive training commensurate with their work activities; as defined in 29 CFR 1910.1001.

As specified in Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-5.1 (h) and (i), "If the building/structure asbestos survey finds that the portion of the building/structure to be demolished, renovated, remodeled, or have repair work contains ACM, PACM, suspect miscellaneous ACM assumed to be ACM, or asbestos material, which is impacted by the work, the owner or the owner's agent shall conduct, or cause to have conducted, asbestos removal performed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor in conformance with all standards set forth in this Part. All ACM, PACM, suspect miscellaneous ACM assumed to be ACM, or asbestos material impacted by the demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair project shall be removed as per this Part, prior to access or disturbance by other uncertified trades or personnel. No demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair work shall be commenced by any owner or the owner's agent prior to the completion of the asbestos abatement in accordance with the notification requirements of this Part…All

building/structure owners and asbestos abatement contractors on a demolition, renovation, remodeling, or repair project, which includes work covered by this part, shall inform all trades on the work site about PACM, ACM, asbestos material and suspect miscellaneous ACM…Bids may be advertised and contracts awarded for demolition, remodeling, renovation, or repair work, but no work on the current intermediate portion of the project shall commence on the demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair work by any owner or agent prior to completion of all necessary asbestos abatement work for the current intermediate portion of the entire project, in conformance with all standards set forth in this Part."

Prior to conducting demolition or construction work at the building, all ACM affected/impacted by such activities shall be removed utilizing a licensed asbestos abatement contractor and NYSDOL/EPA/NYC certified personnel prior to construction/demolition activities. All work conducted should be in accordance with all legal requirements, including but not limited to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) [40 CFR Part 61], New York State Industrial Code Rule 56 Asbestos Regulations (ICR 56) and Chapter 1 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York Regulations, as applicable. Advance notification of the asbestos project to the USEPA, NYSDOL, and NYCDEP may be required.

All suspect building materials not sampled during this survey should be considered ACM until these materials are sampled and analyzed for ACM in the laboratory. Concealed ACM: In addition to the ACMs identified at the site, there is a possibility that concealed ACM may exist at the subject facility. As such, if any concealed suspect ACM is encountered during future construction related activities, the work should immediately stop. Prior to resuming the work, the suspect ACM should either be 1) Sampled by an appropriately certified asbestos professional and submitted to an Approved NYSDOH ELAP laboratory for asbestos analysis or 2) Presumed to be ACM (PACM) and removed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor for disposal in accordance with all applicable regulations.

4.2 LEAD

In addition to any identified Lead-based Paints (LBP), several components tested did in fact contain minimal lead-levels below the EPA threshold level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm for classification as LBP and are considered lead-containing coatings by the OSHA Regulation, "Lead Exposure in Construction" (29 CFR 1926.62). OSHA does not recognize a minimum limit for lead concentrations in paint for the purposes of disturbance. Monitoring of workers performing demolition/cleaning/disturbance of painted surfaces shall be completed to document personnel occupational exposure. Items containing any amount of lead concentration are considered lead-containing coatings per 29 CFR 1926.62, OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction.

Activities involving the disturbance of LBP in homes, child-occupied facilities, and/or pre-schools built before 1978 must follow the requirements outlined by EPA regulations (40 CFR 745).

In areas where demolition and/or renovations are to occur and lead is present, the demolition debris waste stream should be further analyzed during segregation for compliance with EPA regulations to ensure proper disposal. TCLP testing can be performed prior to waste segregation, but results may not be indicative of the actual waste streams produced during demolition.

5.0 DISCLAIMERS

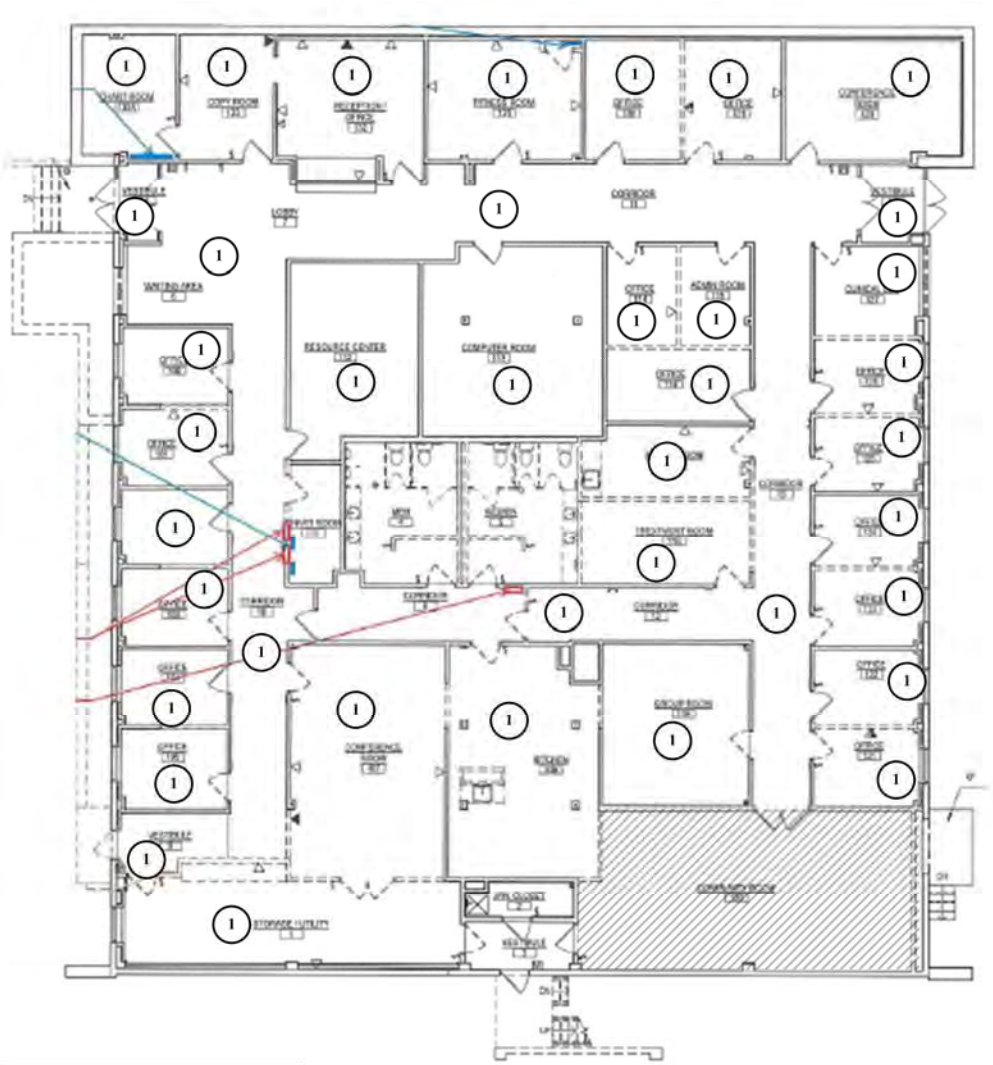
The findings presented in this report are based upon reasonably available information and observed site conditions at the time the assessment was performed. Conditions may have changed since that time and the findings and conclusions of this report are not meant to be indicative of future conditions at the Site. This report does not warrant against conditions that were not evident from visual observations or historical information obtained, or conditions that could only be determined by physical sampling or other intrusive investigation techniques that are outside the proposed scope of work.

It should be noted that the information contained within this report is based solely upon site observations and the results of laboratory analysis for samples collected by **QuES&T.** These observations and results are time dependent, subject to changing site conditions and revisions to Federal, State and Local regulations. **QuES&T** warrants that these findings have been promulgated after being prepared in general accordance with generally accepted practices in the abatement industries. **QuES&T** also recognizes that inspection laboratory data is not usually sufficient to make all abatement and management decisions.

Due to the potential for concealed Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) or other regulated materials, this report should not be construed to represent all ACM or regulated materials within the site(s). All quantities of ACM or other regulated materials identified, and all dimensions listed within this report are approximate and should be verified On-site.

This inspection report is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for regulated materials abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or Variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project. The Linear and/or Square Footages (LF / SF) listed within this Report are only approximates. Abatement Contractor(s) are required to visit the building(s) in order to take actual field measurements within each listed location.

Appendix A:
ACM LOCATION DRAWINGS & PHOTOS



ACM LOCATION KEY (Refer to Report for Details)	
	ACM 9"X9" GRAY FLOOR TILE & MASTIC UNDER PLANK FLOORING
1	ACM FLOOR TILE & MASTIC (SOME CONCEALED/DOUBLE LAYERED)
ACM JOINT COMPOUND THROUGHOUT ENTIRE SPACE	

Drawing Not to Scale

This Drawing is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for asbestos abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project.

12/02/2022	**Version #** 1

Issued For:
Pre-Demolition Asbestos Survey

QuES&T Project #:
22-5043

Project Manager: LG	**Prepared By:** JM

Quality Environmental
Solutions & Technologies, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone: (845) 298- 6031
Fax: (845) 298-6251

CLIENT

DUTCHESS COUNTY DPW
22 MARKET STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

PROJECT LOCATION

26 OAKLEY STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

1ST FLOOR PLAN
ASBESTOS LOCATIONS

ASB-01

ACM LOCATION KEY (Refer to Report for Details)	
	ACM FLOOR TILE & MASTIC UNDER CERAMIC TILE
ACM JOINT COMPOUND THROUGHOUT ENTIRE SPACE	

Drawing Not to Scale
This Drawing is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for asbestos abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project.

12/02/2022	**Version #** 1

Issued For:
Pre-Demolition Asbestos Survey

QuES&T Project #:
22-5043

Project Manager: LG	**Prepared By:** JM

Quality Environmental
Solutions & Technologies, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone: (845) 298- 6031
Fax: (845) 298-6251

CLIENT

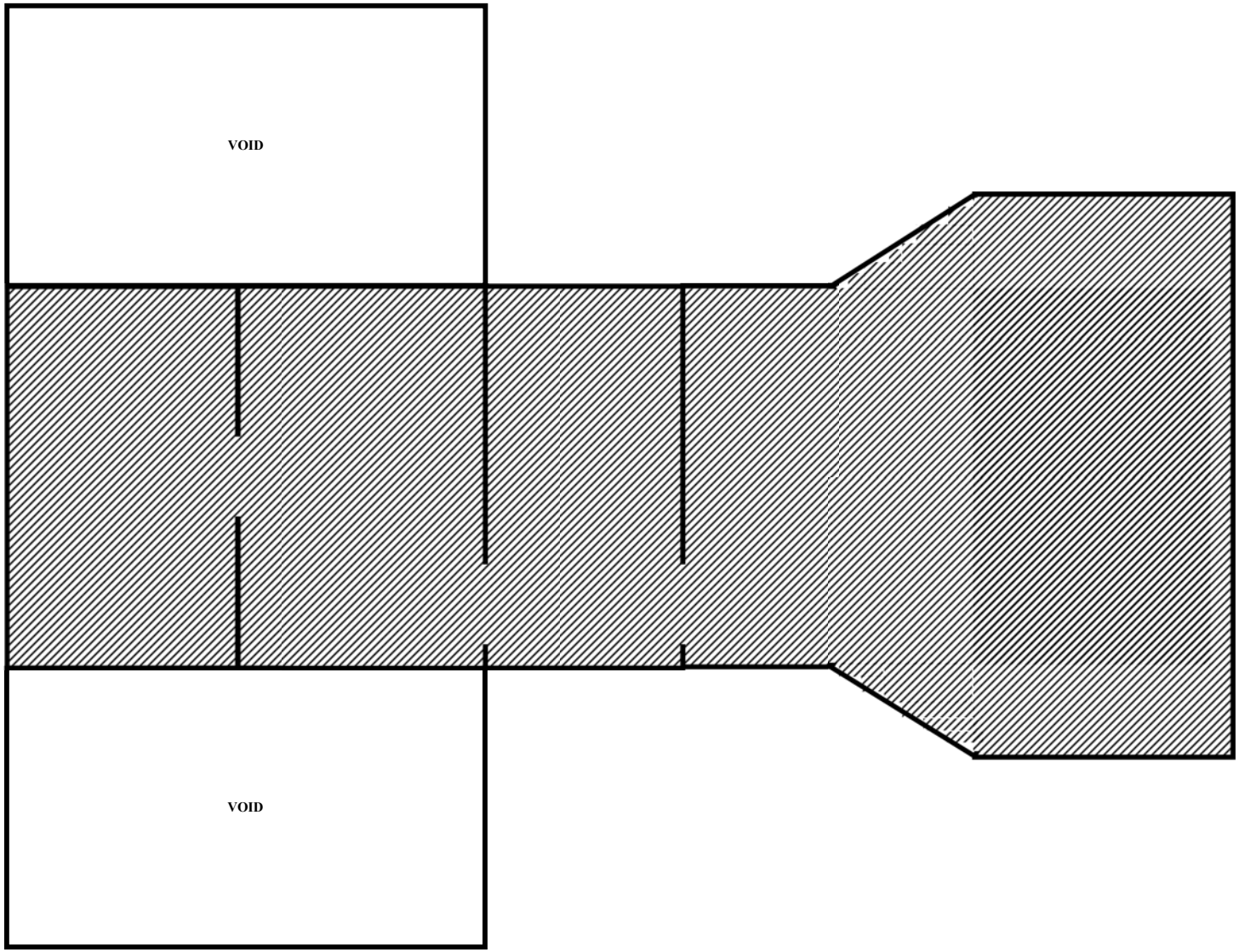
DUTCHESS COUNTY DPW
22 MARKET STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

PROJECT LOCATION

26 OAKLEY STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

2ND FLOOR PLAN
ASBESTOS LOCATIONS

ASB-02



ACM LOCATION KEY (Refer to Report for Details)
ACM JOINT COMPOUND ON SHEETROCK

Drawing Not to Scale

This Drawing is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for asbestos abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project.

12/01/2022	**Version #** 1

Issued For:
Pre-Demolition Asbestos Survey

QuES&T Project #:
22-5043

Project Manager: LG	**Prepared By:** JM

Quality Environmental
Solutions & Technologies, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone: (845) 298- 6031
Fax: (845) 298-6251

CLIENT

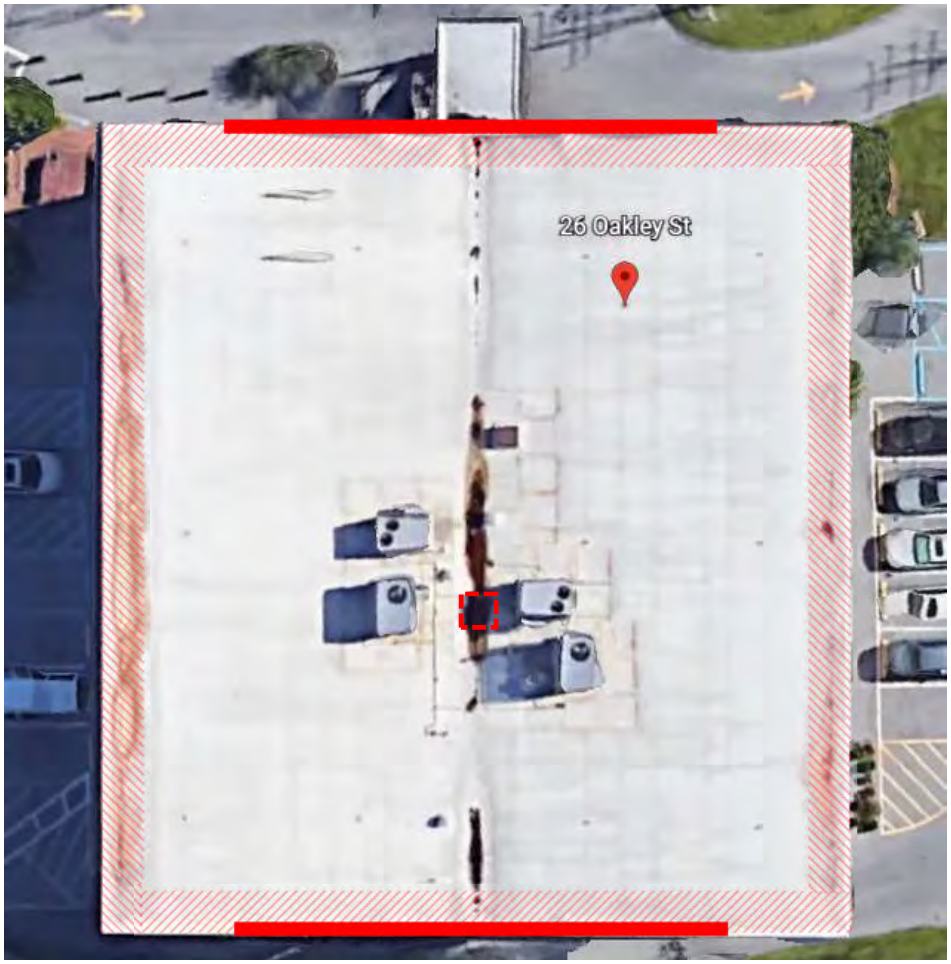
DUTCHESS COUNTY DPW
22 MARKET STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

PROJECT LOCATION

26 OAKLEY STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

3RD FLOOR PLAN
ASBESTOS LOCATIONS

ASB-03



ACM LOCATION KEY (Refer to Report for Details)	
	ACM TAR ON WOOD PARAPET WALL
	ACM BUILT UP ROOF PERIMETER ONLY
	ACM TAR FLASHING & ACM TAR ON METAL VENT STACK

Drawing Not to Scale
This Drawing is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for asbestos abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project.

12/02/2022	**Version #** 1

Issued For:
Pre-Demolition Asbestos Survey

QuES&T Project #:
22-5043

Project Manager: LG	**Prepared By:** NDS

Quality Environmental
Solutions & Technologies, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone: (845) 298- 6031
Fax: (845) 298-6251

CLIENT

DUTCHESS COUNTY DPW
22 MARKET STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

PROJECT LOCATION

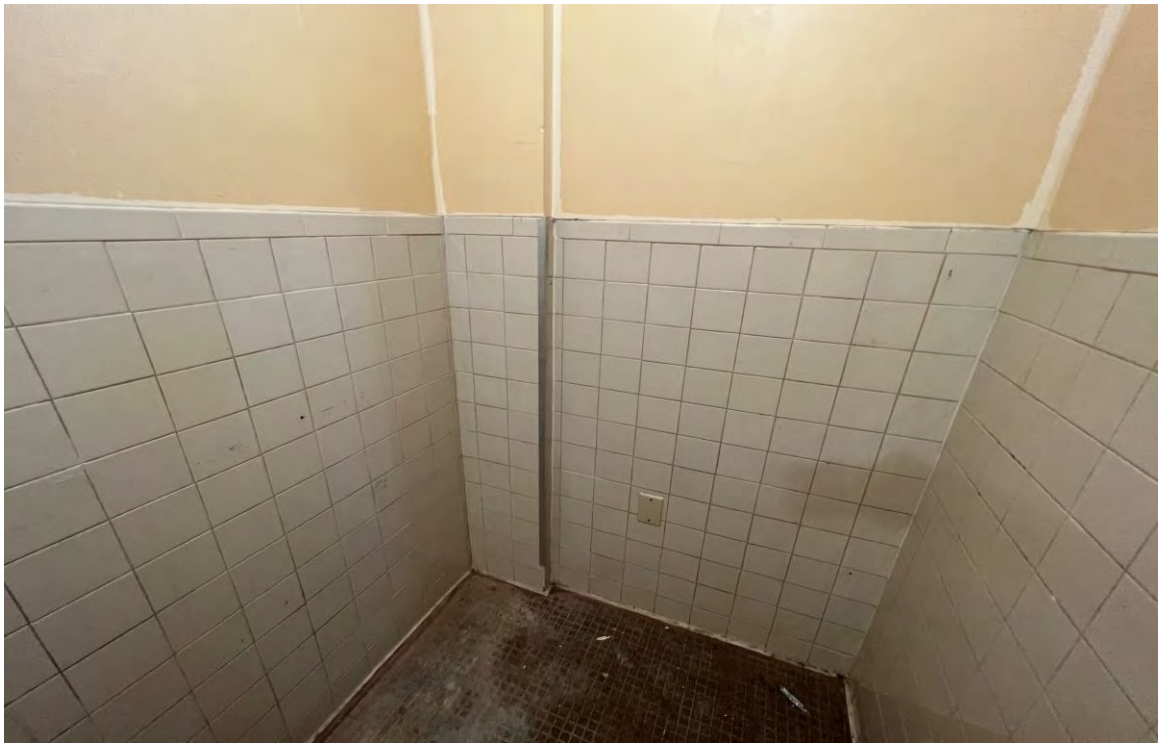
26 OAKLEY STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

ROOF PLAN
ASBESTOS LOCATIONS

ASB-04

ABOVE: ACM TAR ON PARAPIT & ACM BUILT UP ROOF (PERIMETER)
BELOW: ACM TAR & TAR FLASHING ON VENT STACK

ABOVE: SECOND FLOOR, OFFICE CLOSET – ACM SECOND LAYER FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
BELOW: FIRST FLOOR – ACM SECOND LAYER FLOOR TILE (TYPICAL)



ABOVE: ACM JOINT COMPOUND & CONTAMINATED SHEETROCK (TYPICAL)

QuES&T
Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

Appendix B:
ASBESTOS SAMPLE RESULTS & SAMPLE LOCATIONS

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-14	5043-15	5043-28	5043-29
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876220	2876221	2876222	2876223
Sample Location		Roof, Perimeter, Fourth Layer	Roof, Field, Fourth Layer, On Tar	3rd Floor, Mechanical Space, On Sheetrock Wall	3rd Floor, Stairwell, On Sheetrock Wall
Sample Description		Perlite	Perlite	Joint Compound	Joint Compound
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Point Count	Point Count
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	Yes
	Homogenous	No	No	Yes	No
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	No	No
	Color	Brown	Brown	Beige	Beige/White
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	None	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	1.4	1.4
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	1.4	1.4
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	50.0	55.0	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	10.0	5.0	ND	ND
	% Carbonates	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	10.0 Perlite	10.0 Perlite	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	30.0	30.0	98.6	98.6

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is <1%.
Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.
These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy ± 17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted.
AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-30	5043-31	5043-32	5043-33
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876224	2876225	2876226	2876227
Sample Location		3rd Floor, Storage Room, On Sheetrock Wall	3rd Floor, Mechanical Space, Wall	3rd Floor, Mechanical Space, Wall	3rd Floor, Mechanical Space, On Beam
Sample Description		Joint Compound	Sheetrock	Sheetrock	Spray On Fireproofing
Method of Quantification		Point Count	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Color	Beige/White	Gray/Brown	Gray/Brown	Gray
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	1.4	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	1.4	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	5.0	5.0	40.0
	% Cellulose	ND	10.0	10.0	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	ND	20.0	15.0	5.0
	% Carbonates	ND	30.0	30.0	25.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	98.6	35.0	40.0	30.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-34	5043-35	5043-36	5043-37
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876228	2876229	2876230	2876231
Sample Location		3rd Floor, Mechanical Space, On Beam	3rd Floor, Mechanical Space, On Beam	3rd Floor, Mechanical Space, On Beam	3rd Floor, Mechanical Space, On Beam
Sample Description		Spray On Fireproofing	Spray On Fireproofing	Spray On Fireproofing	Spray On Fireproofing
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Color	Gray	Gray	Gray	Gray
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	35.0	35.0	30.0	30.0
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	5.0	10.0	10.0	5.0
	% Carbonates	30.0	25.0	25.0	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	30.0	30.0	35.0	35.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-38	5043-39	5043-40	5043-41
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876232	2876233	2876234	2876235
Sample Location		3rd Floor, Void Adjacent to Mechanical, On Beam	3rd Floor, Void Adjacent to Mechanical, On Beam	3rd Floor, Void Adjacent to Mechanical, On Beam	3rd Floor, Void Adjacent to Mechanical, On Beam
Sample Description		Spray On Fireproofing	Spray On Fireproofing	Spray On Fireproofing	Spray On Fireproofing
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Color	Gray	Gray	Gray	Gray
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	30.0	35.0	35.0	35.0
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	5.0	10.0	5.0	10.0
	% Carbonates	25.0	25.0	30.0	25.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	40.0	30.0	30.0	30.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-42	5043-43	5043-44	5043-47
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876236	2876237	2876238	2876239
Sample Location		3rd Floor, Mechanical Space, On Metal Pipe	3rd Floor, Mechanical Space, On Metal Pipe	3rd Floor, Mechanical Space, On Metal Pipe	3rd Floor, Mechanical Space, On Duct Work
Sample Description		Mudded Joint Packing	Mudded Joint Packing	Mudded Joint Packing	Fiberglass Insulation
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Color	Gray/Brown	Gray	Gray	Yellow/Silver
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	30.0	35.0	30.0	45.0
	% Cellulose	10.0	ND	ND	15.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	5.0	5.0	5.0	10.0
	% Carbonates	25.0	25.0	30.0	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	30.0	35.0	35.0	30.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-48	5043-51	5043-52	5043-53
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876240	2876241	2876242	2876243
Sample Location		3rd Floor, Mechanical Space, On Pipe	2nd Floor, Hallway, Ceiling	2nd Floor, Hallway (Left Side), Next to A1, On Sheetrock Ceiling	2nd Floor, Hallway (Left Side), On Sheetrock Ceiling
Sample Description		Fiberglass Insulation	Sheetrock	Joint Tape	Joint Compound
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	Yes	No	No
	Homogenous	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Color	Brown/Yellow/ Silver	Gray/Brown	Beige	White
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	None	None
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	40.0	5.0	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	15.0	15.0	50.0	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	10.0	20.0	10.0	30.0
	% Carbonates	ND	30.0	15.0	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	35.0	30.0	25.0	40.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-54	5043-55	5043-56	5043-57
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876244	2876245	2876246	2876247
Sample Location		2nd Floor, Hallway, On Sheetrock Ceiling	2nd Floor, Hallway, On Sheetrock Ceiling	2nd Floor, Hallway, Next to Receptionist, On Sheetrock Ceiling	2nd Floor, Hallway, Wall
Sample Description		Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Sheetrock
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	Yes
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No	Yes
	Color	White	White	White	Gray/Brown
Sample Treatment		None	None	None	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	5.0
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	15.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	30.0	25.0	30.0	20.0
	% Carbonates	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	40.0	45.0	40.0	30.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-58	5043-59	5043-60	5043-61
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876248	2876249	2876250	2876251
Sample Location		2nd Floor, Room A5, Wall	2nd Floor, Hallway, On Sheetrock Wall	2nd Floor, Hallway, On Sheetrock Wall	2nd Floor, Lounge, On Sheetrock Wall
Sample Description		Sheetrock	Joint Tape	Joint Tape	Joint Compound
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	No	No	No
	Homogenous	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Color	Gray/Brown	Beige	Beige	White
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	None	None	None
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	5.0	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	10.0	50.0	45.0	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	20.0	10.0	15.0	25.0
	% Carbonates	30.0	15.0	15.0	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	35.0	25.0	25.0	45.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-62	5043-63	5043-64	5043-65
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876252	2876253	2876254	2876255
Sample Location		2nd Floor, Hallway, On Sheetrock Wall	2nd Floor, Hallway, On Sheetrock Wall	2nd Floor, Conference Room 2, On Sheetrock Wall	2nd Floor, Conference Room 3, On Sheetrock Wall
Sample Description		Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Joint Compound
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	White	White	White	White
Sample Treatment		None	None	None	None
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	30.0	25.0	30.0	25.0
	% Carbonates	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	40.0	45.0	40.0	45.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-66	5043-67	5043-68	5043-69
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876256	2876257	2876258	2876259
Sample Location		2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, Around Blue Ceramic Tile	2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, Around Blue Ceramic Tile	2nd Floor, Mens Bathroom, On Sheetrock Wall, Around Ceramic Wall Tile	2nd Floor, Mens Bathroom, On Sheetrock Wall, Around Ceramic Wall Tile
Sample Description		Grout	Grout	Grout	Grout
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Brown	Brown	White	White
Sample Treatment		None	None	None	None
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	20.0	25.0	20.0	25.0
	% Carbonates	25.0	25.0	30.0	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	55.0	50.0	50.0	45.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-72	5043-73	5043-78	5043-79
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876260	2876261	2876262	2876263
Sample Location		2nd Floor, Mens Bathroom, On Sheetrock Wall	2nd Floor, Mens Bathroom, On Sheetrock Wall	2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, On 9" x 9" Floor Tile, Under Ceramic	2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, On 9" x 9" Floor Tile, Under Ceramic
Sample Description		Ceramic Wall Tile	Ceramic Wall Tile	Mudset	Mudset
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	Yes	No	No
	Homogenous	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	White/Brown	White/Brown	White	White
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	None	None
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	40.0	40.0	15.0	15.0
	% Carbonates	ND	ND	35.0	35.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	60.0	60.0	50.0	50.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-80	5043-81	5043-82	5043-83
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876264	2876265	2876266	2876267
Sample Location		2nd Floor, Mens Bathroom, On Sheetrock Wall, Behind Ceramic Wall Tile	2nd Floor, Mens Bathroom, On Sheetrock Wall, Behind Ceramic Wall Tile	2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, On 9" x 9" Floor Tile, Blue	2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, On 9" x 9" Floor Tile, Blue
Sample Description		Mortar	Mortar	Ceramic Tile	Ceramic Tile
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Brown/Gray	Brown/Gray	Gray	Gray
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	None	None
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	30.0	25.0	45.0	45.0
	% Carbonates	25.0	25.0	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	45.0	50.0	55.0	55.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-102	5043-102	5043-103	5043-103
Layer Number		1	2	1	2
Lab ID Number		2876268	2876268	2876269	2876269
Sample Location		1st Floor, Custodial Closet, On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Custodial Closet, On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Custodial Closet, On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Custodial Closet, On Sheetrock Wall
Sample Description		Ceramic Wall Tile & Mortar (Tile Layer)	Ceramic Wall Tile & Mortar (Mortar Layer)	Ceramic Wall Tile & Mortar (Tile Layer)	Ceramic Wall Tile & Mortar (Mortar Layer)
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Homogenous	No	Yes	No	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Tan/Beige	White/Gray	Tan/Beige	White/Gray
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	None	Homogenized	None
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	40.0	20.0	40.0	25.0
	% Carbonates	ND	30.0	ND	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	60.0	50.0	60.0	45.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-104	5043-105	5043-106	5043-106
Layer Number				1	2
Lab ID Number		2876270	2876271	2876272	2876272
Sample Location		1st Floor, Custodial Closet, Around Ceramic Wall Tile	1st Floor, Custodial Closet, Around Ceramic Wall Tile	1st Floor, Custodial, Floor	1st Floor, Custodial, Floor
Sample Description		Grout	Grout	Ceramic Floor Tile & Mudset & Grout (Tile Layer)	Ceramic Floor Tile & Mudset & Grout (Mudset Layer)
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Brown	Brown	Brown	Gray
Sample Treatment		None	None	None	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	15.0	10.0	45.0	25.0
	% Carbonates	30.0	30.0	ND	35.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	55.0	60.0	55.0	40.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-106	5043-107	5043-107	5043-107
Layer Number		3	1	2	3
Lab ID Number		2876272	2876273	2876273	2876273
Sample Location		1st Floor, Custodial, Floor	1st Floor, Custodial, Floor	1st Floor, Custodial, Floor	1st Floor, Custodial, Floor
Sample Description		Ceramic Floor Tile & Mudset & Grout (Grout Layer)	Ceramic Floor Tile & Mudset & Grout (Tile Layer)	Ceramic Floor Tile & Mudset & Grout (Mudset Layer)	Ceramic Floor Tile & Mudset & Grout (Grout Layer)
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Gray	Brown	Gray	Gray
Sample Treatment		None	None	Homogenized	None
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	30.0	45.0	20.0	35.0
	% Carbonates	25.0	ND	35.0	25.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	45.0	55.0	45.0	40.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-110	5043-111	5043-114	5043-114
Layer Number				1	2
Lab ID Number		2876274	2876275	2876276	2876276
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 105, Floor, Under Floor Tile	1st Floor, Hallway, Floor, Under Floor Tile	1st Floor, Custodial Area, On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Custodial Area, On Sheetrock Wall
Sample Description		Leveler	Leveler	Ceramic Molding & Mortar (Molding Layer)	Ceramic Molding & Mortar (Mortar Layer)
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	Yes	No
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Gray/White/Brown	Gray/White/Brown	White/Brown	Gray
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	15.0	20.0	15.0	30.0
	% Carbonates	35.0	30.0	35.0	25.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	50.0	50.0	50.0	45.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-115	5043-115	5043-116	5043-117
Layer Number		1	2		
Lab ID Number		2876277	2876277	2876278	2876279
Sample Location		1st Floor, Custodial Area, On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Custodial Area, On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Womens Room, Floor, On Concrete	1st Floor, Mens Room, Floor, On Concrete
Sample Description		Ceramic Molding & Mortar (Molding Layer)	Ceramic Molding & Mortar (Mortar Layer)	Ceramic Tile	Ceramic Tile
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	No	No	No
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	White/Brown	Gray	Gray/White	Gray/White
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	15.0	30.0	45.0	45.0
	% Carbonates	40.0	25.0	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	45.0	45.0	55.0	55.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-118	5043-119	5043-120	5043-121
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876280	2876281	2876282	2876283
Sample Location		1st Floor, Womens Room, Floor, Under Ceramic Tile on Concrete	1st Floor, Mens Room, Floor, Under Ceramic Tile on Concrete	1st Floor, Mens Room, Floor, Around Ceramic Tile	1st Floor, Womens Room, Floor, Around Ceramic Tile
Sample Description		Mudset	Mudset	Grout	Grout
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Gray	Gray	White	White
Sample Treatment		None	None	None	None
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	20.0	15.0	15.0	10.0
	% Carbonates	35.0	35.0	35.0	40.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	45.0	50.0	50.0	50.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-122	5043-123	5043-128	5043-129
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876284	2876285	2876286	2876287
Sample Location		1st Floor, Hallway, Under Tile Floor	1st Floor, Custodial, Under Tile Floor	1st Floor, Hallway (Accessible Bathroom), Ceiling, On Sheetrock Soffit Around Beam	1st Floor, Room 107, Ceiling, On Sheetrock Soffit Around Beam
Sample Description		Cementitous Slab	Cementitous Slab	Joint Tape	Joint Tape
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Color	Gray	Gray	Beige/White	Beige/White
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	50.0	50.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	20.0	20.0	10.0	10.0
	% Carbonates	35.0	30.0	15.0	15.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	45.0	50.0	25.0	25.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-130	5043-131	5043-140	5043-141
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876288	2876289	2876290	2876291
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 106, On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Hallway (Accessible Bathroom), On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Accessible Bathroom, Wall	1st Floor, Room 106, Wall
Sample Description		Joint Tape	Joint Tape	Sheetrock	Sheetrock
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Color	Beige/White	Beige/White	Gray/Brown	Gray/Brown
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	5.0	5.0
	% Cellulose	45.0	45.0	15.0	5.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	15.0	10.0	20.0	20.0
	% Carbonates	15.0	20.0	30.0	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	25.0	25.0	30.0	40.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-142	5043-143	5043-144	5043-145
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876292	2876293	2876294	2876295
Sample Location		1st Floor, Conference Room 107, Wall	1st Floor, Conference Room 107, Corridor, Soffit Around Beam	1st Floor, Room 120, Soffit Around Beam	1st Floor, Room 107, Soffit Around Beam, On Sheetrock
Sample Description		Sheetrock	Sheetrock	Sheetrock	Joint Compound
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	Yes	No	Yes
	Homogenous	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Color	Gray	Gray/Brown	Gray	White
Sample Treatment		None	Homogenized	None	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	5.0	5.0	5.0	ND
	% Cellulose	2.0	10.0	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	20.0	20.0	25.0	25.0
	% Carbonates	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	43.0	35.0	40.0	45.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-146	5043-147	5043-148	5043-149
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876296	2876297	2876298	2876299
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 120, Soffit Around Beam, On Sheetrock	1st Floor, Accessible Bathroom Hallway, Ceiling Soffit Around Beam, On	1st Floor, Room 106, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Room 132, On Sheetrock Wall
Sample Description		Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Joint Compound
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	White	White	White	White/Brown
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	25.0	30.0	25.0	20.0
	% Carbonates	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	45.0	40.0	45.0	50.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-150	5043-151	5043-152	5043-153
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876300	2876301	2876302	2876303
Sample Location		1st Floor, Accessible Bathroom Hallway, On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Room 106, On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Custodial Shower Room (Closet), On Sheetrock Ceiling	1st Floor, Main Entrance, On Sheetrock Ceiling
Sample Description		Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Joint Compound
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	White/Brown	White/Brown	White/Brown	White/Red
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	20.0	30.0	25.0	25.0
	% Carbonates	30.0	30.0	25.0	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	50.0	40.0	50.0	45.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-154	5043-155	5043-156	5043-157
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876304	2876305	2876306	2876307
Sample Location		1st Floor, Hallway Next to Receptionist (132), On Sheetrock Ceiling	1st Floor, Side Entrance Next to Room 127, On Sheetrock Ceiling	1st Floor, Custodial Shower Room (Closet), On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Room 106, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Sheetrock Wall
Sample Description		Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Joint Compound
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Point Count	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Homogenous	No	No	No	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	Yes	No
	Color	White/Red	White/Red	Beige/Gray	White
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	None
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	1.4	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	1.4	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	25.0	30.0	ND	30.0
	% Carbonates	30.0	30.0	ND	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	45.0	40.0	98.6	40.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-158	5043-159	5043-160	5043-161
Layer Number					1
Lab ID Number		2876308	2876309	2876310	2876311
Sample Location		1st Floor, Fitness Room (131), In Closet, On Metal Pipe	1st Floor, Room 108, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Pipe	1st Floor, Room 108, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Pipe	1st Floor, Custodial Area, Wall
Sample Description		Mudded Joint Packing	Mudded Joint Packing	Mudded Joint Packing	Block & Mortar (Block Layer)
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	Yes
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Color	Gray	Gray	Gray	Gray/Brown
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	40.0	35.0	30.0	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	5.0	10.0	5.0	25.0
	% Carbonates	25.0	25.0	30.0	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	30.0	30.0	35.0	45.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-161	5043-162	5043-162	5043-163
Layer Number		2	1	2	
Lab ID Number		2876311	2876312	2876312	2876313
Sample Location		1st Floor, Custodial Area, Wall	1st Floor, Custodial Area, Wall	1st Floor, Custodial Area, Wall	1st Floor, Room 106, Ceiling
Sample Description		Block & Mortar (Mortar Layer)	Block & Mortar (Block Layer)	Block & Mortar (Mortar Layer)	Concrete
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	Yes	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Gray	Gray/Brown	Gray	Gray/Brown
Sample Treatment		None	Homogenized	None	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	35.0	25.0	35.0	25.0
	% Carbonates	20.0	30.0	25.0	30.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	45.0	45.0	40.0	45.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-164	5043-165	5043-166	5043-167
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876314	2876315	2876316	2876317
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 106, Ceiling	1st Floor, Room 107, Ceiling	1st Floor, Room 107, Ceiling	Exterior, Facade, Between Bricks
Sample Description		Concrete	Concrete	Concrete	Mortar
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Gray/Brown	Gray/Brown	Gray/Brown	Gray/Black
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	20.0	25.0	25.0	35.0
	% Carbonates	35.0	30.0	35.0	20.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	45.0	45.0	40.0	45.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-168	5043-173	5043-174	5043-175
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876318	2876319	2876320	2876321
Sample Location		Exterior, Facade, Between Bricks	Exterior, Facade, Exterior Wall	Exterior, Facade, Exterior Wall	Exterior, Facade, Exterior Wall
Sample Description		Mortar	Brick	Brick	Concrete Block
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	Yes
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Gray/Black	Rust	Rust	Gray
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	35.0	30.0	30.0	20.0
	% Carbonates	20.0	ND	ND	35.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	45.0	70.0	70.0	45.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-176	5043-177	5043-178	5043-179
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876322	2876323	2876324	2876325
Sample Location		Exterior, Facade, Exterior Wall	Exterior, Facade, Between Concrete Block	Exterior, Facade, Between Concrete Block	Exterior, Facade Panels, On Metal Lath
Sample Description		Concrete Block	Mortar	Mortar	Stucco
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	No	No	Yes
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Gray	Brown/Gray	Brown/Gray	Gray/White/Green
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	25.0	35.0	35.0	30.0
	% Carbonates	35.0	20.0	25.0	20.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	40.0	45.0	40.0	50.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-180	5043-181	5043-182	5043-183
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2876326	2876327	2876328	2876329
Sample Location		Exterior, Facade Panels, On Metal Lath	Exterior, Facade Panels, On Metal Lath	Exterior, Facade Panels, On Metal Lath	Exterior, Facade Panels, On Metal Lath
Sample Description		Stucco	Stucco	Stucco	Stucco
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Gray/White/Green	Gray/White/Green	Gray/White/Green	Gray/White/Green
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	25.0	30.0	30.0	30.0
	% Carbonates	20.0	20.0	25.0	20.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	55.0	50.0	45.0	50.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client: QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/16/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-184	5043-185
Layer Number			
Lab ID Number		2876330	2876331
Sample Location		Exterior, Facade Panels, On Metal Lath	Exterior, Facade Panels, On Metal Lath
Sample Description		Stucco	Stucco
Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	Yes
	Homogenous	No	No
	Fibrous	No	No
	Color	Gray/White/Green	Gray/White/Green
Sample Treatment		Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND
Other Fibrous Materials Present	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND
	% Cellulose	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous Materials Present	% Silicates	25.0	25.0
	% Carbonates	25.0	25.0
	% Other	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	50.0	50.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.
Chain of Custody Form

EAS Client:	QuES&T, Inc. 1376 Route 9 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590	EAS Batch No.	2209208
		Turn-Around:	5 Day
		Shipped Via:	NY DB004
Analyte:	% Asb	State of Origin:	NY
No. of Samples Received:	112	Sample Disposition:	Standard x Return
No. of Samples Analyzed:	112		
Client Project Number/Name:	RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY		

Lab ID Numbers: 2876220-2876221;2876222-2876238;2876239-2876240;2876241-2876259;2876260-2876261;2876262-2876267;2876268-2876273;2876274-2876275;2876276-2876285;2876286-2876289;2876290-2876318;2876319-2876331

Collected By:	Mages/Salerno/Stamper/		Date: 11/07/2022	
Received By:	Damien Warner		Date: 11/11/2022	Time: 2000
Logged In By:	Marita Prado		Date: 11/15/2022	
Prepped By:	Marita Prado George Htay		Date: 11/15-16/2022	
Analyzed By :	George Htay		Date: 11/16/2022	Time: 1400
Re-Analyzed By:			Date:	
Checked By:	Damien Warner		Date: 12/01/2022	
E-Transmitted By:	Damien Warner		Date: 12/01/2022	Time: 1155
Logged Out By:			Date:	

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**
ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**
PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : **22-5043**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**
DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**
TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-01		ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, TOP LAYER, ON FOAM	TPO
5043-02		ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, TOP LAYER, ON FOAM	TPO
5043-03		ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, SECOND LAYER, ON BUILT-UP	FOAM BOARD
5043-04		ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, SECOND LAYER	FOAM BOARD
5043-05		ROOF	ROOF	MECHANICAL CUT, SECOND LAYER, ON ISO	MODIFIED ROLLED ROOF
5043-06		ROOF	ROOF	MECHANICAL CUT, SECOND LAYER, ON ISO	MODIFIED ROLLED ROOF
5043-07		ROOF	ROOF	VENT STACK, ON METAL, BLACK	TAR
5043-08		ROOF	ROOF	VENT STACK, ON METAL, BLACK	TAR
5043-09		ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, THIRD LAYER ON PERLITE	BUILT-UP ROOFING
5043-10		ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, THIRD LAYER ON PERLITE	BUILT-UP ROOFING
5043-11		ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, THIRD LAYER, ON PERLITE	BUILT-UP ROOFING
5043-12		ROOF	ROOF	MECHANICAL CUT, THIRD LAYER, ON METAL	ISO FOAM
5043-13		ROOF	ROOF	MECHANICAL CUT, THIRD LAYER, ON METAL	ISO FOAM
2876220 5043-14 *		ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, FOURTH LAYER	PERLITE
2876221 5043-15		ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, FOURTH LAYER, ON TAR	PERLITE

* AS LABELED ON PAPERWORK
INITIAL/DATE MP, 11/15/22

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11 '22 20:00

DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**

ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**

ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**

PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

PROJECT # : **22-5043**

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-16		ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, FIFTH LAYER, ON METAL DECK	TAR
5043-17		ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, BOTTOM LAYER, ON METAL DECK	TAR
5043-18		ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, WALL CUT, BOTTOM LAYER, ON WOOD PARAPIT	TAR
5043-19		ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, WALL, BOTTOM LAYER, ON WOOD PARAPIT	TAR
5043-20		ROOF	ROOF	VENT STACK, AROUND PERIMETER	TAR FLASHING/CAULK
5043-21		ROOF	ROOF	VENT STACK, AROUND PERIMETER	TAR FLASHING/CAULK
5043-22		ROOF	ROOF	AROUND HATCH PEREMITER	CAULK
5043-23		ROOF	ROOF	AROUND HATCH PEREMITER	CAULK
5043-24		ROOF	ROOF	AROUND METAL VENT PIPE	CAULK
5043-25		ROOF	ROOF	AROUND METAL VENT PIPE	CAULK
5043-26		ROOF	ROOF	PITCH POCKET	TAR
5043-27		ROOF	ROOF	PITCH POCKET	TAR
2876222 5043-28		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
2876223 5043-29		3RD	STAIRWELL	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
2876224 5043-30		3RD	STORAGE ROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11 '22 20:00

DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**

ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**

ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**

PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

PROJECT # : **22-5043**

	Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
2876225	5043-31		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	WALL	SHEETROCK
2876226	5043-32		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	WALL	SHEETROCK
2876227	5043-33		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
2876228	5043-34		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
2876229	5043-35		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
2876230	5043-36		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
2876231	5043-37		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
2876232	5043-38		3RD	VOID ADJACENT TO MECHANICAL	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
2876233	5043-39		3RD	VOID ADJACENT TO MECHANICAL	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
2876234	5043-40		3RD	VOID ADJACENT TO MECHANICAL	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
2876235	5043-41		3RD	VOID ADJACENT TO MECHANICAL	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
2876236	5043-42		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON METAL PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
2876237	5043-43		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON METAL PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
2876238	5043-44		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON METAL PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
	5043-45		3RD	STAIRWELL	FLOOR, UNDER CARPET, ON CONCRETE	CARPET MASTIC

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11 '22 20:00
DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**

ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**

ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**

PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

PROJECT # : **22-5043**

	Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
	5043-46		3RD	STAIRWELL	FLOOR, UNDER CARPET, ON CONCRETE	CARPET MASTIC
2876239	5043-47		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON DUCT WORK	FIBERGLASS INSULATION
2876240	5043-48		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON PIPE	FIBERGLASS INSULATION
	5043-49		2ND	HALLWAY	SUSPENED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
	5043-50		2ND	HALLWAY	SUSPENED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
2876241	5043-51		2ND	HALLWAY	CEILING	SHEETROCK
2876242	5043-52		2ND	HALLWAY (LEFT SIDE)	NEXT TO A1, ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT TAPE
2876243	5043-53		2ND	HALLWAY (LEFT SIDE)	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
2876244	5043-54		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
2876245	5043-55		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
2876246	5043-56		2ND	HALLWAY	NEXT TO RECEPTIONIST, ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
2876247	5043-57		2ND	HALLWAY	WALL	SHEETROCK
2876248	5043-58		2ND	ROOM A5	WALL	SHEETROCK
2876249	5043-59		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT TAPE
2876250	5043-60		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT TAPE

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11'22 20:00

DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**

ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**

ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**

PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

PROJECT # : **22-5043**

	Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
2876251	5043-61		2ND	LOUNGE	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
2876252	5043-62		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
2876253	5043-63		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
2876254	5043-64		2ND	CONFERENCE ROOM 2	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
2876255	5043-65		2ND	CONFERENCE ROOM 3	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
2876256	5043-66		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, AROUND BLUE CERAMIC TILE	GROUT
2876257	5043-67		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, AROUND BLUE CERAMIC TILE	GROUT
2876258	5043-68		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL, AROUND CERAMIC WALL TILE	GROUT
2876259	5043-69		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL, AROUND CERAMIC WALL TILE	GROUT
	5043-70		2ND	LOUNGE	UNDER METAL SINK	ANTI SWEAT TAR
	5043-71		2ND	LOUNGE	UNDER METAL SINK	ANTI SWEAT TAR
2876260	5043-72		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC WALL TILE
2876261	5043-73		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC WALL TILE
	5043-74		2ND	CONFERENCE ROOM 1	FLOOR, TAN 12"X12"	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
	5043-75		2ND	CONFERENCE ROOM 2	FLOOR, TAN 12"X12"	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**
ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CONTACT: **Chris Boston**
PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : **22-5043**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**
DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**
ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**
TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

	Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
	5043-76		2ND	LOUNGE	ON SHEETROCK WALL, 4 INCH GREEN	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
	5043-77		2ND	LOUNGE	ON SHEETROCK WALL, 4 INCH GREEN	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
2876262	5043-78		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, ON 9"X9" FLOOR TILE, UNDER CERAMIC	MUDSET
2876263	5043-79		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, ON 9"X9" FLOOR TILE, UNDER CERAMIC	MUDSET
2876264	5043-80		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL , BEHIND CERAMIC WALL TILE	MORTAR
2876265	5043-81		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL , BEHIND CERAMIC WALL TILE	MORTAR
2876266	5043-82		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, ON 9"X9" FLOOR TILE, BLUE	CERAMIC TILE
2876267	5043-83		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, ON 9"X9" FLOOR TILE, BLUE	CERAMIC TILE
	5043-84		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, UNDER BLUE CERAMIC TILE, GRAY	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
	5043-85		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, UNDER BLUE CERAMIC TILE, GRAY	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
	5043-86		1ST	ROOM. 106	ON SHEETROCK WALL, TAN 4 INCH	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
	5043-87		1ST	RECEPTIONIST ROOM. 132	ON SHEETROCK WALL, TAN 4 INCH	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
	5043-88		1ST	ROOM. 120	ON WALL, BLACK 4 INCH	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
	5043-89		1ST	ROOM. 120	ON WALL, BLACK 4 INCH	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
	5043-90		1ST	ROOM. 120	FLOOR, ON 9"X9", PLANK	LAMINATE

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**
SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**

ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**
ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**

PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

PROJECT # : **22-5043**

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-91		1ST	ROOM. 120	FLOOR, ON 9"X9", PLANK	LAMINATE
5043-92		1ST	HALLWAY NEAR RECPTIONIST	FLOOR, 12"X12" BROWN	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-93		1ST	HALLWAY NEAR RECPTIONIST	FLOOR, 12"X12" BROWN	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-94		1ST	NORTHWEST ENTRANCE	FLOOR, UNDER BROWN TILE, WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-95		1ST	NORTHWEST ENTRANCE	FLOOR, UNDER BROWN TILE, WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-96		1ST	KITCHEN	UNDER METAL SINK, WHITE	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-97		1ST	KITCHEN	UNDER METAL SINK, WHITE	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-98		1ST	BREAK ROOM. 117	UNDER METAL SINK, GRAY	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-99		1ST	BREAK ROOM. 117	UNDER METAL SINK, GRAY	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-100		1ST	HALLWAY	FLOOR, TOP LAYER, 12"X12" WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-101		1ST	HALLWAY	FLOOR, TOP LAYER, 12"X12" WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
2876268 5043-102		1ST	CUSTODIAL CLOSET	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC WALL TILE & MORTAR
2876269 5043-103		1ST	CUSTODIAL CLOSET	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC WALL TILE & MORTAR
2876270 5043-104		1ST	CUSTODIAL CLOSET	AROUND CERAMIC WALL TILE	GROUT
2876271 5043-105		1ST	CUSTODIAL CLOSET	AROUND CERAMIC WALL TILE	GROUT

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11 '22 20:00

DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**

ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**

ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**

PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

PROJECT # : **22-5043**

	Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
2876272	5043-106		1ST	CUSTODIAL	FLOOR	CERAMIC FLOOR TILE & MUDSET & GROUT
2876273	5043-107		1ST	CUSTODIAL	FLOOR	CERAMIC FLOOR TILE & MUDSET & GROUT
	5043-108		1ST	RECEPTIONIST ROOM. 132	FLOOR, 12"X12" WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
	5043-109		1ST	RECEPTIONIST ROOM. 132	FLOOR, 12"X12" WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
2876274	5043-110		1ST	ROOM. 105	FLOOR, UNDER FLOOR TILE	LEVELER
2876275	5043-111		1ST	HALLWAY	FLOOR, UNDER FLOOR TILE	LEVELER
	5043-112		1ST	ROOM. 120	FLOOR, UNDER PLANK FLOOR, 9"X9" GRAY	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
	5043-113		1ST	ROOM. 120	FLOOR, UNDER PLANK FLOOR, 9"X9" GRAY	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
2876276	5043-114		1ST	CUSTODIAL AREA	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC MOLDING & MORTAR
2876277	5043-115		1ST	CUSTODIAL AREA	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC MOLDING & MORTAR
2876278	5043-116		1ST	WOMENS ROOM	FLOOR, ON CONCRETE	CERAMIC TILE
2876279	5043-117		1ST	MENS ROOM	FLOOR, ON CONCRETE	CERAMIC TILE
2876280	5043-118		1ST	WOMENS ROOM	FLOOR, UNDER CERAMIC TILE ON CONCRETE	MUDSET
2876281	5043-119		1ST	MENS ROOM	FLOOR, UNDER CERAMIC TILE ON CONCRETE	MUDSET
2876282	5043-120		1ST	MENS ROOM	FLOOR, AROUND CERAMIC TILE	GROUT

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11 '22 20:00

DATE:

BAS

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**

ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**

ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**

PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

PROJECT # : **22-5043**

	Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
2876283	5043-121		1ST	WOMENS ROOM	FLOOR, AROUND CERAMIC TILE	GROUT
2876284	5043-122		1ST	HALLWAY	UNDER TILE FLOOR	CEMENTITOUS SLAB
2876285	5043-123		1ST	CUSTODIAL	UNDER TILE FLOOR	CEMENTITOUS SLAB
	5043-124		1ST	HALLWAY (ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM)	SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
	5043-125		1ST	ROOM. 106	SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
	5043-126		1ST	ROOM. 106	SUSPENED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON FIRST LOOK	CEILING TILE
	5043-127		1ST	ROOM. 106	SUSPENED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON FIRST LOOK	CEILING TILE
2876286	5043-128		1ST	HALLWAY (ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM)	CEILING, ON SHEETROCK SOFFIT AROUND BEAM	JOINT TAPE
2876287	5043-129		1ST	ROOM. 107	CEILING, ON SHEETROCK SOFFIT AROUND BEAM	JOINT TAPE
2876288	5043-130		1ST	ROOM. 106	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT TAPE
2876289	5043-131		1ST	HALLWAY (ACCESSABLE BATHROOM)	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT TAPE
	5043-132		1ST	ROOM. 106	WINDOW, WOOD TO GLASS, BLACK	CAULK
	5043-133		1ST	ROOM. 106	WINDOW, WOOD TO GLASS, BLACK	CAULK
	5043-134		1ST	OFFICE (123) HALLWAY	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL, RED	SPRAY FOAM
	5043-135		1ST	OFFICE (123) HALLWAY	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL, RED	SPRAY FOAM

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11 '22 20:00

DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**

ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**

PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

PROJECT # : **22-5043**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**

DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**

TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

	Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
	5043-136		1ST	ROOM 106	BETWEEN SHEETROCK WALL AND BLOCK WALL, BLUE	FOAMBOARD
	5043-137		1ST	ROOM 106	BETWEEN SHEETROCK WALL AND BLOCK WALL, BLUE	FOAMBOARD
	5043-138		1ST	KITCHEN (100)	ABOVE SUSPENED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL	FIRE STOP CAULK
	5043-139		1ST	ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM	ABOVE SUSPENED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL	FIRE STOP CAULK
2876290	5043-140		1ST	ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM	WALL	SHEETROCK
2876291	5043-141		1ST	ROOM. 106	WALL	SHEETROCK
2876292	5043-142		1ST	CONFERENCE ROOM. 107	WALL	SHEETROCK
2876293	5043-143		1ST	CONFERENCE ROOM. 107	CORRIDOR, SOFFIT AROUND BEAM	SHEETROCK
2876294	5043-144		1ST	ROOM. 120	SOFFIT AROUND BEAM	SHEETROCK
2876295	5043-145		1ST	ROOM. 107	SOFFIT AROUND BEAM, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT COMPOUND
2876296	5043-146		1ST	ROOM. 120	SOFFIT AROUND BEAM, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT COMPOUND
2876297	5043-147		1ST	ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM HALLWAY	CEILING SOFFIT AROUND BEAM, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT COMPOUND
2876298	5043-148		1ST	ROOM. 106	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
2876299	5043-149		1ST	ROOM. 132	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
2876300	5043-150		1ST	ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11 '22 20:00

DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**
ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CONTACT: **Chris Boston**
PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : **22-5043**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**
DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**
ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**
TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

	Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
2876301	5043-151		1ST	ROOM. 106	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
2876302	5043-152		1ST	CUSTODIAL SHOWER ROOM (CLOSET)	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
2876303	5043-153		1ST	MAIN ENTRANCE	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
2876304	5043-154		1ST	HALLWAY NEXT TO RECEPTIONIST (132)	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
2876305	5043-155		1ST	SIDE ENTRANCE NEXT TO ROOM. 127	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
2876306	5043-156		1ST	CUSTODIAL SHOWER ROOM (CLOSET)	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
2876307	5043-157		1ST	ROOM. 106	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
2876308	5043-158		1ST	FITNESS ROOM (131)	IN CLOSET, ON METAL PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
2876309	5043-159		1ST	ROOM.108	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING , ON PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
2876310	5043-160		1ST	ROOM. 108	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING , ON PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
2876311	5043-161		1ST	CUSTODIAL AREA	WALL	BLOCK & MORTAR
2876312	5043-162		1ST	CUSTODIAL AREA	WALL	BLOCK & MORTAR
2876313	5043-163		1ST	ROOM. 106	CEILING	CONCRETE
2876314	5043-164		1ST	ROOM. 106	CEILING	CONCRETE
2876315	5043-165		1ST	ROOM. 107	CEILING	CONCRETE

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: NOV 11 '22 20:00 DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**
SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**

ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**
ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**

PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

PROJECT # : **22-5043**

	Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
2876316	5043-166		1ST	ROOM. 107	CEILING	CONCRETE
2876317	5043-167		EXT	FACADE	BETWEEN BRICKS	MORTAR
2876318	5043-168		EXT	FACADE	BETWEEN BRICKS	MORTAR
	5043-169		EXT	SOUTH SIDE	WINDOW, METAL TO STUCCO, GRAY	GLAZING
	5043-170		EXT	NORTH SIDE	WINDOW, METAL TO STUCCO, GRAY	GLAZING
	5043-171		EXT	MAIN ENTRANCE	WINDOW, METAL TO BRICK, GRAY	GLAZING
	5043-172		EXT	MAIN ENTRANCE	WINDOW, METAL TO BRICK, GRAY	GLAZING
2876319	5043-173		EXT	FACADE	EXTERIOR WALL	BRICK
2876320	5043-174		EXT	FACADE	EXTERIOR WALL	BRICK
2876321	5043-175		EXT	FACADE	EXTERIOR WALL	CONCETE BLOCK
2876322	5043-176		EXT	FACADE	EXTERIOR WALL	CONCRETE BLOCK
2876323	5043-177		EXT	FACADE	BETWEEN CONCRETE BLOCK	MORTAR
2876324	5043-178		EXT	FAÇADE	BETWEEN CONCRETE BLOCK	MORTAR
2876325	5043-179		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
2876326	5043-180		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:
DATE: 11/16/22

RECEIVED BY:
DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**

ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**

ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**

PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

PROJECT # : **22-5043**

	Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
2876327	5043-181		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
2876328	5043-182		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
2876329	5043-183		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
2876330	5043-184		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
2876331	5043-185		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11 '22 20:00

DATE:

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-01	5043-02	5043-03	5043-04
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879134	2879135	2879136	2879137
Sample Location		Roof, Field, Top Layer, On Foam	Roof, Perimeter, Top Layer, On Foam	Roof, Field, Second Layer, On Built-Up	Roof, Perimiter, Second Layer
Sample Description		TPO	TPO	Foam Board	Foam Board
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	No	No
	Color	White	White	Green	Green
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	96.8	97.3	97.8	98.7
	% Carbonates	1.2	1.3	1.8	0.5
	% Other Inorganic	2.0	1.4	0.4	0.8

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-05	5043-06	5043-07	5043-08
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879138	2879139	2879140	2879141
Sample Location		Roof, Mechanical Cut, Second Layer, On ISO	Roof, Mechanical Cut, Second Layer, On ISO	Roof, Vent Stack, On Metal, Black	Roof, Vent Stack, On Metal, Black
Sample Description		Modified Rolled Roof	Modified Rolled Roof	Tar	Tar
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	No	No
	Color	Black	Black	Black	Black
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	1.2	2.0
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	1.2	2.0
Other Materials Present	% Organic	77.4	77.8	89.0	85.2
	% Carbonates	22.0	21.4	3.2	4.6
	% Other Inorganic	0.6	0.8	6.6	8.2

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-09	5043-10	5043-11	5043-12
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879142	2879143	2879144	2879145
Sample Location		Roof, Field, Third Layer on Perlite	Roof, Field, Third Layer on Perlite	Roof, Perimeter, Third Layer, On Perlite	Roof, Mechanical Cut, Third Layer, On Metal
Sample Description		Built-Up Roofing	Built-Up Roofing	Built-Up Roofing	ISO Foam
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Color	Black	Black	Black	Yellow
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	< 0.1	< 0.1	2.4	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	< 0.1	< 0.1	2.4	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	96.9	99.2	78.8	98.7
	% Carbonates	2.4	0.2	3.3	0.4
	% Other Inorganic	0.7	0.6	15.5	0.9

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-13	5043-16	5043-17	5043-18
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879146	2879147	2879148	2879149
Sample Location		Roof, Mechanical Cut, Third Layer, On Metal	Roof, Field, Fifth Layer, On Metal Deck	Roof, Field, Bottom Layer, On Metal Deck	Roof, Perimeter, Wall Cut, Bottom Layer, On Wood Parapet
Sample Description		ISO Foam	Tar	Tar	Tar
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	Yes
	Color	Yellow	Black	Black	Black
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	6.6
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND Inconclusive	6.6
Other Materials Present	% Organic	97.9	98.7	96.2	57.8
	% Carbonates	1.3	0.6	2.0	5.9
	% Other Inorganic	0.8	0.7	1.8	29.7

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-19	5043-20	5043-20	5043-21
Layer Number			1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879150	2879151	2879151	2879152
Sample Location		Roof, Perimeter, Wall, Bottom Layer, On Wood Parapet	Roof, Vent Stack, Around Perimeter	Roof, Vent Stack, Around Perimeter	Roof, Vent Stack, Around Perimeter
Sample Description		Tar	Tar Flashing/Caulk (Tar Layer)	Tar Flashing/Caulk (Caulk Layer)	Tar Flashing/Caulk (Tar Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Color	Black	Black	White	Black
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	7.1	0.1	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	7.1	0.1 Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	58.5	55.4	82.9	55.2
	% Carbonates	7.6	37.0	12.7	34.8
	% Other Inorganic	26.8	7.5	4.4	10.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-21	5043-22	5043-23	5043-24
Layer Number		2			
Lab ID Number		2879152	2879153	2879154	2879155
Sample Location		Roof, Vent Stack, Around Perimeter	Roof, Around Hatch Perimeter	Roof, Around Hatch Perimeter	Roof, Around Metal Vent Pipe
Sample Description		Tar Flashing/Caulk (Caulk Layer)	Caulk	Caulk	Caulk
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	No	No
	Color	White	White	White	White
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	78.3	74.1	74.6	74.9
	% Carbonates	16.4	18.1	19.6	18.6
	% Other Inorganic	5.3	7.8	5.8	6.5

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-25	5043-26	5043-27	5043-45
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879156	2879157	2879158	2879159
Sample Location		Roof, Around Metal Vent Pipe	Roof, Pitch Pocket	Roof, Pitch Pocket	3rd Floor, Stairwell, Floor, Under Carpet, On Concrete
Sample Description		Caulk	Tar	Tar	Carpet Mastic
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	White	Gray	Gray	Tan
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	73.5	68.5	55.3	54.9
	% Carbonates	19.1	21.7	32.3	5.8
	% Other Inorganic	7.4	9.8	12.4	39.3

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-46	5043-49	5043-50	5043-70
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879160	2879161	2879162	2879163
Sample Location		3rd Floor, Stairwell, Floor, Under Carpet, On Concrete	2nd Floor, Hallway, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 4' Dot Canyon	2nd Floor, Hallway, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 4' Dot Canyon	2nd Floor, Lounge, Under Metal Sink
Sample Description		Carpet Mastic	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile	Anti Sweat Tar
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	Yes	Yes	No
	Color	Tan	Gray	Gray	Black
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	54.1	25.6	29.9	19.5
	% Carbonates	10.6	68.4	57.5	67.4
	% Other Inorganic	35.3	6.0	12.6	13.1

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-71	5043-74	5043-74	5043-75
Layer Number			1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879164	2879165	2879165	2879166
Sample Location		2nd Floor, Lounge, Under Metal Sink	2nd Fl, Conference Room 1, Floor, Tan 12" x 12"	2nd Fl, Conference Room 1, Floor, Tan 12" x 12"	2nd Fl, Conference Room 2, Floor, Tan 12" x 12"
Sample Description		Anti Sweat Tar	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Black	Beige	Tan	Beige
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	21.2	23.3	70.9	23.5
	% Carbonates	65.3	74.7	26.8	73.4
	% Other Inorganic	13.5	2.0	2.3	3.1

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-75	5043-76	5043-76	5043-77
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879166	2879167	2879167	2879168
Sample Location		2nd Fl, Conference Room 2, Floor, Tan 12" x 12"	2nd Floor, Lounge, On Sheetrock Wall, 4 Inch Green	2nd Floor, Lounge, On Sheetrock Wall, 4 Inch Green	2nd Floor, Lounge, On Sheetrock Wall, 4 Inch Green
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Molding Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Molding Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Tan	Green	Tan	Green
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	55.0	53.2	48.5	54.6
	% Carbonates	44.4	1.5	49.0	9.4
	% Other Inorganic	0.6	45.3	2.5	36.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-77	5043-84	5043-84	5043-85
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879168	2879169	2879169	2879170
Sample Location		2nd Floor, Lounge, On Sheetrock Wall, 4 Inch Green	2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, Under Blue Ceramic Tile, Gray	2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, Under Blue Ceramic Tile, Gray	2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, Under Blue Ceramic Tile, Gray
Sample Description		Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	Yes	No
	Color	Brown	Gray	Black	Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	< 0.1	0.3	ND	0.3
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	< 0.1 Inconclusive	0.3 Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	0.3 Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	71.5	32.5	81.1	33.1
	% Carbonates	17.0	41.3	6.9	48.1
	% Other Inorganic	11.5	25.9	12.0	18.5

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-85	5043-86	5043-86	5043-87
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879170	2879171	2879171	2879172
Sample Location		2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, Under Blue Ceramic Tile, Gray	1st Floor, Room 106, On Sheetrock Wall, Tan 4 Inch	1st Floor, Room 106, On Sheetrock Wall, Tan 4 Inch	1st Floor, Receptionist Room 132, On Sheetrock Wall, Tan 4 Inch
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Molding Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Molding Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	No	No	No
	Color	Black	Beige	Tan	Beige
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	76.6	55.9	47.2	57.8
	% Carbonates	11.8	43.7	39.9	41.1
	% Other Inorganic	11.6	0.4	12.9	1.1

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-87	5043-88	5043-88	5043-89
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879172	2879173	2879173	2879174
Sample Location		1st Floor, Receptionist Room 132, On Sheetrock Wall, Tan 4 Inch	1st Floor, Room 120, On Wall, Black 4 Inch	1st Floor, Room 120, On Wall, Black 4 Inch	1st Floor, Room 120, On Wall, Black 4 Inch
Sample Description		Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Molding Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Molding Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Tan	Black	Tan	Black
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	35.7	57.8	46.1	61.6
	% Carbonates	52.0	36.7	44.5	36.6
	% Other Inorganic	12.3	5.5	9.4	1.8

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-89	5043-90	5043-91	5043-92
Layer Number		2			1
Lab ID Number		2879174	2879175	2879176	2879177
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 120, On Wall, Black 4 Inch	1st Floor, Room 120, Floor, On 9" x 9", Plank	1st Floor, Room 120, Floor, On 9" x 9", Plank	1st Floor, Hallway near Receptionist, Floor, 12" x 12" Brown
Sample Description		Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Laminate	Laminate	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	Yes	Yes	No
	Homogenous	Yes	No	No	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Tan	Gray/Brown	Gray/Brown	Pink
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	46.2	41.5	40.7	22.5
	% Carbonates	44.5	54.5	54.8	74.1
	% Other Inorganic	9.3	4.0	4.5	3.4

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-92	5043-93	5043-93	5043-94
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879177	2879178	2879178	2879179
Sample Location		1st Floor, Hallway near Receptionist, Floor, 12" x 12" Brown	1st Floor, Hallway near Receptionist, Floor, 12" x 12" Brown	1st Floor, Hallway near Receptionist, Floor, 12" x 12" Brown	1st Floor, Northwest Entrance, Floor, Under Brown Tile, White
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Tan	Pink	Tan	Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	0.7
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	0.7 Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	50.1	24.3	38.2	29.4
	% Carbonates	29.4	70.9	51.5	46.6
	% Other Inorganic	20.5	4.8	10.3	23.3

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-94	5043-95	5043-95	5043-96
Layer Number		2	1	2	
Lab ID Number		2879179	2879180	2879180	2879181
Sample Location		1st Floor, Northwest Entrance, Floor, Under Brown Tile, White	1st Floor, Northwest Entrance, Floor, Under Brown Tile, White	1st Floor, Northwest Entrance, Floor, Under Brown Tile, White	1st Floor, Kitchen, Under Metal Sink, White
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Anti Sweat Tar
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	Yes	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	No	No	No
	Color	Black	White	Black	White
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	0.6	0.6	3.4	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	0.6 Inconclusive	0.6 Inconclusive	3.4	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	62.3	30.9	65.4	33.4
	% Carbonates	8.1	28.9	14.9	19.4
	% Other Inorganic	29.0	39.6	16.3	47.2

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-97	5043-98	5043-99	5043-100
Layer Number					1
Lab ID Number		2879182	2879183	2879184	2879185
Sample Location		1st Floor, Kitchen, Under Metal Sink, White	1st Floor, Break Room 117, Under Metal Sink, Gray	1st Floor, Break Room 117, Under Metal Sink, Gray	1st Floor, Hallway, Floor, Top Layer, 12" x 12" White
Sample Description		Anti Sweat Tar	Anti Sweat Tar	Anti Sweat Tar	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	White	Gray	Gray	Beige
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	28.6	23.6	27.0	18.9
	% Carbonates	22.2	37.8	31.8	78.0
	% Other Inorganic	49.2	38.6	41.2	3.1

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-100	5043-101	5043-101	5043-108
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879185	2879186	2879186	2879187
Sample Location		1st Floor, Hallway, Floor, Top Layer, 12" x 12" White	1st Floor, Hallway, Floor, Top Layer, 12" x 12" White	1st Floor, Hallway, Floor, Top Layer, 12" x 12" White	1st Fl, Receptionist Room 132, Floor, 12" x 12" White
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Tan	White	Tan	White
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	< 0.2	ND	0.6	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	< 0.2 Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	0.6 Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	25.8	23.6	38.3	19.0
	% Carbonates	54.7	63.7	15.4	78.5
	% Other Inorganic	19.5	12.7	45.7	2.5

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-108	5043-109	5043-109	5043-112
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879187	2879188	2879188	2879189
Sample Location		1st Fl, Receptionist Room 132, Floor, 12" x 12" White	1st Fl, Receptionist Room 132, Floor, 12" x 12" White	1st Fl, Receptionist Room 132, Floor, 12" x 12" White	1st Floor, Room 120, Floor, Under Plank Floor, 9" x 9" Gray
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Brown	White	Brown	Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	0.5	ND	0.2	0.7
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	0.5 Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	0.2 Inconclusive	0.7 Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	42.3	17.3	37.9	30.0
	% Carbonates	37.1	80.5	51.9	46.7
	% Other Inorganic	20.1	2.2	10.0	22.6

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-112	5043-113	5043-113	5043-124
Layer Number		2	1	2	
Lab ID Number		2879189	2879190	2879190	2879191
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 120, Floor, Under Plank Floor, 9" x 9" Gray	1st Floor, Room 120, Floor, Under Plank Floor, 9" x 9" Gray	1st Floor, Room 120, Floor, Under Plank Floor, 9" x 9" Gray	1st Floor, Hallway (Accessible Bathroom), Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 4' Dot Canyon
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Ceiling Tile
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Color	Black	Gray	Black	Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	4.8	0.4	3.8	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	4.8	0.4 Inconclusive	3.8	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	54.2	29.2	64.1	32.8
	% Carbonates	20.8	56.4	17.7	37.9
	% Other Inorganic	20.2	14.0	14.4	29.3

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-125	5043-126	5043-127	5043-132
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879192	2879193	2879194	2879195
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 106, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 4' Dot Canyon	1st Floor, Room 106, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 4' Dot Canyon First Look	1st Floor, Room 106, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 4' Dot Canyon First Look	1st Floor, Room 106, Window, Wood to Glass, Black
Sample Description		Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile	Caulk
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Color	Gray	Gray	Gray	Black/Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	17.2	31.1	31.6	81.8
	% Carbonates	75.8	65.6	59.8	11.5
	% Other Inorganic	7.0	3.3	8.6	6.7

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-133	5043-134	5043-135	5043-136
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879196	2879197	2879198	2879199
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 106, Window, Wood to Glass, Black	1st Floor, Office (123) Hallway, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Sheetrock Wall, Red	1st Floor, Office (123) Hallway, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Sheetrock Wall, Red	1st Floor, Room 106, Between Sheetrock Wall and Block Wall, Blue
Sample Description		Caulk	Spray Foam	Spray Foam	Foamboard
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Black/Gray	Orange	Orange	Blue
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	81.3	96.3	97.4	96.3
	% Carbonates	12.8	0.5	ND	1.8
	% Other Inorganic	5.9	3.2	2.6	1.9

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-137	5043-138	5043-139	5043-169
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879200	2879201	2879202	2879203
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 106, Between Sheetrock Wall and Block Wall, Blue	1st Floor, Kitchen (100), Above Suspended Ceiling, On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Accessible Bathroom, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Sheetrock Wall	Exterior, South Side, Window, Metal to Stucco, Gray
Sample Description		Foamboard	Fire Stop Caulk	Fire Stop Caulk	Glazing
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	Yes
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Fibrous	No	Yes	Yes	No
	Color	Blue	Red	Red	Gray/Beige
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	96.4	40.5	40.6	69.5
	% Carbonates	0.7	43.9	43.4	22.7
	% Other Inorganic	2.9	15.6	16.0	7.8

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 11/29/2022
Analyzed By : George Htay
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.6
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-170	5043-171	5043-172
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number		2879204	2879205	2879206
Sample Location		Exterior, North Side, Window, Metal to Stucco, Gray	Exterior, Main Entrance, Window, Metal to Brick, Gray	Exterior, Main Entrance, Window, Metal to Brick, Gray
Sample Description		Glazing	Glazing	Glazing
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No
	Color	Gray	Gray	Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	71.8	63.2	63.6
	% Carbonates	22.2	28.3	29.0
	% Other Inorganic	6.0	8.5	7.4

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.
Chain of Custody Form

EAS Client:	QuES&T, Inc. 1376 Route 9 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590	EAS Batch No.	2209209
		Turn-Around:	5 Day
		Shipped Via:	NY DB004
Analyte:	Grav Plm	State of Origin:	NY
No. of Samples Received:	73	Sample Disposition:	Standard x Return
No. of Samples Analyzed:	73		
Client Project Number/Name:	RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY		

Lab ID Numbers: 2879134-2879146;2879147-2879158;2879159-2879160;2879161-2879162;2879163-2879164;2879165-2879168;2879169-2879186;2879187-2879188;2879189;2879190;2879191-2879194;2879195-2879202;2879203-2879206

Collected By:	Mages/Salerno/Stamper/		Date: 11/07/2022	
Received By:	Damien Warner		Date: 11/11/2022	Time: 2000
Logged In By:	Scott Schmidt		Date: 11/28/2022	
Prepped By:	Marita Prado		Date: 11/29/2022	
Analyzed By :	George Htay		Date: 11/29/2022	Time: 1635
Re-Analyzed By:			Date:	
Checked By:	Damien Warner		Date: 12/01/2022	
E-Transmitted By:	Damien Warner		Date: 12/01/2022	Time: 1155
Logged Out By:			Date:	

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample #	HMI #	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-01	2879134	ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, TOP LAYER, ON FOAM	TPO
5043-02	2879135	ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, TOP LAYER, ON FOAM	TPO
5043-03	2879136	ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, SECOND LAYER, ON BUILT-UP	FOAM BOARD
5043-04	2879137	ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, SECOND LAYER	FOAM BOARD
5043-05	2879138	ROOF	ROOF	MECHANICAL CUT, SECOND LAYER, ON ISO	MODIFIED ROLLED ROOF
5043-06	2879139	ROOF	ROOF	MECHANICAL CUT, SECOND LAYER, ON ISO	MODIFIED ROLLED ROOF
5043-07	2879140	ROOF	ROOF	VENT STACK, ON METAL, BLACK	TAR
5043-08	2879141	ROOF	ROOF	VENT STACK, ON METAL, BLACK	TAR
5043-09	2879142	ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, THIRD LAYER ON PERLITE	BUILT-UP ROOFING
5043-10	2879143	ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, THIRD LAYER ON PERLITE	BUILT-UP ROOFING
5043-11	2879144	ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, THIRD LAYER, ON PERLITE	BUILT-UP ROOFING
5043-12	2879145	ROOF	ROOF	MECHANICAL CUT, THIRD LAYER, ON METAL	ISO FOAM
5043-13	2879146	ROOF	ROOF	MECHANICAL CUT, THIRD LAYER, ON METAL	ISO FOAM
5043-14		ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, FOURTH LAYER	PERLITE
5043-15		ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, FOURTH LAYER, ON TAR	PERLITE

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-16	2879147	ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, FIFTH LAYER, ON METAL DECK	TAR
5043-17	2879148	ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, BOTTOM LAYER, ON METAL DECK	TAR
5043-18	2879149	ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, WALL CUT, BOTTOM LAYER, ON WOOD PARAPIT	TAR
5043-19	2879150	ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, WALL, BOTTOM LAYER, ON WOOD PARAPIT	TAR
5043-20	2879151	ROOF	ROOF	VENT STACK, AROUND PERIMETER	TAR FLASHING/CAULK
5043-21	2879152	ROOF	ROOF	VENT STACK, AROUND PERIMETER	TAR FLASHING/CAULK
5043-22	2879153	ROOF	RDOF	AROUND HATCH PEREMITER	CAULK
5043-23	2879154	ROOF	ROOF	AROUND HATCH PEREMITER	CAULK
5043-24	2879155	ROOF	ROOF	AROUND METAL VENT PIPE	CAULK
5043-25	2879156	ROOF	ROOF	AROUND METAL VENT PIPE	CAULK
5043-26	2879157	ROOF	ROOF	PITCH POCKET	TAR
5043-27	2879158	ROOF	ROOF	PITCH POCKET	TAR
5043-28		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-29		3RD	STAIRWELL	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-30		3RD	STORAGE ROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11'22 20:00

DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW

ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: Chris Boston

PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak

DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM

TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-31		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-32		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-33		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-34		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-35		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-36		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-37		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-38		3RD	VOID ADJACENT TO MECHANICAL	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-39		3RD	VOID ADJACENT TO MECHANICAL	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-40		3RD	VOID ADJACENT TO MECHANICAL	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-41		3RD	VOID ADJACENT TO MECHANICAL	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-42		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON METAL PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
5043-43		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON METAL PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
5043-44		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON METAL PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
5043-45	2879159	3RD	STAIRWELL	FLOOR, UNDER CARPET, ON CONCRETE	CARPET MASTIC

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11 '22 20:00
DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22
ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-46	2879160	3RD	STAIRWELL	FLOOR, UNDER CARPET, ON CONCRETE	CARPET MASTIC
5043-47		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON DUCT WORK	FIBERGLASS INSULATION
5043-48		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON PIPE	FIBERGLASS INSULATION
5043-49	2879161	2ND	HALLWAY	SUSPENED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
5043-50	2879162	2ND	HALLWAY	SUSPENED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
5043-51		2ND	HALLWAY	CEILING	SHEETROCK
5043-52		2ND	HALLWAY (LEFT SIDE)	NEXT TO A1, ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT TAPE
5043-53		2ND	HALLWAY (LEFT SIDE)	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-54		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-55		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-56		2ND	HALLWAY	NEXT TO RECEPTIONIST, ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-57		2ND	HALLWAY	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-58		2ND	ROOM A5	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-59		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT TAPE
5043-60		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT TAPE

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: [signature] DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: [signature] DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00

DMS

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22
ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-61		2ND	LOUNGE	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-62		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-63		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-64		2ND	CONFERENCE ROOM 2	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-65		2ND	CONFERENCE ROOM 3	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-66		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, AROUND BLUE CERAMIC TILE	GROUT
5043-67		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, AROUND BLUE CERAMIC TILE	GROUT
5043-68		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL, AROUND CERAMIC WALL TILE	GROUT
5043-69		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL, AROUND CERAMIC WALL TILE	GROUT
5043-70	2879163	2ND	LOUNGE	UNDER METAL SINK	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-71	2879164	2ND	LOUNGE	UNDER METAL SINK	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-72		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC WALL TILE
5043-73		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC WALL TILE
5043-74	2879165	2ND	CONFERENCE ROOM 1	FLOOR, TAN 12"X12"	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-75	2879166	2ND	CONFERENCE ROOM 2	FLOOR, TAN 12"X12"	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC

Comments:
SUBMITTED BY: DATE: 11/11/22
RECEIVED BY: DATE: NOV 11'22 20:00

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-76	2879167	2ND	LOUNGE	ON SHEETROCK WALL, 4 INCH GREEN	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
5043-77	2879168	2ND	LOUNGE	ON SHEETROCK WALL, 4 INCH GREEN	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
5043-78		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, ON 9"X9" FLOOR TILE, UNDER CERAMIC	MUDSET
5043-79		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, ON 9"X9" FLOOR TILE, UNDER CERAMIC	MUDSET
5043-80		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL , BEHIND CERAMIC WALL TILE	MORTAR
5043-81		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL , BEHIND CERAMIC WALL TILE	MORTAR
5043-82		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, ON 9"X9" FLOOR TILE, BLUE	CERAMIC TILE
5043-83		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, ON 9"X9" FLOOR TILE, BLUE	CERAMIC TILE
5043-84	2879169	2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, UNDER BLUE CERAMIC TILE, GRAY	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-85	2879170	2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, UNDER BLUE CERAMIC TILE, GRAY	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-86	2879171	1ST	ROOM. 106	ON SHEETROCK WALL, TAN 4 INCH	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
5043-87	2879172	1ST	RECEPTIONIST ROOM. 132	ON SHEETROCK WALL, TAN 4 INCH	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
5043-88	2879173	1ST	ROOM. 120	ON WALL, BLACK 4 INCH	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
5043-89	2879174	1ST	ROOM. 120	ON WALL, BLACK 4 INCH	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
5043-90	2879175	1ST	ROOM. 120	FLOOR, ON 9"X9", PLANK	LAMINATE

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: A. Martinez DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-91	2879176	1ST	ROOM. 120	FLOOR, ON 9"X9", PLANK	LAMINATE
5043-92	2879177	1ST	HALLWAY NEAR RECPTIONIST	FLOOR, 12"X12" BROWN	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-93	2879178	1ST	HALLWAY NEAR RECPTIONIST	FLOOR, 12"X12" BROWN	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-94	2879179	1ST	NORTHWEST ENTRANCE	FLOOR, UNDER BROWN TILE, WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-95	2879180	1ST	NORTHWEST ENTRANCE	FLOOR, UNDER BROWN TILE, WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-96	2879181	1ST	KITCHEN	UNDER METAL SINK, WHITE	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-97	2879182	1ST	KITCHEN	UNDER METAL SINK, WHITE	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-98	2879183	1ST	BREAK ROOM. 117	UNDER METAL SINK, GRAY	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-99	2879184	1ST	BREAK ROOM. 117	UNDER METAL SINK, GRAY	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-100	2879185	1ST	HALLWAY	FLOOR, TOP LAYER, 12"X12" WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-101	2879186	1ST	HALLWAY	FLOOR, TOP LAYER, 12"X12" WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-102		1ST	CUSTODIAL CLOSET	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC WALL TILE & MORTAR
5043-103		1ST	CUSTODIAL CLOSET	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC WALL TILE & MORTAR
5043-104		1ST	CUSTODIAL CLOSET	AROUND CERAMIC WALL TILE	GROUT
5043-105		1ST	CUSTODIAL CLOSET	AROUND CERAMIC WALL TILE	GROUT

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: [signature] DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: [signature] NOV 11 '22 20:00 DATE:

[signature]

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22
ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-106		1ST	CUSTODIAL	FLOOR	CERAMIC FLOOR TILE & MUDSET & GROUT
5043-107		1ST	CUSTODIAL	FLOOR	CERAMIC FLOOR TILE & MUDSET & GROUT
5043-108	2879187	1ST	RECEPTIONIST ROOM. 132	FLOOR, 12"X12" WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-109	2879188	1ST	RECEPTIONIST ROOM. 132	FLOOR, 12"X12" WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-110		1ST	ROOM. 105	FLOOR, UNDER FLOOR TILE	LEVELER
5043-111		1ST	HALLWAY	FLOOR, UNDER FLOOR TILE	LEVELER
5043-112	2879189	1ST	ROOM. 120	FLOOR, UNDER PLANK FLOOR, 9"X9" GRAY	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-113	2879190	1ST	ROOM. 120	FLOOR, UNDER PLANK FLOOR, 9"X9" GRAY	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-114		1ST	CUSTODIAL AREA	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC MOLDING & MORTAR
5043-115		1ST	CUSTODIAL AREA	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC MOLDING & MORTAR
5043-116		1ST	WOMENS ROOM	FLOOR, ON CONCRETE	CERAMIC TILE
5043-117		1ST	MENS ROOM	FLOOR, ON CONCRETE	CERAMIC TILE
5043-118		1ST	WOMENS ROOM	FLOOR, UNDER CERAMIC TILE ON CONCRETE	MUDSET
5043-119		1ST	MENS ROOM	FLOOR, UNDER CERAMIC TILE ON CONCRETE	MUDSET
5043-120		1ST	MENS ROOM	FLOOR, AROUND CERAMIC TILE	GROUT

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: A MARINER DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22
ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-121		1ST	WOMENS ROOM	FLOOR, AROUND CERAMIC TILE	GROUT
5043-122		1ST	HALLWAY	UNDER TILE FLOOR	CEMENTITOUS SLAB
5043-123		1ST	CUSTODIAL	UNDER TILE FLOOR	CEMENTITOUS SLAB
5043-124	2879191	1ST	HALLWAY (ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM)	SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
5043-125	2879192	1ST	ROOM. 106	SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
5043-126	2879193	1ST	ROOM. 106	SUSPENED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON FIRST LOOK	CEILING TILE
5043-127	2879194	1ST	ROOM. 106	SUSPENED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON FIRST LOOK	CEILING TILE
5043-128		1ST	HALLWAY (ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM)	CEILING, ON SHEETROCK SOFFIT AROUND BEAM	JOINT TAPE
5043-129		1ST	ROOM. 107	CEILING, ON SHEETROCK SOFFIT AROUND BEAM	JOINT TAPE
5043-130		1ST	ROOM. 106	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT TAPE
5043-131		1ST	HALLWAY (ACCESSABLE BATHROOM)	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT TAPE
5043-132	2879195	1ST	ROOM. 106	WINDOW, WOOD TO GLASS, BLACK	CAULK
5043-133	2879196	1ST	ROOM. 106	WINDOW, WOOD TO GLASS, BLACK	CAULK
5043-134	2879197	1ST	OFFICE (123) HALLWAY	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL, RED	SPRAY FOAM
5043-135	2879198	1ST	OFFICE (123) HALLWAY	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL, RED	SPRAY FOAM

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22
ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-136	2879199	1ST	ROOM 106	BETWEEN SHEETROCK WALL AND BLOCK WALL, BLUE	FOAMBOARD
5043-137	2879200	1ST	ROOM 106	BETWEEN SHEETROCK WALL AND BLOCK WALL, BLUE	FOAMBOARD
5043-138	2879201	1ST	KITCHEN (100)	ABOVE SUSPENED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL	FIRE STOP CAULK
5043-139	2879202	1ST	ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM	ABOVE SUSPENED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL	FIRE STOP CAULK
5043-140		1ST	ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-141		1ST	ROOM. 106	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-142		1ST	CONFERENCE ROOM. 107	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-143		1ST	CONFERENCE ROOM. 107	CORRIDOR, SOFFIT AROUND BEAM	SHEETROCK
5043-144		1ST	ROOM. 120	SOFFIT AROUND BEAM	SHEETROCK
5043-145		1ST	ROOM. 107	SOFFIT AROUND BEAM, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-146		1ST	ROOM. 120	SOFFIT AROUND BEAM, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-147		1ST	ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM HALLWAY	CEILING SOFFIT AROUND BEAM, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-148		1ST	ROOM. 106	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-149		1ST	ROOM. 132	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-150		1ST	ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: NOV 11 '22 20:00 DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-151		1ST	ROOM. 106	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-152		1ST	CUSTODIAL SHOWER ROOM (CLOSET)	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-153		1ST	MAIN ENTRANCE	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-154		1ST	HALLWAY NEXT TO RECEPTIONIST (132)	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-155		1ST	SIDE ENTRANCE NEXT TO ROOM. 127	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-156		1ST	CUSTODIAL SHOWER ROOM (CLOSET)	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-157		1ST	ROOM. 106	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-158		1ST	FITNESS ROOM (131)	IN CLOSET, ON METAL PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
5043-159		1ST	ROOM.108	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING , ON PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
5043-160		1ST	ROOM. 108	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING , ON PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
5043-161		1ST	CUSTODIAL AREA	WALL	BLOCK & MORTAR
5043-162		1ST	CUSTODIAL AREA	WALL	BLOCK & MORTAR
5043-163		1ST	ROOM. 106	CEILING	CONCRETE
5043-164		1ST	ROOM. 106	CEILING	CONCRETE
5043-165		1ST	ROOM. 107	CEILING	CONCRETE

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11 '22 20:00

DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak

ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22

CONTACT: Chris Boston
ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM

PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

PROJECT # : 22-5043

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-166		1ST	ROOM. 107	CEILING	CONCRETE
5043-167		EXT	FACADE	BETWEEN BRICKS	MORTAR
5043-168		EXT	FACADE	BETWEEN BRICKS	MORTAR
5043-169	2879203	EXT	SOUTH SIDE	WINDOW, METAL TO STUCCO, GRAY	GLAZING
5043-170	2879204	EXT	NORTH SIDE	WINDOW, METAL TO STUCCO, GRAY	GLAZING
5043-171	2879205	EXT	MAIN ENTRANCE	WINDOW, METAL TO BRICK, GRAY	GLAZING
5043-172	2879206	EXT	MAIN ENTRANCE	WINDOW, METAL TO BRICK, GRAY	GLAZING
5043-173		EXT	FACADE	EXTERIOR WALL	BRICK
5043-174		EXT	FACADE	EXTERIOR WALL	BRICK
5043-175		EXT	FACADE	EXTERIOR WALL	CONCETE BLOCK
5043-176		EXT	FACADE	EXTERIOR WALL	CONCRETE BLOCK
5043-177		EXT	FACADE	BETWEEN CONCRETE BLOCK	MORTAR
5043-178		EXT	FAÇADE	BETWEEN CONCRETE BLOCK	MORTAR
5043-179		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
5043-180		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:
DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:
DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW

ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: Chris Boston

PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak

DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM

TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-181		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
5043-182		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
5043-183		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
5043-184		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
5043-185		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11 '22 20:00

DATE:

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-01	5043-02	5043-03	5043-04
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879134	2879135	2879136	2879137
Sample Location		Roof, Field, Top Layer, On Foam	Roof, Perimeter, Top Layer, On Foam	Roof, Field, Second Layer, On Built-Up	Roof, Perimiter, Second Layer
Sample Description		TPO	TPO	Foam Board	Foam Board
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	No	No
	Color	White	White	Green	Green
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	96.8	97.3	97.8	98.7
	% Carbonates	1.2	1.3	1.8	0.5
	% Other Inorganic	2.0	1.4	0.4	0.8

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-05	5043-06	5043-07	5043-08
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879138	2879139	2879140	2879141
Sample Location		Roof, Mechanical Cut, Second Layer, On ISO	Roof, Mechanical Cut, Second Layer, On ISO	Roof, Vent Stack, On Metal, Black	Roof, Vent Stack, On Metal, Black
Sample Description		Modified Rolled Roof	Modified Rolled Roof	Tar	Tar
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	No	No
	Color	Black	Black	Black	Black
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	6.2	7.1
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	6.2	7.1
Other Materials Present	% Organic	77.4	77.8	89.0	85.2
	% Carbonates	22.0	21.4	3.2	4.6
	% Other Inorganic	0.6	0.8	1.6	3.1

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-09	5043-10	5043-11	5043-12
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879142	2879143	2879144	2879145
Sample Location		Roof, Field, Third Layer on Perlite	Roof, Field, Third Layer on Perlite	Roof, Perimeter, Third Layer, On Perlite	Roof, Mechanical Cut, Third Layer, On Metal
Sample Description		Built-Up Roofing	Built-Up Roofing	Built-Up Roofing	ISO Foam
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Color	Black	Black	Black	Yellow
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	< 0.1	< 0.1	12.5	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	< 0.1	< 0.1	12.5	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	96.9	99.2	78.8	98.7
	% Carbonates	2.4	0.2	3.3	0.4
	% Other Inorganic	0.7	0.6	5.4	0.9

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-13	5043-16	5043-17	5043-18
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879146	2879147	2879148	2879149
Sample Location		Roof, Mechanical Cut, Third Layer, On Metal	Roof, Field, Fifth Layer, On Metal Deck	Roof, Field, Bottom Layer, On Metal Deck	Roof, Perimeter, Wall Cut, Bottom Layer, On Wood Parapet
Sample Description		ISO Foam	Tar	Tar	Tar
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	Yes
	Color	Yellow	Black	Black	Black
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	18.2
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	18.2
Other Materials Present	% Organic	97.9	98.7	96.2	57.8
	% Carbonates	1.3	0.6	2.0	5.9
	% Other Inorganic	0.8	0.7	1.8	18.1

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-19	5043-20	5043-20	5043-21
Layer Number			1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879150	2879151	2879151	2879152
Sample Location		Roof, Perimeter, Wall, Bottom Layer, On Wood Parapet	Roof, Vent Stack, Around Perimeter	Roof, Vent Stack, Around Perimeter	Roof, Vent Stack, Around Perimeter
Sample Description		Tar	Tar Flashing/Caulk (Tar Layer)	Tar Flashing/Caulk (Caulk Layer)	Tar Flashing/Caulk (Tar Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Color	Black	Black	White	Black
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	20.4	3.0	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	20.4	3.0	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	58.5	55.4	82.9	55.2
	% Carbonates	7.6	37.0	12.7	34.8
	% Other Inorganic	13.5	4.6	4.4	10.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-21	5043-22	5043-23	5043-24
Layer Number		2			
Lab ID Number		2879152	2879153	2879154	2879155
Sample Location		Roof, Vent Stack, Around Perimeter	Roof, Around Hatch Perimeter	Roof, Around Hatch Perimeter	Roof, Around Metal Vent Pipe
Sample Description		Tar Flashing/Caulk (Caulk Layer)	Caulk	Caulk	Caulk
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	No	No
	Color	White	White	White	White
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	78.3	74.1	74.6	74.9
	% Carbonates	16.4	18.1	19.6	18.6
	% Other Inorganic	5.3	7.8	5.8	6.5

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-25	5043-26	5043-27	5043-45
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879156	2879157	2879158	2879159
Sample Location		Roof, Around Metal Vent Pipe	Roof, Pitch Pocket	Roof, Pitch Pocket	3rd Floor, Stairwell, Floor, Under Carpet, On Concrete
Sample Description		Caulk	Tar	Tar	Carpet Mastic
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	White	Gray	Gray	Tan
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	73.5	68.5	55.3	54.9
	% Carbonates	19.1	21.7	32.3	5.8
	% Other Inorganic	7.4	9.8	12.4	39.3

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-46	5043-49	5043-50	5043-70
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879160	2879161	2879162	2879163
Sample Location		3rd Floor, Stairwell, Floor, Under Carpet, On Concrete	2nd Floor, Hallway, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 4' Dot Canyon	2nd Floor, Hallway, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 4' Dot Canyon	2nd Floor, Lounge, Under Metal Sink
Sample Description		Carpet Mastic	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile	Anti Sweat Tar
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	Yes	Yes	No
	Color	Tan	Gray	Gray	Black
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	54.1	25.6	29.9	19.5
	% Carbonates	10.6	68.4	57.5	67.4
	% Other Inorganic	35.3	6.0	12.6	13.1

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-71	5043-74	5043-74	5043-75
Layer Number			1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879164	2879165	2879165	2879166
Sample Location		2nd Floor, Lounge, Under Metal Sink	2nd Fl, Conference Room 1, Floor, Tan 12" x 12"	2nd Fl, Conference Room 1, Floor, Tan 12" x 12"	2nd Fl, Conference Room 2, Floor, Tan 12" x 12"
Sample Description		Anti Sweat Tar	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Black	Beige	Tan	Beige
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	21.2	23.3	70.9	23.5
	% Carbonates	65.3	74.7	26.8	73.4
	% Other Inorganic	13.5	2.0	2.3	3.1

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-75	5043-76	5043-76	5043-77
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879166	2879167	2879167	2879168
Sample Location		2nd Fl, Conference Room 2, Floor, Tan 12" x 12"	2nd Floor, Lounge, On Sheetrock Wall, 4 Inch Green	2nd Floor, Lounge, On Sheetrock Wall, 4 Inch Green	2nd Floor, Lounge, On Sheetrock Wall, 4 Inch Green
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Molding Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Molding Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Tan	Green	Tan	Green
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	55.0	53.2	48.5	54.6
	% Carbonates	44.4	1.5	49.0	9.4
	% Other Inorganic	0.6	45.3	2.5	36.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-77	5043-84	5043-84	5043-85
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879168	2879169	2879169	2879170
Sample Location		2nd Floor, Lounge, On Sheetrock Wall, 4 Inch Green	2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, Under Blue Ceramic Tile, Gray	2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, Under Blue Ceramic Tile, Gray	2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, Under Blue Ceramic Tile, Gray
Sample Description		Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	Yes	No
	Color	Brown	Gray	Black	Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	0.3	6.6	1.2	3.8
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	0.3	6.6	1.2	3.8
Other Materials Present	% Organic	71.5	32.5	81.1	33.1
	% Carbonates	17.0	41.3	6.9	48.1
	% Other Inorganic	11.2	19.6	10.8	15.0

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-85	5043-86	5043-86	5043-87
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879170	2879171	2879171	2879172
Sample Location		2nd Floor, Office Closet, Floor, Under Blue Ceramic Tile, Gray	1st Floor, Room 106, On Sheetrock Wall, Tan 4 Inch	1st Floor, Room 106, On Sheetrock Wall, Tan 4 Inch	1st Floor, Receptionist Room 132, On Sheetrock Wall, Tan 4 Inch
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Molding Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Molding Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	No	No	No
	Color	Black	Beige	Tan	Beige
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	2.3	ND	0.6	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	2.3	ND	0.6	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	76.6	55.9	47.2	57.8
	% Carbonates	11.8	43.7	39.9	41.1
	% Other Inorganic	9.3	0.4	12.3	1.1

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-87	5043-88	5043-88	5043-89
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879172	2879173	2879173	2879174
Sample Location		1st Floor, Receptionist Room 132, On Sheetrock Wall, Tan 4 Inch	1st Floor, Room 120, On Wall, Black 4 Inch	1st Floor, Room 120, On Wall, Black 4 Inch	1st Floor, Room 120, On Wall, Black 4 Inch
Sample Description		Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Molding Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Molding Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Tan	Black	Tan	Black
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	35.7	57.8	46.1	61.6
	% Carbonates	52.0	36.7	44.5	36.6
	% Other Inorganic	12.3	5.5	9.4	1.8

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-89	5043-90	5043-91	5043-92
Layer Number		2			1
Lab ID Number		2879174	2879175	2879176	2879177
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 120, On Wall, Black 4 Inch	1st Floor, Room 120, Floor, On 9" x 9", Plank	1st Floor, Room 120, Floor, On 9" x 9", Plank	1st Floor, Hallway near Receptionist, Floor, 12" x 12" Brown
Sample Description		Cove Base Molding & Adhesive (Adhesive Layer)	Laminate	Laminate	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	Yes	Yes	No
	Homogenous	Yes	No	No	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Tan	Gray/Brown	Gray/Brown	Pink
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	46.2	41.5	40.7	22.5
	% Carbonates	44.5	54.5	54.8	74.1
	% Other Inorganic	9.3	4.0	4.5	3.4

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-92	5043-93	5043-93	5043-94
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879177	2879178	2879178	2879179
Sample Location		1st Floor, Hallway near Receptionist, Floor, 12" x 12" Brown	1st Floor, Hallway near Receptionist, Floor, 12" x 12" Brown	1st Floor, Hallway near Receptionist, Floor, 12" x 12" Brown	1st Floor, Northwest Entrance, Floor, Under Brown Tile, White
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Tan	Pink	Tan	Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	< 0.2	< 0.1	ND	16.8
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	< 0.2	< 0.1	ND	16.8
Other Materials Present	% Organic	50.1	24.3	38.2	29.4
	% Carbonates	29.4	70.9	51.5	46.6
	% Other Inorganic	20.5	4.8	10.3	7.2

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-94	5043-95	5043-95	5043-96
Layer Number		2	1	2	
Lab ID Number		2879179	2879180	2879180	2879181
Sample Location		1st Floor, Northwest Entrance, Floor, Under Brown Tile, White	1st Floor, Northwest Entrance, Floor, Under Brown Tile, White	1st Floor, Northwest Entrance, Floor, Under Brown Tile, White	1st Floor, Kitchen, Under Metal Sink, White
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Anti Sweat Tar
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	Yes	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	No	No	No
	Color	Black	White	Black	White
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	14.8	20.1	15.8	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	14.8	20.1	15.8	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	62.3	30.9	65.4	33.4
	% Carbonates	8.1	28.9	14.9	19.4
	% Other Inorganic	14.8	20.1	3.9	47.2

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-97	5043-98	5043-99	5043-100
Layer Number					1
Lab ID Number		2879182	2879183	2879184	2879185
Sample Location		1st Floor, Kitchen, Under Metal Sink, White	1st Floor, Break Room 117, Under Metal Sink, Gray	1st Floor, Break Room 117, Under Metal Sink, Gray	1st Floor, Hallway, Floor, Top Layer, 12" x 12" White
Sample Description		Anti Sweat Tar	Anti Sweat Tar	Anti Sweat Tar	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	White	Gray	Gray	Beige
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	28.6	23.6	27.0	18.9
	% Carbonates	22.2	37.8	31.8	78.0
	% Other Inorganic	49.2	38.6	41.2	3.1

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-100	5043-101	5043-101	5043-108
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879185	2879186	2879186	2879187
Sample Location		1st Floor, Hallway, Floor, Top Layer, 12" x 12" White	1st Floor, Hallway, Floor, Top Layer, 12" x 12" White	1st Floor, Hallway, Floor, Top Layer, 12" x 12" White	1st Fl, Receptionist Room 132, Floor, 12" x 12" White
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Tan	White	Tan	White
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	0.6	ND	< 0.5	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	0.6	ND	< 0.5	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	25.8	23.6	38.3	19.0
	% Carbonates	54.7	63.7	15.4	78.5
	% Other Inorganic	18.9	12.7	46.3	2.5

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-108	5043-109	5043-109	5043-112
Layer Number		2	1	2	1
Lab ID Number		2879187	2879188	2879188	2879189
Sample Location		1st Fl, Receptionist Room 132, Floor, 12" x 12" White	1st Fl, Receptionist Room 132, Floor, 12" x 12" White	1st Fl, Receptionist Room 132, Floor, 12" x 12" White	1st Floor, Room 120, Floor, Under Plank Floor, 9" x 9" Gray
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Brown	White	Brown	Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	10.3	ND	5.6	10.5
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	10.3	ND	5.6	10.5
Other Materials Present	% Organic	42.3	17.3	37.9	30.0
	% Carbonates	37.1	80.5	51.9	46.7
	% Other Inorganic	10.3	2.2	4.6	12.8

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-112	5043-113	5043-113	5043-124
Layer Number		2	1	2	
Lab ID Number		2879189	2879190	2879190	2879191
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 120, Floor, Under Plank Floor, 9" x 9" Gray	1st Floor, Room 120, Floor, Under Plank Floor, 9" x 9" Gray	1st Floor, Room 120, Floor, Under Plank Floor, 9" x 9" Gray	1st Floor, Hallway (Accessible Bathroom), Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 4' Dot Canyon
Sample Description		Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Tile Layer)	Floor Tile & Mastic (Mastic Layer)	Ceiling Tile
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Color	Black	Gray	Black	Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	17.5	10.1	10.9	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	17.5	10.1	10.9	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	54.2	29.2	64.1	32.8
	% Carbonates	20.8	56.4	17.7	37.9
	% Other Inorganic	7.5	4.3	7.3	29.3

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-125	5043-126	5043-127	5043-132
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879192	2879193	2879194	2879195
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 106, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 4' Dot Canyon	1st Floor, Room 106, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 4' Dot Canyon First Look	1st Floor, Room 106, Suspended Ceiling, 2' x 4' Dot Canyon First Look	1st Floor, Room 106, Window, Wood to Glass, Black
Sample Description		Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile	Caulk
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Color	Gray	Gray	Gray	Black/Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	17.2	31.1	31.6	81.8
	% Carbonates	75.8	65.6	59.8	11.5
	% Other Inorganic	7.0	3.3	8.6	6.7

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-133	5043-134	5043-135	5043-136
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879196	2879197	2879198	2879199
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 106, Window, Wood to Glass, Black	1st Floor, Office (123) Hallway, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Sheetrock Wall, Red	1st Floor, Office (123) Hallway, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Sheetrock Wall, Red	1st Floor, Room 106, Between Sheetrock Wall and Block Wall, Blue
Sample Description		Caulk	Spray Foam	Spray Foam	Foamboard
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	Black/Gray	Orange	Orange	Blue
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	81.3	96.3	97.4	96.3
	% Carbonates	12.8	0.5	ND	1.8
	% Other Inorganic	5.9	3.2	2.6	1.9

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number		5043-137	5043-138	5043-139	5043-169
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2879200	2879201	2879202	2879203
Sample Location		1st Floor, Room 106, Between Sheetrock Wall and Block Wall, Blue	1st Floor, Kitchen (100), Above Suspended Ceiling, On Sheetrock Wall	1st Floor, Accessible Bathroom, Above Suspended Ceiling, On Sheetrock Wall	Exterior, South Side, Window, Metal to Stucco, Gray
Sample Description		Foamboard	Fire Stop Caulk	Fire Stop Caulk	Glazing
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No	Yes
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Fibrous	No	Yes	Yes	No
	Color	Blue	Red	Red	Gray/Beige
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	96.4	40.5	40.6	69.5
	% Carbonates	0.7	43.9	43.4	22.7
	% Other Inorganic	2.9	15.6	16.0	7.8

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.

Bulk Sample Results

RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY

Client QuES&T, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Date Collected : 11/07/2022
Collected By : Mages/Salerno/Stamper/Soltysiak
Date Received : 11/11/2022
Date Analyzed : 12/01/2022
Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic
Signature :
Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4
NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0
NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number		5043-170	5043-171	5043-172
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number		2879204	2879205	2879206
Sample Location		Exterior, North Side, Window, Metal to Stucco, Gray	Exterior, Main Entrance, Window, Metal to Brick, Gray	Exterior, Main Entrance, Window, Metal to Brick, Gray
Sample Description		Glazing	Glazing	Glazing
Analytical Method		NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	No	No
	Color	Gray	Gray	Gray
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	71.8	63.2	63.6
	% Carbonates	22.2	28.3	29.0
	% Other Inorganic	6.0	8.5	7.4

Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.
Chain of Custody Form

EAS Client:	QuES&T, Inc. 1376 Route 9 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590	EAS Batch No.	2209210
		Turn-Around:	Five Day
		Shipped Via:	NY DB004
Analyte:	Grav Tem	State of Origin:	NY
No. of Samples Received:	73	Sample Disposition:	Standard x Return
No. of Samples Analyzed:	73		
Client Project Number/Name:	RE: CPN 22-5043 - Dutchess County DPW - Emergency Housing Project - 26 Oakley Street - Poughkeepsie, NY		

Lab ID Numbers: 2879134-2879146;2879147-2879158;2879159-2879160;2879161-2879162;2879163-2879164;2879165-2879168;2879169-2879186;2879187-2879188;2879189;2879190;2879191-2879194;2879195-2879202;2879203-2879206

Collected By:	Mages/Salerno/Stamper/	Date:	11/07/2022	
Received By:	Damien Warner	Date:	11/11/2022	Time: 2000
Logged In By:	Scott Schmidt	Date:	11/28/2022	
Prepped By:	Fahrudin Lalic	Date:	11/29-30/2022	
Analyzed By :	Fahrudin Lalic	Date:	12/01/2022	Time: 0045
Re-Analyzed By:		Date:		
Checked By:	Damien Warner	Date:	12/01/2022	
E-Transmitted By:	Damien Warner	Date:	12/01/2022	Time: 1155
Logged Out By:		Date:		

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22
ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample #	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-01	2879134	ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, TOP LAYER, ON FOAM	TPO
5043-02	2879135	ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, TOP LAYER, ON FOAM	TPO
5043-03	2879136	ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, SECOND LAYER, ON BUILT-UP	FOAM BOARD
5043-04	2879137	ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, SECOND LAYER	FOAM BOARD
5043-05	2879138	ROOF	ROOF	MECHANICAL CUT, SECOND LAYER, ON ISO	MODIFIED ROLLED ROOF
5043-06	2879139	ROOF	ROOF	MECHANICAL CUT, SECOND LAYER, ON ISO	MODIFIED ROLLED ROOF
5043-07	2879140	ROOF	ROOF	VENT STACK, ON METAL, BLACK	TAR
5043-08	2879141	ROOF	ROOF	VENT STACK, ON METAL, BLACK	TAR
5043-09	2879142	ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, THIRD LAYER ON PERLITE	BUILT-UP ROOFING
5043-10	2879143	ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, THIRD LAYER ON PERLITE	BUILT-UP ROOFING
5043-11	2879144	ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, THIRD LAYER, ON PERLITE	BUILT-UP ROOFING
5043-12	2879145	ROOF	ROOF	MECHANICAL CUT, THIRD LAYER, ON METAL	ISO FOAM
5043-13	2879146	ROOF	ROOF	MECHANICAL CUT, THIRD LAYER, ON METAL	ISO FOAM
5043-14		ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, FOURTH LAYER	PERLITE
5043-15		ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, FOURTH LAYER, ON TAR	PERLITE

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22
ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-16	2879147	ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, FIFTH LAYER, ON METAL DECK	TAR
5043-17	2879148	ROOF	ROOF	FIELD, BOTTOM LAYER, ON METAL DECK	TAR
5043-18	2879149	ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, WALL CUT, BOTTOM LAYER, ON WOOD PARAPIT	TAR
5043-19	2879150	ROOF	ROOF	PERIMETER, WALL, BOTTOM LAYER, ON WOOD PARAPIT	TAR
5043-20	2879151	ROOF	ROOF	VENT STACK, AROUND PERIMETER	TAR FLASHING/CAULK
5043-21	2879152	ROOF	ROOF	VENT STACK, AROUND PERIMETER	TAR FLASHING/CAULK
5043-22	2879153	ROOF	ROOF	AROUND HATCH PEREMITER	CAULK
5043-23	2879154	ROOF	ROOF	AROUND HATCH PEREMITER	CAULK
5043-24	2879155	ROOF	ROOF	AROUND METAL VENT PIPE	CAULK
5043-25	2879156	ROOF	ROOF	AROUND METAL VENT PIPE	CAULK
5043-26	2879157	ROOF	ROOF	PITCH POCKET	TAR
5043-27	2879158	ROOF	ROOF	PITCH POCKET	TAR
5043-28		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-29		3RD	STAIRWELL	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-30		3RD	STORAGE ROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND

Comments:
SUBMITTED BY:
DATE: 11/11/22
RECEIVED BY:
NOV 11 '22 20:00
DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**

ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**

PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

PROJECT # : **22-5043**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**

DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**

TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-31		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-32		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-33		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-34		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-35		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-36		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-37		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-38		3RD	VOID ADJACENT TO MECHANICAL	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-39		3RD	VOID ADJACENT TO MECHANICAL	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-40		3RD	VOID ADJACENT TO MECHANICAL	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-41		3RD	VOID ADJACENT TO MECHANICAL	ON BEAM	SPRAY ON FIRE PROOFING
5043-42		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON METAL PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
5043-43		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON METAL PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
5043-44		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON METAL PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
5043-45	2879159	3RD	STAIRWELL	FLOOR, UNDER CARPET, ON CONCRETE	CARPET MASTIC

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11'22 20:00
DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-46	2879160	3RD	STAIRWELL	FLOOR, UNDER CARPET, ON CONCRETE	CARPET MASTIC
5043-47		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON DUCT WORK	FIBERGLASS INSULATION
5043-48		3RD	MECHANICAL SPACE	ON PIPE	FIBERGLASS INSULATION
5043-49	2879161	2ND	HALLWAY	SUSPENED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
5043-50	2879162	2ND	HALLWAY	SUSPENED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
5043-51		2ND	HALLWAY	CEILING	SHEETROCK
5043-52		2ND	HALLWAY (LEFT SIDE)	NEXT TO A1, ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT TAPE
5043-53		2ND	HALLWAY (LEFT SIDE)	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-54		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-55		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-56		2ND	HALLWAY	NEXT TO RECEPTIONIST, ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-57		2ND	HALLWAY	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-58		2ND	ROOM A5	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-59		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT TAPE
5043-60		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT TAPE

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: [signature] DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: D. Stamper NOV 11 '22 20:00 DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-61		2ND	LOUNGE	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-62		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-63		2ND	HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-64		2ND	CONFERENCE ROOM 2	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-65		2ND	CONFERENCE ROOM 3	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-66		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, AROUND BLUE CERAMIC TILE	GROUT
5043-67		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, AROUND BLUE CERAMIC TILE	GROUT
5043-68		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL, AROUND CERAMIC WALL TILE	GROUT
5043-69		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL, AROUND CERAMIC WALL TILE	GROUT
5043-70	2879163	2ND	LOUNGE	UNDER METAL SINK	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-71	2879164	2ND	LOUNGE	UNDER METAL SINK	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-72		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC WALL TILE
5043-73		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC WALL TILE
5043-74	2879165	2ND	CONFERENCE ROOM 1	FLOOR, TAN 12"X12"	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-75	2879166	2ND	CONFERENCE ROOM 2	FLOOR, TAN 12"X12"	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: DATE: NOV 11'22 20:00

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22
ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-76	2879167	2ND	LOUNGE	ON SHEETROCK WALL, 4 INCH GREEN	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
5043-77	2879168	2ND	LOUNGE	ON SHEETROCK WALL, 4 INCH GREEN	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
5043-78		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, ON 9"X9" FLOOR TILE, UNDER CERAMIC	MUDSET
5043-79		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, ON 9"X9" FLOOR TILE, UNDER CERAMIC	MUDSET
5043-80		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL , BEHIND CERAMIC WALL TILE	MORTAR
5043-81		2ND	MENS BATHROOM	ON SHEETROCK WALL , BEHIND CERAMIC WALL TILE	MORTAR
5043-82		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, ON 9"X9" FLOOR TILE, BLUE	CERAMIC TILE
5043-83		2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, ON 9"X9" FLOOR TILE, BLUE	CERAMIC TILE
5043-84	2879169	2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, UNDER BLUE CERAMIC TILE, GRAY	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-85	2879170	2ND	OFFICE CLOSET	FLOOR, UNDER BLUE CERAMIC TILE, GRAY	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-86	2879171	1ST	ROOM. 106	ON SHEETROCK WALL, TAN 4 INCH	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
5043-87	2879172	1ST	RECEPTIONIST ROOM. 132	ON SHEETROCK WALL, TAN 4 INCH	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
5043-88	2879173	1ST	ROOM. 120	ON WALL, BLACK 4 INCH	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
5043-89	2879174	1ST	ROOM. 120	ON WALL, BLACK 4 INCH	COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE
5043-90	2879175	1ST	ROOM. 120	FLOOR, ON 9"X9", PLANK	LAMINATE

Comments:
SUBMITTED BY:
DATE: 11/11/22
RECEIVED BY:
DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-91	2879176	1ST	ROOM. 120	FLOOR, ON 9"X9", PLANK	LAMINATE
5043-92	2879177	1ST	HALLWAY NEAR RECPTIONIST	FLOOR, 12"X12" BROWN	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-93	2879178	1ST	HALLWAY NEAR RECPTIONIST	FLOOR, 12"X12" BROWN	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-94	2879179	1ST	NORTHWEST ENTRANCE	FLOOR, UNDER BROWN TILE, WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-95	2879180	1ST	NORTHWEST ENTRANCE	FLOOR, UNDER BROWN TILE, WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-96	2879181	1ST	KITCHEN	UNDER METAL SINK, WHITE	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-97	2879182	1ST	KITCHEN	UNDER METAL SINK, WHITE	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-98	2879183	1ST	BREAK ROOM. 117	UNDER METAL SINK, GRAY	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-99	2879184	1ST	BREAK ROOM. 117	UNDER METAL SINK, GRAY	ANTI SWEAT TAR
5043-100	2879185	1ST	HALLWAY	FLOOR, TOP LAYER, 12"X12" WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-101	2879186	1ST	HALLWAY	FLOOR, TOP LAYER, 12"X12" WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-102		1ST	CUSTODIAL CLOSET	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC WALL TILE & MORTAR
5043-103		1ST	CUSTODIAL CLOSET	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC WALL TILE & MORTAR
5043-104		1ST	CUSTODIAL CLOSET	AROUND CERAMIC WALL TILE	GROUT
5043-105		1ST	CUSTODIAL CLOSET	AROUND CERAMIC WALL TILE	GROUT

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: NOV 11 '22 20:00 DATE:

ENS

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22
ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-106		1ST	CUSTODIAL	FLOOR	CERAMIC FLOOR TILE & MUDSET & GROUT
5043-107		1ST	CUSTODIAL	FLOOR	CERAMIC FLOOR TILE & MUDSET & GROUT
5043-108	2879187	1ST	RECEPTIONIST ROOM. 132	FLOOR, 12"X12" WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-109	2879188	1ST	RECEPTIONIST ROOM. 132	FLOOR, 12"X12" WHITE	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-110		1ST	ROOM. 105	FLOOR, UNDER FLOOR TILE	LEVELER
5043-111		1ST	HALLWAY	FLOOR, UNDER FLOOR TILE	LEVELER
5043-112	2879189	1ST	ROOM. 120	FLOOR, UNDER PLANK FLOOR, 9"X9" GRAY	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-113	2879190	1ST	ROOM. 120	FLOOR, UNDER PLANK FLOOR, 9"X9" GRAY	FLOOR TILE & MASTIC
5043-114		1ST	CUSTODIAL AREA	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC MOLDING & MORTAR
5043-115		1ST	CUSTODIAL AREA	ON SHEETROCK WALL	CERAMIC MOLDING & MORTAR
5043-116		1ST	WOMENS ROOM	FLOOR, ON CONCRETE	CERAMIC TILE
5043-117		1ST	MENS ROOM	FLOOR, ON CONCRETE	CERAMIC TILE
5043-118		1ST	WOMENS ROOM	FLOOR, UNDER CERAMIC TILE ON CONCRETE	MUDSET
5043-119		1ST	MENS ROOM	FLOOR, UNDER CERAMIC TILE ON CONCRETE	MUDSET
5043-120		1ST	MENS ROOM	FLOOR, AROUND CERAMIC TILE	GROUT

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11 '22 20:00

DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22
ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-121		1ST	WOMENS ROOM	FLOOR, AROUND CERAMIC TILE	GROUT
5043-122		1ST	HALLWAY	UNDER TILE FLOOR	CEMENTITOUS SLAB
5043-123		1ST	CUSTODIAL	UNDER TILE FLOOR	CEMENTITOUS SLAB
5043-124	2879191	1ST	HALLWAY (ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM)	SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
5043-125	2879192	1ST	ROOM. 106	SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON	CEILING TILE
5043-126	2879193	1ST	ROOM. 106	SUSPENED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON FIRST LOOK	CEILING TILE
5043-127	2879194	1ST	ROOM. 106	SUSPENED CEILING, 2'X4' DOT CANYON FIRST LOOK	CEILING TILE
5043-128		1ST	HALLWAY (ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM)	CEILING, ON SHEETROCK SOFFIT AROUND BEAM	JOINT TAPE
5043-129		1ST	ROOM. 107	CEILING, ON SHEETROCK SOFFIT AROUND BEAM	JOINT TAPE
5043-130		1ST	ROOM. 106	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT TAPE
5043-131		1ST	HALLWAY (ACCESSABLE BATHROOM)	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT TAPE
5043-132	2879195	1ST	ROOM. 106	WINDOW, WOOD TO GLASS, BLACK	CAULK
5043-133	2879196	1ST	ROOM. 106	WINDOW, WOOD TO GLASS, BLACK	CAULK
5043-134	2879197	1ST	OFFICE (123) HALLWAY	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL, RED	SPRAY FOAM
5043-135	2879198	1ST	OFFICE (123) HALLWAY	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL, RED	SPRAY FOAM

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-136	2879199	1ST	ROOM 106	BETWEEN SHEETROCK WALL AND BLOCK WALL, BLUE	FOAMBOARD
5043-137	2879200	1ST	ROOM 106	BETWEEN SHEETROCK WALL AND BLOCK WALL, BLUE	FOAMBOARD
5043-138	2879201	1ST	KITCHEN (100)	ABOVE SUSPENED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL	FIRE STOP CAULK
5043-139	2879202	1ST	ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM	ABOVE SUSPENED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL	FIRE STOP CAULK
5043-140		1ST	ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-141		1ST	ROOM. 106	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-142		1ST	CONFERENCE ROOM. 107	WALL	SHEETROCK
5043-143		1ST	CONFERENCE ROOM. 107	CORRIDOR, SOFFIT AROUND BEAM	SHEETROCK
5043-144		1ST	ROOM. 120	SOFFIT AROUND BEAM	SHEETROCK
5043-145		1ST	ROOM. 107	SOFFIT AROUND BEAM, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-146		1ST	ROOM. 120	SOFFIT AROUND BEAM, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-147		1ST	ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM HALLWAY	CEILING SOFFIT AROUND BEAM, ON SHEETROCK	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-148		1ST	ROOM. 106	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-149		1ST	ROOM. 132	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-150		1ST	ACCESSIBLE BATHROOM HALLWAY	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: NOV 11 '22 20:00 DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**

ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**

PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

PROJECT # : **22-5043**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**

DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**

TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-151		1ST	ROOM. 106	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-152		1ST	CUSTODIAL SHOWER ROOM (CLOSET)	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-153		1ST	MAIN ENTRANCE	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-154		1ST	HALLWAY NEXT TO RECEPTIONIST (132)	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-155		1ST	SIDE ENTRANCE NEXT TO ROOM. 127	ON SHEETROCK CEILING	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-156		1ST	CUSTODIAL SHOWER ROOM (CLOSET)	ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-157		1ST	ROOM. 106	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON SHEETROCK WALL	JOINT COMPOUND
5043-158		1ST	FITNESS ROOM (131)	IN CLOSET, ON METAL PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
5043-159		1ST	ROOM.108	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING , ON PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
5043-160		1ST	ROOM. 108	ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING , ON PIPE	MUDDED JOINT PACKING
5043-161		1ST	CUSTODIAL AREA	WALL	BLOCK & MORTAR
5043-162		1ST	CUSTODIAL AREA	WALL	BLOCK & MORTAR
5043-163		1ST	ROOM. 106	CEILING	CONCRETE
5043-164		1ST	ROOM. 106	CEILING	CONCRETE
5043-165		1ST	ROOM. 107	CEILING	CONCRETE

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY: _____ DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY: _____ DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: **Dutchess County DPW**

ADDRESS: **22 Market Street**
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

CONTACT: **Chris Boston**

PROJECT ID: **Emergency Housing Project**
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

PROJECT # : **22-5043**

SAMPLED BY: **J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak**

DATE SAMPLED: **7-Nov-22**

ANALYSIS METHOD: **PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM**

TURN-AROUND TIME: **Standard**

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-166		1ST	ROOM. 107	CEILING	CONCRETE
5043-167		EXT	FACADE	BETWEEN BRICKS	MORTAR
5043-168		EXT	FACADE	BETWEEN BRICKS	MORTAR
5043-169	2879203	EXT	SOUTH SIDE	WINDOW, METAL TO STUCCO, GRAY	GLAZING
5043-170	2879204	EXT	NORTH SIDE	WINDOW, METAL TO STUCCO, GRAY	GLAZING
5043-171	2879205	EXT	MAIN ENTRANCE	WINDOW, METAL TO BRICK, GRAY	GLAZING
5043-172	2879206	EXT	MAIN ENTRANCE	WINDOW, METAL TO BRICK, GRAY	GLAZING
5043-173		EXT	FACADE	EXTERIOR WALL	BRICK
5043-174		EXT	FACADE	EXTERIOR WALL	BRICK
5043-175		EXT	FACADE	EXTERIOR WALL	CONCETE BLOCK
5043-176		EXT	FACADE	EXTERIOR WALL	CONCRETE BLOCK
5043-177		EXT	FACADE	BETWEEN CONCRETE BLOCK	MORTAR
5043-178		EXT	FAÇADE	BETWEEN CONCRETE BLOCK	MORTAR
5043-179		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
5043-180		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO

Comments:

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: NOV 11 '22 20:00 11/16/22

RECEIVED BY:

DATE:

Quality Environmental Solutions and Technologies, Inc.
Bulk Sample Chain of Custody

CLIENT: Dutchess County DPW
ADDRESS: 22 Market Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CONTACT: Chris Boston
PROJECT ID: Emergency Housing Project
26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
PROJECT # : 22-5043

SAMPLED BY: J. Mages, N. Salerno, D. Stamper, K. Soltysiak
DATE SAMPLED: 7-Nov-22
ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB & QTEM
TURN-AROUND TIME: Standard

Sample	HM#	Floor	Space Name/ID #	Location	Material
5043-181		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
5043-182		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
5043-183		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
5043-184		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO
5043-185		EXT	FAÇADE PANELS	ON METAL LATHE	STUCCO

Comments:

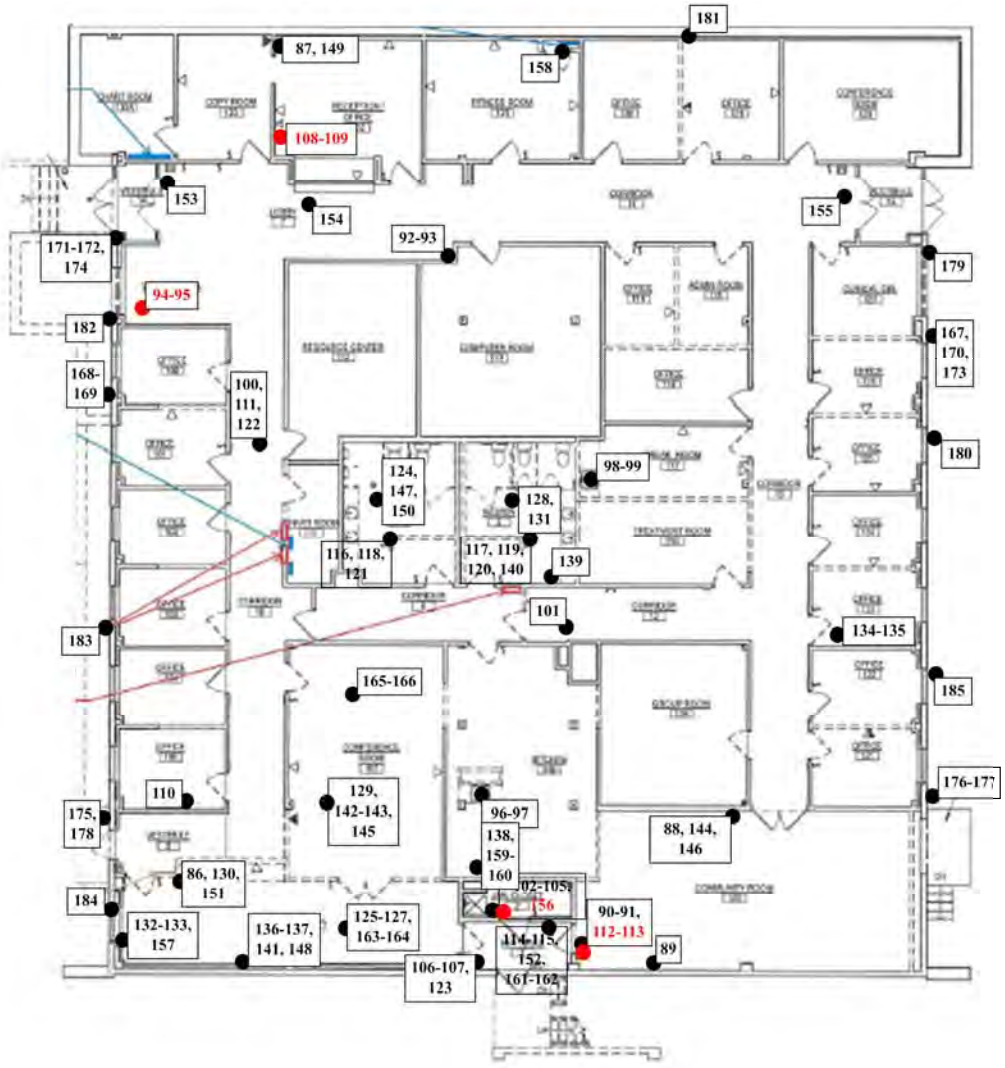
SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: 11/11/22

RECEIVED BY:

NOV 11 '22 20:00

DATE:



ACM LOCATION KEY (Refer to Report for Details)	
●	Non-ACM Sample Location
●	ACM Sample Location

Drawing Not to Scale

This Drawing is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for asbestos abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project.

12/01/2022	**Version #** 1

Issued For:
Pre-Demolition Asbestos Survey

QuES&T Project #:
22-5043

Project Manager: LG	**Prepared By:** JM

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone: (845) 298- 6031
Fax: (845) 298-6251

CLIENT

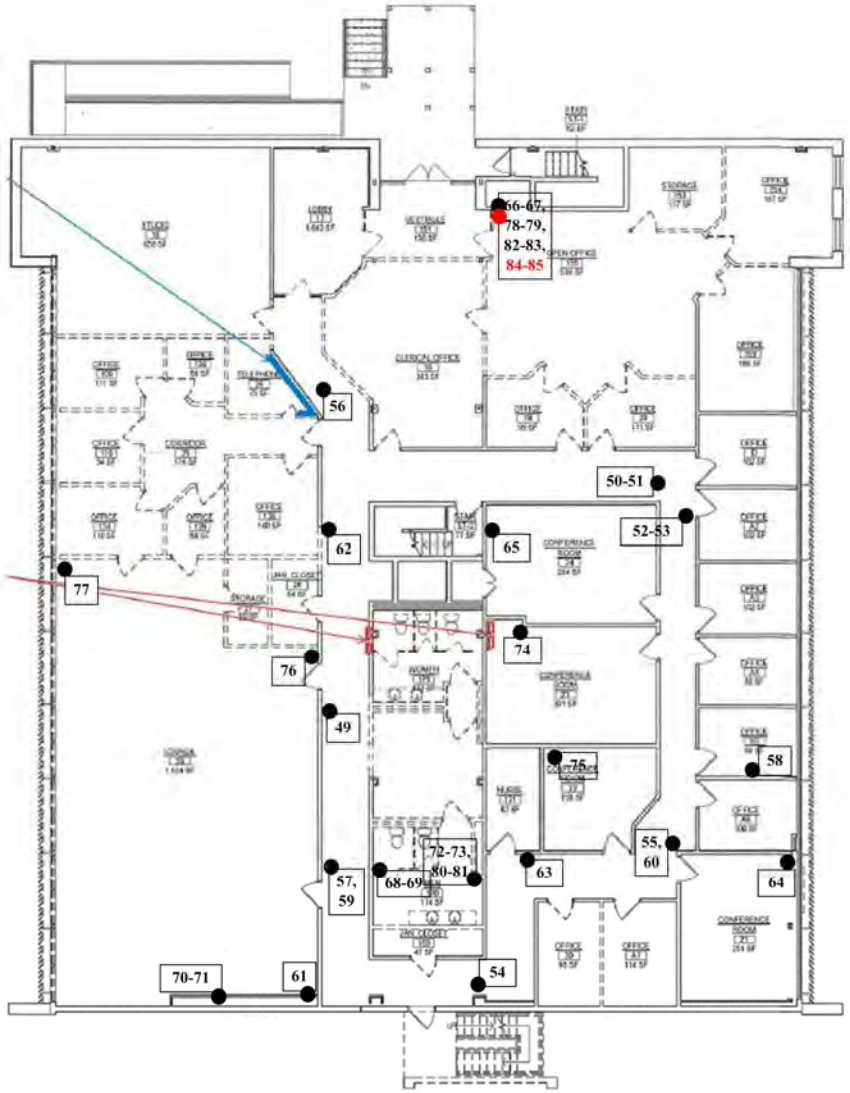
DUTCHESS COUNTY DPW
22 MARKET STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

PROJECT LOCATION

26 OAKLEY STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

1ST FLOOR & EXTERIOR PLAN SAMPLE LOCATIONS

SL-01



ACM LOCATION KEY (Refer to Report for Details)	
●	Non-ACM Sample Location
●	ACM Sample Location

Drawing Not to Scale
This Drawing is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for asbestos abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project.

12/01/2022	**Version #** 1

Issued For:
Pre-Demolition Asbestos Survey

QuES&T Project #:
22-5043

Project Manager: LG	**Prepared By:** JM

Quality Environmental
Solutions & Technologies, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone: (845) 298- 6031
Fax: (845) 298-6251

CLIENT

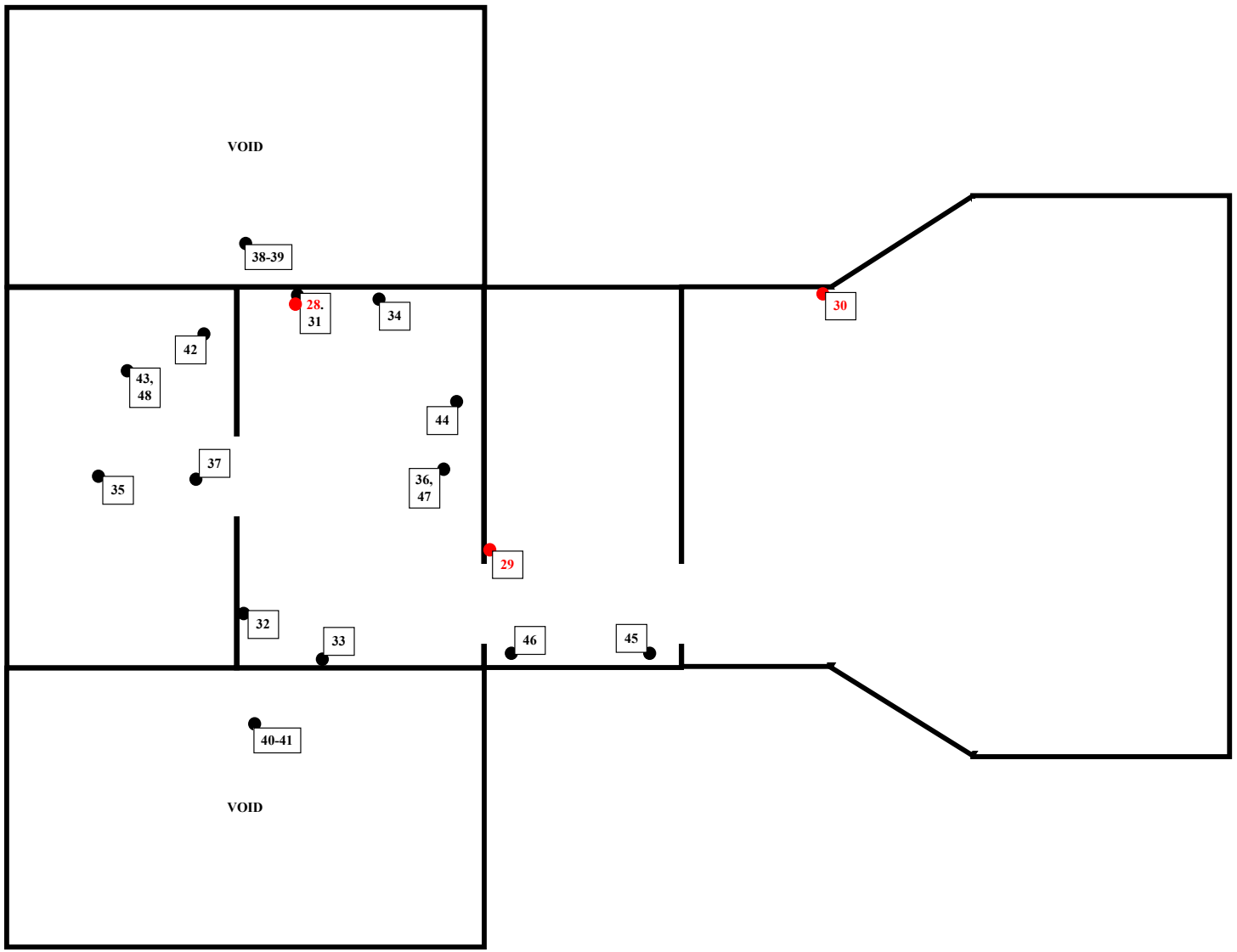
DUTCHESS COUNTY DPW
22 MARKET STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

PROJECT LOCATION

26 OAKLEY STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

2ND FLOOR PLAN
SAMPLE LOCATIONS

SL-02



ACM LOCATION KEY (Refer to Report for Details)	
●	Non-ACM Sample Location
●	ACM Sample Location

Drawing Not to Scale
This Drawing is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for asbestos abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project.

12/01/2022	**Version #** 1

Issued For:
Pre-Demolition Asbestos Survey

QuES&T Project #:
22-5043

Project Manager: LG	**Prepared By:** JM

Quality Environmental
Solutions & Technologies, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone: (845) 298- 6031
Fax: (845) 298-6251

CLIENT

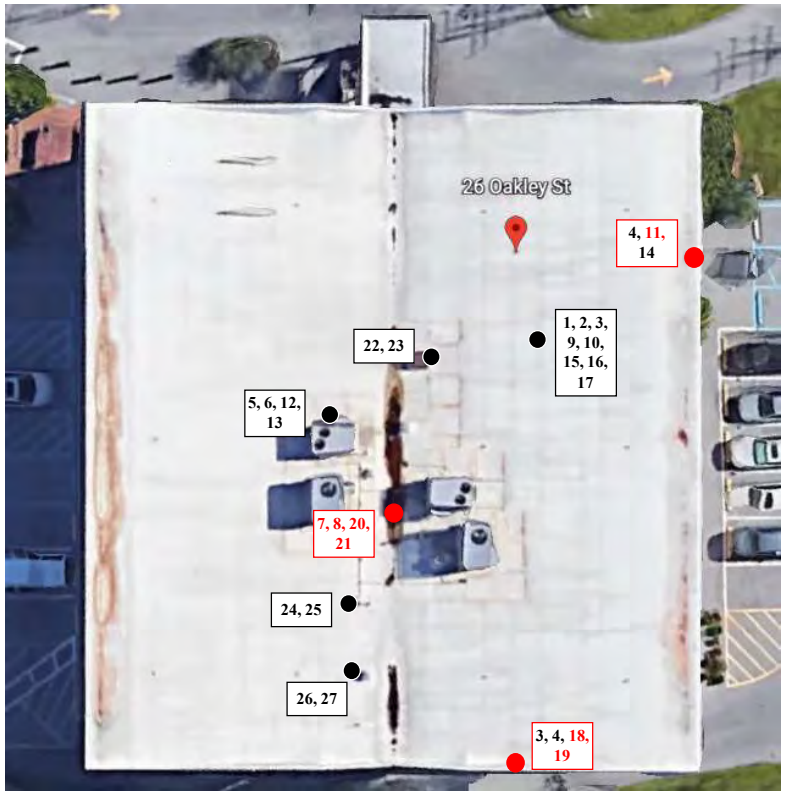
DUTCHESS COUNTY DPW
22 MARKET STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

PROJECT LOCATION

26 OAKLEY STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

3RD FLOOR PLAN
SAMPLE LOCATIONS

SL-03



ACM LOCATION KEY (Refer to Report for Details)	
●	Non-ACM Sample Location
●	ACM Sample Location

Drawing Not to Scale
This Drawing is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for asbestos abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project.

12/02/2022	**Version #** 1

Issued For:
Pre-Demolition Asbestos Survey

QuES&T Project #:
22-5043

Project Manager: LG	**Prepared By:** NDS

Quality Environmental
Solutions & Technologies, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone: (845) 298- 6031
Fax: (845) 298-6251

CLIENT

DUTCHESS COUNTY DPW
22 MARKET STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

PROJECT LOCATION

26 OAKLEY STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601

ROOF PLAN
SAMPLE LOCATIONS

SL-04

Appendix C:
LEAD BASED PAINT PHOTOS
& XRF ANALYTICAL DATA

ABOVE: LBP Structural Beam

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
(845) 298-6031

Limited XRF LBP Testing

Dutchess County DPW
22 Market Street, Poughkeepsie
@26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie
22-4797

Sample	Building/Address	Interior/Exterior	Floor	Space/Room/Description	Object	Component	Substrate	Color	Condition	Result	Pb Concentration (mg/cm2)
1	Shutter Calibration										3.33
2	NIST (<0.01)									Negative	0
3	**NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)**									**Positive**	**1.3**
4	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Conference Room 128	Wall		Sheetrock	Tan	Good	Negative	0
5	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Conference Room 128	Wall	Cove Base	Vinyl	Tan	Good	Negative	0
6	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Conference Room 128	Door	Frame	Metal	Tan	Good	Negative	0
7	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Corridor	Upper Wall		Sheetrock	Beige	Good	Negative	0
8	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Community Room 120	Wall		Concrete	Orange	Good	Negative	0
9	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Community Room 120	Wall	Cove Base	Vinyl	Black	Good	Negative	0
10	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Community Room 120	Wall		Sheetrock	Beige	Good	Negative	0
11	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Community Room 120	Window	Casing	Wood	Orange	Good	Negative	0
12	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Community Room 120	Radiator	Cover	Metal	White	Good	Negative	0
13	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Community Room 120 Exit Vestibule	Wall		Concrete	Beige	Good	Negative	0
14	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Community Room 120 Exit Vestibule	Ceiling		Sheetrock	Beige	Good	Negative	0
15	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Community Room 120 Exit Vestibule	Wall	Cove Base	Ceramic	Beige	Good	Negative	0.05
16	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Community Room 120 Exit Vestibule	Floor	Tile	Ceramic	Brown	Good	Negative	0
17	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Community Room 120 Exit Vestibule	Door		Wood	Beige	Good	Negative	-1.31
18	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Community Room 120 Exit Vestibule	Door		Metal	Beige	Good	Negative	0
19	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Community Room 120 Exit Vestibule	Door	Casing	Metal	Tan	Good	Negative	0.12
20	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Vestibule Custodial Closet	Wall	Tile	Ceramic	White	Good	Negative	0.07
21	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Corridor	Wall	Cove Base	Vinyl	Beige	Good	Negative	0
22	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	1st	Corridor Ceiling Plenum	Ceiling	Deck	Concrete	Black	Good	Negative	0
23	**26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie**	**Interior**	**3rd**	**Mechanical Room**	**Support Beam**		**Metal**	**Brown/Red**	**Good**	**Positive**	**2**
24	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	3rd	Mechanical Room	Wall		Concrete	Brown	Good	Negative	0
25	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	3rd	Mechanical Room	Wall		Brick	Brown	Good	Negative	0
26	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	3rd	Mechanical Room	Door		Metal	Brown	Good	Negative	0
27	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	3rd	Mechanical Room	Door	Frame	Metal	Brown	Good	Negative	0.06
28	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	3rd	Mechanical Room	Door		Wood	White	Good	Negative	0
29	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	3rd	Mechanical Room	Door	Frame	Metal	White	Good	Negative	0.23
30	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	3rd	Storage Room	Door		Wood	White	Good	Negative	0.26
31	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	3rd	Storage Room	Door	Frame	Metal	White	Good	Negative	0.16
32	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	3rd	Storage Room	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Good	Negative	0
33	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	3rd	Storage Room	Roof Hatch	Frame	Wood	Red	Good	Negative	0.27
34	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	3rd	Storage Room	Ladder		Metal	Brown	Good	Negative	0.5
35	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	3rd	Stairwell	Stair	Bannister	Wood	White	Good	Negative	0.2
36	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	3rd	Stairwell	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Good	Negative	0
37	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Stairwell	Wall	Cove Base	Vinyl	Green	Good	Negative	0.17
38	NIST (<0.01)									Negative	0
39	NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)									Negative	0.9
40	Shutter Calibration										2.96
41	NIST (<0.01)									Negative	0
42	**NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)**									**Positive**	**1**
43	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Façade	Wall	Panel	Stucco	Beige	Good	Negative	0
44	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Façade	Wall	Panel	Stucco	Yellow	Good	Negative	0
45	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Façade	Wall		Concrete	Beige	Good	Negative	0

Conducted: November 3, 2022
Niton XRF Technician(s): Nicholas Salerno

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
(845) 298-6031

Limited XRF LBP Testing

Dutchess County DPW
22 Market Street, Poughkeepsie
@26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie
22-4797

46	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Façade	Window	Sill	Concrete	Beige	Good	Negative	0.01
47	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Façade	Roll Door		Metal	Beige	Good	Negative	0.06
48	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Façade	Roll Door	Frame	Metal	Beige	Good	Negative	0.06
49	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Façade	Fire Escape		Metal	Black	Good	Negative	0.02
50	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Façade	Pipe		Metal	Black	Good	Negative	0
51	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Façade	Utility Box		Metal	Beige	Good	Negative	0.02
52	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Main Entrance	Ramp		Metal	Black	Good	Negative	0
53	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Main Entrance	Overhang	Beam	Metal	Black	Good	Negative	0
54	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Main Entrance	Door		Metal	Yellow	Good	Negative	0
55	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Main Entrance	Door	Casing	Metal	Yellow	Good	Negative	0
56	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Main Entrance	Overhang	Roof Underside	Wood	Grey	Good	Negative	0
57	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Main Lobby	Floor	Tile	Ceramic	Blue	Good	Negative	0
58	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Main Lobby	Wall	Cove Base	Vinyl	Blue	Good	Negative	0
59	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Main Lobby	Wall		Sheetrock	Beige	Good	Negative	0
60	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Main Lobby	Window Wall	Casing	Metal	Beige	Good	Negative	0
61	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Entrance Vestibule	Ceiling	Soffit	Sheetrock	Red	Good	Negative	0
62	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Corridor	Door	Frame	Wood	White	Good	Negative	0
63	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Corridor	Door	Frame	Metal	Beige	Good	Negative	0
64	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Studio	Wall	Panel	Metal	Beige	Good	Negative	0
65	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Corridor	Electrical Panel		Metal	Beige	Good	Negative	0
66	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Faculty Lounge	Radiator	Cover	Metal	Blue	Good	Negative	0.01
67	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Faculty Lounge	Wall	Column	Wood	Red	Good	Negative	0.03
68	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Faculty Lounge	Window	Trim	Wood	Beige	Good	Negative	0
69	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Faculty Lounge	Wall		Sheetrock	Beige	Good	Negative	0
70	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Storage Room 1	Ceiling		Sheetrock	White	Good	Negative	0
71	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Storage Room 1	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Good	Negative	0
72	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Storage Room 1	Wall	Tile	Ceramic	Brown	Good	Negative	0.09
73	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Storage Room 1	Floor	Tile	Ceramic	Brown	Good	Negative	0
74	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Storage Room 1	Door	Frame	Metal	Brown	Good	Negative	0
75	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Storage Room 1 Bathroom	Toilet		Porcelain	White	Good	Negative	0.05
76	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Storage Room 1 Bathroom	Sink		Porcelain	White	Good	Negative	0.04
77	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Corridor	Ceiling		Sheetrock	Beige	Good	Negative	0
78	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Office A8	Wall	Trim	Wood	Beige	Good	Negative	0
79	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Men's Bathroom	Sink		Porcelain	White	Good	Negative	0
80	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Men's Bathroom	Urinal		Porcelain	White	Good	Negative	0.05
81	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Men's Bathroom	Left Toilet		Porcelain	White	Good	Negative	0.01
82	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Interior	2nd	Men's Bathroom	Right Toilet		Porcelain	White	Good	Negative	0.04
83	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Exterior	Decorative Wood Slats		Wood	Grey	Good	Negative	0.03
84	26 Oakley Street, Poughkeepsie	Exterior	G	Exterior	Decorative Wood Slats	Supports	Metal	Grey	Good	Negative	0.06
85	NIST (<0.01)									Negative	0
86	***NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)***									***Positive***	***1.1***

Conducted: November 3, 2022
Niton XRF Technician(s): Nicholas Salerno

Appendix D:
PERSONNEL LICENSES & CERTIFICATIONS

New York State – Department of Labor
Division of Safety and Health
License and Certificate Unit
State Campus, Building 12
Albany, NY 12240

ASBESTOS HANDLING LICENSE

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

1376 Route 9

Wappinger Falls, NY 12590

FILE NUMBER: 99-0018
LICENSE NUMBER: 29085
LICENSE CLASS: RESTRICTED
DATE OF ISSUE: 01/21/2022
EXPIRATION DATE: 01/31/2023

Duly Authorized Representative – Lawrence J Holzapfel:

This license has been issued in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 30 of the Labor Law of New York State and of the New York State Codes, Rules and Regulations (12 NYCRR Part 56). It is subject to suspension or revocation for a (1) serious violation of state, federal or local laws with regard to the conduct of an asbestos project, or (2) demonstrated lack of responsibility in the conduct of any job involving asbestos or asbestos material.

This license is valid only for the contractor named above and this license or a photocopy must be prominently displayed at the asbestos project worksite. This license verifies that all persons employed by the licensee on an asbestos project in New York State have been issued an Asbestos Certificate, appropriate for the type of work they perform, by the New York State Department of Labor.

Amy Phillips, Director
For the Commissioner of Labor

SH 432 (8/12)

NEW YORK STATE

MINORITY- AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE ("MWBE")

CERTIFICATION

Empire State Development's Division of Minority and Women's Business Development grants a

Women Business Enterprise (WBE)

pursuant to New York State Executive Law, Article 15-A to:

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies Inc.

Certification Awarded on: March 28, 2019
Expiration Date: March 28, 2024
File ID#: WBE- 49952

NEW YORK STATE OF OPPORTUNITY. Division of Minority and Women's Business Development

A Division of Empire State Development

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
WADSWORTH CENTER

Expires 12:01 AM April 01, 2023
Issued April 01, 2022

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL FOR LABORATORY SERVICE

Issued in accordance with and pursuant to section 502 Public Health Law of New York State

MR. PAUL STASCAVAGE
EAS INC - EASTERN ANALYTICAL SERVICES INC
4 WESTCHESTER PLAZA
ELMSFORD, NY 10523-1610

NY Lab Id No: 10851

Is hereby APPROVED as an Environmental Laboratory for the category
ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSES SOLID AND HAZARDOUS WASTE
All approved subcategories and/or analytes are listed below:

Miscellaneous

Asbestos in Friable Material	Item 198.1 of Manual
	EPA 600/M4/82/020
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-PLM	Item 198.6 of Manual (NOB by PLM)
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-TEM	Item 198.4 of Manual
Asbestos-Vermiculite-Containing Material	Item 198.8 of Manual
Lead in Dust Wipes	EPA 7000B
Lead in Paint	EPA 7000B

Sample Preparation Methods

	EPA 3050B

Serial No.: 64479

Property of the New York State Department of Health. Certificates are valid only at the address shown, must be conspicuously posted, and are printed on secure paper. Continued accreditation depends on successful ongoing participation in the Program. Consumers are urged to call (518) 485-5570 to verify the laboratory's accreditation status.

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE

N.Y.S

LAURENCE S GOLDSTEIN
CLASS(EXPIRES)
C ATEC(01/23) D INSP(01/23)
E MGPL(01/23) G SUPR(01/23)
H PM (01/23) I PD (01/23)

CERT# 12-20855
DMV# 684731887

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS

01213 006207624 58

EYES BRO
HAIR BRO
HGT 5' 08"

IF FOUND RETURN TO:
NYSDOL - L&C UNIT
ROOM 161A BUILDING 12
STATE OFFICE CAMPUS
ALBANY NY 12240

OSHA
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

11-602012362

This card acknowledges that the recipient has successfully completed:

30-hour Construction Safety and Health

This card issued to:

Laurence Goldstein

Paul Rodriguez	9/28/2018
Trainer Name	Date of Issue

OSHA Training Institute Education Centers
Keene State College

800-449-6742
outreach.keeneosha.com

OSHA recommends Outreach Training Courses as an orientation to occupational safety and health for workers. Participation is voluntary. Workers must receive additional training on specific hazards of their job. This course completion card does not expire.

Use or distribution of this card for fraudulent purposes, including false claims of having received training, may result in prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001. Potential penalties include substantial criminal fines, imprisonment up to 5 years, or both.

To verify this training, scan the QR code with your mobile device.

Rev. 1/2016

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE

N.Y.S

NICHOLAS D SALERNO
CLASS(EXPIRES)
C ATEC(06/23) D INSP(06/23)
H PM (06/23)

CERT# 16-10991
DMV# 102522202

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS

01213 0064547140

EYES BRO
HAIR BRO
HGT 6' 00"

IF FOUND RETURN TO:
NYSDOL - L&C UNIT
ROOM 161A BUILDING 12
STATE OFFICE CAMPUS
ALBANY NY 12240

United States Environmental Protection Agency

This is to certify that

Nicholas D Salerno

has fulfilled the requirements of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Section 402, and has received certification to conduct lead-based paint activities pursuant to 40 CFR Part 745.226 as:

Inspector

In the Jurisdiction of:

All EPA Administered Lead-based Paint Activities Program States, Tribes and Territories

This certification is valid from the date of issuance and expires March 14, 2023

LBP-I-I210690-1

Certification #

February 29, 2020

Issued On

Susan Schulz, Acting Chief

Chemicals and Multimedia Programs Branch

ThermoFisher
SCIENTIFIC

CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Nicholas Salerno

Has successfully completed

Safety Training for
~ US Regulations for Handheld XRF Analyzers with Radioactive Sealed Sources

Supervisor Signature

1/22/2021
COMPLETION DATE

Jean Geslin
Jean Geslin, RSO
Thermo Fisher Scientific

ThermoFisher
SCIENTIFIC

CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Nicholas Salerno

Has successfully completed

Safety Training for
~ Sealed Source XRF - Radiation Safety~

Supervisor Signature

1/22/2021
COMPLETION DATE

Jean Geslin
Jean Geslin, RSO
Thermo Fisher Scientific

ThermoFisher
SCIENTIFIC

CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Nicholas Salerno

Has successfully completed

Safety Training for
~ Transport of Li Ion Batteries ~

Supervisor Signature

1/22/2021
COMPLETION DATE

Jean Geslin
Jean Geslin, RSO
Thermo Fisher Scientific

ThermoFisher
SCIENTIFIC

CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Nicholas Salerno

Has successfully completed

Safety Training for
Transport of Radioactive Sealed Sources in XRF Analyzers ~

Supervisor Signature

1/22/2021
COMPLETION DATE

Jean Geslin
Jean Geslin, RSO
Thermo Fisher Scientific

ThermoFisher
SCIENTIFIC

CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Nicholas Salerno

Has successfully completed

Safety Training for
~ Radiation Safety for X-ray Tube Based Instruments ~

Supervisor Signature

1/22/2021
COMPLETION DATE

Jean Geslin
Jean Geslin, RSO
Thermo Fisher Scientific

Certificate of Completion

360training.com™

This Certifies That

Nicholas Salerno

is awarded this certificate for

OSHA 10 Hour Outreach Training Program - Construction

Credit Hours: 10.00

Completion Date: 11/01/2018

Curtis Chambers, Trainer C 26-0106073 and G 26-0079775

"As an OSHA authorized trainer, I verify that I have conducted this OSHA outreach training class in accordance with OSHA Outreach Training Program requirements. I will document this class to my authorizing OSHA training organization. Upon successful review of my documentation, I will provide each student their completion card within 90 days of the end of the class."

6801 N Capital of Texas Hwy, Suite 150 ♦ Austin, TX 78731 ♦ 877.881.2235 ♦ www.360training.com

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration

This card acknowledges that the recipient has successfully completed a 10-hour Occupational Safety and Health Training Course in

Construction Safety and Health

NICHOLAS SALERNO

CURTIS CHAMBERS — (Trainer name – print or type)

11/1/2018 — (Course end date)

OSHA recommends Outreach Training Courses as an orientation to occupational safety and health for workers. Participation is voluntary. Workers must receive additional training on specific hazards of their job. This course completion card does not expire.

Use or distribution of this card for fraudulent purposes, including false claims of having received training, may result in prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001. Potential penalties include substantial criminal fines, imprisonment up to five years, or both.

For OSHA Outreach Training Program go to "Training" at www.osha.gov

Rev. 9/2009

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE

N.Y.S

JONATHAN R MAGES
CLASS(EXPIRES)
C ATEC(01/23) D INSP(01/23)
H PM (01/23)

CERT# 18-53364
DMV# 345648492

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS

01213 006449101 25

EYES HAZ
HAIR BRO
HGT 5' 10"

IF FOUND RETURN TO:
NYSDOL - L&C UNIT
ROOM 161A BUILDING 12
STATE OFFICE CAMPUS
ALBANY NY 12240

OSHA
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

11-006052324

This card acknowledges that the recipient has successfully completed:

10-hour Construction Safety and Health

This card issued to:

Jonathan Mages

Paul Rodriguez
Trainer Name

6/6/2018
Date of Issue

OSHA Training Institute Education Centers
Keene State College

800-449-6742
outreach.keeneosha.com

OSHA recommends Outreach Training Courses as an orientation to occupational safety and health for workers. Participation is voluntary. Workers must receive additional training on specific hazards of their job. This course completion card does not expire.

Use or distribution of this card for fraudulent purposes, including false claims of having received training, may result in prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001. Potential penalties include substantial criminal fines, imprisonment up to 5 years, or both.

To verify this training, scan the QR code with your mobile device.

Rev. 1/2016

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE

N.Y.S

KEVIN M SOLTYSIAK
CLASS(EXPIRES)
C ATEC(12/23) D INSP(12/23)
H PM (12/23)

CERT# 22-05115
DMV# 287494790

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS

01213 006451168 62

EYES HAZ
HAIR BRO
HGT 5' 10"

IF FOUND RETURN TO:
NYSDOL - L&C UNIT
ROOM 161A BUILDING 12
STATE OFFICE CAMPUS
ALBANY NY 12240

OSHA
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

26-007380451

This card acknowledges that the recipient has successfully completed:

10-hour Construction Safety and Health

This card issued to:

KEVIN SOLTYSIAK

Curtis Eugene Chambers	04/04/2022
Trainer Name	Date of Issue

OSHA Training Institute Education Centers
The University of Texas at Arlington

866-906-9190
www.uta.edu/ded/osha

OSHA recommends Outreach Training Courses as an orientation to occupational safety and health for workers. Participation is voluntary. Workers must receive additional training on specific hazards of their job. This course completion card does not expire.

Use or distribution of this card for fraudulent purposes, including false claims of having received training, may result in prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001. Potential penalties include substantial criminal fines, imprisonment up to 5 years, or both.

To verify this training, scan the QR code with your mobile device.

Rev. 1/2016

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE

N.Y.S

DILLON T STAMPER
CLASS(EXPIRES)
C ATEC(12/23) H PM (12/23)

CERT# 22-08825
DMV# 190870975

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS

01213 006451082 99

EYES GRN
HAIR RED
HGT 5' 08"

IF FOUND RETURN TO:
NYSDOL - L&C UNIT
ROOM 161A BUILDING 12
STATE OFFICE CAMPUS
ALBANY NY 12240

New York State Department of Health Certificate of Asbestos Safety Training

This form is the official record of successful completion of a New York State accredited asbestos safety training course.

Certificate No. 914673

I –To be completed by Trainee

Name of Trainee (print)	NYS Depart. of Motor Vehicles ID (DMV ID)[1]	
Dillon Stamper	190 870 975	
Signature of Trainee	Telephone Number	Date of Birth[1]
Dillon Stamper		12/10/91

Address: 97 Sylvan Lake Rd (Street or PO Box) | Hopewell Junction (City) | NY (State) | 12533 (Zip Code)

II—To be completed by Training Sponsor

Provider's Name	Telephone Number
QuEST	(845) 298-0031
Address: 3760 Route 9 Wappingers Falls NY 12590 Zip Code	Course Location: QuEST Wappingers Falls, NY

Course Title: [illegible] ☒ Initial ☐ Refresher | *NYS DOH use only* ☐ DOH Equivalency [2]

Training Language: ☒ English ☐ Other: _____ Exam Grade/Date: 100% 10/5/22

Dates of Training: From: 10/3/22 To: 10/5/22 Expires: 10/5/23

I certify that the asbestos safety training course given on the above date complied with both 10 NYCRR Part 73 and TSCA Title II, was consistent with the curriculum and instructors approved by the New York State Department of Health, and the trainee receiving this certificate completed the training course and successfully passed the examination.

Training Director[2]: [illegible] (Print) _____ (Signature)

DOH-2832 (10/03) [1] Optional Information [2] DOH Equivalency signed by NYS DOH representative only

STUDENT

OSHA
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

20-006275725

This card acknowledges that the recipient has successfully completed:

10-hour Construction Safety and Health

This card issued to:

Dillon Stamper

Robert Serino	6/28/2022
Trainer Name	Date Issued

OSHA Training Institute Education Centers
University of South Florida

813-974-2284
usfotiec-cards@usf.edu

OSHA recommends Outreach Training Courses as an orientation to occupational safety and health for workers. Participation is voluntary. Workers must receive additional training on specific hazards of their job. This course completion card does not expire.

Use or distribution of this card for fraudulent purposes, including false claims of having received training, may result in prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001. Potential penalties include substantial criminal fines, imprisonment up to 5 years, or both.

To verify this training scan the QR code with your mobile device.

Rev. 1/2016